

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB,
HEREFORDSHIRE.

[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

VOLUME XXXV

1955—1957

"HOPE ON"



"HOPE EVER"

HEREFORD :
PRINTED BY THE HEREFORD TIMES LTD.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PROCEEDINGS	i to xlv
PAPERS—	
Sir Peter de la Mare, by T. W. M. Johnson	1
Apprentices and Salmon, by I. Cohen	8
4 and 5 King Street, Hereford, by H. J. Powell	20
George Skyppe's Catalogue of Books; the library of a 17th century Herefordshire squire, by P. Morgan	24
The Presentation to Ullingswick, by S. H. Martin	46
John Farnham of Quorndon, Leicestershire, and his connection with Herefordshire, by F. C. Morgan	49
Notes on the incidence of Parasitic Protozoa in Herefordshire, by E. J. Perkins	53
Notes on the Fauna of the River Lugg at Shelwick, July-August, 1953, by E. J. Perkins	57
Notes on a twelfth century mathematical manuscript from Cirencester, by H. Hannyngton	61
The Coleoptera of Herefordshire; second supplement, by H. M. Hallett	65
The Non-tidal Wye and its navigation, by I. Cohen	83
The Royal arms in Herefordshire churches, by D. A. L. Maclean of Dochgarroch	102
The Bishops of Hereford, by A. Lowndes Moir	117
Herefordshire potteries, by F. C. Morgan	133
Excavations on the defences of the Romano-British town at Kenchester, 1956, by Graham Webster	138
The Plague in Herefordshire, by A. W. Langford	146
The Black death in Hereford, 1348-1361, by S. H. Martin	154
The Case of Roger Side versus the Dean and Chapter of Hereford, by S. H. Martin	156
The Chantry at Canon Pyon, by S. H. Martin	162
Llanbister church, by W. H. Howse	165
Leintwardine church terrier of 1616, transcribed by W. H. Howse	166
An Inventory of 1662, transcribed by W. H. Howse	167
The Bailiff's accounts for the manor of Kingsland, 1389-1390, transcribed by E. J. Cole	168
Architects and masons connected with Herefordshire from early days to 1840, extracted by permission from <i>English Mediaeval Architects to 1550</i> , by John Harvey and Arthur Oswald, and <i>A Biographical dictionary of English architects, 1660 to 1840</i> , by H. M. Colvin	176
Additional notes on architects and masons connected with Herefordshire	180
Thomas Thorn(e)ton, by A. J. Winnington-Ingram	207
Hereford Cathedral: the Vicars Choral library, by F. C. Morgan	222
Hereford Cathedral: the Bishop's Chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene, by N. Drinkwater	256
Hereford Cathedral: the Chapter House, by N. Drinkwater	260
Hereford Cathedral: the north-east and south-east transepts and the choir and nave aisle bosses, by F. C. Morgan	265
The Leominster-Stourport canal, by I. Cohen	267
The Railways of West Herefordshire, by C. R. Clinker	286
Ullingswick, Hereford Infirmary and Dr. Johnson, by S. H. Martin	293

Communications to be addressed to:

The Hon. Secretary,
The Woolhope Club,
c/o The City Library,
Hereford.

CONTENTS—continued.

A Harley Miscellany, by W. H. Howse	
(i) A Farm indenture of 1481	299
(ii) Farm operations in 1719	301
(iii) Demands for Land Tax and Window Tax in 1772	302
(iv) A Hearth duty receipt of 1689	303
(v) A Farm bailiff's expenses, 1682-7	303
(vi) A Farming agreement of 1680	305
(vii) Circles of the Royal court	306
(viii) A Parishioners' petition of 1689	307
Madley Church repairs in the 17th and 18th centuries	308
Space Travel in the early 17th century, by F. C. Morgan	311
Notes on an 18th century manuscript volume in Hereford Cathedral archives recording various events and customs relating to the diocese of Hereford, by A. J. Winnington-Ingram	314
Hereford—the Bishop's fair	315
Transcript [etc.] of an inventory of 1394	316
Prehistoric accessions to Hereford Museum, by J. F. L. Norwood	316
Medieval finds in Offa Street, Hereford, by J. F. L. Norwood	329
Medieval settlement at Hampton Wafer, by S. C. Stanford	337
The Bodenham family and Rotherwas	349
Kites in Radnorshire, by H. A. Gilbert	356
Additional note on Edward Cooper	358
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS—	
Archæology, 1955, by I. Cohen	66
Archæology, 1956, by I. Cohen	181
Archæology, 1957, by I. Cohen	345
Botany, 1955, by F. M. Kendrick	72
Botany, 1956, by F. M. Kendrick	187
Botany, 1957, by F. M. Kendrick	350
Coins, 1955, by S. H. Martin	79
Coins, 1956, by S. H. Martin	191
Coins, 1957, by S. H. Martin	357
Lepidoptera, 1955, by R. B. Sisson	78
Lepidoptera, 1956, by R. B. Sisson	190
Lepidoptera, 1957, by R. B. Sisson	356
Mammals, 1955, by J. E. M. Mellor	75
Ornithology, 1955, by C. W. Walker	74
Ornithology, 1957, by C. W. Walker	355
Further additions to the <i>Flora of Herefordshire</i> , edited by F. M. Kendrick	193
Additions to Library, 1955	82
Additions to Library, 1957	344

ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS

	PAGE
4 and 5 King Street, Hereford	facing 22, 23, 24
Monument and Wall Panel commemorating John Farnham	facing 49
Hereford Cathedral Manuscript, O.I.vi.	facing 61
Map of the Wye	84
Royal arms in Abbey Dore and St. Peter's, Hereford, churches	facing 109
Pottery kiln at Boresford	135
Nine plates illustrating Herefordshire pottery...	between 138-9

ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS—continued.

KENCHESTER—	
Plan of trenches	140
Core of town wall	...
Aerial photograph of Kenchester	...
Rear face of town wall	...
Corner of bastion	...
Gateway, projecting foundation	...
Sections of trenches	...
West gate	142
Coarse pottery	144
Satirical drawings of a medieval funeral	158
Thomas Thornton and Thomas Talbot	207
Plan of Bishop's Chapel, Hereford	facing 255
The Bishop's Chapel, Hereford, four views	between 262 and 263
The Chapter House, Hereford, three views	between 262 and 263
Hereford Cathedral bosses	between 262 and 263
Leominster—Stourport Canal, two views	facing 263
Leominster—Stourport Canal, plan	facing 270
Four Stations on the Railways of West Herefordshire	between 286 and 287
Axes from Brampton Bryan, Hunderton and Tram Inn	317
Plan of sites of pre-historic finds in north-west Herefordshire	325
Stone implements found in Herefordshire	between 326 and 327
Pottery and glass from Offa Street	facing 334
Plan and section of excavations in Offa Street, Hereford	334
Fireplaces from Rotherwas	facing 335
Drawings of pottery from Offa Street	between 335 and 336
Plans of mediaeval settlement at Hampton Wafer	341 and 342
Sections of mediaeval settlement at Hampton Wafer	343

SOCIETIES WITH WHICH TRANSACTIONS ARE EXCHANGED

- Birmingham Archæological Society
- British Association
- Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire Society
- Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club.
- Cardiff Naturalists' Society.
- Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society.
- Cotteswold Naturalists' Field Club.
- Essex Archæological Society.
- Essex Field Club.
- Geological Society of London.
- Hertfordshire Natural History Society.
- Kent Archæological Society.
- North Staffordshire Field Club.
- Oxoniensia.
- Powysland Club.
- Radnorshire Society.
- Somerset Archæological Society.
- Swansea Field Club.
- Worcester Archæological Society.
- Worcestershire Naturalists' Field Club.
- Llandudno and District Field Club.
- Col. T. W. M. Johnson gives the *Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine*.



OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE, 1955-1957

President :

- 1955 REV. A. L. MOIR, M.A., F.R.HIST.S.
 1956 THE VEN. A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM, M.A.
 1957 MR. F. M. KENDRICK.

Vice-Presidents :

- 1955 MR. I. COHEN, M.I.MECH.E., REV. B. B. CLARKE, M.A., M.SC., COL. T. W. M. JOHNSON, MR. A. U. ZIMMERMAN.
 1956 MR. I. COHEN, COL. T. W. M. JOHNSON, REV. A. L. MOIR, MR. A. U. ZIMMERMAN.
 1957 MR. I. COHEN, DR. A. W. LANGFORD, M.D., REV. PREB. A. L. MOIR, VEN. A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM.

Committee :

- 1955 DR. H. G. LANGDALE-SMITH, M.B., CH.B., DR. B. G. F. LEVY, MR. J. C. PRICE, DR. C. W. WALKER, M.C., M.D., CH.B. (to retire in 1956); MR. W. H. HOWSE, F.S.A., DR. A. W. LANGFORD, REV. PREB. S. H. MARTIN, M.A., MR. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON (to retire in 1957); PROFESSOR D. R. DUDLEY, MR. F. M. KENDRICK, MAJOR A. E. W. SALT, M.A., VEN. A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM (to retire 1958).
 1956 MR. W. H. HOWSE, DR. A. W. LANGFORD, REV. PREB. S. H. MARTIN, MR. R. S. G. ROBINSON (to retire 1957); DR. R. W. DUDLEY, MR. F. M. KENDRICK, MAJOR A. E. W. SALT, MRS. LEEDS (to retire 1958); MR. E. H. COPE, MR. J. C. PRICE, DR. C. W. WALKER, MR. V. HIGHAM (to retire 1959).
 1957 MAJOR A. E. W. SALT (died), DR. W. R. DUDLEY, MRS. LEEDS, VEN. A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM, MRS. T. H. PARKER (to retire 1958); MR. E. H. COPE, MR. V. HIGHAM, DR. C. W. WALKER, MR. J. C. PRICE (to retire 1959); COL. T. W. M. JOHNSON, PREB. S. H. MARTIN, REV. D. A. L. MACLEAN OF DOCHGARROCH, M.A., MR. R. S. G. ROBINSON (to retire 1960).

Editorial Committee :

- MR. I. COHEN, MR. W. H. HOWSE, VEN. A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM, PREB. A. L. MOIR, THE HON. SECRETARY.

Hon. Treasurer :

- MR. A. R. DAIN (retired June, 1957), MR. P. A. B. ELKIN.

Hon. Auditor :

- MR. H. S. WIDGERY, M.A.

Hon. Secretary and Librarian :

- MR. F. C. MORGAN, M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A.

Hon. Lanternist :

- MR. B. BUTCHER.

Sectional Editors :

- Archaeology, MR. I. COHEN; Botany and Geology, MR. F. M. KENDRICK; Entomology, REV. R. B. SISSON, M.A.; Mammals, MR. J. E. M. MELLOR; Ornithology, CAPT. H. A. GILBERT, DR. C. W. WALKER.

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB

PRESIDENTS FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1851.

- 1851 Club formed in the winter months.
 1852 Lingwood, Mr. R. M.
 1853 Lewis, Rev. T. T.
 1854 Symonds, Rev. Wm. S., B.A., F.G.S.
 1855 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.
 1856 Wheatley, Mr. Hewitt.
 1857 Lingen, Mr. Charles.
 1858 Bevan, G. P., M.D.
 1859 Bevan, G. P., M.D.
 1860 Banks, Mr. R. W.
 1861 Lightbody, Mr. Robert.
 1862 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
 1863 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
 1864 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.
 1865 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.
 1866 Bull, H. G., M.D.
 1867 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
 1868 McCullough, D. M., M.D.
 1869 Rankin, Mr. James, M.A.
 1870 Cooper-Key, Rev. H., M.A.
 1871 Cam, Mr. Thomas.
 1872 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.
 1873 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.
 1874 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.
 1875 Robinson, Rev. C. J., M.A.
 1876 Chapman, T. A., M.D.
 1877 Morris, J. Griffiths.
 1878 Phillott, Rev. H. W., M.A.
 1879 Armitage, Mr. Arthur.
 1880 Knight, Mr. J. H.
 1881 Ley, Rev. Augustin, M.A.
 1882 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.
 1883 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.
 1884 Burrough, Rev. Charles, M.A.
 1885 Martin, Mr. C. G.
 1886 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.
 1887 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.
 1888 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.
 1889 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
 1890 Croft, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.
 1891 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
 1892 Barneby, Mr. William Henry.
 1893 Lambert, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.
 1894 Davies, Mr. James.
 1895 Watkins, Rev. M. G., M.A.
 1896 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil, F.R.C.S., E.
 1897 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil, F.R.C.S., E.
 1898 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.
 1899 Beddoe, Mr. H. C.

PRESIDENTS—Continued.

- 1900 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., Dean of Hereford.
 1901 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., F.Z.S.
 1902 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
 1903 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
 1904 Hutchinson, Mr. T.
 1905 Baylis, Mr. Phillip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.
 1906 Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, M.A.
 1907 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.
 1908 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil, and Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.
 1909 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A.
 1910 Farn, Mr. A. B.
 1911 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge.
 1912 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., M.A.
 1913 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
 1914 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
 1915 Wood, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.
 1916 Jack, Mr. G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.
 1917 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A.
 1918 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A.
 1919 Watkins, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.
 1920 Humfrys, Mr. W. J.
 1921 James, Mr. Francis R.
 1922 Marshall, Mr. George, F.S.A.
 1923 Bradney, Colonel Sir Joseph A., Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.
 1924 Durham, Herbert E., D.Sc., M.B., B.Ch., F.R.C.S.(Eng.).
 1925 Mackay, Mr. J. C.
 1926 Scobie, Colonel M. J. G., C.B.
 1927 Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., F.S.A.
 1928 Symonds, Mr. Powell Biddulph.
 1929 Smith, The Right Rev. Martin Linton, D.D., D.S.O., Lord Bishop of Hereford.
 1930 Gilbert, Captain H. A.
 1931 Symonds-Taylor, Lieut-Colonel R. H.
 1932 Swayne, Lieut-Colonel O. R., D.S.O.
 1933 Hamilton, Brig.-General W. G., C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.
 1934 Walker, C. W., M.C., M.D., Ch.B.
 1935 Ellison, Captain F. B.
 1936 Robinson, Mr. R. S. Gavin.
 1937 Morgan, Mr. F. C., F.L.A.
 1938 Bettington, Mr. E. J., F.R.S.A.
 1939 Benn, Mr. C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S.
 1940 Benn, Mr. C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S.
 1941 Martin, Rev. Preb. S. H., M.A.
 1942 Martin, Rev. Preb. S. H., M.A.
 1943 Waterfield, The Very Rev. R., D.D., Dean of Hereford.
 1944 Templer, Mr. P. J. T.
 1945 Templer, Mr. P. J. T.
 1946 Richardson, Mr. L., F.R.S.E., P.A.Inst.W.E., F.G.S.
 1947 Winnington-Ingram, The Venerable Archdeacon A. J., M.A.
 1948 Gilbert, Captain H.A.
 1949 Wallis, Captain O. B., M.A., LL.B.
 1950 Clarke, Rev. B. B., M.A., M.Sc.
 1951 Morgan, Mr. F. C., M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A.
 1952 Salt, Major A. E. W., M.A.
 1953 Cohen, Mr. I., M.I.Mech.E.
 1954 Johnson, Colonel T. W. M.
 1955 Moir, Rev. Preb. A. L., M.A., F.R.Hist.S.
 1956 Winnington-Ingram, The Venerable A. J., M.A.
 1957 Kendrick, Mr. F. M.

LIST OF MEMBERS

(as on 31st December, 1957)

HONORARY MEMBERS

- Armitage, Miss E., Foxdale, Bridstow, Ross-on-Wye.
 Chitty, Miss L., F.S.A., Ingleside, Pontesbury, Salop.
 Gilbert, Capt. H. A., Bishopstone, Hereford.
 The Editor, *The Hereford Times*, Maylord Street, Hereford.
 Kenyon, Dr. K. M., F.S.A., Old Brands Lodge, Terriers, High Wycombe, Bucks.
 Morgan, F. C., M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A., 267, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.
 Norwood, J. F. L., City Library, Hereford.
 Richardson, L., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., 6, Hill View Road, Hanbury Park, Worcester.
 Sherwood, J. F. W., F.L.A., City Library, Broad Street, Hereford.
 Waterfield, The Very Rev. R., "Hereford", Swinley Road, Ascot, Berks.
 Webster, Graham, M.A., F.S.A., 98, Harborne Road, Birmingham, 32.

ORDINARY MEMBERS

- Adams, Mr. and Mrs. H. Garrett, Kinnersley Castle, Hereford.
 Adams, Mrs. Edith M., 17, Whitehorse Square, Hereford.
 Ainslie, Dr. Wm., Wargrave House, St. Owen Street, Hereford.
 Alison, Capt. and Mrs., Glannant, Clodock, Abergavenny, Mon.
 Anderson, Miss M., 29, Aconbury Avenue, Hereford.
 Andrews, A. B., Lower Lyde, Hereford.
 Andrews, P., Thinghill Grange, Hereford.
 Antiquaries, Society of, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London, W.1.
 Arkwright, D., Kinsham Court, Presteigne, Radnor.
 Ashby, J. F., 23, North Road, Ross-on-Wye.
 Atherton, George John, 68, Lichfield Avenue, Hereford.
 Atkinson, L., Lowood, Cofton Church Lane, Barnt Green, Worcs.
 Backhouse, W., Sutton Old Court, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford.
 Bailey, C. R., D.S.O., Rocklands, Goodrich, Ross-on-Wye.
 Baily, R. E. H., C.B.E., Breinton Court, Hereford.
 Baker, R. H. G., Chadd's Leigh, 20, Ingrestre Street, Hereford.
 Baker, Dr. and Mrs. W. H. J., 253, Whitecross Road, Hereford.
 Ball, Edward, Oldfield House, Lyde, Hereford.
 Banks, R. A., Hergest Croft, Kington, Herefordshire.
 Barker, Major A. T., The Still House, Dymock, Glos.
 Barnett, F. S. G., Bryntirion, 87, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Barton, Mrs., Cherry Orchard, Weston-under-Penyard, Ross-on-Wye.
 Baylis, Mr. and Mrs. P. G. S., Good Rest, Lugwardine, Hereford.
 Beattie, Rev. Preb. E. H., M.C., 24, Broomy Hill, Hereford.
 Beaumont, S. L., 2, Offa Street, Hereford.
 Bell, S., 2, Castle Street, Hereford.
 Bentley-Taylor, Mrs., Llanwye, Hampton Park, Hereford.
 Bevan, The Ven. Archdeacon H. H. M., The Vicarage, Stanton Lacy, Shropshire.
 Bevan, The Right Rev. K. G., The Vicarage, Woolhope, Hereford.
 Biddulph, Miss, The Rectory Flat, Tarrington, Hereford.
 Biggs, Mr. and Mrs. G. H., Netherwood, Tupsley, Hereford.
 Biggs, Lewis H., Netherwood, Tupsley, Hereford.
 Birmingham Public Reference Library, Ratcliffe Place, Birmingham, 1.
 Birmingham University Library, Edmund Street, Birmingham, 3.
 Bishop, C., Hillcrest, Marden, Hereford.

Bishop, Miss Dorothy, Ledrow, Bank Crescent, Ledbury.
Blundstone, W. H., 78, Hampton Park Road, Hereford.
Bolt, B. H., Westwood, Hampton Park Road, Hereford.
Booth, C. E. T., 123, Whitecross Road, Hereford.
Bowman, Mr. and Mrs. Geoffrey, Wainfield, Peterstow, Ross-on-Wye.
Bradshaw, Mrs. R. H., New Inn, Brilley, Hereford.
Branston, A. W., 8, Park Street, Hereford.
Brecknell, C. J., 243, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.
Brecon County Library, High Street, Brecon.
Brent-Dyer, Miss E., 32, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
Brewin, J. L., M.Sc., The Grammar School, Ledbury.
Bridgewater, N. P., B.Sc., Tre-Evan, Llangarron, Ross-on-Wye.
Bright, Geoffrey, Drumore, Newtown, Leominster.
Bristol City Library, Bristol.
British Mycological Society, The University, Sheffield, 10.
Brown, Rev. W. G., Little House, Mynde Park, Much Dewchurch, Hereford.
Buckley, Commander J., Tyberton, Hereford.
Bulman, Dr. J. R., 20, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
Bulmer, G. H. B., Little Breinton, Hereford.
Burnett, D., 10, Castle Street, Hereford.
Burrows, Very Rev. H. R., Dean of Hereford, The Deanery, Hereford.
Butcher, Basil, 177, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.
Butcher, Mr. and Mrs. G. H., 38, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
Butcher, H., Grafton, Hereford.

Cadbury, Christopher, Mansion House, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.
Campion, W., 37, Green Street, Hereford.
Canning, Rev. A. B., The Vicarage, Lugwardine, Hereford.
Cawley, Vivian, Lady, Berrington Hall, Leominster.
Chandler, Dr. A. H., Brintirion, Kingstone, Hereford.
Chapple, F., Green Acres, Kingsthorpe, Hereford.
Charles, Rev. E., The Vicarage, Stretton Grandison, Hereford.
Charleton, P., 40, Garrick Close, Walton-on-Thames, Surrey.
Christmas, C. J., 128, Hampton Dene Road, Hereford.
Clarke, Rev. B. B., The Vicarage, Padstow, Cornwall.
Clive, Lady Mary, Whitfield Court, Allensmore, Hereford.
Cohen, Mr. and Mrs. I., 130, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
Coker, J. A., 26, Rayleigh Road, Harrogate, Yorks.
Cole, E. J., 155, Estcourt Road, Gloucester.
Cole, J. J. D., Doyer House, Pontrilas, Hereford.
Coleman, V. H., Broadlands, Eardisley, Hereford.
Collins, J. G. F., Wye Cliffe, Breinton, Hereford.
Combe, Major R. E., The Sladd, Putley, Hereford.
Compton, P. B., Marsh Court, Bridge Sollars, Hereford.
Cook, John, M.A., F.S.A.(Scot.), 11, Backbury Road, Hereford.
Cooke, Miss C. Radcliffe, Flat No. 2, Monks Path Cottage, Much Marcle, Ledbury.
Cookson, Dr. and Mrs. J. S., 28, Lingen Avenue, Hereford.
Cooper, G. B., 9, King Street, Hereford.
Cope, A. G., 12, St. James Road, Hereford.
Cope, Mr. and Mrs. E. H., 29, Lichfield Avenue, Hereford.
Cope, W. G. A., 95, Ledbury Road, Hereford.
Copland-Griffiths, Brig. F. A. V., D.S.O., Bircher Hall, Yarpole, Leominster.
Corry, Dr. S. L., 118, Ryelands Street, Hereford.
Cotterell, Sir Richard, Bart., Garnons, Hereford.
Croft, Brig.-Gen., W. D., The Anchorage, Mawnan, Falmouth.
Cuddon, Frederick, 2, Carisbrooke, Thornloe, Worcester.
Currie, Mr. and Mrs. D. McD., 40, Mordiford Road, Hereford.
Dale, Rev. J. C., The Rectory, Dixton, Monmouth.
Davenport, Major J. L., Yarsop House, Mansell Lacy, Hereford.
Davies, Mrs. Emily, Yulgibar, Bobblestock, Hereford.

Davies, E., 61, Eign Street, Hereford.
Davies, Godfrey C., Wyeval Ltd., Broad Street, Hereford.
Davoll, F. Evan C., The Downs House, Ross-on-Wye.
Dawson, Miss L. I., Ocklynge, Holme Lacy, Hereford.
Deacon, A. W., Montford House, Kington, Herefordshire.
Denison, W. A. R., 8, Hafod Road, Hereford.
D'Esmonde, J. W., Kinnersley Castle, Hereford.
Dorrell, Mr. and Mrs. John, Tillington Fruit Farm, Hereford.
Dudley, Prof. D. R., M.A., Blackhill, Malvern, Worcester.
Duggan, Mr. and Mrs. A. L., Old Hill Court, Ross-on-Wye.
Dunne, Miss G., The Knoll, Bircher, Leominster.
Dunnicliff, Canon E., Dinedor Rectory, Hereford.

Ealand, Gerald A., 5, St. Peter Street, Hereford.
Edge, M. L., 33, Grey Friars Avenue, Hereford.
Edwards, Mr. and Mrs. H. A., The Priory, Preston, Ledbury.
Edwards, Miss, Somerset Cottage, Little Marcle, Ledbury.
Elkin, P. A. B., Holme Lacy, Hereford.
Ellis, W. H., 85, Holme Lacy Road, Hereford.
Eltone, Miss M., Hawthorne House, Duxmere, Ross-on-Wye.
Evans, E., 26, King's Acre Road, Hereford.
Everest, Dr. and Mrs. A. E., Acarsaid, Church Bank, Kington, Herefordshire.
Everest, Miss, Acarsaid, Church Bank, Kington, Herefordshire.

Farmer, W. G., St. Cuthberts, Hampton Park Road, Hereford.
Farquharson, Mrs., Le Play House, Ledbury.
Farr, Miss P. A., Orchard Place, Whitney, Hereford.
Farran, Miss E., Bull's House, King's Pyon, Hereford.
Feltham, T. B., O.B.E., The Town Hall, Hereford.
Fisher, Dr. Hugh, Ryelands, Broomy Hill, Hereford.
Fixen, H. M., Gwynant, St. Margaret's Road, Hereford.
Fletcher, G. H., Noakes Cottage, Pontshill, Ross-on-Wye.
Ford, R. A., Garth, 54, Venn's Lane, Hereford.
Franklin, C., Greentrees, St. Margaret's Road, Hereford.

Gale, H. A., Copper Beeches, Callow, Hereford.
Ganderton, E. W., F.S.A., Manor Close, Chislehurst, Kent.
Gardiner, Norman H., 35, Breinton Road, Hereford.
Gardner, C. E., Yatton Court, Aymestrey, Leominster.
Gardner, Miss G., Yatton Court, Aymestrey, Leominster.
Genealogists, Society of, Chaucer House, Malet Place, London, W.C.1.
Geological Survey and Museum, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London, S.W.7.
Gillam, Miss Margaret, Harleton, Bromsash, Ross-on-Wye.
Gillespie, Lt.-Col. and Mrs. R. R., Peterstow House, Peterstow, Ross-on-Wye.
Goodall, W. K., J.P., 7, Bulmer Avenue, Hereford.
Goss, Rev. A. J., St. Peter's Vicarage, Ledbury Road, Hereford.
Green, Capt. Lionel H., M.B.E., The Whittern, Lyonshall, Kington, Herefordshire.
Greenly, John H., Titley Court, Kington, Herefordshire.
Griffiths, A. H., Overdale, Three Elms, Hereford.
Griffiths, John W. B., Birtley House, Bucknell, Salop.
Griffiths, N. R. L., The Firs, Westfields, Hereford.
Grigg, Inspector Donald, Police Station, Ross-on-Wye.
Gwillim, A. Ll., Hagley Cottage, Lugwardine, Hereford.
Gwynne, T. C., The Moors, Little Dewchurch, Hereford.

Hadfield, P. G. H., Bull's Grove, Putley, Ledbury.
Haines, F. R., Hilton, Canon Pyon Road, Hereford.
Hall, Harold, Brampton, 18, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.
Hall, T. H., St. John's House, Burghill, Hereford.

Hammond, G. T. H., Fownhope Cottage, Fownhope, Hereford.
Harding, Mrs. B. J., Kilcot, Newent, Glos.
Harris, L. A. K., 56, Beattie Avenue., Hereford.
Harris, L. J. R., 51, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
Harvey, Dr. P. G. T., Cornwall House, Monmouth.
Heath, Mr. and Mrs. A. F., Putley, Ledbury.
Herefordshire Botanical Society, Litley Court, Mordiford Road, Hereford.
Hereford County Library, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.
Hereford Group, West Midlands Archaeological Survey.
Herefordshire Ornithological Society, Hereford.
Heys, F. G., 28, Hinton Road, Hereford.
Higgins, T. H., Glaslyn, Broomy Hill, Hereford.
Higham, V., Moorside, Much Birch, Hereford.
Higham, Miss O. M., Moorside, Much Birch, Hereford.
Hill, Rev. H. W., 4b, Colston Parade, Bristol, 1.
Hocking, F. T., 1, Bullingham Lane, Hereford.
Hopkinson, Col. S., Llanvihangel Court, Llanvihangel Crucorney, Aber-gavenny, Mon.
Horne, Miss, Upper Bridge Court, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford.
Hoskyns-Abrahall, Sir Chandos, Little Bogmarsh, Holme Lacy, Hereford.
Howse, Mr. and Mrs. W. H., M.A., F.S.A., Broadaxe Corner, Presteigne, Radnor.
Hughes., D. J., Wyatt House, Crosskeys, Hereford.
Hutton, Prof. J. H., The Old Rectory, New Radnor, Radnor.
Inman, S. W., The Cottage, Burghill, Hereford.
Iron, Air Commodore Douglas, Army and Navy Club, Pall Mall, London, S.W.1.
Jackson, Lt.-Col. E. H. P., Yew Tree House, Wellington, Hereford.
Jackson, Miss P. M., 148, St. Owen's Street, Hereford.
Jackson, Mrs. W. H. Gidlow, The Old Grange, Dymock, Glos.
James, D. W. Nittingshill, Port Glasgow Road, Kilmacolm, Renfrewshire.
James, D. W., Glendale, 108, Bullingham Road, Hereford.
James, E. E., 28, Moor Farm Lane, Hereford.
James, Harold Dalston, 245, Ross Road, Hereford.
James, Phillip Gwynne, High Croft, Breinton, Hereford.
Jenkins, Mrs. Megan, Ladylift Villa, Almeley, Hereford.
Jenkins, R. J., 7, West View, Almeley, Hereford.
Johnson, Col. and Mrs. T. W. M., Green Farm, Hallwood Green, Dymock, Glos.
Johnston, Alex, 21, The Crescent, Tupsley, Hereford.
Jones, Rev. Brynmor, 17, Moor Farm Lane, Hereford.
Jones, Rev. D. E., Farthing Dingle, Laysters, Herefordshire.
Jones, E. Brent, Ladylift, Moorhampton, Hereford.
Jones, Rev. G. P., Little Marcle, Ledbury.
Jones, Harold, 49, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.
Jones, J., Dynham Hall, Ludlow, Salop.
Jones, Mrs. J., 177, Ross Road, Hereford.
Jones, Mrs. M. U., Snowberry Cottage, Preston Wynne, Hereford.
Jones, R. St. John, 12, Lichfield Avenue, Hereford.
Jordan, Rev. Canon J. H., Canon's House, Hereford.
Kemp, Mr. and Mrs. John, Cherrington, Ross-on-Wye.
Kendrick, Mr. and Mrs. F. M., 40, Stanhope Street, Hereford.
Kidderminster Public Library, Kidderminster.
Kincaid-Lennox, Major W. M. P., Downton Castle, Ludlow.
King, C. F., 29, Eign Street, Hereford.
King, Mr. and Mrs. W. J., The Homestead, Kingsthorpe, Hereford.
King-King, Miss B. M., Tupsley House, Hereford.

Kington, A. W., 21, Tennal Grove, Harborne, Birmingham, 17.

Laird, Miss M., Ladygrove, Birley, Dilwyn, Leominster.
Lane, A. C., 11a, Ferndale Road, Hereford.
Lane, Mr. and Mrs. H. A., Hill Field, Putley, Ledbury.
Langdale-Smith, Dr. and Mrs. H. G., Tarrington, Hereford.
Langford, Dr. and Mrs. A. W., 5, St. John Street, Hereford.
Lawson, Rev. J. L., 2, The Precincts, Canterbury.
Lawton, Dr. Ann, Froome, Mordiford, Hereford.
Layton, Arnold W., Aconbury Court, Hereford.
Leeds, Mrs. F., Edenhurst, Ross-on-Wye.
Lees, B., 175, Ross Road, Hereford.
Leicester University College.
Lewis, Miss Gwynnedd, 21, Heaton Drive, Edgbaston, Birmingham, 15.
Lewis, Rev. G. O., The Vicarage, Tupsley, Hereford.
Lewis, W. J., Clifton Villa, 14, Harold Street, Hereford.
Liverpool University, Liverpool, 3.
Lloyd, David, 114, Ryelands Street, Hereford.
Lloyd, Mr. and Mrs. E., Three Hollies, Brilley Green, Hereford.
Lloyd, G. H., 40, Park Street, Hereford.
Lloyd, R. W., The Grange, Bampton, Oxford.
Lloyd, S., 204, Ross Road, Hereford.
Lloyd-Johnes, Sir Herbert, F.S.A., Summerleas, Monmouth.
Lock, C. B., The Garage, Allensmore, Hereford.
Lockett, Mr. and Mrs. E., 1, Moorland Avenue, Hereford.
London University Library, Senate House, London, W.C.1.
Longworth, Rt. Rev. T., Lord Bishop of Hereford, The Palace, Hereford.
Lowe, David A., Glenview, 62, Hafod Road, Hereford.
Lucas, A. V., The Hut, Three Elms, Hereford.
Lynes, Rev. J., Cramond, 43, Mordiford Road, Hereford.
Machin, F. S., Manor House, Burghill, Hereford.
Maclean of Dochgarroch, Rev. D. A. L. and Mrs., The Rectory, Pixley, Ledbury.
McQueen, J. A. C., 41a, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
Malkin, Dr. G. R., Mona, Fownhope, Hereford.
Malsom, C. G. W., Highfield, 10, Mount Crescent, Tupsley, Hereford.
Mann, Mr. and Mrs. A. L., Greenbank, 4, Penn Grove Road, Hereford.
Marchant, E. K. W., 4, Folly Lane, Hereford.
Marriott, C. L., 23, St. Owen Street, Hereford.
Marriott, Miss G., Cantilupe House, Hereford.
Marriott, N., Cantilupe House, Hereford.
Marshall, C., Breinton, Hereford.
Marshall, G. H., Breinton, Hereford.
Marshall, Major Thomas, c/o Lloyds Bank, Leominster.
Martin, Rev. Canon E. V., 55, Grange Road, Woodthorpe, Nottingham.
Martin, Rev. Preb. S. H. and Mrs., 203, Hinton Road, Hereford.
Matthews, E. K. W., 4, Folly Lane, Hereford.
Matthews, Mr. and Mrs. J. W., Ragleth, 39, King's Acre Road, Hereford.
Matthews, Mrs. T. A., 43, King's Acre Road, Hereford.
Matthews, Miss, 43, King's Acre Road, Hereford.
Maudsley, Rev. G. M., The Rectory, Canon Pyon, Hereford.
Meredith, Mr. and Mrs. C. W., Little Eastbury, Sandy Lane, Northwood, Middx.
Miller, E. C., 63, Lichfield Avenue, Hereford.
Milligan, T. Vaughan, The Vinery, 28, Southbank Road, Hereford.
Milne, G. D., Terrace Hall, Woolhope, Hereford.
Milne, Leonard, 29, Church Street, Hereford.
Moir, Rev. Preb. A. L. and Mrs., Grafton Bank, Grafton, Hereford.
Moir, Dr. E. A. L., Grafton Bank, Grafton, Hereford.

Moir, Miss P. M. L., Grafton Bank, Grafton, Hereford.
Money-Kyrle, Rev. C. L., Homme House, Much Marcle, Dymock, Glos.
Money-Kyrle, Miss, Holland House, 70, Belmont Road, Hereford.
Monkley, R. C., Plas Gwynn, Hampton Park, Hereford.
Morgan, Miss P. E., F.L.A., 267, Ledbury Road, Hereford.
Morgan, W. E., Wye Valley Motors, St. Martin's Street, Hereford.
Morris, A. W., West Wilcroft, Bartestree, Hereford.
Morris, R. C., Uplands Farm, Ledbury.
Mumford, Capt. Walter C., M.C., Sugwas Court, Hereford.
Murray, J. C., Bank House, Southend, Ledbury.

Newman, Mr. and Mrs. Eric S., 64, Penn Grove Road, Hereford.
Newport Public Library, Dock Street, Newport, Mon.
Newton, Freeman, Beckington, Moor Farm Lane, Hereford.
Noble, F., B.A., County Secondary School, Ludlow Road, Knighton, Radnor.
Norton, Rev. E. H. P., The Vicarage, Almeley, Hereford.
Norton, W. J., Mill Farm, Bromfield, Ludlow, Salop.

Oakley, Ernest, Bryngwyn, Much Dewchurch, Hereford.
Oakley, Bro. James, Belmont Abbey, Hereford.
Oakley, J. E. E. E., Old Forge Cottage, Goodrich, Ross-on-Wye.
Ockey, Mrs., 96, Church Road, Tupsley, Hereford.
Owen, Mrs. Meredith, Perton Grange, Stoke Edith, Hereford.

Painter, Mrs. A. E., 69, Broomy Hill, Hereford.
Palairot, Mrs., Westhill, Ledbury.
Palmer, Rex, Prospect House, Canon Pyon Road, Hereford.
Parker, Mr. and Mrs. L. H., 29, Richmond Road, Malvern Link, Worcester.
Parker, Rev. Preb. T. H. and Mrs., Vineyard Croft, Hampton Park Road, Hereford.
Parkinson, Mrs. S., Hillcrest Cottage, Preston Wynne, Hereford.
Parr, R. C., The New Weir, Kenchester, Hereford.
Parry, Herbert, The Stowe, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford.
Parsons, D., Hillcrest, 16, Overbury Road, Hereford.
Peacock, S. P., 45, Hampton Dene Road, Hereford.
Pemberton, P. F., Rutland Lodge, South Parade, Ledbury.
Pennington, Mr. and Mrs. T. W., Old Stowe Inn, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford.
Perry, W. T.
Phillips, Miss, Ivy Lodge, Venn's Lane, Hereford.
Phillips, C. H., Sutton Hill, Fownhope, Hereford.
Pickthorn, Chas. H., B.Sc., F.R.G.S., 5, Wedderburn Road, Harrogate, Yorks.
Pile, Mr. and Mrs. H. E., 2, Hunderton Road, Hereford.
Polley, Brig. S. T., Mansell Lacy, Hereford.
Poole, F., Ufton Court, Holme Lacy, Hereford.
Powell, Rev. Preb. G. H., Winforton, Hereford.
Powell, H. J., King's Acre Halt, Hereford.
Powell, Herbert J., F.R.I.B.A., 338, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.
Powell, H. S., Moorend, Ashperton, Ledbury.
Powell, Randal R., Lower Hill, Breinton, Hereford.
Powell, Mr. and Mrs. Rupert, Awnells, Much Marcle, Ledbury.
Prail, A. C., Kingscroft, 145, King's Acre Road, Hereford.
Prail, L. J., The Knoll, Church Road, Tupsley, Hereford.
Price, J. C., The Garth, Kingsland, Leominster.
Prior, Mrs. Dorothy, Wiltondale, Bridstow, Ross-on-Wye.
Pritchard, Percy, Lyndhurst, Much Birch, Hereford.
Pritchard, Miss E., Lyndhurst, Much Birch, Hereford.
Prosser, C. T. O., Vineyard Hill, Vineyard Road, Hereford.
Public Record Office Library, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.2.
Purchas, Rev. A. B., Prenton, Churchdown, Glos.

Ravenscroft, C. D., Much Marcle, Ledbury.
Redcliffe, H. W., 35, Mount Crescent, Tupsley, Hereford.
Redmond, Rev. G., The Vicarage, Breinton, Hereford.
Rennell of Rodd, Rt. Hon. Lord, The Rodd, Presteigne, Radnor.
Richards, Rev. Ivor J., Hon. C. F., Llanarth Vicarage, Raglan, Mon.
Robinson, R. S. Gavin, Poston House, Peterchurch, Hereford.
Roiser, E. A., L.R.L.B.A., 12, Imperial Square, Cheltenham.
Ross, J. H., The Mount, Leominster.

Sanders, J. G., 142, St. Owen Street, Hereford.
Saunders, Rev. W. R., Kenchester Rectory, Hereford.
Scott, Miss W. Lindsey, Upper Bridge Court, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford.
Scudamore, F. H., Haywood Lodge, Belmont, Hereford.
Secreten, S. D., Swayes, Rudgwick, Sussex.
Shaw, R. P., Garway House, Garway Hill, Hereford.
Shetliffe, Mrs., Holland House, Belmont Road, Hereford.
Shetliffe, Miss, Holland House, Belmont Road, Hereford.
Sidebotham, J. B., C.M.G., Bridge House, Brimfield, Ludlow, Salop.
Simpson, Mr. and Mrs. C. W. T., 53, Penn Grove Road, Hereford.
Singleton, Dr. W. A., Chelford Road, Prestbury, Cheshire.
Sisson, Rev. R. B., The Rectory, Moccas, Hereford.
Slatter, Arthur W., Cedar Lawns, 27, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
Smith, E. R., Wheat Close, Cutterbach Lane, Kington, Herefordshire.
Smith, Rev. H. C., The Vicarage, Bredwardine, Hereford.
Smith, H. C., 34, Etam Street, Leominster.
Smith, J. P., 95, College Road, Hereford.
Smyth, Dr. and Mrs. David, Moorfield House, Edgar Street, Hereford.
Spink, C. G., 6, Geoffrey Avenue, Hereford.
Stanford, Charles, Brockington Grange, Bredenbury, Bromyard, Hereford.
Statham, C. H., Quarryette, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
Steward, J. S., 6, Second Avenue, Sherwood Rise, Nottingham.
Stewart, Douglas, Whiteholme, Belmont, Hereford.
Stickings, Rev. H. H., The Vicarage, Bullinghope, Hereford.
Sturgess, R. C. H., Town Well, Credenhill, Hereford.
Styles, Philip, F.S.A., 15, Church Street, Warwick.
Suter, E. J., 86, Eign Street, Hereford.

Thomas, C. G. H., Hillside, Abbeydore, Hereford.
Thomas, E. D. Ridley, The Lawns, Nunnington, Hereford.
Thomas, J. Roderick, Hillcrest, 87, Belmont Road, Hereford.
Thomas, W. Ridley, The Lawns, Nunnington, Hereford.
Thompson, A. H., The Hyde, Woolhope, Hereford.
Thorn, H., Little Netherton, Dymock, Glos.
Thurston, E. J., The Wain, Munstone, Hereford.
Tuchet-Jesson, Miss G. A., Homme House, Much Marcle, Ledbury.
Turner, Mr. and Mrs. John, The Hill, King's Pyon, Hereford.
Turner, R. W., Topcroft, Over Haddon, Bakewell, Derbyshire.
Turney, Rev. F. I., B.A., The Vicarage, Clehonger, Hereford.

Vaughan, G. P., B.A., Red House, Kingsland, Leominster.
Victor, Miss M., 31, Castle Street, Hereford.
Vinden, W. A., 354, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.

Walker, Dr. C. W., Summerhayes, 14, Venn's Lane, Hereford.
Walker, Dr. David, University College, Swansea.
Walker, R. J. K., Eignslow, 4, Hampton Park Road, Hereford.
Walker, Dr. R. R., Warden Court, Presteigne, Radnor.
Walters, Mr. and Mrs. E. A., Northwood, Presteigne, Radnor.
Washbourne, G. M., Little Byelets, Pembridge, Leominster.
Watkins, Mr. and Mrs. M. P., Pine Grove, Symonds Yat, Ross-on-Wye.
Watson, P. Lloyd, Church House, Norton, Presteigne, Radnor.

Watson, Miss P., Church House, Norton, Prestoigne, Radnor.
 Watts, Dr. and Mrs. H. H., Wargrave House, St. Owen Street, Hereford.
 Weedon, D. A. J., South View, Potters Meadow, Coleshill, Amersham, Bucks.
 White, R. Comley, The Haven Cottage, Ullingswick, Hereford.
 Whitfield, J. R., 36, Three Elms Road, Hereford.
 Whiting, Mrs. E. Southall, Old Quarry, Almeley, Hereford.
 Whittall, J. Sidney, Pantall's Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford.
 Widgery, H. S., M.A., All Saints Chambers, Hereford.
 Williams, Miss, The Dunns, Weston-under-Penyard, Ross-on-Wye.
 Williams, J. G., Rosemont, Lion Street, Hay-on-Wye.
 Williams, Mrs. N., The Rhos, Much Birch, Hereford.
 Williams, Mr. R., 63, College Road, Hereford.
 Williams, Peter, 35, Mill Street, Hereford.
 Wilson, Prof. W., 14, St. Owen Street, Hereford.
 Windeatt, M., 4, Albert Road, Weston-super-Mare.
 Wingate, C. J., Huntington House, Huntington, Hereford.
 Winnington-Ingram, The Ven. A. J., The Close, Hereford.
 Witchell, G. G., Henshall, Playford, Much Marcle, Ledbury.
 Wood, A. F., c/o Messrs. Thompson and Wood, Broad Street, Hereford.
 Wood, Arthur S., Lady Well House, Vowchurch, Hereford.
 Wood, E. R., 277, Ledbury Road, Hereford.
 Worsey, J. D., 1, Harold Street, Hereford.
 Wright, A. Shaw, Hereford County Libraries, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.
 Wright, William H., 2, The Grange, Leominster.
 Wynne-Thomas, Rev. Preb. A., 7a, Castle Street, Hereford.

Yeomans, Mr. and Mrs. T. H., New Court, Lugwardine, Hereford.

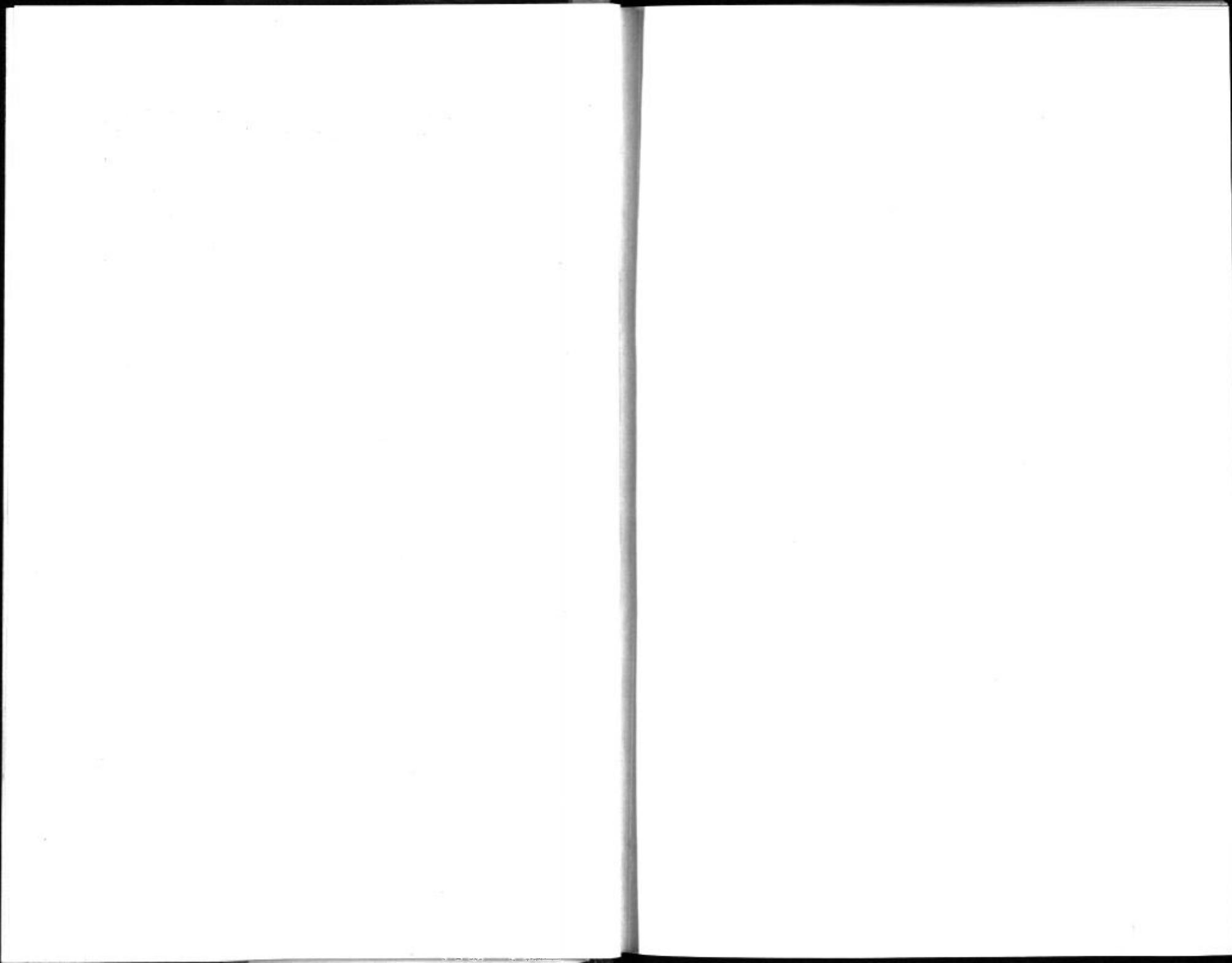
Zimmerman, A. U., The Vine, Tarrington, Hereford.

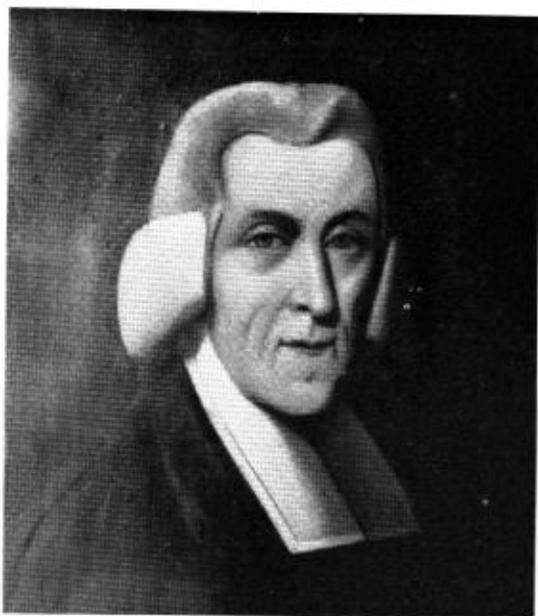
FIELD DAYS, 1958. For the first two full days, Berrington, Croft and Wigmore; and Avebury; and for the half day Hill Court and Ross were chosen.

It was agreed that as in former years the Hon. Secretary send Christmas greetings to several old members.

Mr. A. Shaw Wright said that when attending meetings of the Local History Committee in London, he found that Mr. Morgan's work was widely known and appreciated.

As some members found difficulty in hearing speakers, it was resolved that the Central Committee consider the purchase of a microphone.





Photographs : F. C. M.

1. THOMAS TALBOT, from a painting in Hereford General Hospital. (See p. 295.)
2. THOMAS THORNTON, effigy in Ledbury Church.

RULES

OF THE

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

(HEREFORDSHIRE).

I.—That the Society be known as the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE)" for the practical study in all branches of the natural history and archæology of Herefordshire and the districts immediately adjacent.

II.—That the Club shall consist of ordinary members (ladies and gentlemen) and such honorary members as may from time to time be admitted ; from whom a president, four vice-presidents, honorary treasurer and honorary secretary shall be appointed at the annual winter meeting to be held in Hereford in the latter part of each year, and they shall hold office for one year beginning at the next annual spring meeting. The club may also accept for affiliation as approved such societies or groups as exist for the furtherance of similar purposes to those of the club. Each group shall be entitled to have one representative at all meetings of the club, to receive copies of the *Transactions* and generally be treated as one ordinary member.

III.—The management of the club shall be in the hands of a central committee consisting of the said seven officers *ex-officio* and twelve other members elected by ballot at the annual winter meeting. Each elected member of committee shall hold office for three years from the next annual spring meeting and four shall retire each year but be eligible for re-election. Every candidate for election to the central committee shall be individually proposed and seconded at the annual winter meeting and no proposal for election or re-election *en bloc* shall be accepted. In the event of ties the president or the chairman of the meeting shall have a casting vote. Casual vacancies may be filled at any general meeting and any member then elected shall hold office until the date when the term of office of the member whom he or she succeeds would have expired. The central committee shall be empowered to appoint an assistant secretary ; its duties shall include making all arrangements for the meetings of the year. Seven shall form a quorum.

IV.—That the members of the club shall hold not less than three field meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the natural history and archæology of the district. That the days and places of two at least of such regular meetings be selected at the annual winter meeting, and that ten clear days notice of every meeting be communicated to members by a circular from the assistant secretary ; but that the central committee be empowered, upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular field meetings, and also to fix special or extra field meetings during the year. The president shall have the privilege of choosing the place of one field day during his year of office. The committee shall also arrange such indoor meetings and lectures during the winter as they find possible.

V.—That the annual subscription for members and affiliated societies be twenty shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the honorary treasurer or assistant secretary. The subscription for additional members of the same household may at their option be reduced to ten shillings each, but those paying this reduced sum shall not be entitled to receive the publications of the club. Each member may have the privilege of introducing a friend to any meeting of the club, but the same visitor must not attend more than two meetings in one year.

VI.—That the president be requested to favour the club with an address at the annual spring meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the club, and the promotion of its objects.

VII.—Every candidature for membership of the club shall be proposed and seconded by members. The central committee shall elect or reject the candidate and one black ball in five shall exclude.

VIII.—That members finding rare or interesting specimens, or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of natural history, or making or becoming acquainted with any archæological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the honorary secretary or to the appropriate sectional editor.

IX.—That the club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the county of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

X.—That any member whose annual subscription is twelve months in arrear shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of membership, and that any member whose annual subscription is two years in arrear may be removed from the membership of the club by the central committee.

XI.—That the assistant secretary send out circulars ten days at least before the annual spring meeting to all members who have not paid their subscriptions and draw their particular attention to Rule X.

XII.—That no addition to or alteration of the rules of the club be made except at a general meeting, after notice has been given of the proposed addition or alteration at a previous meeting, and the general purport of such addition or alteration has been circulated to all members with the notice of the general meeting.

XIII.—That no grant of money from the funds of the club exceeding £5 may be voted for any purpose, unless notice of such proposed grant has been given at a previous meeting, or has been approved by the central committee.

XIV.—That these rules be published in each volume of the *Transactions*.

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1957

THE FIRST SPRING MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 24TH JANUARY, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, President, and 34 members.

Miss Armitage, in a letter enclosing a £5 donation, said that she would like to suggest that the word "archaeology" be included in the Club's title in view of the increase in archaeological activities.

Mr. M. P. Watkins wrote enclosing notes on botany, ornithology and mammals in the Great Doward area. He also presented the Club with note books which had belonged to the Rev. Cornish Watkins.

The following were elected members : Mrs. N. Williams, Much Birch, Mrs. B. J. Harding, Aston Ingham, Bristol City Library.

Mr. F. C. Morgan then read a history of "The Hereford Vicars Choral Library" (see pp. 222-255).

The President drew attention to the fact that Miles Smith's work on the Authorised Version of the Bible, for which he wrote the preface, had been done in Hereford.

THE SECOND SPRING MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 14TH FEBRUARY, AT 2.45 P.M.
Present : the Vev. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, President, and 47 members.

The City Librarian had written to say that the City Council, through the Library Committee, had allotted £20 for the Publications Fund.

The Council for British Archaeology, the Ancient Monuments Society and Mr. Bulmer Thomas had all written in connection with the proposed demolition of the Aubrey Almshouses in Hereford. It was resolved that the Hon. Secretary write to the City Council deprecating the proposal and supporting the conversion scheme, put forward by the trustees, to make three houses out of the present six.

Mr. and Mrs. A. Duggan, Ross-on-Wye, were elected members.

Mr. Graham Webster, M.A., F.S.A., then gave his lecture on "The Defences of the towns of Roman Britain with special reference to Kenchester". Mr. Webster said that although the buildings

of the towns had been excavated the defences of them had tended to be neglected. He explained the difficulties of dating them and then showed air photographs of some Roman town sites. He described and showed slides of the excavations of last year at Kenchester, where it was hoped to continue the work on a bastion this year.

THE THIRD SPRING MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 7TH MARCH, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, President, and 23 members.

A copy of a letter from the Ministry of Housing forwarded by the C.B.A. concerning the Aubrey Almshouses, was received. This contained an assurance from the Town Clerk of Hereford that no action for the time being will be taken and that his Council had been invited to an informal meeting with the Ministry officers.

Rev. W. R. Saunders, Kenchester Rectory, was elected a member.

Messrs. I. Cohen, F. M. Kendrick and the Rev. R. B. Sisson then gave their annual reports on archaeology, botany and entomology respectively. (See pp. 350-355.)

Mr. Cohen reported having seen a grey squirrel at the top of Aylestone Hill on the 13th February.

Mr. Norwood reported finding a badger set at Hoarwithy on the 1st March.

On the proposal of the President, it was agreed that the next president and succeeding ones should not be required to pay for field meetings.

Mr. V. Higham gave notice that he would move amendments to Rule VII (Election of members), and Rule XXII (Method of voting), and one to the proposal to change the name of the Club.

THE FOURTH SPRING MEETING FOR 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 21ST MARCH, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, Vice-President, in the chair, and 38 members.

Mr. T. H. Hall, Burghill, was elected a member.

Mrs. Hooker, a relative of the late Rev. W. S. Symonds, the founder of the Woolhope Club, wrote saying that she was anxious to improve the condition of his grave and stone at Pendock, and invited the Club to give a token amount towards the estimated cost of £10. It was proposed by Mr. Farmer and seconded by Col. T. W. M. Johnson, that £2 2s. 0d. be sent by the Club. This was agreed.

The President then gave his presidential address on "Thomas Thornton, Canon of Hereford, died 1629". (See pp. 207-222.)

THE SPRING ANNUAL MEETING WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 11TH APRIL, 1957, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, President, the President-elect, Mr. F. M. Kendrick and 46 members.

The following were elected members: Mrs. Megan Powell Jenkins, Ladylife Villa, Almeley, Mr. C. R. Meredith, Northwood, Middx., Mr. F. G. Heys, Hereford, Dr. David Walker, University College, Swansea, Mr. E. J. Cole, Gloucester, Mr. G. G. Henshall Witchell, Much Marcle.

The President then reviewed the meetings during his term of office and made particular reference to the one at Berkeley Castle.

In the absence of the Hon. Treasurer, the balance sheet for 1956 was presented by the Hon. Secretary. This showed a balance at the end of 1956 of £228 1s. 7d. as compared with £99 16s. 7d. at the end of 1955. Preb. S. H. Martin proposed that the accounts be adopted. This was seconded by Mr. A. U. Zimmerman and was carried. It was agreed that a letter of thanks be sent to Mr. Widgery for auditing the accounts.

The question of increasing the subscription was then discussed. The Hon. Secretary gave the result of the questionnaire sent to all members. This was as follows:

In favour of increased subscriptions	...	...	...	...	79
In favour and with additional payments	...	...	...	...	2
					81
In favour of asking for donations	...	...	...	...	42
In favour of either	...	...	...	...	8
In favour of neither	...	...	...	...	1
Miscellaneous	...	...	...	...	3
					54
					135

Mr. A. Shaw Wright proposed that subscriptions be increased. This was seconded by Mr. V. Higham. On being put to the vote it was defeated.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick was then installed as President by the retiring president.

The Assistant Secretary gave his report for 1956. He stated that: Membership at the end of 1955 was 462. New members during 1956 totalled 39 as follows: Ladies 23, Gentlemen 15, Library 1. Loss in membership—43—as follows: Died 11, resigned 24, struck off 8. Membership at the end of 1956 was therefore 458.

Field Meetings, 1957: For two whole day meetings (i) Powis Castle and Castell Collen, and (ii) Kempley were chosen; and Olchon Valley for the half day.

Mr. John Cook stated that in the past two years he had only been able to attend one meeting. He proposed that an *ad hoc* committee be formed to look into the times of meetings. This was seconded by Mr. Shaw Wright and was carried by the chairman's casting vote. The elected members were the President, the Hon.

Secretary, Assistant Secretary, Mr. John Cook, Mr. I. Cohen and Mr. V. Higham.

On the proposal of Mr. V. Higham it was agreed that the first Autumn meeting be in the nature of a "Brains Trust".

THE FIRST FIELD MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN WORCESTER ON THURSDAY, 23RD MAY.

Members left the City Library at 9.30 a.m. The first stop was at Castle Frome church. This was described by Mr. F. C. Morgan, who stated that the font was one of the finest in England. Mr. I. Cohen then gave a short account of the castle, the site of which owing to tree felling, had been re-discovered.

At Worcester, the cathedral, the Worcester Royal Porcelain works and the cathedral library were visited. A short business meeting was held at the Deansway restaurant.

A letter had been received from the C.B.A. Group No. 8, expressing concern that the Agricultural Improvement Bill may endanger ancient earthworks, and suggesting an approach to local Members of Parliament. It was proposed by Mr. J. E. E. Oakley, seconded by Mr. V. Higham, that this be done. This was carried.

THE SECOND FIELD MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD AT POWIS CASTLE ON THURSDAY, 27TH JUNE.

Members left the City Library at 9.30 a.m., and went through Knighton to Beguildy. Lunch was eaten on Kerry Hill, and a short business meeting followed.

The Hon. Secretary wrote to say that both the Members of Parliament for Herefordshire had promised to support the necessary clause in the Agricultural Bill.

The following were elected members: Mr. S. Lloyd, Hereford, Mr. and Mrs. D. McD. Currie, Hereford.

The party then went on to Montgomery Castle. Mr. I. Cohen gave a talk on Montgomery Castle and members admired the extensive views, including a well defined section of Offa's Dyke.

At Powis Castle members were conducted over the residence, which contains interesting furnishings and many paintings by Old Masters. Tea was provided at the castle and afterwards members were able to see the gardens.

THE THIRD (HALF-DAY) FIELD MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE OLCHON VALLEY ON SATURDAY, 13TH JULY.

Members left the City Library at 2.15 p.m. and stopped at Abbeydore Station to see two sections of Roman road in the station yard, which had been uncovered recently. Mr. V. H. Coleman

explained why this exposure had taken place, and spoke of the probable route of the road. He also showed members the point where the metalling has been exposed some three quarters of a mile towards Ewyas Harold.

The next stop was at Rowstone, where Mr. F. C. Morgan described the church pointing out particularly the Norman chancel arch and tympanum in the porch, also the sculpture by the Hereford school of masons, and the candleholders.

Tea was eaten near the Bryn farm, overlooking Longtown.

The following were elected members: Mr. C. R. Bailey, Goodrich, Rev. J. Lynes, Hereford.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick then spoke on the geology and botany of the Olchon valley, pointing out the evidence of glaciation.

The party then went through Longtown into the Olchon valley making a short stop at the head of Blaen Olchon, and then to Olchon Court farm, where Sir John Oldcastle is believed to have had refuge. Through the kindness of Mrs. W. E. Jones, wife of the owner, members were able to see a number of rooms of this twelfth century building, then undergoing reconstruction.

THE FOURTH FIELD MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE CASTELL COLLEN (LLANDRINDOD) DISTRICT ON THURSDAY, 25TH JULY.

Members left the City Library at 9.30 a.m., and stopped at the "Great Oak", Eardisley. Mr. V. H. Coleman reported that he had measured the tree on the previous day and that the girth at the height of six feet was 29 ft. 6 in.

A stop was made on Clyro Hill to admire the extensive views, then the party went through Painscastle to the hill above the Wye opposite Erwood. Here lunch was eaten.

The next stop was at Aberedw church which was described by the Vicar, the President, and Mr. W. H. Howse.

The valley of the Edw was followed to the Hundred House and from there the mountain road to Crossway and on to Castell Collen. Here members were met by Mr. Leslie Alcock, who, after describing the layout of the Roman fort as revealed by previous excavations, showed the party over those then taking place on the bath house site to the south of the fort.

At Llandrindod tea was provided and a business meeting was held.

A letter from the Ministry of Works to the Hon. Secretary was read stating that the Ministry did not consider the portion of the Roman road recently uncovered in Abbey Dore station yard was an ancient monument. The meeting did not agree and requested the Central Committee to look into the question of preserving it.

It was agreed to invite Mr. Norwood, the assistant curator of the City Museum to become an honorary member of the Club. Miss Money-Kyrle, Hereford, was elected a member.

THE FIFTH (HALF-DAY) FIELD MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE SWAINSHILL AND EATON BISHOP DISTRICTS ON SATURDAY, 24TH AUGUST.

Members left the City Library at 2.30 p.m. and visited Swainshill quarry. Here the President spoke of the glaciation of the Wye valley and the moraine from which the sand and gravel are quarried.

The next stop was at Kenchester to see the progress of the excavation of the bastion at the north-west corner of the Roman town wall, which is being carried out by the Hereford Research Group of the West Midlands Archaeological Survey.

Madley church was next visited and described by the Vicar, the Rev. W. Lawrence Paterson. The Hon. Secretary reported that among the Cathedral archives were various documents relating to the repair of the ancient glass (*see pp. 308-310*):

Tea was eaten on Honeymoon Common, where the President obtained specimens of various interesting plants which he described.

Mrs. Susan Parkinson, Preston Wynne, Brig.-Gen. W. D. Croft, Mawnan, Falmouth, and Mr. J. W. D'Esmond, Kinnersley Castle, were elected members.

At Ruckhall, Mr. I. Cohen described Eaton camp. Members then walked to the Camp inn and followed the line of the ramparts to the mouth of the Cage brook, where the remains of a lock, constructed, according to local opinion, to give grain barges access to the Tuck mill, were seen. The route thence was up the valley of the Cage brook, with the camp defences on the right, passing the Tuck mill to the coach.

THE SIXTH FIELD MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE LEDBURY AND KEMPLEY DISTRICTS ON SATURDAY, 7TH SEPTEMBER.

Members left the City Library at 9.30 a.m., and made the first stop at Wall Hills farm. After an uphill walk the defences of the Iron Age camp were reached and were followed along the southern side. Mr. V. Higham gave a talk on its history.

The party then went on to Frith quarry. Here the Upper Ludlow beds are exposed. The President spoke on the formation of these and afterwards many fossils were discovered.

At Kempley old church the restored 12th century frescoes in the chancel were described by Canon D. Gethyn Jones. The Hon. Secretary gave notes on some information about the vicarage recently discovered in the Cathedral archives.

The party then went to Hellens, Much Marcle, and was shown

this interesting house, where tea was provided, by Major M. Munthe, son of the late Axel Munthe. A business meeting followed.

Miss Biddulph wrote saying that the dovecote at Garway was being used as a pigsty, so that it was not possible to obtain access to it. It was agreed that the Hon. Secretary should write to the Ministry of Works reporting the position, as the Ministry had provided the grant for restoration on condition that access was allowed.

Mrs. C. W. Meredith, Northwood, Middx., was elected a member.

THE FIRST AUTUMN MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON WEDNESDAY, 16TH OCTOBER, AT 6.45 P.M.

Present: Mr. F. M. Kendrick, President, and 30 members and guests.

Mr. I. Cohen stated that he was preparing a list of dovecotes and would welcome information. In connection with the appointment of an honorary treasurer, the President stated that at the central committee meeting held on the 27th September, Mr. P. A. B. Elkin's name had been put forward. It was proposed by the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, seconded by Mr. Cohen, that Mr. Elkin be appointed and this was carried.

Mr. S. P. Peacock, Hereford, was elected a member.

A "Brains Trust" followed. The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram took the chair and the panel consisted of Mr. P. G. S. Baylis (who kindly replaced Mr. F. C. Morgan, who was ill), Mr. F. G. Heys, Mr. F. M. Kendrick and Dr. C. W. Walker.

Questions on ornithology, botany, geology, archaeology and local history, as well as some of general interest, were answered and the meeting concluded with votes of thanks to the panel and the chairman.

THE SECOND AUTUMN MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 31ST OCTOBER, AT 6.45 P.M.

Present: Mr. F. M. Kendrick, President, and 22 members.

Professor W. Wilson, Hereford, was elected a member.

Mr. I. Cohen then gave his paper entitled "The Leominster-Stourport Canal" (*see pp. 267-285*).

THE THIRD AUTUMN MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 14TH NOVEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: Mr. F. M. Kendrick, President, and 27 members.

Mr. R. C. Morris, Ledbury, was elected a member.

Mr. N. Drinkwater then gave two papers entitled "The Bishop's chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene" and "The Chapter House, Hereford Cathedral". (*See pp. 256-265.*)

THE FOURTH AUTUMN MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 28TH NOVEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: Mr. F. M. Kendrick, President, and 34 members and guests.

Mr. I. Cohen had inspected Allensmore Court for the Council for the Preservation of Rural England and did not consider it worthy of preservation.

Preb. S. H. Martin then read his paper entitled "Ullingswick and Hereford Infirmary and Dr. Johnson". (See pp. 293-298.)

Mr. F. C. Morgan then showed a further series of slides of bosses in Hereford Cathedral and this was followed by a paper entitled "Space Travel in the 17th century". (See pp. 265-267, 311-313.)

THE AUTUMN ANNUAL MEETING OF 1957 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE ROOM ON THURSDAY, 12TH DECEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: Mr. F. M. Kendrick, President, and 31 members.

Mr. A. Shaw Wright proposed and it was agreed that the *ad hoc* committee, formed to arrange meeting times and dates, continue in office for another year.

Acting on a resolution of the central committee meeting of 6th December, the Hon. Secretary had written to the British Transport Commission in connection with the Roman road at Abbeydore asking if the land could be put under the control of a public body such as the County Council. A sympathetic reply had been received saying that the matter would be given careful consideration and that the Club would be advised when a decision was reached.

The following officers for 1958 were elected: President, Dr. A. W. Langford; Vice-Presidents: Mr. F. M. Kendrick, Mr. I. Cohen, Preb. A. L. Moir and the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, Central Committee (four vacancies): Mrs. M. U. Jones, Mr. C. Stanford, Mr. A. Shaw Wright and Mr. A. U. Zimmerman; Hon. Secretary and Librarian: Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Treasurer: Mr. P. A. B. Elkin; Hon. Auditor: Mr. H. S. Widgery. Mr. Morgan, however, after saying how much he had enjoyed his work for the Club, stated that at the age of 80, the time would come for him to retire and that he would not be able to continue after the 30th June next.

Editorial Committee: Mr. I. Cohen, Mr. W. H. Howse, Preb. A. L. Moir, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram and the Hon. Secretary.

Dr. C. W. Walker then gave his report on ornithology for 1957, mentioning the crossbill, the corncrake and the red kite. A pair of the last named had recently been introduced from Spain into Radnorshire by Capt. H. A. Gilbert. (See pp. 355-357.)

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1955

THE FIRST SPRING MEETING WAS HELD IN THE SOUTH-EAST TRANSEPT OF HEREFORD CATHEDRAL ON 27TH JANUARY, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, Col. T. W. M. Johnson, and forty members.

The minutes of the meeting of the 25th November, 1954, were read and signed.

The President reminded the meeting that the date 27th January was the centenary of the birth of Alfred Watkins. A tribute to his work was paid by the Hon. Secretary, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

The Hon. Secretary announced that two large architectural dictionaries had recently been published which contained the information that Hugh the Mason, 1291, worked on the nave aisles, presbytery and north-east transept of the Cathedral and that Brockhampton Chapel was designed by George Byfield for Mr. J. Barneby.

The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A., Archdeacon of Hereford, then read his paper "The Brasses in Hereford Cathedral as now re-arranged".

(Printed separately.)

THE SECOND SPRING MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 10TH FEBRUARY, AT 7.15 P.M.

Present: the President, Col. T. W. M. Johnson, and 35 members. The meeting was arranged in co-operation with the Herefordshire Botanical Society.

The following were declared elected to membership of the Club—Mrs. A. E. Painter, The University of Liverpool, The Rev. G. T. Shetliffe, Mrs. E. Shetliffe, Miss R. Shetliffe, Mr. G. M. Washbourne, Commander J. Buckley, Mr. N. P. Bridgewater, Miss Frances Tidd-Pratt, Miss O. M. Higham.

Professor E. C. Mobbs, O.B.E., M.A., B.Sc., of the Department of Forestry, University College, Bangor, then read a paper on "Forestry in Britain", illustrated by lantern slides.

THE THIRD SPRING MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 17TH FEBRUARY, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, Col. T. W. M. Johnson, and 28 members.

The minutes of the meetings of the 27th January and 10th February were read and signed.

The following ladies and gentlemen were declared elected :— Mrs. M. H. Gidlow-Jackson, Miss R. C. Clark, Miss E. Farran, Mr. George John Atherton.

Mr. I. Cohen, M.I.Mech.E., then gave a paper on "The Legendary salmon clause in indentures of apprenticeship". This was followed by Mr. H. J. Powell, F.R.I.B.A., on "The Repair of Nos. 4 and 5 King Street, Hereford". (Printed on pp. 8-19 and 20-23.)

THE FOURTH SPRING MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 24TH MARCH, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, Col. T. W. M. Johnson, and 42 members.

The minutes of the meeting of 17th February were read and signed.

The following ladies were elected to membership :—Mrs. Dorothy Prior, Miss M. Laird, Miss E. Goodwin.

Major A. E. W. Salt, M.A., then read a paper entitled "The Defence of the Welsh Border of Herefordshire from the Conquest to Tudor Days".

THE SPRING ANNUAL MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 14TH APRIL, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, Col. T. W. M. Johnson, the President-elect, the Rev. A. L. Moir, and a large number of members.

The minutes of the meeting of the 9th December, 1954, were read and signed. Arising out of the minutes, the Hon. Secretary mentioned that Miss Bull had presented many back numbers of the *Transactions*, some being rare.

The following were declared elected :— Mr. and Mrs. E. Lloyd, Mr. and Mrs. Garrett-Adams, Miss Gillian Gardner, Miss B. M. King-King, Mr. C. Bishop, Miss Gwynedd Lewis, Mr. T. C. Gwynne.

The Hon. Secretary stated that it had proved unnecessary to draw any of the £400 from the Club's funds, as authorised to cover the cost of the Centenary Volume. However, owing to the size of the 1954 *Transactions* it might be necessary to draw up to £150. He also stated that Mr. I. Cohen had prepared an index of the *Transactions* from 1936.

Col. Johnson then gave his Presidential Address. He recalled that it was now more than twelve months since ladies had been admitted to Club membership and mentioned the publication of the Centenary Volume and of "Herefordshire Birds". The Olchon Cist had been saved from storage. The Club had lost by death four distinguished members; Lord Cawley, Mr. George Cadbury, Dr. Pocock and Mr. T. A. Matthews. He then read his presidential

address on "Sir Peter de la Mare—first Speaker of the House of Commons". (Printed on pp. 1-7.) The Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., F.R.Hist.Soc. was then installed as President and thanked Col. Johnson for his address.

The Hon. Treasurer, Mr. A. R. Dain, gave his report :— The balance of the General Account, on 31st December, 1953, was £452 3s. 4d., on 31st December, 1954, it was £127 13s. 2d. At the end of 1954 the General Reserve was £55 18s. 7d., the Merrick Bequest was £35 14s. 9d. and Marshall Fund was £23 17s. 3d. Messrs. James Fryer had generously printed the notices for the field meetings free of charge. It was proposed by Preb. S. H. Martin, seconded by Mr. A. U. Zimmerman, that the accounts be adopted and this was carried.

The Assistant Secretary reported that at the end of 1953 membership was 364. New members in 1954 totalled 65, of whom 46 were ladies and 19 gentlemen. Loss in membership during the same period was 16 made up as follows—Died 8, Resigned 7, Struck off 1. Membership at the end of 1954 was 413, an increase of 49.

The Hon. Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan, reported that *Transactions* of many learned societies were constantly being added to the Library; also that a copy of "Suffolk Churches" had been acquired.

Field Meetings 1955. The President's choice was Ludlow, Oakly Park and Stokesay Castle in Shropshire; the other whole day field meetings being Thornbury in Gloucestershire and Chepstow district in Monmouthshire. Craswall was chosen for the half-day meeting.

A report for 1954 on mammals was then given by Mr. J. E. M. Mellor and this was followed by the Rev. R. B. Sisson's report on entomology, read in his absence by Mr. F. C. Morgan. (See pp. 65-68 and 82.)

THE FIRST FIELD MEETING FOR 1955 WAS HELD IN THE CHEPSTOW DISTRICT ON THURSDAY, 12TH MAY.

The party consisting of the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, and about eighty members and guests left the City Library at 9-30 a.m. and travelled via St. Weonards and Monmouth to Mathern. At Mathern the party went into the church, where a historical account was given by the President, and then went through the gardens of Mathern Palace, by kind permission of the owner, Mrs. Rose. [These gardens were laid out by Mr. Averay Tipping when he lived there. The palace, built in 1408, was the residence of the Bishops of Llandaff for 200 years.]

At St. Pierre, after lunch in the park overlooking the lake, a visit was paid to the Mansion, now a training centre for youth leaders, by permission of the warden. It was described by a member of his staff and by the Hon. Secretary, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

The next stop was at Caldicott Castle. Here the courtyard and exterior were seen by permission of Col. G. W. Cobb. Mr. I. Cohen described the Castle and gave its history.

In the afternoon the Roman town wall at Caerwent, and the amphitheatre and barrack blocks at Caerleon were visited, and described by the Curator of the Newport Museum.

After tea at the Three Salmons at Usk a business meeting was held.

THE SECOND FIELD MEETING WAS HELD IN THE CRASWALL DISTRICT ON SATURDAY, 4TH JUNE.

In two coaches and private cars a party under the Presidency of the Rev. A. L. Moir left the City Library at 2 p.m., a short stop being made to observe the Roman road near Blackmoor Farm. Crossing the flooded Golden Valley the next stop was at Bacton, where the church and the memorial to Blanche Parry were seen. Mr. Morgan made brief reference to this and to her needlework.

The party then went to St. Margaret's church and saw the pre-Reformation screen. A description of the church was given by Mr. Morgan supplemented by Mr. A. S. Wood, a churchwarden.

The next stop was at Craswall Priory. After a picnic tea the ruins of the priory were inspected. The President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, gave the history of the priory, founded in 1225, and then made suggestions for preserving the ruins. These were scheduling the remains, further excavation and the preservation of the sculptured stones. The party then returned to the coaches and here Mr. Gavin Robinson pointed out sites on the adjoining hills where pre-historic artifacts had been found. Mr. Kendrick spoke of the flora of the area.

The party then went on to Hay through very fine scenery and returned to Hereford via Bredwardine and Madley.

THE THIRD FIELD MEETING WAS HELD IN THE LUDLOW DISTRICT ON THURSDAY, 30TH JUNE.

A party with the Rev. A. L. Moir, President, left the City Library at 9.30 a.m. and travelled via Kingsland, Wigmore and Bringwood Chase to the Ludlow Arms on the Whitcliffe for coffee.

At the next stop, Oakly Park, the Earl and Countess of Plymouth kindly escorted members through the grounds to see the Druid Oaks and then took them into the house and showed the fine collection of paintings. After a picnic lunch in the park overlooking the river Teme a business meeting was held outside the Priory Gateway.

The minutes of the meetings of the 12th May and 4th June were read and passed.

The following ladies and gentlemen were declared elected:— Mr. E. Davies, Miss M. Anderson, Mrs. T. H. Yeomans, Mr. A. E. Wood, Mrs. D. A. L. Maclean of Dochgarroch, Mrs. E. R. Oakley, Dr. Ann Lawton, Mr. D. Arkwright and Miss P. E. Morgan.

After crossing the Teme the Prior's Gateway was examined and Bromfield Church was visited and described by the President, a former rector. A tablet to Henry Hickman, pioneer anaesthetist, was seen. The church is unusual in that domestic architecture is incorporated in the fabric.

The next stop was at Stokesay Castle. This fine example of a 13th century fortified manor house was described by the President and the curator.

At Ludlow the party was joined for tea at de Greys Café by Bishop Sara, who afterwards showed the members over the church. The church plate and registers were seen.

THE FOURTH FIELD MEETING WAS HELD IN THE MUNSLEY DISTRICT ON SATURDAY, 16TH JULY.

The party left the City Library under the Presidency of the Rev. A. L. Moir at 2 p.m. and proceeded to Munsley church. Here the rector, the Rev. D. A. L. Maclean, welcomed the Club and described the church.

Mainstone Court was then visited by permission of Mr. F. P. Davies, and Col. T. W. M. Johnson gave a short account of its history. The party was then shown over the house and gardens.

Pixley church was next visited and this also was described by the Rev. D. A. L. Maclean, the rector. The feature of interest is the screen, which dates from the 14th century. Members and guests were also allowed to see Pixley Court, by permission of Mrs. E. M. Thompson.

En route for Sleeves Oak, a short halt was made at the Marcle Wonder, where in the 16th century a landslide of three days duration occurred. Near Sleeves Oak after a picnic tea a short informal meeting was held.

The Hon. Secretary stated that in connection with the proposed extension of quarrying at the Doward, a meeting was to be held between the County Planning Officer and the quarry company at the quarry.

Moving to the edge of the escarpment, from which a comprehensive view of the Woolhope area was obtained, Mr. F. M. Kendrick described the geology and botany of the district.

THE FIFTH FIELD MEETING WAS HELD IN GLOUCESTERSHIRE ON THURSDAY, 11TH AUGUST.

A party with the Rev. A. L. Moir, President, left the City Library at 9.30 a.m. and having stopped for a short while at the

tithe barn at Frocester, arrived at Hetty Pegler's Tump at Uley. This long barrow was described by Mrs. E. M. Clifford, F.S.A., who had been responsible for the excavation of another nearby barrow. Members then inspected the burial chambers in the interior of the barrow.

In a beech wood a short distance away a stop was made for lunch. This was followed by a business meeting. Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson said that the beech wood had been owned by Miss Lloyd Baker's family for 300 years and was an example of good management. It was visited by her permission.

The minutes of the meetings of the 30th June and 16th July were read and signed.

The following ladies and gentlemen were declared elected :— Mr. John Cook, M.A., F.S.A.(Scot.), Miss Williams, Mr. and Mrs. W. A. Matthew, Mrs. Barton and the Rev. H. B. F. Fenwick.

In connection with the Shobdon Arches, the Hon. Secretary reported that a further meeting had been held between representatives of the Ministry of Works, the local Ministry of Housing and the National Trust. About £200 had been received in donations and, as this is quite insufficient to provide a building to enclose them, it was hoped to repair them and that the National Trust might take charge of the ruins.

A deed of gift of 4½ acres of land by Henry of Lancaster to Dore Abbey dated 1314 had been presented to the Cathedral Library by the Friends of National Libraries.

It was announced that Miss Radcliffe-Cooke had made a catalogue of the deeds of the manor of Much Marcle in the City Library. The President thanked Col. T. W. M. Johnson for paying for this to be typed out and for presenting a copy to the Club.

The party then went on to Tortworth and saw the largest known Spanish Chestnut tree. Other interesting trees also were pointed out by Mr. Gavin Robinson.

The next stop was at Thornbury where the castle, owned by Sir Algar Howard, K.C.B., was visited under the guidance of Mr. Stafford Morse, M.A., Hon. Secretary of the Society of Thornbury Folk. After tea at the Nell Gwynne café the party returned to Hereford.

THE SIXTH FIELD MEETING WAS HELD IN SHROPSHIRE ON THURSDAY, 15TH SEPTEMBER.

A large party with the Rev. A. L. Moir, President, left the City Library at 9.30 a.m. After passing through Cleobury Mortimer, the coaches halted for a few minutes while Mr. V. H. Coleman pointed out the defences of Walltown, a Roman camp.

The next stop was at Tong, where after lunch in the vicarage garden, by kind invitation of the Rev. J. C. West, the church, with its numerous interesting monuments, was described by Mr. J. Salmon, F.S.A.

A short business meeting was held at Tong. The minutes of the meeting of the 11th August were read and signed.

The party then went on to Boscobel, seeing en route the ruins of White Ladies across the fields. Boscobel was to have been described by Mr. T. A. W. Giffard, J.P., but he was unfortunately prevented from doing this and his notes were read by the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A. Afterwards the house and gardens were visited and the various hiding holes seen.

The next stop was at Claverly and here the church, with its most interesting wall paintings of the 12th century, was visited. The paintings were described by the vicar.

The following ladies and gentlemen were declared elected :— Dr., Mrs. and Miss Everest, Mrs. J. W. Matthews, Mrs. A. D. Simpson, Mrs. T. W. M. Johnson.

THE FIRST AUTUMN MEETING WAS HELD IN THE CATHEDRAL LIBRARY ON THURSDAY, 20TH OCTOBER, AT 2.45 p.m.

Present : the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., in the Chair and 54 members.

The minutes of the meeting of the 15th September were read and signed. Arising out of the minutes, Mr. Lloyd of the Severn and Caradoc Field Club had written to say how much he regretted being unable to be present at Tong. Mr Giffard, also, had written apologising for having been called away.

The following ladies and gentlemen were declared elected :— Miss W. Lindsay Scott, Miss Horne, the Rev. and Mrs. E. C. Elliott.

The President said that on Dr. Nash Williams' suggestion he had been in touch with the Ministry of Works regarding Craswall Priory and that an official of the department would shortly be inspecting it. It was hoped that he would visit Aconbury also.

The President then thanked Canon H. A. Moreton, on behalf of the Club, for allowing the meeting to be held in the Cathedral Library. Canon Moreton said that he was very pleased to welcome the members.

Mr. Morgan said that he was sure that members would be glad to hear that Miss Moir, the President's elder daughter, had been granted the degree of Doctor of Philosophy by Cambridge University.

Mr. Morgan then spoke of the Cathedral archives. He had before him a selection of documents, dating from before the Conquest, which were not so well known as others in the archives, and he read passages from them. He paid tribute to the National Library of Wales for producing a catalogue in four volumes of the documents of earlier date than the middle of the 16th century. Although the library was not as well known as it deserved to be, students from various Universities were making use of it.

The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram said that he had been interested in Mr. Morgan's remarks and gave an account of the

adaptation of the room for muniments. He hoped that the Bishop's archives would shortly be available also for the use of students.

The President, in thanking Mr. Morgan, said that he considered that the documents which surrounded them were of national importance. Many threw light on events of both local and national interest.

THE SECOND AUTUMN MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 3RD NOVEMBER.

Present: the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., in the Chair and 41 members.

The minutes of the meeting of the 20th October were read and signed.

The following lady and gentlemen were declared elected:—
Mr. John X. W. P. Corcoran, Mr. C. G. Spink, Lady Mary Clive, Mr. E. Brent Jones and Mr. R. J. Jenkins.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick then spoke on "The Progress of the Herefordshire Flora". He mentioned the changed conditions due to drainage, the use of sprays and fertilisers and the extermination of rabbits, all of which had caused certain flowers to disappear. On the other hand 62 new plants, many from overseas, had been recorded. He therefore urged that a new Flora be published. Mr. Kendrick said that the thanks of the Club were due to all landowners and farmers who had allowed access to their land.

The President read some notes on Victorian botany by Miss Armitage, who had kindly offered to give £50 towards the cost of publishing a new Flora.

The meeting concluded with the showing of some 70 slides in colour of Herefordshire churches by Mr. I. Cohen.

THE THIRD AUTUMN MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 17TH NOVEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., in the Chair, and 46 members.

The minutes of the meeting of the 3rd November were read and signed. Arising out of the minutes Mr. A. Shaw Wright proposed that a new Flora be published without delay. This was seconded by Mr. V. Higham. Mr. Shaw Wright considered that if necessary subscriptions should be increased to cover the cost. It was agreed that the matter should be dealt with at the Annual Winter Meeting in December.

The President announced with regret the death of Mrs. George Marshall and the meeting stood in silence. The Hon. Secretary was requested to send a letter of condolence.

The following ladies and gentlemen were declared elected:—
Canon E. Dunicliff, Mrs. T. H. Parker, Mr. and Mrs. John Turner and Mrs. M. U. Jones.

Col. T. W. M. Johnson mentioned an interesting report by a committee of the Society of Mammals on the influence of the disappearance of the rabbit and suggested that the Club obtain a copy. Mr. J. E. M. Mellor, who is also a member of the Society, agreed and suggested that the Club join the Society.

Mr. Graham Webster, M.A., F.S.A., then gave a lecture on "The Roman Army in the Marches". He traced the progress of the Roman army to the Fosse Way, which it was intended should be the permanent frontier. The Silures under Caractacus made it necessary to alter this plan and Mr. Webster traced the new frontier—Watling Street west of the Fosse, giving details and showing air photographs of recently discovered forts. At the conclusion he answered questions and was then thanked by the President.

THE AUTUMN ANNUAL MEETING WAS HELD ON THURSDAY, 15TH DECEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., and 50 members.

The minutes of the meeting of the 14th April were read and signed.

It was agreed that letters for Christmas be sent to Dean Waterfield, the Rev. A. B. Purchas and Dr. Wood.

Mrs. Bentley-Taylor, Llanwye, Hereford, was declared elected to the Club.

The meeting confirmed the election of Mr. Graham Webster, M.A., F.S.A., to honorary membership for the period in which he is associated with Herefordshire.

A letter had been received from Mr. Humphrey Marshall thanking the Club for its letter of condolence on the death of his mother.

A letter from the Clerk of the County Council stated that the inquiry into the application of the quarry company at the Great Doward for an extension of the area to be quarried, would be held at Ross on the 31st January, 1956. Major A. E. W. Salt and the President were appointed to represent the Club.

The President reported that the Central Committee had considered the question of an increase of annual Subscription and were of the opinion that an increase was not called for at present. Mr. A. Shaw Wright proposed, seconded by Mr. V. Higham, that a small committee be set up to go into this question. This was carried. It was agreed that the members be Mr. V. Higham, Mr. F. M. Kendrick and Mr. I. Cohen in addition to the President, Hon. Treasurer and Hon. Secretary.

Election of Officers for 1956.

President, The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram; *Vice-Presidents*, The Rev. A. L. Moir, Mr. I. Cohen, Col. T. W. M. Johnson and Mr. A. U. Zimmerman. *Central Committee*, Mr. E. H. Cope, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. J. C. Price and Dr. C. W. Walker;

Editorial Committee, The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, Mr. W. H. Howse, Mr. I. Cohen, the Rev. A. L. Moir and Mr. F. C. Morgan. *Hon. Treasurer*, Mr. A. R. Dain; *Hon. Auditor*, Mr. H. S. Widgery; *Hon. Secretary*, and *Hon. Librarian*, Mr. F. C. Morgan; *Hon. Covenant Scheme Secretary*, Mr. E. H. Cope; *Hon. Lanternist*, Mr. Basil Butcher.

Dr. C. W. Walker then gave his report on Ornithology, illustrated with numerous lantern slides. Mr. I. Cohen's report on Archæology then followed. (Printed on pp. 65-72 and 75-78.)

It was resolved to hold field meetings in 1956 at (i) Malvern and the district to the east of it: (ii) Kington, Painscastle and Erwood. It was agreed that one of these meetings be on a Thursday, as usual, and the other on a Saturday. For the half-day meeting Risbury was chosen.

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE)
HONORARY TREASURER'S CASH ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST DECEMBER, 1955

Dr.	RECEIPTS.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Cr.	PAYMENTS.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.		
To	BALANCE at 1st January, 1955:	123	2	7	...	...	...	By	Fire Insurance	...	501	19	8	...	2	0	0
	Cash at Bank...	...	4	10	7	...	...	"	Printing and Binding	...	11	2	1	...	...	...	...
	Cash in Hand...	...	127	13	2	...	...	"	Stationery	...	31	1	11	...	...	...	...
"	Interest on £590 6s. 6d., 3½% War	...	20	13	2	...	...	"	Postage	...	...	...	544	3	8	...	...
"	Stock	...	...	...	...	...	...	"	SUBSCRIPTIONS:	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
"	Proceeds of Sale of <i>Transactions</i> , <i>Hereford Birds</i> and <i>Sutton</i> <i>Walls</i>...	...	48	9	6	...	...	"	British Mycological Society...	1	10	0	...	...	...	...	...
"	CENTENARY VOLUME:	...	...	...	...	...	...	"	Council for British Archæ- ology	1	0	0	...	...	...	...	...
"	Sales	...	15	4	6	...	...	"	Severn Wildfowl Trust	1	1	0	...	...	...	...	...
"	SUBSCRIPTIONS: 1954	...	2	0	0	...	...	"	Salary of Assistant Secretary	...	3	11	0	...	...	...	...
"	1955	...	310	2	0	...	...	"	Bank Charges and Cheque Book	...	3	10	1	...	...	...	...
"	1956	...	15	0	0	...	...	"	Sundry Expenses	...	...	...	7	1	1	...	...
"	Ladies 1954	...	1	10	0	...	...	"	Balance at 31st December, 1955:	...	...	...	91	17	5	...	...
"	1955	...	49	12	0	...	...	"	Cash at Bank	...	...	...	7	19	2	...	...
"	1956	...	3	10	0	...	...	"	Cash in Hand...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
"	Donations	...	381	14	0	...	...			...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
"	Income Tax recovered under	...	12	3	...	...	...			...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
"	Covenant Scheme	...	58	17	9	...	...			...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
"	Surplus on Field Meetings	...	23	8	0	...	...			...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
			£676	12	4								£676	12	4		

AUDITOR'S CERTIFICATE.

I have audited the above Honorary Treasurer's Account, together with the General Reserve Account, the Merrick Bequest Account, the George Marshall Fund and the Herefordshire Flora Account and certify them to be in accordance with the books and vouchers of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

HERBERT S. WIDGERY, F.C.A., F.S.A.A.,
Honorary Auditor.

28th March, 1956.

GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT
YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1955

1955	RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	1955	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1st.	To Balance at Bank	...	...	...	55	18	7	...	...
Dec. 31st.	.. Bank Interest	...	...	...	1	5	4	...	...
					57	3	11		

MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT
YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1955

XII:

1955	RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	1955	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1st.	To Balance at Bank	...	...	...	35	14	9	...	...
June 1st.	.. Interest on £100 3½%	...	...	...				...	...
Dec. 1st.	.. War Stock	1	15	0				...	...
	.. Interest on £100 3½%	...	...	...				...	...
Dec. 1st.	.. War Stock	1	15	0				...	...
Dec. 31st.	.. Bank Interest	...	...	...	3	10	0	...	...
					16	4		...	...
					40	1	1		

GEORGE MARSHALL FUND
YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1955

1955	RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	1955	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1st.	To Balance at Bank	...	...	...	23	17	3	...	...
June 1st.	.. Interest on £242 7s. 6d., 3½% War Loan	...	...	...	4	4	10	...	...
Dec. 1st.	.. Interest on £242 7s. 6d., 3½% War Loan	...	...	...	4	4	10	...	...
Dec. 31st.	.. Bank Interest	...	...	...	8	9	8	...	...
					10	0		...	...
					32	16	11		

1955	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.	1955	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
Dec. 31st.	By CURRENT YEAR'S DISBURSEMENTS:	...	...	...	1	1	0	...	...
	.. Subscriptions:	...	...	...				...	...
	.. Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society	...	...	...	1	5	0	...	...
	.. Cambrian Archæological Society	...	...	...	1	11	6	...	...
	.. Harleian Society	...	...	...	3	17	6	...	...
	.. Book-binding and Repairs	...	...	...	4	0	0	...	...
Dec. 31st.	.. Balance at Bank	...	...	...	7	17	6	...	...
					24	19	5	...	...
					32	16	11		

XIII:

HEREFORDSHIRE FLORA ACCOUNT
YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1955

1955	RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	1955	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
Nov. 4th.	To Donation—Miss E. Armitage	...	...	...	50	0	0	...	...
					50	0	0	...	...
					50	0	0		

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

PAPERS, 1955

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS

By Colonel T. W. M. JOHNSON

SIR PETER DE LA MARE

The name of Sir Peter de la Mare is associated with two incidents in the growth of Parliament. He is the first Speaker whose name has been recorded and the Parliament in which he was Speaker was the first to assume the powers of a court and to impeach the king's subjects.

Very little is known of the de la Mare family in Herefordshire and there is no recorded pedigree, but what has been recorded is brought together in this paper and afterwards a summary of his parliamentary career is given.

There were several families bearing the name of de la Mare scattered throughout England and Dugdale says that they came of a common stock. William Fitz Osborn, Earl of Hereford, a second cousin of William the Conqueror, gave the manor of Little Hereford to his nephew William de la Mare in fee by the service of two knights' fees.

The descendants of William continued to hold Little Hereford and they also acquired land in Much Marcle, for in *Testa de Neville* Reginald de la Mare is shown as holding two hides.

The arms of this family are "*Or, three bars dancetté gules,*" or a variation of this.

In 1298 Sir John de la Mare was summoned to Parliament as knight of the shire for Herefordshire. In 1305 the manor of Yatton, which had been vacant through the outlawry of Sir John de Balun for treason-felony, was granted to Roger Mortimer, and Roger de la Mare held it from him. In the rolls of Edward III and Richard II the arms of Sir Reginald and Sir Peter de la Mare are given as "*Barry dancetté of 6 or and gules.*" It is probable that Sir Reginald was the father of Sir Peter, who was summoned to Parliament in 1376 for Herefordshire. He was described in contemporary parliamentary accounts as mesne lord of Yatton and seneschal to Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March. Some notes on other members of this branch of the family are given in an appendix.

Another branch of the de la Mare family also held land in Herefordshire, and this branch bore as its arms "*two lions passant*

guardant." Blount says that these arms appear in the church at Tedstone Delamere, so they probably owned that manor and they also owned Caerocaradoc in Sellack parish. This branch also had property in Gloucestershire at Cherrington and Minchinhampton, and in Wiltshire at Fisherton Delamere.

Another branch of the family lived in Hertfordshire, which was said by Dugdale to be connected with the Grandisson family. The most famous member of this branch was Thomas, abbot of St. Albans. It is probably due to the family connection that the Chronicle of St. Albans sided so strongly with Sir Peter in his parliamentary activities and was so strongly opposed to John of Gaunt and his follower, Lord Neville. At the same time it must be remembered that Abbot Thomas, while prior of Tynemouth, had a bitterly contested law suit against Lord Neville, and later in another law suit lost a manor to Alice Perrers, the mistress of Edward III.

Manning in his *Lives of the Speakers* says that Sir Peter resided at Tedstone Delamere and that he married Matilda, daughter of John Maltravers of Hoke. In this he is wrong, for the Sir Peter who married Matilda came from the Gloucestershire branch and is not the same as the Speaker. There is no record of Sir Peter ever having married and on his death his property descended to the grandson of his sister Joanna. Joanna had married Simon de Brobery and had a daughter Margaret, who married Sir William Seymour of Woundy in Monmouthshire. Their son Roger was the heir of Sir Peter. It is of interest to note that among the descendants of this Roger Seymour were Lord Protector Seymour, Admiral Lord Thomas Seymour and Queen Jane Seymour. With this brief and unsatisfactory account of the de la Mare family we turn to the state of England and Sir Peter's parliamentary career.

To understand the actions of Sir Peter de la Mare in the Good Parliament of 1376 it is necessary to review the political situation in England. Edward III was old and senile and had handed over the rule of the country to his favourite son, John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, and he was very much under the thumb of his mistress, Alice Perrers. The Black Prince, his heir, had been bedridden for six years and was dying of dropsy, though he was still a power in politics. Next in succession to the throne came his son, Richard of Bordeaux, a boy of nine. In those days a boy heir was not what insurance companies would call "a good life". Next in succession came the heirs of two of the most powerful families in the realm: Roger Mortimer, grandson of the earl of March and descended from the king's third son, and Henry, earl of Derby, son of Lancaster, the king's fourth son.

The houses of Mortimer and Lancaster were implacable enemies, and had been so since Henry Lancaster had helped the king to capture and behead Roger Mortimer.

The Hundred Years War still dragged on but the great days of Crecy and Poitiers were over and most of the French possessions had been lost. No longer could the war be financed by ransoms and conquests, and so Parliament was being asked for subsidies.

The government of England was in the hands of Lancaster and a group of his friends, in particular Lord Latimer, his nephew Lord Neville, and Richard Lyons, a London financier. Mismanagement was rife and this small group was using its position and power to enrich themselves by all forms of speculation and financial jobbery. As an example of the inefficiency of the government the fiasco of 1371 can be quoted. The Treasurer, wishing to raise £50,000, levied a tax of 25 shillings on each of 40,000 parishes in the kingdom. This was approved by Parliament. The tax collectors however pointed out that far from there being 40,000 parishes, there were only 9,000. Parliament had to be hastily re-summoned and the amount chargeable to each parish amended accordingly. This was a far cry from the days of the Conqueror, when it was said that a poor man could not own a pig without it being recorded by the king's commissioners in Domesday book.

English shipping, supreme after the battle of Sluys, had been overwhelmed by the combined fleets of France and Spain at La Rochelle, and after that the ports on the southern coasts of England were subject to French and Spanish raids. Even Southampton fell into their hands for a while. In the country, the smaller landowners were being slowly squeezed out by falling incomes, taxation and the growing power of the larger barons.

When Parliament met it was the custom for the king's ministers to give a summary of the state of the realm and to make their demands for taxation to a joint session of the Lords and Commons. These then separated and held their discussions apart. At further joint sessions the Commons could submit their petitions and then gave their sanction for taxation. It had been the custom for Parliament to be summoned every year or at most two years; but owing to the growing power of Lancaster no Parliament had been called since 1373 and this had antagonised some of the less powerful barons, who resented being left out of the direction of affairs of state. The abbots took little part in parliamentary affairs except where it affected their abbeys. Otherwise the Lords were divided between the followers of Lancaster and those of Mortimer.

The Commons consisted of two representatives of each of the thirty-seven counties and one hundred boroughs. The knights of the shire were always considered to be superior to the representatives of the boroughs and it was not for another 300 years that a representative of a borough became Speaker of the Commons. When the Commons sat alone to discuss the king's speech and to prepare their petitions it was usual for a member to go up

to a lectern and, having made a short prayer, to air his opinions and then sit down. When all had said their say, a prolocutor or a speaker was chosen to give the opinion of the Commons at the joint session.

Sir Peter de la Mare was the first Speaker whose name is known.

On 28th April, 1376, the Good Parliament assembled in full session in the painted chamber of the palace of Westminster, when John Knyvet the chancellor asked for an aid for the French wars. After his opening address, the two houses separated, the Lords meeting in the white chamber and the Commons in the chapter house of Westminster Abbey.

In the commons, after discussion, it was decided to oppose the aid until the king's ministers had been called to account for their mismanagement. In the words of the Chronicle of St. Albans: "Careful they were, as is said, about their speaker for they doubted certain of the king's secretaries who they thought would have disclosed their drifts, for that they were captious and in great and especial favour with the King. In this space God moved the spirit of a knight of this company called Peter de la Mare, pouring into him wisdom and boldness to the conceit of his mind, and withal such constancy that he neither feared the threats of his enemies nor the subtleties of such that envied his preferment."

That the "threats of his enemies" were serious is proved by the fact that the Commons called on the trained bands of the city of London to protect them at their meetings.

At the next joint sessions the Commons, through their Speaker, asked for the advice of certain Lords before they could approve of the aid. Four bishops, four earls and four lords were chosen. They included Courtney, bishop of London, and Spencer, bishop of Norwich (both strongly opposed to Lancaster), Lord Henry Percy, later earl of Northumberland and the hero of "Chevy Chase," and the earl of March, the leader of the opposition.

With the advice of these lords, the Commons decided to refuse the aid until certain of the king's ministers had been removed from office, Alice Perrers had been removed from Court, and a new council had been appointed to advise the King.

Another joint session was held on 12th May, 1376, at which Sir Peter de la Mare said that the Commons would approve the aid if it were really necessary; but that they must not let the money fall into the hands of those unloyal who would cheat the King.

Lancaster demanded to know who these persons were and Sir Peter indicted lords Latimer and Neville, Richard Lyons and Alice Perrers.

Being warned that the Commons had the backing of the Black Prince, Lancaster allowed the proceedings to go on,

for he could not dismiss the Commons until the aid had been voted.

Parliament then proceeded to hear the charges against Latimer for treachery in surrendering the castles of St. Saviour and Bechaned to the French. This charge was never proved.

Latimer, Neville and Lyons were charged with having persuaded the King to raise a loan at 50 per cent interest. This loan was bought up at a discount by the accused, who ensured that they were repaid in full with interest.

Scroope, bishop of Exeter, said that he had had an offer of a loan free of interest from the city of London, but that this had been refused by the accused.

There were other charges against Lyons, as farmer of taxes on wool, demanding a higher tax than had been approved by Parliament.

These charges having been proved Latimer and Neville were deprived of their offices and the former was fined £8,000, while Lyons was thrown into the Tower. Lyons attempted to bribe the Black Prince with £1,000 but this was refused; but this refusal was practically the prince's last action. On his death Parliament was adjourned.

After the funeral of the Black Prince, Parliament reassembled and called on the king to declare Richard of Bordeaux his heir. This he did, but an attempt by Lancaster to claim by Salic law that his son was next in succession was defeated by Parliament.

The next business was the indictment of Alice Perrers, who was described as "a woman malapert and entermenting in every matter. This woman would sometimes sit by the judges on the bench and sometimes by the doctors in the consistory and plete with the truth and against the truth by the king's authority which turned greatly into his villany and slandaour."

A charge of using witchcraft to gain influence over the king was made. In this she was assisted by a Dominican friar who made pictures and gave her herbs to administer to the king.

This charge was investigated by Sir John Brentwood and Sir John de la Mare, sheriff of Wiltshire, who went in disguise to visit the friar and arrested him. He was taken before the archbishop of Canterbury, who handed him over to the Dominicans for trial.

Parliament ordered Alice Perrers to be excluded from the king's presence. This was the first occasion when Parliament had ever acted as a court and impeached any of the king's subjects.

Finally, after appointing a new council of twelve to advise the king, the aid was approved and the Parliament was prorogued on 11th July, 1376.

Now that the Black Prince was dead, Parliament was prorogued and there was money in the king's coffers, Lancaster reasserted his power. Joined by Percy he forced the earl of March

to resign his post of Marshal and threw Sir Peter de la Mare into Nottingham castle without trial.

A new Parliament was then summoned, packed with Lancaster's supporters, and Sir John Hungerford, Lancaster's steward, was made Speaker. There is a reference to the packing of Parliament in Langland's *Piers Plowman*.

Some members tried to get a fair trial for Sir Peter, but this was defeated.

On 21st June, 1377, Edward III died and one of the first acts of Richard II was to release some state prisoners, including Sir Peter.

Such was the esteem in which he was held that he made a triumphal march from Nottingham castle to London, where he was feasted by the aldermen of the city. This march was compared by contemporary writers with the triumphal return from exile of Thomas à Becket. In October, 1377, Sir Peter was chosen a second time as Speaker in a Parliament which secured the confiscation of Alice Perrers' property and her banishment.

Sir Peter was member of parliament for Herefordshire again in 1380, 1382 and 1383, but little is known of his actions then. After this no more is known, not even the date of his death. Thus ends the career of a brave and forthright member of Parliament, and the first and by no means the least of a long line of honourable Speakers of the House of Commons.

REFERENCES

- Manning's *Lives of the Speakers*.
D.N.B.
Herefordshire M.Ps.
Duncumb's *Herefordshire*.
Chronicon Angliæ.
Archæologia, vol. xxii (old series).
Anonimalee Chronicle.

APPENDIX

The following references to the de la Mare family are extracted from various sources. In some cases it is not certain to which branch of the family the person belongs.

c. 1086. William Fitz Osborn granted Little Hereford to his nephew William de la Mare in fee by the service of two knights' fees. Duncumb's *Wolphy Hundred*.

William gave to the monks of Brecon a waterway through his lands to Berrington. Theo Jones, *History of Brecon*.

13TH CENTURY CHARTERS AFFECTING MUCH MARCLE in the Hereford City Library:—

Henry de la Mare was a witness.

Robert de la Mare, son of Mace, received a grant of nine acres in Overwoodesfield in exchange for Doddehull.

Matthew and Henry de la Mare were witnesses to a charter.

Matthew, Robert and Walter son of Robert de la Mare were witnesses. Reginald de la Mare held two hides in Much Marcle.

TESTA DE NEVILLE:

1289. William was vicar of Tedstone. *Bishop's registers*. He probably belonged to the Wilts branch.

1292. John son of Matthew de la Mare was summoned by writ of *quo warranto* to prove his title to Little Hereford. Duncumb's *Wolphy Hundred*.

1295. Thomas, bishop of Hereford, did his service to the king's army in Wales for five knights' fees by John Tregoz, John Danegel, two knights' fees by Thomas de la Mare and one by Nicholas le Seculier, each with a barded horse. *Calendar of Inq. Misc.* Vol. I.

1296. Sir Thomas de la Mare. One owes him £100. *Knights of King Edward I*.

1298. A licence was given for Hugh Mortimer to grant to Sir Thomas de la Mare lands to the value of £10 at Richard's Castle. Sir Thomas was dead by 1312. *Knights of King Edward I*.

1298. John de la Mare, son of Matthew of Bradwell, Essex, was M.P. for Herefordshire. He was not a member of the Herefordshire branch. *Herefordshire M.Ps.*

1298. John de la Mare sealed as of Little Hereford, Barry dancetté of ten. *Knights of King Edward I*.

1305. A writ was sent to the sheriff of Hereford to the effect that the manor of Yatton, which John de Balun, who was hanged for treason-felony had held, had been in the king's hand for one year. *Calendar of Inq. Misc.* Vol. I. This was probably the land which was granted to the Mortimers and by them to the de la Mares in Yatton.

1312. John de la Mare son of John of Little Hereford owes 40 marks in Herefordshire. *Knights of King Edward I*.

1332. Reginald de la Mare son of Roger, lord of Little Hereford, granted a lease. Duncumb's *Wolphy Hundred*.

1348. Hugh de la Mare was lord of Little Hereford. Duncumb.

1368. Roger de la Mare was witness to a charter in Much Marcle.

1376. Sir Peter de la Mare was knight of the shire for Herefordshire in the Good Parliament.

Sir Reginald and Sir Peter de la Mare bore arms Barry dancetté of six, or and gules in the rolls of kings Edward III and Richard II. *Some feudal coats of arms*.

The manor of Little Hereford was settled for the use of Peter and Alice his wife and their issue with remainder to Malcolm and Celia his wife, then Thomas, James, Richard, Robert, Roger and Peter, son of Reginald. *Feet of Fines, Richard II, 2*.

1386. Thomas de la Barre married Alice widow of Richard de la Mare. She had a son Thomas de la Mare, and two daughters Margaret and Anne. Duncumb.

1388. Malcolm de la Mare was knight of the shire for Herefordshire. *Herefordshire M.Ps.*

1399. Roger earl of March held Yatton, which had been leased to Roger de la Mare and his heirs.

1422. Richard de la Mare was sheriff of Hereford, he was M.P. in 1425 and 1427 and died in 1435. His arms, on a brass in the cathedral, are or three bars dancetté, gules. A crescent for difference.

APPRENTICES AND SALMON

By I. COHEN, M.I.Mech.E.

Read 17th February, 1955

Some time ago a foreigner asked the difference between a fishing story and a fishy story. The reply was that there might be a modicum of truth in a fishing story, but the presence of even that modicum was extremely doubtful in the case of a fishy story. The story now about to be related should probably be classified somewhere between these two definitions. It relates to the supposed indentures of apprentices in which one clause stated that salmon was not to be served at more than two meals per week, sometimes varied to three or even four meals.

The earliest reference to the story goes back to 1658 when the Scottish Statutes were said to restrict the serving of salmon to apprentices to three days a week. The statement was made by Richard Franck (died 1708) in his *Northern Memoirs*, but he may have copied it from some earlier writer. However, search has proved that as regards Scotland, no Act, Statute or Ordinance regarding the feeding of salmon is recorded.¹ Franck's statement reads:

"The *Firth* [river Forth] runs here that washeth and melts the Foundations of the City [Stirling] but relieves the Country with her plenty of Salmon; where the Burgo-masters (as in many other parts of *Scotland*) are compell'd to reinforce an ancient Statute, that commands all Masters and others, not to force or compel any Servant, or an Apprentice, to feed on salmon more than thrice a Week."

The next reference appears to be in *Fuller's Worthies of England* (1662): "... In Scotland where servants (they say) indent with their masters not to be fed therewith [i.e. salmon] above thrice a week."

In Vol. XXIII of the *Proceedings* of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Field Club (1916-18), on page 186 is a footnote:

"In a letter dated 28th April, 1824 (as quoted by Day), Thomas Bewick, the famous wood engraver, wrote to Mr. Pease, banker, Newcastle: 'When a boy, from about the year 1760 to 1767, I was frequently sent by my parents to the fishermen at Eltringham ford to purchase a salmon. I was always told not to pay two pence a pound, and I commonly paid only a penny, and sometimes three halfpence, before or about this time. I have been told that an article had always been inserted in every indenture of apprenticeship in Newcastle that the apprentices were not to be forced to eat salmon above twice a week, and the same bargain was made with common servants.'"

Bewick himself, in his *Memoirs* (1924 edition), written in 1828, very shortly before his death, on p. 45, gives the date of his

¹(*General Index to the Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland: 1124-1707. London: 1865.*)

indentures as 1st Oct. 1767, but makes no mention of the salmon clause. Later, in the same memoirs (p. 191) he repeats almost word for word the statements made in his letter, but with a very significant omission. He omits the words "I have been told that." Thus hearsay, in the mind of a reader, has become a fact, one way of perpetuating a legend.

Then we come to T. R. Nash who, in his *Collections for the History of Worcestershire* (1781-9) states: "The Salmon was formerly so plenty that many persons, when they bound their children apprentice, thought it necessary to insert an article that the master should not feed them with Salmon above twice a week." No evidence however is forthcoming.

MacKenzie in *History of Newcastle* wrote in 1827 (page 744): "The Fisheries on the Tyne were in ancient times of great importance; and the Salmon (which is the finest of its species) so plentiful, that apprentices covenanted to be fed with it only twice a week."

The salmon restriction clause is mentioned in the *Gentleman's Magazine* of 1829 with the remark that there was no evidence produced.

In *Country Life*, Vol. 47, page 969, H. Tye wrote: "I was apprenticed in 1887 to Herbert Mason, of Henrietta Street, Birmingham, and my indenture was quite a work of art, with a 2/6d. stamp. I was forbidden to enter gaming houses, play dice or cards and was not to be fed on salmon more than three days a week, but as I lived at home with my parents the latter clause did not arise." The idea of a surplus of salmon in 1887 in Birmingham (on the river Rea) is about as probable as an invitation to our Archdeacon to preach a sermon in Mecca. No documentary evidence was forthcoming, the excuse being that the papers had been left behind after leaving home.

Let us come to more recent mentions of the legend. F. W. Baty, in *The Forest of Dean*, p. 92, wrote: "Salmon poaching was not quite the same temptation then, for we know that they were sufficiently plentiful for apprentices at Tewkesbury and Monmouth to stipulate that salmon should only appear on the menu twice a week."

In reply to a query he wrote, in February, 1953: "I must plead guilty to the acceptance of this item [the salmon clause] without query. This is partly due to the fact that it was given by Brian Waters in a straight lecture, and on such occasions he is generally cautious." A letter to Brian Waters brought this reply: "I think my earliest source of information on the matter of salmon and apprentice indentures came from a *History of Tewkesbury*; the author's name was Bennett and it was published circa 1810. Having regard to the date I think the fact is authentic and I accepted it as such when I wrote *Severn Tide* ten years ago."

Mr. Kingsland Jutsum wrote to *Country Life* in 1947 :

" I resided in Worcester from 1927 to 1932 and during that time was shown more than one indenture of apprenticeship that stipulated that the apprentice should not be served with Salmon more than twice (or it may have been three times) a week."

He could not remember who had shown him the indenture and referred to the local bank manager and the Worcester Town Clerk. The former regretted his inability to help and the latter wrote : " I have had very careful search made in the Muniment Room here and have also approached old established firms in the City, but have not been able to trace any apprenticeship indenture containing the stipulation that apprentices should not be served with salmon more than twice a week."

In a subsequent issue of *Country Life* a writer offered a £25 reward to Mr. Jutsum for information as to the whereabouts of the indentures he had mentioned. The reward was never claimed.

In *Edwardians go Fishing* G. Cornwallis-West (1932, p. 175), referring to the river Test says : " When staying at Broadlands a short time ago I was shown a century-old contract between the servants of the household and their employer, whereby it was stipulated that the former were not to be given salmon more than twice a week." In answer to an enquiry he quite agreed that the " contract " was worthy of reproduction but the document has not yet been forthcoming.

Some may remember the legend of the Russian soldiers passing through England during the first World War. They were usually seen by somebody's uncle's gardener's niece, whose brother-in-law saw snow on their boots.

Here is a somewhat reminiscent episode. In 1944 a correspondent wrote to *The Field* (15.iv.1944, p. 407) to say that his aunt had in her possession his great-grandfather's indenture containing a clause that salmon might not be given to apprentices more than once a week. The aunt, when challenged, replied that her nephew was quite mistaken and that there was no mention of the salmon clause in the indenture.

Edward Crankshaw of the *Observer* is a most competent writer on political subjects, particularly Russian, but seems to have convinced himself of the authenticity of the legend. He mentioned the clause in the *Observer* of 4th May, 1952, and the assistant editor wrote in answer to a query :

" I have referred the point to Mr. Crankshaw, who writes : ' The salmon for apprentices story is quite true. My wife's great grandfather, who was apprenticed to the Barbers' Company had a clause in his indentures forbidding too much salmon to be fed to the apprentices. I have seen the document in question. Unfortunately I am going abroad and the document is with another branch of my wife's family. But when I return in June I will try and get hold of it and provide chapter and verse. No doubt the clause was already antiquated and out of date in the early days of the 19th century. But there it undoubtedly stood.' "

Was I on the trail at last ?

A reminder brought a reply late in June, 1952, from the assistant editor's secretary :

" Since his return from abroad Mr. Crankshaw has been unable to find the document which, he is convinced, contains a clause about salmon . . . owing to recent deaths in his family there has been a great turn-over of papers and the document he had in mind cannot be found. Mr. Crankshaw is quite clear in his mind that the salmon clause existed. It was a family joke before he ever saw reference to similar clauses, real or apocryphal, in books about fishing. Furthermore neither he nor his wife's family was at all interested in fishing. . . . Finally, he has a very distinct recollection of having read this clause many years ago."

The scent gets hotter. Twice more was Mr. Crankshaw approached, but no reply has been received to either letter. Apparently the trail was not that of a salmon, but of a red herring.

Another clue appeared in the course of a review of *Thomas Tompion* in *Time and Tide* of 16th February, 1952, where W. S. Pennefather wrote : " Had we in our possession the original indentures we should have known to whom and for how long Thomas Tompion was apprenticed, and had it been a Londoner the indentures would have forbidden the apprentice to be served with salmon more than four times a week." (Note that it has now gone up to four times a week.)

Alas, another false clue. In reply to my query Mr. Pennefather, who is Clerk to the Worshipful Company of Clock-makers, wrote to the editor of *Time and Tide* : " . . . subsequent to the review referred to in Mr. Cohen's letter of 29th March, I discovered I was in error in quoting the legend limiting the amount of salmon to be supplied to apprentices. Will you kindly convey to Mr. Cohen my apologies for making this mistake."

Two references to the legend are made in *Portraits of Rivers* under the editorship of Mr. Brian Vesey Fitzgerald, one to the river Itchen¹ and another to the Ouse² (Yorkshire). I received a most courteous reply in December, 1954, to my enquiry, to the effect that his information came from several sources—*The Victoria History of Hampshire* (Vol. V), *Mudie's History of Hampshire* (published 1838), *Warner* (1748) and *Barber* (1796).

Consulting the *Victoria History of Hampshire* produced a reference to Charles Vancouver's *General view of the Agriculture of Hampshire* (1810) from which the following has been extracted : " The servants had unlimited access to beer, which was specially brewed for them ; and were fed for breakfast on bacon, bread and skim milk. Lunch, or ' Noonchine ' (nuncheon or luncheon) on

¹" And salmon were plentiful enough for the famous clause to be inserted in the apprentice contracts." (P. 23.)

²" At Wakefield so many salmon leaped in the Calder [a tributary] that the people were glutted with it, and a clause had to be put in the indentures of Wakefield apprentices forbidding their masters to ask them to eat salmon more than three times a week." (P. 60.)

bread and cheese and small beer carried in kegs to the field. Dinner between three and four o'clock consisted of pickled pork or bacon with potatoes, cabbages, turnips or greens and broths of wheat flour and green stuff; supper of bread and cheese, a pint of ale and remains of dinner if any." Not a word about salmon! This may not be surprising as only two years previously Vancouver had commented on "the alarming deficiency of late years in the salmon fishery of the Taw (*Agriculture of Devon*). At the time servants were paid 9 shillings per week in winter and 12 shillings in summer in addition to being provided with food.

But life is short and both Warner's and Mudie's histories each fill five huge volumes, so I must be forgiven if my hasty perusal disclosed no reference to the salmon clause. All I could find was a mention of servants' wages on page 57 of Warner, Vol. III, with the observation: "They have their board also." Nothing was found in Robert Mudie's *History of Hampshire*.

Miss Nestor, of Limerick, wrote to say her father was shown such an indenture by a former Town Clerk, Mr. Nolan, and that it still existed. A letter to the present Town Clerk brought this reply from the Limerick Librarian and Director, R. Herbert: "The tradition also exists here but I have never heard of or seen an actual document containing it. It certainly does not exist in the present city archives, the remains of which are in my custody."

Another modern writer is Desmond Hawkins who, in *Sedgemoor and Avalon* quotes the legend as applying to the river Parret at Bridgwater. Once more the authenticity of the legend was challenged and this is Mr. Hawkins' reply: "I had no idea that the story of the apprentices and the salmon might be a widespread fable. I came across the river Parret reference in a local history—*Langport and its Church*, by David Melville Ross—published I think about 1911." According to the Rev. W. E. L. Houlden, Vicar of Langport, to whom I wrote, this history merely mentions the legend.

T. S. Willan in *River Navigation in England* (1936), dealing with the period 1622-62, wrote: "It was said of the Wye that, before the erection of weirs, fresh salmon and other fish were so plentiful that hired servants would condition with their masters not to eat such fish above three meals in the weeke." There is a footnote referring to *Wye Navigation 1622-62, Add MSS. 11,052 f. 96*, a copy of which was applied for and received from the British Museum. It reads:

"Fresh Salmon and other good Fish were soe plentiful before the erecting of the Weares, that hired Servants would condicion with their Masters not to eat such fish above 3 meales in the weeke. This was proved before the Comrs of Sewers." (The word "proved" is here to be interpreted as "stated in evidence," and not as "scientifically proved").

Mention has been made of persons who state they have seen documents containing the clause but cannot bring proofs. Don't blame them too severely. The writer has been a victim of a similar trick of memory, having had an impression that he had seen the clause in Newnham church some years ago. In answer to a letter the Rev. R. J. Mansfield, vicar, replied:

"I fear your memory has played you false. . . . I have been here thirteen years and have never seen such a document. I wish I could find one to put up since it would be worth seeing. . . . To be fair, however, the majority of apprentices' indentures in my care are those of 'parish' apprentices who would be not at all likely to be faddy in their diet."

Happening to visit Newnham soon afterwards an excuse for my trick of memory appeared. In a glass case was an exhibit including several indentures, two of which were dated 1694 and 1808 respectively, but with no "salmon clause."

A letter to the Fishmongers' Company produced this reply:

"I have no personal knowledge of any indenture stipulating that salmon should not be sold (*sic.*) more than so many times a week. I am aware there is such a legend, but no such indenture has ever been shown to my Company. If the legend were to be true, I think it highly unlikely that the salmon referred to is fresh salmon of good quality. It might well be salted salmon packed in barrels which some time ago was a common article of commerce."

In Daniel Defoe's *Tour of England* (c. 1723) Letter IX is the following statement:—

"You will know, we receive at London every year a great quantity of salmon pickled or cured, and sent up in the pickle in kits or tubs, which we call Newcastle salmon; now when I came to Newcastle, I expected to see a mighty plenty of salmon there, but was surprised to find, on the contrary, that there was no great quantity and that a good large fresh salmon was not to be had under five or six shillings. Upon enquiry I found that really this salmon that we all call Newcastle salmon is taken as far as the Tweed, which is three-score miles, and is brought by land on horses to Shields, where it is cur'd, pickl'd, and sent to London, as above; so that it ought to be called Berwick salmon, not Newcastle."

So once more the scent fades away. (Or does it?)

The Worshipful Company of Cutlers regret their inability to help in the search, but suggest application to the Guildhall. The Worshipful Company of Weavers write: "There is nothing in our records showing that a clause used to be inserted in the indentures of apprentices stipulating the serving of salmon." From the Goldsmiths Hall comes this reply: "I have received your letter of the 16th Jan. and have had search made in the records of the Goldsmiths' Company and in other books concerning the City Companies. We have not, however, been able to find any record of such a clause being inserted in the indentures of apprentices serving masters in this Company." The Company of Watermen and Lightermen write: "The oldest indenture in the possession of the Company is dated 1723 and has no reference to this subject. The Company's history, written in some detail

about 1880, makes no reference to it either. I have heard the matter mentioned by many Freemen over a number of years, but have never been able to find any evidence which substantiates this claim."

Six of the Livery Companies of London are thus unanimous in disclaiming the legend. Are there any other possible sources of information? Hardly amongst the other Livery Companies it is to be imagined.

The learned librarian and curator of the London Guildhall says the story is a myth, but as he produces no direct evidence I must regretfully discard his statement when summing up. However he did refer to several printed mentions of the legend, amongst which was one that was new to me. In 1896 Dr. T. N. Brushfield read a paper on the Apprentice Legend to the Chester Archaeological Society (published in 1897). It is much too long to quote extensively, so here are a few condensed extracts.

"1740. R. Brookes. The River Lune is so overstocked with salmon that the servants make . . . agreement that they will not eat it above twice a week."

"The legend is common in the chief towns on the Severn, Axe, Dart, Taw, the Devon Avon, Ness, Spey, Tay, Forth, Tweed, and at Plymton."

"Of the indenture containing the salmon clause the Town Clerk of Exeter, John Gridly, said in 1860 'I have never seen one'." "Of Herefordshire in 1707 the restriction is said to be (of servants) three times a week." "Of Ballyshannon, in 1833, three times." "In Holland, in 1873, (apprentices) twice." "In Connecticut, 1864, (apprentices) not more than so many times a week." "In Kendal, 1888, no indentures have yet been found." "In Newcastle, 1846. No indentures have yet been found." "In a Newcastle handbook, 1868, Mr. Kell, formerly Town Clerk of Gateshead, told the Rev. J. C. Bruce that he had seen one to this effect, though R. Walford, historian of Gateshead and Newcastle, had neither seen one nor heard of anybody who had." "In Christchurch, Hants., 1865, but no document was ever produced." "In Aylesford, Kent, 1856, Thomas Holyoakes is said to have refused to sign an indenture that happened to contain a clause, 'You must not allow salmon to be given more than three times a week'."

Here is an extract of local interest. "In 1828, C. S. Greaves, a counsel on the Herefordshire circuit, said: ". . . The indenture was given in evidence and it undoubtedly contained a stipulation that an apprentice should not be compelled to eat salmon more than three days a week'."

Even a counsel is not infallible, for turning up Richard Johnson's *Ancient Customs of the City of Hereford* there appears a footnote on page 216:

"There is a tradition that in the indentures of apprentices in Hereford it was usual at one time to insert a clause to the effect that masters should not compel their apprentices to dine on salmon more than twice a week, but although the writer heard this statement from many reliable sources, he never met with the clause in any of the indentures preserved in the City archives."

Since that time our secretary, Mr. F. C. Morgan, has also searched the archives with the same negative result.

Back again to Mr. Brushfield:

"Shrewsbury School pupils had never heard of it, though credited with it." "G. Palmer (no date given). 'I have seen two indentures containing it. One was of Emmanuel Dommett, apprenticed to Francis Dight, fellmonger of Axminster, the other of John Bowdage, baker of Axminster.' He added that the documents were destroyed soon after the death of the parties." "The Rev. E. Bradley stated in 1852 that 50 years ago it applied to Bridgnorth, but in 1865 he said he had made numerous enquiries and concluded he had been wrong." "J. J. Burgess, 1883. 'I have a series of indentures from James I to William IV (230 years) relating to various trades in Worcester, but there is no mention of the salmon clause.' During a thirty years search in Ireland he had not been able to collect any evidence." "E. Windeatt, Town Clerk of Totness, has never seen one, nor heard of anyone who has." "Chester records from 1768 to 1829 do not show it." "Barnstaple, 1800 to 1700. All indentures have been examined, but no stipulation has been found." "Buckland in *British Fishes* nearly found one but 'The old woman had burnt the papers last week'."

Unlike the pavement artist I cannot display a long list of investigations and label them "All my own work." Early in 1946 our Hon. Secretary, Mr. F. C. Morgan, started a correspondence in the *Scotsman*, impelled thereto by a statement in Trevelyan's *Social History* about the salmon legend. Here are some extracts from the correspondence:

Mrs. I. M. Turner, of Fife: "I have often heard my mother say that the workers on the river, and the farm workers too, always stipulated when engaged that they would not have salmon oftener than twice or three times a week. That was common knowledge in my home near Stirling in the nineties." "West Islander": "A relative of mine told me years ago that when she lived in the Outer Isles, salmon were so plentiful that the farm workers when engaged made a stipulation that they should not be given salmon more than twice a week." William Taylor, of Dunfermline: "My father, who in 1852 was a monitor in the school at Flisk on the Firth of Tay, used to tell me that the ploughmen remonstrated with their employers that they were not to have salmon more often than twice weekly." M. G. Buchanan, of Edinburgh: "My father often told us that farmers from Deeside when engaging workers at the 'feeing market' in Aberdeen, in the sixties, had to include in the conditions of engagement, that salmon would not be given oftener than twice a week." "1867": "In the parish of Ellon, Aberdeenshire, in the middle of last century, it has been stated that farm servants took arles [earnest money] under which they insisted that salmon would not be served to them more than twice a week." At that time cargoes of pickled and kippered salmon were transported from the coast between Tay and Thurso. J. W. Buchan (brother of the late Lord Tweedsmuir), Town Clerk of Peebles: "Have searched but completely failed to find out anything." Mrs. M. Wilson, of Kilmartin: "In 1939 I nursed an old lady of ninety-two. She told me she had spent her youth on her grandfather's estate near the river Tay. In season salmon appeared in the dining room every day, but the servants stipulated that they should not have it oftener than three times a week." B. S. MacMichael of Edinburgh: "My father, who was born in 1845, used to tell us that in his young days the farm hands bargained, when engaged, that they were not to have salmon more than three times a week. At that time he lived at the south end of Kintyre." M.I.M., of Perthshire: ". . . The salmon served usually consisted of salted 'kelts,' taken out of season, and anyone who has tasted a piece of kelt will understand how obnoxious the sight of salmon will become."

So much for the Scottish evidence, none of which however relates to apprentices. The absence of written evidence makes.

acceptance very difficult. There would be no indentures as the engagement would be made verbally at the half-yearly hiring fairs. But hearsay is not evidence.

The Rev. Heinz Golzen :

" I have heard exactly the same story about a regulation that salmon was not to be given more often than twice a week to apprentices or similar classes of the population of both Danzig and Basle. I was unable to find any record of it in the laws, by-laws, or statutes of the guilds of Danzig, and I am inclined to think that in that city, at any rate, it has no foundation in fact."

Evidently the legend is widespread.

Let me return to my own investigations. On part of a page of the *Somerset County Herald* that had served as wrapping to a parcel was found an article entitled " Bridgwater Street Names " by H. J. Channon. There was no date, but from some matter on the back it would be in early January, 1955. Here is an extract :

" Before the bridge is crossed, on the left bordering the River Parret is Salmon Parade, a name that is a reminder of the days when salmon was so plentiful in the river that apprentices gained a concession that they should not be served with salmon on more than three days in the week."

Here was something promising, I thought ; but alas, in his letter to me Mr. Channon wrote : " I am very sorry I cannot verify the source of the statement. . . . I have been teaching history at Queen's College, Taunton, for forty years, and have carried this bit of information in my mind all that time. Where I got it from I do not know. . . ."

Another blank. But why the name " Salmon Parade " ? Is or wasn't there a street in New Brighton vulgarly termed " Ham and Egg Parade " ? Years ago almost every shop window bore the legend " Ham and Egg Teas." There may be some analogy in the case of Bridgwater.

And isn't there still a district named " Salmon Pastures " by the River Don ? The legend is common near Sheffield, according to A. G. Parker, who lives there.

Another disappointment, this time from Hoarwithy. A boy named Amos, apprenticed to a saddler named Smith, was not to be forced to feed on salmon more than three times a week. The paper was supposed to be with some deeds at a solicitor's, " but had probably been destroyed as of no use." (Per W. J. King, The Homestead, Much Birch).

The indentures of the boy poet, Thomas Chatterton, were supposed to contain the salmon clause. W. S. Haugh, the city librarian of Bristol, after examining them, declares that the salmon clause does not appear.

Miss Ralph of the Bristol City Archives states that in the hundreds of indentures she has seen, she has never come across such a clause.

For a few weeks at the end of 1954 there was repeated mention of the clause in the *Gloucester Citizen*, but no proof was forthcoming.

The Town Clerk of Berwick writes (3rd Feb., 1955) to Mr. Hessling, to whom I had referred a statement that an indenture containing the salmon clause had been seen 52 years ago in the Kings Arms Hotel, Berwick : " I have examined the apprenticeship agreement which I mentioned to you, but it does not contain the clause relating to salmon. Neither is there any reference to it in the local histories as far as I have seen."

The Lancashire County Archivist writes from Preston (14th Feb., 1955) :

" There are in this office many hundreds of apprenticeship indentures from the end of the 14th century to the 20th, but nothing pertinent has been found among them . . . my late Chairman, Major A. R. R. Houghton, was very interested in this problem, but came to the conclusion that it is apocryphal. . . . The late Mr. Arthur Langshaw, of Clitheroe . . . was also a member of my Committee and he too found no concrete evidence."

In 1861 the report of the minutes of evidence of the Royal Commission on Salmon Fisheries, England and Wales, shows on p. vi :

" It was stated, and we do not doubt the assertion, that salmon was sold 50 years ago in some of the towns in Wales or in Devonshire at 4d., 2d., or 1½d. per pound. We heard also in every locality that we visited, that it was in former times a condition commonly made in indentures of apprenticeship, that the apprentice should not be obliged to dine on salmon more than two or three times a week. *We endeavoured to obtain a sight of one of these instruments, but without success, though we met with persons who stated they had seen them* [italics are mine], and the universal prevalence of the tradition seems to justify belief in it. Indeed if the prices were as above mentioned, the statement is by no means incredible."

To question 14,476 of the Minutes of Evidence, the following reply was given by the Town Clerk of Exeter, J. Gridley, who had held that post since 1835 :

" It is also a matter of common notoriety that in the indentures of apprentices about 100 years ago, a clause was always inserted that they were not to be obliged to eat salmon oftener than three times a week. *I have never seen one*" [italics are mine].

Here are two pairs of apparently equivocal statements, belief without tangible proof. But according to The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, 1513-1522¹ a salmon fetched twice as much as an average sheep, and something more than half the price of the cheaper cattle. Either wrong figures have been quoted or there must have been great variations in the quantities of salmon available.

After the original reading of this paper several other versions of the salmon legend have come to hand. One comes from Talybont in Breconshire, but with the common addition : " Unfortunately my copy has been lost." Another from Presteigne, with

¹ *The Times*, 30th Sept. 1893.

the qualification that the salmon were dry salted, and that the employer said: "He will be lucky to get salmon once a month, and then out of a tin."

John Moore in the *Birmingham Mail* of 15th April, 1955, quotes the legend, but later admits that there appears no foundation in fact. In the *Daily Telegraph* of 20th June, 1955, appeared a statement to the effect that Breton agricultural workers who hired themselves out for a year insisted in their indentures that they should not be served salmon at meals "more than three times a week." No acknowledgment was made of my letter to the paper commenting on the truth of the assertion.

An article in the *Fishing Gazette* of 9th July gives instances attributed to the Merchant Venturers of Bristol, to Christchurch (Hampshire), the Poor House at Ayr, Bournemouth and Taunton, but the writer of the article could find no evidence in support.

A later issue of the *Fishing Gazette* (27th Aug.) produced a quotation from *Reminiscences of Glasgow and the West of Scotland*, by Peter McKenzie, 1866, to say that he had seen several old weavers' indentures stipulating the clause. Somehow or other no confirmation of this statement has yet come to hand.

Still another statement in the *Fishing Gazette* of 24th Sept. : "Some 25 years ago in the north of Spain . . . in days gone by . . . *estudiantes* (students) insisted that salmon should not be fed to them except on Fridays and Holy days. . . . *estudiante* may reasonably be translated as meaning an apprentice." Once again no documentary proof.

The legend is mentioned by Mr. S. Moorhouse in *Holiday Lancashire*. When challenged he wrote, "I am afraid you have found yet another victim" for my remarks about the salmon clause seem to have come unstuck in the light of your evidence. I had based them on some of the earlier histories of the Lune Valley.

Mr. Alfred Jackson in an article in the *Abergavenny Chronicle*, April, 1956, claimed that his indentures were copied from those of another lad containing the clause, but in his the salmon clause was omitted. He doesn't know what became of the earlier indentures, but his were destroyed two months previously.

Now for summing up the evidence for and against. A sound rule of evidence is that hearsay is not evidence. No statement can be accepted unless backed up by first hand evidence, and in this case supported by documents. Up to 62 hearsay instances of the legend and 34 claims of personal acquaintance with indentures containing the clause have been examined. Of the latter, many claimants have acknowledged that they were mistaken, others have referred me to third parties, and the remainder state that the indentures have been lost or destroyed. In not a single instance was a "salmon" document produced. Searches have been made in their archives by six Livery Companies, seven Town

Clerks and 11 qualified archivists; a grand total of 103 investigations, all without bringing to light any record of the clause.

One searcher examined 150 indentures from 1768 to 1829, another went through records from 1600 to 1700, a third from the 14th century to the present day, a fourth from 1603 to 1837. Several thousands of indentures must have been examined, all without positive result. If the legend had any foundation, surely at least one indenture should have been found.

Again, as for example in the case of Thomas Bewick, is it not strange that in the masses of correspondence handed down to posterity there has not yet been found a personal reference to the salmon restriction? Surely somebody must have commented on the effects on the wellbeing of an apprentice protected by a dietary restriction.

On all the evidence available the verdict seems unescapable. THERE NEVER WAS SUCH A CLAUSE.

How then did the legend arise? Nearly all legends have been traced to some almost long forgotten event. Even the Russian army story previously quoted has its probable origin in the appearance at some country railway station of a contingent of Gaelic speaking Highlanders. Within the last few days¹ the discovery of reddish stains at Foxley may have started a new legend. The red stains have become pools of blood and children have spread rumours of detached fingers having been found. It is conceivable that our descendants may relate accounts of blood-thirsty encounters between rent collectors and tenants at Foxley.

It has been suggested, but on most unreliable authority (Aubrey or Stow) that some time in the 13th or 14th century there was an apprentices' riot based on food grievances. Independently of this suggestion Capt. H. A. Gilbert, a past president of the Woolhope Club, inclines to think there may have been a sit-down strike as a protest against being fed with kelts or spawning fish.

Even such a dish as fresh salmon can pall if constantly repeated, we found when touring Scotland some few years ago. In one week, admittedly in different hotels, we were served with salmon for dinner no less than five times. Can you blame the apprentices?

The search for the "salmon clause" seems hopeless, somewhat like the case of the blind negro on a dark night, looking without a light in a coal mine for a black cat that isn't there.

¹ February, 1955.

4 & 5 KING STREET, HEREFORD

By H. J. POWELL, F.R.I.B.A.

Although the restoration of 4 and 5 King Street, Hereford, began in August, 1952, and was a direct result of the back wall of the premises collapsing in early September 1951, it is really necessary to go back to October, 1944, when the scheme was first suggested. The owner at that time, the late Mr. A. H. F. Hubbard, thought it would be a good idea to rebuild the back of the premises and restore the front portion. Sketch plans on these lines were prepared and placed before the City Authorities at the end of the year 1945. Owing to shortage of labour and difficulties in the immediate post-war period, the project did not materialise, but a letter was received from the City Surveyor, and as this letter played an important part in subsequent proceedings it is necessary that it should be mentioned. An extract is as follows:—

" I would point out that Nos. 4 and 5 King Street are included in a list of Ancient Monuments supplied by the Regional Planning Officer, and full consideration should be given to the incorporation of the existing elevation in the new scheme "

Fortunately, as will be seen, this letter was in my files.

After the collapse in 1951 of the old back wall an urgent request was received for me to attend a meeting at the Town Hall with the owner, as the authorities now said the building was unsafe and were threatening to issue a demolition order.

The City Council were then interested in the site and quite naturally assumed that the time was opportune for purchase. They had been advised that the whole building was past redemption but were considerably surprised by the letter of 1945 from the City Surveyor which was produced as evidence that the building could not be demolished unless removed from the Ministry's list. Apparently owing to staff changes this letter had been mislaid, but due note was taken and it was arranged to have the building shored up and made temporarily secure.

At this juncture the City Authorities announced that they might want to purchase the site and it was thought expedient to ask the Ministry of Works to send an Inspector to view the premises. This they did and their approval of the proposals for restoration and the subsequent help of the Ministry were invaluable.

There was now a long delay during which discussions took place between the City Authorities and the Ministry of Planning and Local Government which only ended on 1st May, 1952, when the Town Clerk wrote to say that the City Council had no further interest in the development of this site for the purpose of a public convenience, a decision which was received with delight by

residents of the neighbourhood as well as by the owner of the property.

In the meantime working drawings and specifications had been prepared for the work and a building licence was received on the 5th August, 1952. The state of the building during the time these deliberations were in progress and the suggestions for restoration were as follows:—

According to the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, the houses were probably built in the late 15th century and this is borne out by my own observations and by the brackets which supported the projecting front, two of which exist, but which for some unaccountable reason were apparently not seen by the Royal Commission when they prepared their volumes on Herefordshire. These brackets, one at either end, and the moulded beam which they support, prove the date of the building. They are attached to the uprights which formed the front wall of the ground floor and sprang from caps which are the termination of attached shafts complete with moulded bases, and are of 15th century type (Fig. I).

The moulded brackets are on the posts at either end carrying the moulded beam, from which it can be seen that the original building had a projecting first floor in the mediæval manner. At a later date modern shop windows had been built out level with the upper storey and the horizontal beam plastered over.

The rear portion was in half timber, but the back elevation wall had a rubble stone base with the upper portion mostly in brick, with a little timber framing and a modern brick chimney stack. This portion was three storeys high and it is probable that the brickwork replaced the original half timbering, probably in the 18th or early 19th century. It was a poor construction not tied laterally to the main building in any way and was an example of " Jerry building ".

This was the wall that faced the prevailing winds and rain and no doubt, owing to the vibration set up by modern traffic, and weakened by weathering and poor construction, it fell suddenly, leaving the half timbered building practically intact.

Of the building after the fall the back portion presented a sorry spectacle, as due to broken and propped beams and long years of neglect, some of the floors and roof beams were past restoration. The front portion, however, was in a better state of preservation, although far from perfect. After careful examination of the framing of the front portions it was found that, with the exception of the roofs, the timber was in good condition, with no serious trouble from death watch beetle and apart from some minor repairs and the strengthening of one or two joints the work is largely untouched. With reference to the roofs, it was found that the central lead gutter had been leaking for many years and this had rotted the ends of the two central trusses and the roofs had dropped in the centre. It is

no exaggeration to say that these two roofs were in danger of collapse. How they were dealt with will be explained later on. It was apparent that the back portion would have to be demolished and rebuilt and this would give something substantial to work on, and it was seen to be possible to relate the old half timber portion to it in much the same way as the mediæval half timber buildings were anchored to the fireplaces and chimney stacks. A plan was evolved which joined the brick back wing to a new brick wall which formed the two gable ends of the front roofs.

The demolition of the back portion exposed the half timbered west wall of No. 3a and a fine example of wattle and daub could be seen (Fig. 2). The Ministry of Works Inspector happened to see this and particularly asked that it should be photographed. It was evident that this wall had been built against the already existing wall of No. 4, which again pointed to its earlier existence as the adjoining building is of 17th century date.

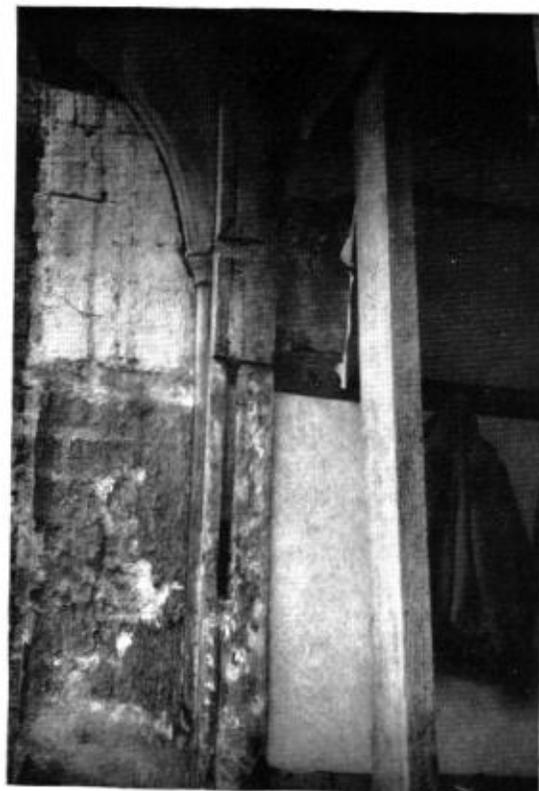
The first step in the reconstruction was to erect the new rear wing to close the back of the existing portion of the premises and also to cover the wall of the adjoining property. This was a routine job which need not be explained in detail, but Fig. 3 shows the rebuilding from approximately the same position as Fig. 2 and shows the progress that was made. When the back walls were built the next job was to hack out all the panel filling from the old portion and strip the roofs. The repairs necessary to the old roof timbers could then be seen. Owing to the rotting of the ends of the trusses and the dropping of the roofs it was found that their shape was so bad that in the end an entirely new set of rafters were placed over the old ones from which they were supported: this then gave a level roof. The ends of the tie beams were strengthened with steel brackets, the lead gutters on either side and between the roofs were relaid, and the roofs retiled. This made the old building watertight, a condition that it had not enjoyed for many years.

Attention was then turned to the inside of the building. This was found to be in a reasonably good state of preservation. The ground and first floors were relaid with new boards and the walls replastered, new floor joists were required for the ground floors and some for the first floors; likewise the whole of the ceilings had to be renewed. The only other matter to be mentioned is the post that supported the ends of both the central roof trusses and middle beams of the first floor. This post was only 6 in. square and extended from the cellar floor to first floor level, a height of approximately 16 ft. and had to carry a maximum load of 12 to 14 tons.

In view of the weight this post carried it was thought advisable to place a steel column by its side and join the two together.

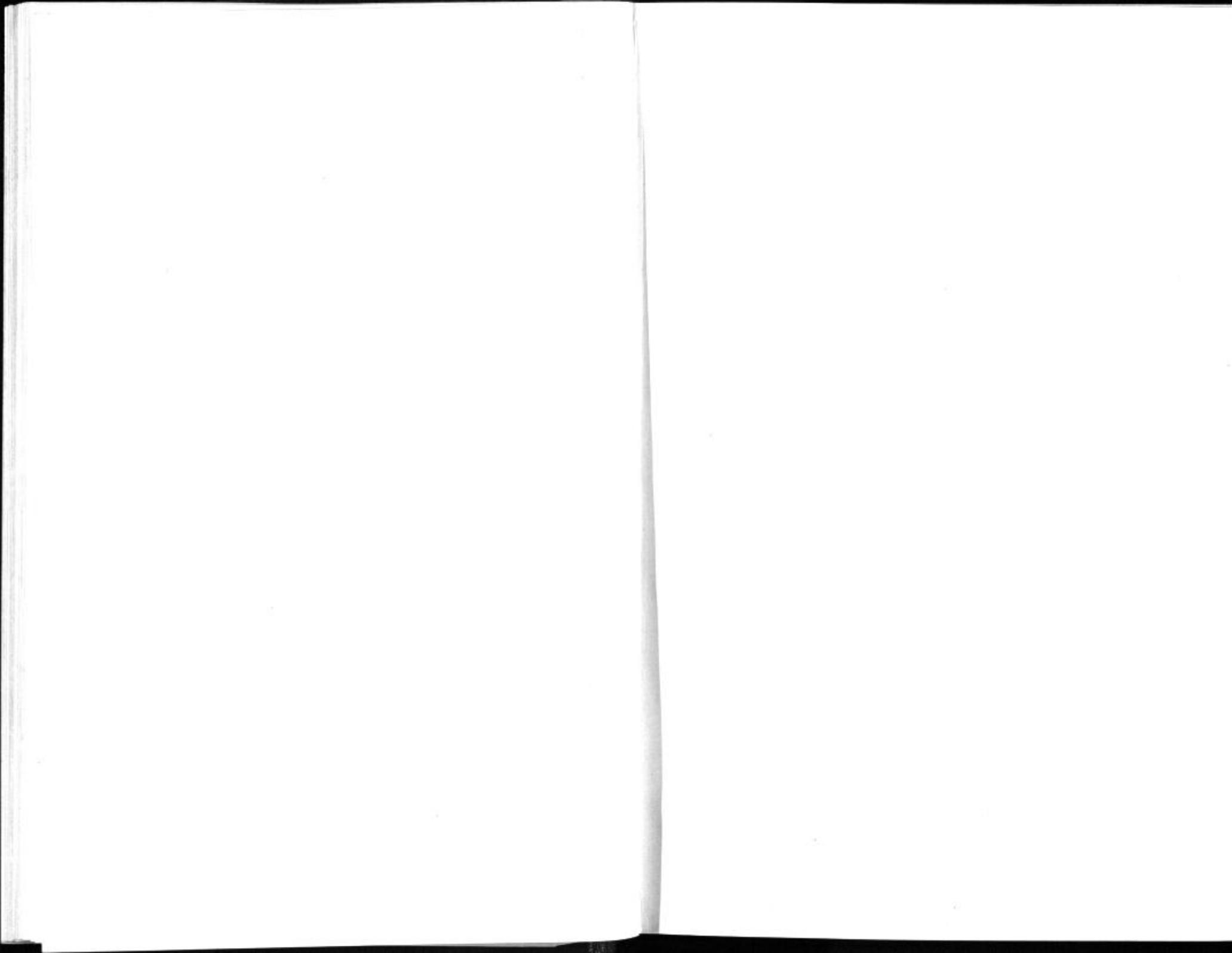
The front elevation, however, is probably of first importance, although the problems encountered in its reconstruction were

To face page 22.



Photographs by G. Hammonds

4 AND 5 KING STREET, HEREFORD
 Fig. 1. 15th century bracket originally supporting first floor beam.
 Fig. 2. After the demolition of the back portion showing wattle and daub west wall of No. 3a.





Photographs by G. Hammonds

4 AND 5 KING STREET, HEREFORD

Fig. 3. The same view as Fig. 2 showing the commencement of the rebuilding of the back portion.

Fig. 5. Front elevation during reconstruction showing steelwork.

nothing as compared with the interior. After the plaster and brickwork had been stripped from the front, the one end of the horizontal beam supporting the first floor was exposed and the question arose if the rest of the beam was intact and if so, how could it be retained (Fig. 4.) When the old shop window fascia to No. 3 had been removed this beam was found to exist, but was not horizontal, neither was it adequate to support the front without additional help. At either end were the before mentioned brackets (Fig. 1). These are in an excellent state of preservation. The problem of support was solved by providing steelwork under the timberwork and then bricking over to catch the moulded beam. The drop in the beam was masked by the new oak fascia boards to the shop fronts (Fig. 5). The brackets and posts were cleaned and left exposed and they can both be seen in position inside the premises.

It was originally intended to replace the comparatively modern sash windows to the first floor with new oak casements more in keeping with the date of the building but afterwards the Ministry of Works was promised that the shape of the sash windows would be retained to obviate further mutilation of the front. This has been done and the windows have been glazed with leaded lights. The barge boards and the front generally were cleaned with soap and water and treated with preservative. Repairs were carried out to the timber framing with old oak from the demolished parts and repairs to the moulded front beam were executed in oak roughly shaped to the contour of the mouldings. No attempt was made to make an exact copy of the profiles.

New shop windows in oak were designed with rustic brickwork below the cills and between the windows (Fig. 6). Endeavours were made to obtain crown glass for these windows, but finding it was unobtainable sheet glass with a number of bullions was procured for the use of which no apology is made, as they add interest to the windows and character to the building.

GEORGE SKYPPE'S CATALOGUE OF BOOKS; THE
LIBRARY OF A 17th CENTURY HEREFORDSHIRE SQUIRE

By PAUL MORGAN, M.A., F.S.A.

The Catalogue of George Skyppe's books forms one section of the various lists and memoranda at the back of his *Diary*, already described in these *Transactions*.¹ His list of fruit trees has also been given.² This record of books owned is significant in revealing the tastes of a late 17th century Herefordshire squire besides reflecting Skyppe's personal interests, but it is particularly important since the prices paid are mentioned for about three-quarters of the items. What the ordinary English reader paid for his books at this period is infrequently recorded and has not yet been the subject of a general study, so this account of what one man paid cannot be related to the country as a whole.

The Catalogue fills the eight sides of folios 4-7 at the back of the *Diary* and lists 245 works in 260 volumes, but eight books,³ apart from Bibles and Prayer Books, are repeated, so altogether Skyppe must have owned 252 volumes, a not inconsiderable library for a man in his position.

The first page is occupied with thirty-one law books, reflecting his training as a member of Gray's Inn. There is nothing unusual in this collection which represents the common stock of the ordinary squire, who like Mr. Justice Shallow had been educated at Oxford and one of the inns of court. Only four are priced, while six have *Saffron Hill* added, presumably meaning those which had come from his father's house of that name.⁴

The next page lists thirty-three books which Skyppe had bought before 1669, those dealing with law, literature and history outnumbering those of theological interest. Prices are given for fourteen items. The remaining five pages are filled with "A Catalogue of what Books have been bought by me Geor: Skippe since Lady Daye 1669, with the severall prices of many of them of wch. I have disposed of or given away those that are crossed or marked thus—X". This is the main part of the Catalogue, giving 179 items with 166 prices.

Judged from the evidence of books that had only one possible edition before his death, since dates of publication are only mentioned in two cases, the items in this main section have been entered chronologically in batches as purchased. On four occasions, however, Skyppe has bracketed certain books, stating

¹ Vol. 34, pp. 54-62.

² Vol. 34, pp. 268-73.

³ 3 and 18; 16 and 21; 10 and 27; 122 and 143; 125 and 149; 162, 171 and 234; 219 and 235.

⁴ *Ex inf.* Mr. F. C. Morgan.

To face page 24.



Photographs by G. Hammond

4 AND 5 KING STREET, HEREFORD

Fig. 4. Front elevation before reconstruction showing moulded beam.
Fig. 6. Front elevation after restoration.

when he bought them. His list can be roughly divided by date of purchase as follows :—

<i>Year</i>	<i>Numbers in Catalogue</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Notes</i>
1669	66-78	13	
1670	79-88	10	
1671-72	89-119	31	
1673	120-131	12	
1674	132-139	8	
1675	140-172	33	
1676	173-181	8	
" Bought in June, 1677 "	182-193	12	} 18
" Bought in Dec., 1677 "				6
1678	201-209	9	
1679-80	210-220	11		Includes 215-18 " Bought in 1679-80".
1681	221-245	24	Includes 241-2 " Bought in 1681".

Average number bought each year : 13·7

Skyppe thus appears to have been a regular buyer of books for the thirteen years covered by his Catalogue. If it is assumed that he generally bought books soon after their publication, it appears that he ceased to keep his Catalogue up to date after about 1681, though he continued to make entries in the journal part of this manuscript until the September preceding his death in November, 1690.

Where he bought these books is not revealed, but it seems probable that many came from London, which he frequently visited on business,¹ and this distance from his library may have been the reason for the apparent acquisition of more than one copy of the same work. Nos. 182-193, labelled as having been " Bought in June 1677 " almost definitely came from London, as he was there then for the funeral of his mother-in-law.² Later he recorded that from her estate he received " Part of the Household goods, Books, &c." worth £16-5-0. It must be remembered, however, that there were booksellers in the larger provincial towns also at this time, such as Hereford,³ and Skyppe quite possibly bought from them.

¹ For instance from September to December 1676. *Diary*, p. 64.

² *Diary*, p. 67.

³ F. C. Morgan: *Herefordshire Printers and Publishers*, in these *Transactions*, vol. 30, 1941, pp. 106-27.

In two cases the sources of acquisition are named. First, he obtained an *Æsop's Fables* and *The history of China* at one of John Ogilby's lotteries in London. Ogilby found the various works he wrote or translated did not sell very well, so from about 1664 onwards he held lotteries where these works were the prizes. Skyppe only paid £4 5s. 6d., although each of the two was priced at £10. Judging from the position of this entry in the list, this lottery was probably held about 1671 or 1672.¹ Secondly he bought an edition of Erasmus' *Paraphrase of the New Testament* together with a Geneva Bible and a Latin Book of Common Prayer from a Mrs. Willson about 1681 for 19/-; this was presumably a private transaction.²

Skyppe only records one gift as such, Nathaniel Vincent's *Morning exercise against popery*³ and, in spite of his care in his heading to those books bought since 1669 to state that those he had disposed of or given away were marked with a cross, only four items are so indicated. Three of these were Books of Common Prayer⁴ and the other was Richard Allestree's *Art of contentment*,⁵ a popular work. He also notes that he gave his daughter Sarah a Bible,⁶ while one of the Prayer Books was also given to her, "my daughter S", presumably.⁷ Sarah was his only child by his first wife; but the fact that only she among his seven children is mentioned does not indicate favouritism: she was the only one old enough to read and possess books during the period her father kept this record.

The subject matter of the books in this Catalogue reflect Skyppe's interests as revealed in other parts of his *Diary*. His law books reflect his legal training and there is a very marked absence of literary and classical works; indeed the seven classical books are all translations into English, which may be a sad reflection on the scholastic curriculum of the period. The literary works are of a minor nature, such as Quarles *Epigrams*,⁸ or Butler's *Hudibras*.⁹ An unusual entry is Marvell's *Rehearsal transpos'd*.¹⁰ Spanish literature is singly represented by Quevedo's *Visions*,¹¹ but French items are more numerous,¹² including editions of Montaigne's *Essays* and Scarron's *Novels*, again all in translation.

His practical interests with Sir Clement Clerke, mentioned already by Colonel T. W. M. Johnson,¹³ and his mining activities are equally shown in the Catalogue. For instance he acquired copies of Barba's *Book of the art of mettals*,¹⁴ Sir John Pettus' *Fodinae regale or the history of chief mines*,¹⁵ and Houpregh't's *Aurifontina chymica*,¹⁶ besides books on physics and chemistry.

¹ See no. 89. ² 227-29. ³ 148. ⁴ 71, 204, 226.
⁵ 162. ⁶ 163. ⁷ 226. ⁸ 48.
⁹ 180, 194. ¹⁰ 159. ¹¹ 52. ¹² 34, 35, 66, 121, 179.
¹³ Vol. 34, p. 59, etc. ¹⁴ 177. ¹⁵ 212. ¹⁶ 216.

His interest in fruit trees has already been described,¹ and this, together with the agricultural activities natural to a squire, are amply shown. He bought Langford's *Plain and full instructions to raise all sorts of fruit-trees*² as soon as it came out in 1681, and a comparison of this with the trees he planted himself might prove most illuminating. Similarly he acquired three of John Worlidge's books³ on agriculture and also Leonard Meager's *English gardener*.⁴

Medicine and domestic science are not unnaturally included when it is recollected how self-sufficient each household had to be in those days of poor communications.⁵ Besides the few literary items, the only books representing recreations are the musical items⁶ and Gwillim's *Display of heraldrie*.⁷

The two largest sections were books connected with history and contemporary affairs, forty in all, and theological and religious books, 110 entries or nearly half Skyppe's library. Many of the historical works were those ephemeral polemical tracts which formed so large a proportion of the output of the presses of the period, while theology was the main reading of his day and one of the chief topics of conversation. The different schools of thought poured forth books and pamphlets, and Skyppe, as a typical man of his time, naturally bought many of them. The distinct anti-papal bias of many of his books reveals that he had Puritanical tendencies, although his father had been a Royalist.⁸ The relative proportions of the subjects are also reflected in the authors most strongly represented—Richard Allestree, Bishop Stillingfleet and Peter Heylyn, divines, with four each, followed by Richard Baxter, the non-conformist, and John Worlidge, the agriculturist, with three.

Numerically, the subject matter of Skyppe's library can be shown as follows:—

Subject	No. of works	Percentage
Theology and religion	110	45
History and contemporary affairs	40	16
Law	36	15
Science and technology	22	9
Literature	18	7
Ancient classics	7	3
Useful arts (medicine, music, economics, &c.)	8	3
Miscellaneous (travel, sport, &c.)	4	2
	245	100

Comparisons are difficult to find, but it is interesting to note that the classification of the stock of 173 works in the 1695 inventory of Roger Williams, a Hereford bookseller,⁹ theology and religion again preponderate with 43%, while literature is poorly

¹ Vol. 34, pp. 268-73. ² 238. ³ 164, 173, 180. ⁴ 86. ⁵ 53, 119, 140, 176.
⁶ 49 and 131. ⁷ 39. ⁸ Vol. 34, p. 54. ⁹ Vol. 31, pp. 22-36.

represented, but the proportions of ancient classics, history and useful arts are approximately equal.

Before the prices mentioned by Skyppe are discussed, it must be pointed out that the practice of the late 17th century differed from that of our own day, when the cost of new books is standardized and laid down by the publisher. In Skyppe's time and until the Copyright Act of 1709,¹ the retailer sold books at what he thought fit and for what he could get, in spite of an Act of Henry VIII's reign, and consequently variations are found in prices paid for the same work.²

Skyppe mentions the prices of four law books on his first page and of 180 books in the rest of his list. As four appear to be duplicate entries, it follows that there are definite prices in 180 cases, or nearly three-quarters of his whole Catalogue. The amounts range between 6d. and £4 5s. 6d. (the Ogilby lottery) and the most frequent prices were, in order, 3/- (17), 2/6 (16), 1/- (14), 4/- (12), 5/- (11) and 2/- (9), but he bought seven works at 6/- each and no less than six at £1. Altogether £67 14s. 6d. is recorded as having been spent on books. Although Skyppe probably spent a fair proportion of his income on books compared with his fellows, he cannot be regarded as extravagant. The interest for which he was really prepared to loosen his purse-strings was falconry—witness his payments of £4 and £7 each for hawks and his falconer's salary of £10 compared with £4 for his coachman.³ The following table shows the different prices paid by Skyppe with the number of books bought:—

Price	No. of Books	Price	No. of Books	Price	No. of Books
6d.	3	8/-	4	£ s. d.	
9d.	2	9/-	4	1 1 0	2
1/-	15	9/6	1	1 2 0	3
1/6	11	10/-	1	1 4 0	1
1/8	1	10/6	1	1 5 0	1
2/-	9	12/-	5	1 5 6	2
2/6	16	12/6	1	1 6 0	1
3/-	17	13/-	1	1 10 0	1
3/4	1	14/-	2	1 12 0	1
3/6	17	14/6	1	2 10 0	1
4/-	12	16/-	1	4 4 0	1
4/6	4	16/6	1	4 5 6	1
5/-	12	17/-	1		
5/6	2	18/-	1		
6/-	7	19/-	1		
7/-	3	£1	6		
7/6	1				

¹ 8 Anne, c. 19. ² M. Plant: *The English book trade*, 1939, p. 245. ³ Vol. 34, p. 55.

For comparative purposes, it is fortunate that there have survived the *Term Catalogues*¹ which were regular lists of new books published from 1668 to 1709. It is unfortunate, however, that prices were not always mentioned and indeed disappear altogether in their later years. Thus only 75 of Skyppe's priced items have the cost also recorded in these *Catalogues*. Of these, 43 are identical, but in 16 cases Skyppe paid less and in 16 instances again he paid more. In this connection it must be remembered that he may have paid more for special bindings or paid less for a soiled or second-hand book, but in view of the common practice already mentioned, these discrepancies may be due entirely to the retailer. Another possibility is that he may have paid more when he patronized a provincial bookseller who had to recoup cost of transport on top of the London price.

The increases paid by Skyppe range between 6d. (5 items) and 4/- (1 item), while in four cases 1/- extra was paid and in three 2/-. The amounts smaller than those in the *Term Catalogues* vary between 6d. (9 items) and 2/- (1 item). Samuel Clarke's *Marrow of ecclesiastical historie*,² priced at 25/- in 1675 and bought about 1681 by Skyppe for 8/-, was most likely second-hand.

The most significant section is that labelled as having been bought in June and December, 1677,³ where there can be no question of second-hand purchases. Of these nineteen entries, all of which are priced, two⁴ have the same amounts as those named in the *Term Catalogues*, for two⁵ Skyppe paid more, while for four⁶ he actually paid less. For Hale's *Primitive origination of mankind*,⁷ which had been listed at 14/- bound in Easter 1677, he only paid 12/6, while for the same author's *Contemplations*, of which two copies of Part II and one of Part I were bought, he paid 1/- less on one occasion and 6d. less on another;⁸ for Glaser's *Compleat chymist*⁹ he paid 6d. less. These four books were all new, and all had their bound prices listed in the *Term Catalogues*, so unless Skyppe acquired unbound copies at a cheaper rate, which seems unlikely, the laxity of price-fixing among 17th century booksellers is emphasized and explains why, from the 1680s onwards, hardly any announcement in the *Term Catalogues* mentions the cost. No comparisons can be made for the books dated as having been purchased in 1679-80¹⁰ and in 1681¹¹ as the period of the omission of prices was beginning, but for one he paid 6d. more and one was the same.¹² This paucity of information stresses the importance of Skyppe's list, since he has recorded prices in 112 cases where none is in the *Term Catalogues*.

The inventory of Roger Williams' bookstock in Hereford in 1695 has been mentioned above, but the valuation put on a

¹ Edited by E. Arber, 3 vols. 1903-06.

² 230.

³ 182-200.

⁴ 188, 191.

⁵ 193, 197.

⁶ 182, 183-4, 187, 198.

⁷ 182.

⁸ 183-4, 200.

⁹ 187.

¹⁰ 215-18.

¹¹ 241-42.

¹² 217 and 241.

retailer's stock seized for debt cannot be truly compared with the prices paid by an ordinary customer. It is nevertheless interesting to note that 21 entries appear to be identical of which all, except Patrick's *Christian sacrifice*,¹ have considerably higher amounts recorded in Skyppe's Catalogue than this inventory, varying between 6d. and £1.² The greater proportion have differences between 2/- and 6/-, but the dissimilarity of circumstances and time prevent definite conclusions.

Skyppe's Catalogue is typical of its period in giving only brief particulars of each book, frequently quoting only the title and in only two cases naming the dates of publication.³ The firm identification of some works which ran into many editions is hazardous, but comparisons between Skyppe's and the *Term Catalogues*' prices are occasionally helpful. Moreover, the juxtaposition of this type of work with those which only had one possible issue up to 1681 has often indicated the most likely solution. Three works have failed to be identified: nos. 112, 144, 181; while there is an element of doubt in 28 items: nos. 17, 20, 40, 46, 49, 50, 53, 60, 82, 83, 89, 93, 97, 117, 118, 126, 147, 154, 155, 167, 178, 186, 190, 203, 214, 233, 239, 243. This uncertainty is indicated in each case in the Catalogue below.

NOTE

In the following transcript of Skyppe's Catalogue, the entry as given by Skyppe is put first in italics; under this the author and short-title of the work taken from recognised authorities have been added, followed by the possible dates of editions or number of possible editions in the cases of frequently printed books. Any uncertainty has been indicated. Next has been included any references to prices from the *Term Catalogues*, Roger Williams' Inventory, etc. Finally the reference numbers in the *Short-title catalogues* have been added.

It should be noted that there is no numeration in the original manuscript. No references to the *Term Catalogues* have been included if no prices are mentioned in that work. Only dates of possible editions have been listed, *i.e.* none is mentioned that appeared after Skyppe's death or after any date of purchase mentioned by him; similarly if the size of a book is named, dates of editions in other sizes have been omitted. Square brackets, [], round a date indicate one supplied to an undated work.

I wish to record my thanks to Miss D. Mary Blake, of the Faculty of Law Library in the University of Birmingham, for much assistance in the preliminary work of identifying Skyppe's entries.

¹ 103.² 178 and 94.³ 170, 213.

ABBREVIATIONS

- TCI, TCII, TCIII—The Term Catalogues, 1668-1709 A.D. . . . Edited . . . by E. Arber. 3 vols. 1903-06.
 STC—A. W. Pollard and G. R. Redgrave: A short-title catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland and Ireland and of English books printed abroad, 1475-1640. *Bibliographical Society*. 1926.
 Wing—D. Wing: Short-title catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland, Ireland, Wales and British America and of English books printed in other countries, 1641-1700. 3 vols. 1945-51.

A CATALOGUE OF MY LAWE BOOKS

F4r

1. *Stanfords pleas of the crowne. Saffron hill.* Sir William Stanford: Les plees del coron diuisees en plusiours titles. 1557, 1560, 1567, 1574, 1583, 1603. STC 23219-24.
2. *Fitz-Herberts Natura brevium.* 0 : 5 : 0. Sir Anthony FitzHerbert: Natura brevium. 10 editions between 1534 and 1635; 5 editions in translation between 1652 and 1687. The 1676 edition was priced at 6/-, bound (TCI, 223). See also No. 18. STC 10958-967; Wing F1096-1100.
3. *Littletons tenures in English* 0 : 3 : 6. Sir Thomas Littleton: Tenures. 23 editions between 1525 and 1627; 1656, 1661. STC 15760-589; Wing L2586-87.
4. *Sr. Rob: Brooks Abridgement. saffron Hill.* Sir Robert Brooke: La graunde abridgement. Editions in 1573, 1576, 1586, STC 3827-29, but there were also two in 1568 and 1570 according to Sweet and Maxwell's *Legal bibliography*, vol. 1, p. 187.
5. *The works of Judge Jenkins.* David Jenkins: Works. 1648 (4 editions), 1661, [1681]. Wing J574-79.
6. *Directions for the study of the Lawe by W:P:* William Phillips: Studii legalis ratio; or, Directions for the study of the law. 1662, 1667, 1675. Wing P2060-62.
7. *Phillippus Decius de Regulis juris civilis.* Philippus Decius: De regulis juris civilis. Printed on the Continent. The British Museum possesses editions dated 1525, [1530], 1535, 1536, 1572.
8. *Cooks Reports, composed by Tho: Ashe. saffron hill.* Sir Edward Coke: Un perfect table a tous les sevrall liuers del reportes de Sir Edward Coke . . . Compose & collect per Thomam Ashe. 1606, 1618. STC 5525-26.
9. *Symbologiegraphy: Treatise of Fines &c: saffron hill.* William West: Symbologiegraphy. 13 editions between 1592 and 1632; another edition 1641-47. STC 25267a-79; Wing W1394.
10. *Exposition of the Lawe terms.* John Rastell: Expositiones terminorum legum anglorum. Expositions of the termes of the lawes. 16 editions between 1525 and 1618. See also Nos. 27, 28. STC 10010; 20701-715a.
11. *Treatise of coroners & sheriffs by J:W: saffron hill.* John Wilkinson: Treatise . . . concerning coroners and sherriffs. 4 editions between 1618 and 1638. STC 25648-651.
12. *The Exact Lawegiver.* The Exact law-giver was published anonymously for Thomas Bassett in 1658. Wing E3652.
13. *Treatise of court Leets & Barons by J:K: saffron hill.* John Kitchin: Le court leete et court baron. 9 editions between 1580 and 1620. STC 15017-25.
14. *Elements of the comon laws by Sr. Fra: Bacon.* Sir Francis Bacon: Elements of the common lawes of England. 3 editions between 1630 and 1639. STC1134-36.

15. *Grounds of the Laws of England by M:H: Michael Hawke*: The grounds of the laws of England. 1657. *Wing* H1169.
16. *Littletons Tenures in French*. Sir Thomas Littleton: Tenores novelli. 41 editions between [?1481] and 1639. See also No. 21. *STC* 15719-759.
17. *Monticulus de rerum divisione &c: in Latine*. Probably part of the *Tractatus universi juris*, 18 vols., Venice, 1584, which has sections written by both J. M. Monticellus and S. Monticulus.
18. *Littletons Tenures in English*. See No. 3
19. *Leighs Commentary of the words of the Laws*. Edward Leigh: A philological commentary. 1652, 1653, 1658. *Wing* L997-99.
20. *Epitome of the Common Lawe by Z:W:* Possibly William Glisson: The common law epitomiz'd. 1661, 1679 (3 editions). *Wing* G862-65.
21. *Littletons Tenures in French*. See No. 16.
22. *Treatise of the maximes of the Laws by W:N:* Sir William Noye: A treatise of the principall grounds and maximes of the lawes. 7 editions between 1641 and 1677. *Wing* N1451-56.
23. *Doct. & Student. a dialogue, English*. Christopher Saint Germain: Doctor and Student; dialogue in English. 22 editions between 1530 and 1638; 8 editions between 1658 and 1687. The 1673 edition was priced at 2/- *TCI*, 159. *STC* 21561-582; *Wing* S312-18.
24. *Compleat Attorney*. 0 : 1 : 8. Complete attorney. 1654, 1676. *Wing* C5628-28A.
25. *M.D. Abridgement of statutes*. M.D.: A compendious abridgment of statutes. 1661. *Wing* E899.
26. *plowdens Querries, Collected by H:B: Edmund Plowden: Quaeries . . . Englished . . . and enlarged by H. B.* 1662. *Wing* P2611.
27. *Exposition of Lawe terms. Lent Cos: Jn. Skinner* (in left margin). See Nos. 10, 28.
28. *another Exposition of Lawe terms*. See Nos. 10, 27.
29. *principles of the Law by W: Phillips*. 0 : 1 : 0. William Phillips: Principles of law reduced to practice. 1660, 1661. *Wing* P2058-59.
30. *English Lawyer by Sr. Jn. Doderidge*. Sir John Doderidge: English lawyer. 1631. *STC* 6981.
31. *pultons Abstract of penall statutes. saff: Hill*. Ferdinand Pulton: Abstract of penal statutes. 6 editions between 1577 and 1600. *STC* 9527-32.
- F4v. *A Catalogue of Books wch. I bought before 1669*.
32. *Sr. Francis Bacon his naturall History* 0 : 6 : 0. Sir Francis Bacon: *Naturall history*. 1622, 1623, 1638 (2 editions). *STC* 1155-58.
33. *Moxon his book of the 2 globes*. 0 : 5 : 0. Joseph Moxon: A tutor to astronomie and geographie; or, An easie and speedy way to know the use of both the globes. 1659, 1665. *Wing* M3021-22.
34. *Voitures Letters in English*. 0 : 4 : 0. Vincent de Voiture: Letters of affaires. 1657. *Wing* V683.
35. *The Art to know men*. 0 : 2 : 6. Marin Cureau de la Chambre: The art how to know men. Translated into English by John Davies of Kidwelly. 1665. *Wing* L128.
36. *Englands confusion during the Interregnum*. John Dauncey: Englands confusion during its interregnum. 1660. A "ghost" in *Wing*; cross references are given under title and J. D. to John Dauncey, but there is no main entry.
37. *Yongs Victory of patience*. 0 : 2 : 0. Richard Young: The victory of patience and benefit of affliction. 1636, 1637. *STC* 26113-114.
38. *Cooke uppou Littleton*. 1 : 0 : 0. Sir Edward Coke: First part of the Institutes . . . ; or, Commentarie upon Littleton. Four editions between 1628 and 1639; also 1656, 1664. *STC* 15784-787; *Wing* C4924-25.

39. *Gwillims Displaye of Heraldry*. John Guillim: A display of heraldrie. 1610, 1611, 1631, 1635; 1660 (2 editions), 1664. *STC* 12500-503; *Wing* G2219-21.
40. *2d. part of the History of massaniello*. Probably an edition of Majolino Bisaccioni: *Massanielli seditio Neapolitana a Maiolino Comite Bisaccionio et alijs autoribus lingua Hetrusca descripta*. Nunc Latine reddita, published in Constance in 1660.
41. *Mr. Doolittle his treatise of the Lords supper*. Thomas Doolittle: A treatise concerning the Lord's supper. 1667. *Wing* D1899.
42. *The grounds of the contempt of the clergy*. John Eachard: The grounds and occasions of the contempt of the clergy. Eachard's book was first announced for publication on November 22, 1670, price 1/- *TCI*, 57, so either another work is intended by this entry or a mistake was made in entering it under the heading of *bought before* 1669, but Eachard's seems to be the only one to fit the title given. *Wing* E50.
43. *Men before Adam*. Isaac de la Peyrere: Men before Adam. 1656. *Wing* L427.
44. *Byshop Bromhall of protestant Byshops*. John Bramhall, *archbishop*: The consecration and succession of Protestant bishops. 1658, 1664. *Wing* B4216-17.
45. *Voyce from Heaven by Arise Evans*. Rhys Evans: A voice from heaven 1652 (2 editions), 1653. *Wing* E3468-70.
46. *Sr. Jn. Mounsons Character of King Charls the first*. Possibly Sir John Monson: A short essay of afflictions. 1647. *Wing* M2464.
47. *Caliope's Cabinet opened*. James Salter: Caliope's cabinet opened. 1665. *Wing* S465.
48. *Quarls divine Epigrams*. Francis Quarles: Divine fancies: digested into epigrammes. 4 editions between 1632 and 1638; 5 editions between 1641 and 1664. *STC* 20529-32; *Wing* Q62-66.
49. *Flagellett Booke*. Almost certainly Thomas Greeting: The pleasant companion; or, New lessons for the flagelet. 1661, 1666, etc. (F. Kidson: *British music publishers*, 1900). *Wing* only records a 1682 edition (G1875). I am indebted to Miss M. Walton of the Music Library of the Barber Institute of Fine Arts, Birmingham, for this identification.
50. *History of Montrosse*. Possibly William Thompson: Montrosse totally routed at Tivdale, 1645 (*Wing* T1019), but there are several other accounts of Montrose.
51. *Greeke Testament*. In England 6 editions appeared between 1587 and 1633, and 6 between 1653 and 1666. *STC* 2793-98; *Wing* B2718-23.
52. *Visions of quivedo*. Francisco Gomez de Quevedo y Villegas: Visions. 1640; 1667 (2 editions), 1668 (2 editions). *STC* 20561; *Wing* Q196-97.
53. *Medela medicinae, an answer to M: Nedham*. 0 : 2 : 6. Possibly J. Twyden: *Medicina veterum vindicata*; or, An answer to . . . *Medela medicinae* [by Marchamont Nedham]. 1666. *Wing* T3547.
54. *Eikon Basilike, works of King Charls the first, Eikon Basilike; the pourtraicture of His sacred Majesty in his solitudes and sufferings*. 43 editions at least appeared in 1648 and 1649. *Wing* E268-311.
55. *State of England, first part* 0 : 2 : 6. Edward Chamberlayne: *Anglia notitia*; or, The present state of England. 1669 (3 editions). Sold at 2/6 bound in Michaelmas 1668, Easter 1669 and Michaelmas 1669. *TCI*, 2, 11, 23, An "old ediccon" priced at 1/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 96). *Wing* C1819-21.
56. *Quarls divine poems*. Francis Quarles: Divine poems. 1630, 1634, 1638; 4 editions between 1642 and 1669. *STC* 20533-36; *Wing* Q70-73.
57. *Goldmans Dictionary*. 0 : 16 : 0. Francis Gouldman: A copious dictionary. 1664, 1669, 1674, 1678. Priced at 16/- bound, Michaelmas

- 1669, *TCI*, 23, so this edition was probably bought. The dictionary was in three parts: English-Latin; Latin-English; and proper names. *Wing* G1443-47.
58. *Heylens History of the Sabboath*. Peter Heylyn: The history of the sabbath. 1636 (2 editions). *STC* 13274-75.
59. *Stillingfleets origines sacrae*. Edward Stillingfleet, bishop: Origines sacrae. 1662, 1663, 1666. *Wing* S5616-18.
60. *Dr. Heylens History of the Reformation*. 0 : 12 : 0. Either Peter Heylyn's The way and manner of the Reformation, 1657, *Wing* H1746; or his *Ecclesia restaurata*; or, The Church of England justified, 1661. *Wing* H1701.
61. *Earl of Castlemains acct of Turky*. Roger Palmer, earl of Castlemaine: Account of the present War between the Venetians and the Turks. 1666. *Wing* C1239.
62. *Dr. Hamond on the new Testament*. 1 : 6 : 0. Henry Hammond: A paraphrase and annotations upon all the books of the New Testament. 1653, 1659 (2 editions). *Wing* H573-573B.
63. *Dr. Hamond on the psalms*. 0 : 17 : 0. Henry Hammond: A paraphrase and annotations upon the books of the Psalms. 1653, 1659 (2 editions). Priced at 15/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 2). *Wing* H578-579.
64. *Heylens Cosmography, last edition*. 0 : 18 : 0. Peter Heylyn: *Cosmographie*. 4th edition, 1668-69. *Wing* H1692. This book first appeared in 1652, with editions in 1657 and 1666. Priced at 12/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 11.). (*Wing* H1689-91).
65. *Bakers Chronicle*. 1 : 0 : 0. Sir Richard Baker: A chronicle of the kings of England. 1643 (2 editions), 1653 (2 editions), 1660, 1665. *Wing* B501-505.
- F5r *A Catalogue of what Books have been bought by me Geor. Skippe since Ladye Day, 1669, with the severall prices of many of them of wch. I have disposed of or given away those that are crossed or marked thus —x.*
66. *Mr. Montaynes devout essayes price* 0 : 12 : 0. Michel de Montaigne: *Essays*. 1603, 1613, 1632; 1685. See No. 121 where 13/- is given as the price. *STC* 18041-43; *Wing* M2479.
67. *Decaye of christian piety*. 0 : 7 : 6. Richard Allestree: The causes of the decay of Christian piety. 10 editions between 1667 and 1683. Priced at 1/6 in 1695. (Williams Cat. 62.) *Wing* A1097-106.
68. *English parnassuss*. 0 : 6 : 0. Robert Allot: *England's Parnassus*. 1600 (3 editions). *STC* 378-80.
69. *Dr Preston of Faith & Love*. 0 : 4 : 0. John Preston: The breast-plate of faith and love, in 18 sermons. 6 editions between 1630 and 1634/37; 1643, 1651 (2 editions). *STC* 20208-13; *Wing* P3300-01A.
70. *Rationale on the common prayer Booke*. Anthony Sparrow, bishop: A rationale upon the Book of Common prayer. 8 editions between 1655 and 1684. Sold at 3/- bound at Hilary 1669, and 3/6 bound at Easter 1676. *TCI*, 7,240. *Wing* S4827-34.
71. *Common prayer Booke with cutts*. x 0 : 9 : 0. Many possibilities.
72. *The whole duty of man*. 0 : 3 : 6. Richard Allestree, supposed author: The whole duty of man. 21 editions between 1658 and 1689. See No. 102 where 9/- was paid for a finely bound copy, and No. 126 where only 3/- was paid. Priced at 1/6 in 1695. (Williams' Cat. 100). *Wing* A1169-88.
73. *Embassy of the Earle of Carlile to Russia*. 0 : 5 : 0. Guy Miede: A relation of three embassies from . . . Charles II to the great Duke of Muscovie . . . performed by . . . the Earle of Carlisle in . . . 1663 and 1664. 1669. Priced at 4/- bound, Trinity 1669. *TCI*, 13. *Wing* M2025.

74. *two paper Books of Accounts*. 0 : 4 : 0. Skyppe cannot have used these particular account books for his Diary, as that began in October 1668 (*Transactions*, vol. 34, 1954, p. 57), though he paid 4/- also for that.
75. *Dr. Patricks Freindly debate*. 0 : 3 : 6. Symon Patrick, bishop: A friendly debate. 1666, 1668, 1669 (4 editions), 1684. Priced at 1/6 bound, Michaelmas 1668. *TCI*, 1. *Wing* P797-803.
76. *Unreasonableness of Atheisme*. 0 : 1 : 0. Sir Charles Wolseley, bart.: The unreasonableness of atheism. 1669 (2 editions), 1675. Skyppe most probably bought the first edition, which was announced at 1/- bound in Trinity, 1669, since it was priced at 1/6 bound at Michaelmas 1669 and the same in 1675. *TCI*, 14, 23, 200. *Wing* W3314-16.
77. *New Academy of complements*. 0 : 1 : 6. An anonymous work published in 1669, 1671, 1681. Priced at 1/6 bound, Hilary 1669. *TCI*, 7. *Wing* N529-31.
78. *Relation of the River Nile*. 0 : 1 : 0. Jeronymo Lobo: A short relation of the River Nile . . . Translated out of a Portuguese manuscript by Sir Peter Wyche. 1669, 1673. Priced at 1/- bound at Easter 1669 and Easter 1674. *TCI*, 7, 138. *Wing* L2733-34.
79. *Discourse by Parker of Ecclesiasticall politie*. 0 : 3 : 6. Samuel Parker: A discourse of ecclesiastical politie. 1670, 1671. Priced at 3/6 bound Michaelmas 1669, Hilary 1670 and Michaelmas 1670. *TCI*, 21, 28, 62. *Wing* P459-60.
80. *Heylens History of the presbiterians*. 0 : 9 : 6. Peter Heylyn: *Aerius redivivus*; or, The History of the Presbyterians from 1636-1647. 1670 (2 editions), 1672. Priced at 10/- bound at Michaelmas 1669 and Easter 1672. *TCI*, 20 106. *Wing* H1681-82.
81. *The purchasers patterne*. 0 : 1 : 6. Henry Phillippes: The purchaser's pattern. 1654, 1656, 1663, 1667, 1676. Priced at 2/- bound at Midsummer 1670 and Michaelmas 1676. *TCI*, 51, 262, so possibly a second-hand or outdated edition was bought. *Wing* P2051-5.
82. *Mr. Adam Littleton's sermon*. 0 : 1 : 0. Adam Littleton published five different sermons between 1669 and 1680. *Wing* L2567-71.
83. *Sr. Jn. Sucklins poems & plays*. 0 : 3 : 6. Either Sir John Suckling's Works, published in 1676, or his Last remains, 1659. *Wing* S6119; S6130.
84. *Dr. Owens Answer to Parker*. 0 : 3 : 0. John Owen: Truth and innocence vindicated, in answer to Bishop Parker's book entitled Discourse of ecclesiastical polity. 1669. *Wing* 0817.
85. *Mr. Baxters cure of church divisions*. 0 : 3 : 6. Richard Baxter: The cure of church-divisions. 1670 (3 editions). Priced at 3/- bound at Midsummer and Michaelmas 1670. *TCI*, 42, 62. *Wing* B1234-36.
86. *the English Gardener*. 0 : 4 : 0. Leonard Meager: English gardener; or, A sure guide to young planters and gardeners. 1670, 1682, 1683, 1688. Priced at 4/- at Michaelmas 1670. *TCI*, 44. Priced at 1/6 in 1695. (Williams Cat. 45). *Wing* M1568-71.
87. *Dr Suttons Booke on the sacrament*. 0 : 1 : 6. Christopher Sutton: Godly meditations upon the sacrament of the Lordes Supper. 5 editions between 1601 and 1635; 1641, 1672. As the edition announced at Michaelmas, 1672, was priced at 1/6 bound, that one seems to be indicated. *TCI*, 122. *STC* 23491-95; *Wing* S6208-09.
88. *Mr. Trott on the Sacrament*. 0 : 0 : 9. T. Trott: The communicant instructed how to examine himself . . . for worthy receiving of the Lord's Supper. 1670. No copy recorded as having survived; it was priced at 9d. bound at Easter and Midsummer, 1670. *TCI*, 35, 42.
89. *two parts of Esop in one large volume, & the History of China, both valued in Mr. Oglebys Lottery (where I drewe for them) at 10¹¹, they cost me 4 : 5 : 6*. Most probably The fables of Aesop paraphras'd in

verse . . . By J. Ogilby, which had folio editions in 1665 and 1668. *Wing* A693, 697. The History of China was probably A. Montanus: Atlas Chimensis; being a second part of a relation of . . . two embassies . . . to China . . . Englished by J. Ogilby. Folio, 1671. *Wing* M2484.

John Ogilby, now chiefly remembered as the author of an early road book, of which Skyppe had a copy (No. 175), and as a theatrical manager in Ireland, during his career as a publisher had the novel idea of disposing of his works by means of lotteries from about 1664 onwards. From an advertisement in the *Gazette* for May, 1668, it appears that he then held his lotteries at the Vere Street Theatre, where an entrance fee of 5/- was charged and there were to be 36 book prizes worth between £51 and £4 each. (*Dictionary of national biography*; *Gentleman's magazine*, 1814, part 1, p. 646; Marjorie Plant: *The English book trade*, 1939, p. 254.)

90. *Causins Holy Court*. 1 : 10 : 0. Nicolas Caussin: The holy court 3 vols., 1626-34; 1 vol., 1638; 1650, 1663, 1664, 1678. Priced at 10/6 in 1695. (Williams Cat. 15.) *STC* 4872-75; *Wing* C1547-50.
91. *Evelins Sylva*. 0 : 10 : 0. John Evelyn: *Sylva*. 1664, 1670, 1679. Priced at 10/- bound, Michaelmas, 1669. *TCI*, 24. *Wing* E3516-18.
92. *Hookers Ecclesiasticall politie*. 1 : 0 : 0. Richard Hooker: Of the lawes of ecclesiasticall politie. 13 editions between 1594/97 and 1639; 1648, 1651, 1666. *STC* 13712-720a; *Wing* H2635-37.
93. *Byshop Andrews sermons*. 1 : 2 : 0. Various collections of Bishop Lancelot Andrew's Sermons were published between 1610 and 1661, and this entry cannot be definitely identified. *STC* 606-609, 628-630; *Wing* A3129, A3142, A3152.
94. *Raleigh his History of the world*. 1 : 12 : 0. Sir Walter Raleigh: The history of the world. 7 editions between 1611 and 1634; 7 editions between 1652 and 1687. Priced at 12/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 5.) *STC* 20637-41; *Wing* R162-8.
95. *History of the cardinals*. 0 : 12 : 0. Gregorio Leti: Il cardinalismo di Santa Chiesa; or, The history of the cardinals. 1670. Priced at 8/- bound, Michaelmas, 1669. *TCI*, 19. *Wing* L1330.
96. *Taylours Holy Living & Dying*. 0 : 6 : 0. Jeremy Taylor, *bishop*: The rule and exercises of holy living. 14 editions between 1650 and 1690. *Wing* T371-85. The rule and exercises of holy dying. 13 editions between 1651 and 1690. See No. 101, where 9/- was paid for another copy. *Wing* T381-69A.
97. *History of the French warrs in Flanders*. 0 : 1 : 0. Possibly either Guido Bentivoglio: Compleat history of the warrs of Flanders, 1654, *Wing* B1910, or his History of the warrs of Flanders, 1678. *Wing* B1912. As both these are folio volumes, it may well be that a contemporary pamphlet is indicated here.
98. *Parkers Replie to Owen*. 0 : 7 : 0. Samuel Parker, *bishop*: A defence and continuation of the ecclesiasticall politie. 1671. Priced at 7/- bound, Michaelmas 1670. *TCI*, 58. *Wing* P457.
- F5v. *A continuation of my Catalogue of Books &c.*
99. *King Charls the 1th his works Foll in 2 Volumes*. 2 : 10 : 0. Charles I: Basilike; the works. 1662, 1687, folio editions. *Wing* C2075-76.
100. *Gerards Herball Fok.* 4 : 4 : 0. John Gerard: The herball. 1597, 1633, 1636. A copy cost £2 2 6 in 1635. (*The library*, series 4, vol. 8, p. 189). *STC* 11750-52.
101. *Dr. Taylours Holy living & dying, finely bound*. 0 : 9 : 0. See No. 96, where only 6/- was paid.
102. *The whole duty of man: finely bound*. 0 : 6 : 0. See No. 72, where only 3/6 was paid, and No. 126 where 3/- was given.
103. *The christian sacrifice*. 0 : 4 : 0. Symon Patrick, *bishop*: The Christian sacrifice. 10 editions between 1671 and 1687. Priced at

- 4/6 bound, Easter 1671; 3/6 bound, Easter 1672 and 3/- bound Hilary 1675. *TCI*, 71, 106-7, 199-200. See No. 123, where it was priced 4/6. Priced at 4/- with Quarles' Emblems in 1695. (Williams' Cat. 97-8.) *Wing* P760-69.
104. *A Latine Bible &c.: finely bound*. If an English published Latin Bible is meant, then there had been 9 editions between 1535 and 1597, and 3 between 1656 and 1680. *STC* 2055-62; *Wing* B2761-63.
105. *Dr. Stillingfleet of the Idolatry of Rome*. 0 : 4 : 6. Edward Stillingfleet, *bishop*: A discourse concerning the idolatry of Rome. 1671 (2 editions), 1672, 1676. Priced at 4/- bound, Trinity 1671 and Trinity 1672, and at 5/- bound, Michaelmas 1675. *TCI*, 81, 113, 223. *Wing* S5577-80.
106. *History of France under mazarine*. 0 : 3 : 6. Benjamin Priolo: The History of France under . . . Mazarine . . . [Translated by] C. Wase. [c. 1670]. Priced at 4/- bound, Trinity 1671. *TCI*, 79. *Wing* P3506A.
107. *Reply to the Answer of the contempt of the clergy*. 0 : 1 : 6. John Eachard: Some observations upon the Answer to an Enquiry into the grounds and occasions of the contempt of the clergy. 1671, 1672, 1685. Priced at 1/6 bound, Easter 1671. *TCI*, 73. *Wing* E60-2.
108. *Dr. Tillotsons sermons*. 0 : 3 : 0. John Tillotson, *archbishop*: Sermons preach'd upon several occasions. 1671, 1673, 1678, 1688. Priced at 3/6 bound, Michaelmas 1671. *TCI*, 84. *Wing* T1256-60.
109. *The designe of christianity by Mr. Fowler*. 0 : 2 : 6. Edward Fowler, *bishop*: The design of Christianity. 1671, 1676. Priced at 2/6 bound, Michaelmas, 1671. *TCI*, 84. *Wing* F1698-9.
110. *The Capuchin treated*. 0 : 1 : 6. Pierre Du Moulin: The Capuchin treated, 1665. *Wing* D2581.
111. *The gentlemans Jocky*. 0 : 2 : 6. J. H.: The gentleman's jocky. 7 editions between 1671 and 1687. Priced at 2/6 bound, Michaelmas 1671 and Easter 1676. *TCI*, 88, 240. *Wing* H67-70.
112. *History of Japan*. 0 : 1 : 6. Not definitely identified.
113. *Dugdales origines Judiciales*. 0 : 14 : 0. Sir William Dugdale: Origines juridiciales. 1666, 1671, 1680. Priced at 4/- bound, Michaelmas 1671, *TCI*, 90, so Skyppe must have bought another edition or a Second-hand copy, or made an error here. *Wing* D2488-90.
114. *An English Bible*. 0 : 8 : 0. Insufficient evidence for identification.
115. *Suttons quadrant*. 0 : 1 : 0. H. Sutton: A description and use of a large quadrant. 1669. *Wing* S6211.
116. *Art of numbring by Neipers bones*. 0 : 1 : 0. William Leybourn: The art of numbring by Nepier's bones. 1667 (2 editions), 1685. *Wing* L1904-06.
117. *Councill of Trent*. 1 : 4 : 0. The Council of Trent was rather a favourite topic in the 17th century, but probably is meant Paolo Sarpi: History of the Council of Trent, 1676, which was priced at 22/- in Trinity, 1676. *TCI*, 248. Since it was not mentioned whether the book was bound or not, possibly the extra 2/- was for a bound copy. *Wing* S696.
118. *Farindons sermons*. 1 : 2 : 0. Anthony Farindon had several editions published of four different collections of his sermons between 1647 and 1682. The price of only one is recorded: his LXXX sermons, 2 vols. was priced at 24/- bound in Easter 1672, *TCI*, 107. *Wing* F429, so it might be this one that is meant. Another possibility is that the price of this and the preceding book have been transposed by error, for if they are reversed they fit exactly with the Term Catalogue prices. *Wing* F429-437.
119. *Riverius practise of phisick in English*. 1 : 2 : 0. Lazare Riviere: The practice of physick. 1655, 1663, 1665, 1668, 1672, 1678. Priced at 22/- bound, Michaelmas 1672. *TCI* 122. *Wing* R1559-64.

120. *Chillingworth against the papists*. 0 : 8 : 0. William Chillingworth : Reasons against Popery. 1673. *Wing* C3889.
121. *Montaigns essays*. 0 : 13 : 0. See No. 66, where it is recorded that 12/- was paid.
122. *Moulin against Philanax*. 0 : 2 : 6. Peter Du Moulin, the younger : A vindication of the sincerity of the Protestant religion . . . in answer to a Jesuitical libel entituled Philanax Anglicus. 1664, 1667, 1668, 1679. This entry is probably repeated at No. 143. *Wing* D2571-74.
123. *Christian sacrifice by Dr. Patrick*. 0 : 4 : 6. See No. 103, where it is priced 4/-.
124. *Tillotsons Rule of Faith*. 0 : 6 : 0. John Tillotson, *archbishop* : The rule of faith. 1666, 1676, 1688. Priced at 4/-, Hilary, 1676. *TCI*, 232. *Wing* T1217-19.
125. *Yong on the Sabboath*. 0 : 3 : 0. Thomas Young : The Lords-day ; or, A succinct narration . . . [Edited by R. Baxter.] 1672. Priced at 3/- bound, Michaelmas, 1671. *TCI*, 85. *Wing* Y93. This entry is probably repeated at No. 149.
126. *Duty of man*. 0 : 3 : 0. Possibly another copy of Allestree's Whole duty of man (No. 72), though R. E.: A scriptural catechism; or, the duty of man laid down, may be intended. This had 4 editions between 1676 and 1686 (*Wing* E32-35), but it was priced only at 6d. in Hilary 1678, *TCI*, 306, so Allestree's popular book seems more likely. See also No. 102.
127. *History of the 12 Caesars*. 0 : 5 : 0. Suetonius : The history of the 12 Caesars. Translated into English by Philemon Holland. 1606 (3 editions) ; 1672, 1677. Skyppe probably bought a 1672 or 1677 edition, as both were priced at 5/- bound, *TCI*, 96, 259. *STC* 23422-24 ; *Wing* S6147-48.
128. *Annals of Love*. 0 : 3 : 0. The annals of love, containing 21 select histories of the amours of divers princes' courts. 1672. Priced at 3/- bound, Michaelmas, 1671. *TCI*, 86. *Wing* A3215.
129. *State of England, 2^d edition*. 0 : 5 : 0. Edward Chamberlayne : Anglia notitia ; or, The present state of England. 2nd ed. 1669. Priced at 2/6 bound, Easter 1669, *TCI*, 11. The higher price paid by Skyppe indicates how popular and useful was this work, which can be compared with Whitaker's Almanack and served a similar purpose ; it ran into many editions, including 3 in 1669. Skyppe also had a first edition (No. 55.). *Wing* C1820.
130. *Queen like clossett & Ladyes delight*. 0 : 3 : 6. (a) M. A.: Queen Elizabeth's closset of physical secrets. 1652. Only one copy is known to have survived today. *Wing* M5A.
(b) The ladies delight. An undated broadside published sometime between 1659 and 1663, and again between 1670 and 1677. *Wing* L153-4.
131. *Playfords Introduction to musick*. 0 : 2 : 0. John Playford : An introduction to the skill of musick. 6 editions between 1655 and 1687. *Wing* P2478-83.
- F6r* *A continuation of my catalogue of my Books &c.*
132. *The Quaker converted to christianity by W. Haworth*. 0 : 2 : 0. William Haworth : The Quaker converted to Christianity. 1674. Priced at 1/6 sticht, Michaelmas, 1674. *TCI*, 185. *Wing* H1196.
133. *Garden of Eden by Sr. Hugh Platt*. 0 : 2 : 0. Sir Hugh Platt : The Garden of Eden. 1653 (2 editions), 1654, 1655, 1659, 1660, 1675 (2 editions). Priced at 2/- bound, Hilary, 1675. *TCI*, 199. *Wing* P2384-89.
134. *Duport inpsalms greek & Latine*. 0 : 4 : 0. Δαβιδος Ψαλμοι, sive metaphrasis libri Psalmorum Græcis versibus contexta. Per

- Jacobum Duportum. 1666, 1674. Priced at 3/- bound, Michaelmas, 1674. *TCI*, 191. Priced at 1/- in 1695. (Williams' Cat. 161). *Wing* D2648-49.
135. *Ferguson against Sherlock*. 0 : 6 : 0. Robert Ferguson : The interest of reason in religion . . . with reflections on a discourse by Mr. Sherlock. 1675. Priced at 6/- bound, Hilary, 1675. *TCI*, 194. *Wing* F740.
136. *Stillingfleet against Cressy*. 0 : 5 : 0. Edward Stillingfleet, *bishop* : An answer to Mr. Cressy's epistle. 1675. *Wing* S5556.
137. *Dr. Coles Dialogue*. 0 : 3 : 0. Gilbert Coles : Theophilus and Philodoxus ; or, Several conferences between two friends. 1674 ; re-issued with title A dialogue between a Protestant and a Papist, 1679 ; and again with title Four conferences . . . in 1688. In view of the position of this item among works printed mainly in 1674-75, it seems most likely that the first issue of 1674 is indicated here and not the second in spite of the greater similarity in title. *Wing* C5083-85. F. Madan : *Oxford books*, No. 3008.
138. *Roman Forgeries*. 0 : 3 : 0. Thomas Traherne : Roman forgeries. 1673. Priced at 3/- bound, Michaelmas, 1673. *TCI*, 154. *Wing* T2021.
139. *History of the Popes nephews*. 0 : 3 : 0. Gregorio Leti : Il nipotismo di Roma. 1669, 1673 (2 editions). Priced at 3/- bound, Michaelmas 1668 and Hilary, 1673. *TCI*, 2, 130. *Wing* L1335-37.
140. *The Accomplished Ladyes delight*. 0 : 2 : 6. Hannah Wolley : The accomplished ladies' delight. 1675, 1677, 1683, 1684, 1685. Priced at 2/6 bound, Hilary 1675 and 2/- bound, Trinity 1677. *TCI*, 198, 285, so a first edition was probably bought. *Wing* W3268-72.
141. *The memoirs of Phillip de Comines*. 0 : 5 : 6. Philippe de Comines : Memoirs. 1674. Priced at 6/- bound, Hilary 1675. *TCI*, 196. *Wing* C5543.
142. *Medela Ignorantiae by Mr. Sprackling*. 0 : 1 : 0. Robert Sprackling : Medela ignorantiae. 1665. *Wing* S5026.
143. *Dr. Du Moulin in vindication of the protestant religion*. 0 : 2 : 6. Either another copy or a repeated entry of No. 122.
144. *French conquests in the netherlands in 1667 & 1668*. 0 : 1 : 0. This is difficult to identify correctly ; it cannot be Bentivoglio's well known History of the warrs of Flanders, 1678 *Wing* B1912, as that dealt with a period earlier than 1667-68, and moreover it was a folio volume costing more than 1/- probably. It might well be a French pamphlet, or possibly some polemical tract like Henry Stubbe : A justification of the present war against the United Netherlands, 1672 and 1673 which is entered below, No. 147.
145. *The poore mans Family Booke by Mr. Baxter*. 0 : 3 : 0. Richard Baxter : The poor man's family book. 1674, 1675, 1677, 1680, 1684. Priced at 1/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 115). *Wing* B1352-56.
146. *Christian Ethicks by Tho: Traherne*. 0 : 5 : 0. Thomas Traherne : Christian ethicks. 1675. Priced at 5/- bound, Michaelmas, 1674. *TCI*, 184-5. *Wing* T2020.
147. *Mr. Stubb against the netherlands*. Henry Stubbe wrote two tracts on this subject : (i) A justification of the present war against the United Netherlands. 1672, 1673. Priced at 1/- sticht., Trinity 1672 and 4/- sticht, Hilary 1673. *TCI*, 112, 130. *Wing* S6050-51. (ii) A further justification . . . 1673. Priced at 2/6 sticht, Michaelmas 1672. *TCI*, 118. *Wing* S6046. Compare No. 144 above.
148. *Morning exercise against popery, given me*. Nathaniel Vincent : The morning-exercise against popery. 1675. Priced at 10/- bound, Michaelmas, 1674. *TCI*, 184. *Wing* V414.
149. *Treatise of the Lords daye, translated by Mr. Baxter*. 0 : 3 : 0. Presumably a variant entry for No. 125.

150. *Foulis History of the pretended saints*. 0 : 6 : 0. Henry Foulis : The history of the wicked plots or contrivances of our pretended saints. 1662, 1674. Priced at 6/- bound. Easter 1674. *TCI*, 172. *Wing* F1642-43.
151. *Controversall Letters*. 0 : 3 : 6. Peter Walsh : Controversial letters. 1673 (2 editions), 1674. *Wing* W630-32.
152. *Secrett History of Justinian*. 0 : 1 : 6. Procopius of Cæsarea : The secret history of the court of the Emperor Justinian. 1674. Priced at 1/6 bound, Trinity 1674. *TCI*, 177. *Wing* P3641.
153. *Homes on the Sabbath*. 0 : 1 : 0. Nathaniel Homes : An essay concerning the Sabbath. 1673. Priced at 1/- bound, Easter 1674. *TCI*, 168. *Wing* H2564.
154. *England Independ: &c.* 0 : 1 : 0. Possibly the anonymous tract: England's independency upon the Papal power. 1674. *Wing* E2984.
155. *Seasonable Discourse betwixt Eng: & Rome*. 0 : 1 : 6. Possibly A seasonable discourse shewing the necessity of maintaining the established religion in opposition to Popery, attributed to both William Lloyd and John Fell. 1673. (5 editions). *Wing* L2693-97.
156. *Hook motion of the earth*. 0 : 1 : 0. Robert Hooke : An attempt to prove the motion of the earth. 1674. *Wing* H2613.
157. *Sr. Charls Wolseley on Divorce*. 0 : 1 : 0. Sir Charles Wolseley : The case of divorce and remarriage. 1673. *Wing* W3307.
158. *Byshop Bramhalls vindicāon of himself &c.* 0 : 1 : 6. John Bramhall, archbishop : Bishop Bramhall's vindication of himself. 1672. *Wing* B4237.
159. *Rehearsall transpos'd*. Andrew Marvell : The rehearsal transpos'd. 1672 (4 editions), 1673 ; a second part appeared in 1673 and 1674. *Wing* M878-83.
160. *Hudibras, first & second parts*. 0 : 3 : 4. Samuel Butler : Hudibras. Innumerable editions appeared from 1663 onwards ; in 1674 and 1678 the first and second parts appeared in one volume. *Wing* B6296-320.
161. *Mr. Pooles synopsis criticorum in five severall large volumes on the whole Bible*. Matthew Poole : Synopsis criticorum. 5 vols. 1669-76. *Wing* P2853.
162. *Art of contentment*. x 0 : 2 : 6. Richard Allestree : The art of contentment. 1675 (3 editions), 1676, 1677 (2 editions), 1682, 1689. Probably repeated at Nos. 171 and 234. Priced at 1/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 65). *Wing* A1085-92.
163. *An English Bible wch. I gave my d: Sarah*. 0 : 7 : 0. See No. 114.
164. *Mystery of Husbandry by J:W:*. 0 : 8 : 0. John Worlidge : Systema agriculturæ ; the mystery of husbandry. 1669, 1675, 1681, 1687. Priced at 7/- bound, Hilary 1669 and 8/- bound, Trinity, 1675. *TCI*, 6, 214, so it would appear that the 1675 edition was purchased. Priced at 5/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 14). *Wing* W3598-601.
165. *Smith uppon Husbandry in 4^o*. 0 : 4 : 0. Captain John Smith : England's improvement reviv'd. 1670, 1673. Priced at 4/- bound, Hilary 1673. *TCI*, 128. *Wing* S4092-3.
166. *Dr. Wilkins Naturall Religion*. 0 : 5 : 0. John Wilkins, bishop : of the principles of natural religion. 1675, 1678, 1683. Priced at 5/- bound, Trinity 1675. *TCI*, 209. *Wing* W2204-6.
167. *Dr. Brevint Booke against popery*. 0 : 4 : 0. Two works by Daniel Brevint are possible: (i) Missale Romanum ; or, The depth and mystery of Roman mass. Laid open and explained. 1672, 1673, 1686. *Wing* B4420-22.
(ii) Saul and Samuel at Endor ; or, The new waies of salvation and service which usually tempt men to Rome. 1674. *Wing* B4423.
168. *Mr. Sherlocks Defence on Union &c. 2^d. Booke*. 0 : 5 : 0. William Sherlock : A defence and continuation of the Discourse concerning the knowledge of Jesus Christ and our union and communion with

Him... 1675. Priced at 5/- bound, Michaelmas 1675. *TCI*, 221. "2^d Booke" refers to the fact that this is a defence of the original Discourse. *Wing* S3281.

F6v *A continuation of my catalogue of Books &c.*

169. *Doctr. Willetts Synopsis papismi*. 0 : 14 : 0. Andrew Willet : Synopsis papismi. 6 editions between 1592 and 1634. *STC* 25696-700a.
170. *Camdens Remains, 7th edition, printed in 1674*. 0 : 3 : 6. William Camden : Remains concerning Britain. 7th edition. 1674. Priced at 4/- bound, Michaelmas 1673. *TCI*, 158. *Wing* C375.
171. *Art of contentment, price 0 : 2 : 6*. See Nos. 162 and 234 ; probably the same book on each occasion.
172. *Epitome of the Art of Husbandry by J:B:*. 0 : 2 : 0. Joseph Blagrave : Epitome of the art of husbandry. 1669, 1670, 1675, 1685. Priced at 1/6 bound, Easter, 1669 ; 2/- bound, Easter 1670 ; 2/6 bound, Hilary, 1675. *TCI*, 9, 32, 200, so the 1670 edition is probably indicated. *Wing* B3115-18.
173. *Vinst^m Britannic^m or a treatise of cider by J:W:*. 0 : 2 : 0. John Worlidge : Vinetum Britannicum ; or, A treatise of cider. 1676, 1678. *Wing* W3608-9.
174. *Doctr. Stillingfleets conference about religion*. 0 : 3 : 0. Edward Stillingfleet, bishop, and Gilbert Burnet, bishop : A relation of a conference held about religion... April 1676. 1676, 1679, 1687. *Wing* B5861-63.
175. *Mr. Oglebyes Booke of the highwayes in England &c.* John Ogilby : Itinerarium Angliæ ; or, A book of roads. 1675. *Wing* O173.
176. *Sanctorius Aphorisms in phisick, englished by J:D:*. Santorius Sanctorius : Medicina statica ; or, Rules of health in eight sections of aphorisms... English'd by J[ohn] D[avies]. 1676. *Wing* S571.
177. *Earl of Sandwich Booke of metallis*. Alvaro Alonso Barba : Book of the art of metallis... Translated into English... by Edward Montague, earl of Sandwich. 2 vols. 1670, 1674. *Wing* B678-81.
178. *Lillyes Latine grammar*. 0 : 1 : 0. Either (a) William Lily : A shorte introduction of grammar, of which at least 50 editions appeared between 1549 and 1687, *STC* 15611-33 ; *Wing* L2275-2304 ; or his The Latine grammar, 1665, *Wing* L2265. 12 copies were priced at 6/- in 1695. (Williams' Cat. 145).
179. *Scarrons novells*. 0 : 3 : 0. Paul Scarron : Novels. 1665, 1667. *Wing* S833-34.
180. *The Art of Gardning by J:W: gent*. 0 : 3 : 0. John Worlidge : Systema horti-culturæ ; or, The art of gardening. 1677 (2 editions), 1683, 1688. *Wing* W3603-06.
181. *The popes coronation & cavalcade in—* 0 : 0 : 9—Not identified. In 1676 Pope Innocent XI was elected, and there are several Italian pamphlets describing the ceremonies, such as *Relatione delle ceremonie fatte... per la creatione del... sommo Pontifice Innocentio XI*, published at Rome in 1676. The low price indicates a small pamphlet or possibly an English satirical broadside.

Bought in June, 1677 (Nos. 182-193).

182. *Hales primitive origināon of mankind*. 0 : 12 : 6. Sir Matthew Hale : The primitive origination of mankind. 1677. Priced at 14/- bound, Easter, 1677. *TCI*, 271 ; 8/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 9). *Wing* H258.
183. *Hales Contemplation. 1st. part*. 0 : 4 : 0. Sir Matthew Hale : Contemplations moral and divine, part I. 1676, 1677. Priced at 5/- bound Easter, 1676. *TCI*, 233, but it is not stated whether this was for one or two parts, though in view of the price paid by Skyppe, only one was meant in *TC*. Editions in one volume appeared from 1679 onwards. *Wing* H225-225A.

184. *Hales Contemplation. 2d. part.* 0 : 4 : 0. Sir Matthew Hale: Contemplations moral and divine, second part. 1676, 1677. For price, see No. 183. *Wing* H232-232A.
185. *Bp. Halls Cases of Conscience.* 0 : 3 : 0. Joseph Hall, *bishop*: Cases of conscience. The 3rd of 1654 is the only edition recorded as having survived. *Wing* H371.
186. *Sanderasons Cases of Conscience.* 0 : 2 : 0. Bishop Robert Sanderson published 3 works possibly bought by Skyppe:—
(a) Several cases of conscience, 1660, *Wing* S630;
(b) Five cases of conscience, 1666 and 1667, *Wing* S603-4;
(c) Eight cases of conscience, 1674, *Wing* S598.
The eight cases were priced at 1/6 bound, Easter 1674, *TCI*, 174, and as this is the only one whose cost is recorded, this item cannot be definitely identified.
187. *The Compleat Chymist.* 0 : 3 : 6. Christopher Glaser: The compleat chymist. 1677. Priced at 4/- bound, Easter, 1677. *TCI*, 273. *Wing* C843.
188. *The government of Venice.* 0 : 3 : 6. Abraham Nicolas Amelot de la Houssaye: The history of the government of Venice. 1677. Priced at 3/6 bound, Hilary, 1677. *TCI*, 266. *Wing* A2974.
189. *Bakons Government of England.* 0 : 10 : 6. Nathaniel Bacon: An historical discourse of the uniformity of the government of England. 1647. *Wing* B349.
190. *History of Alphonso King of Portugall.* 0 : 3 : 0. Probably Samuel Pepys: The Portugal history . . . in which is to be seen that great transaction of the renunciation of the crown by Alphonso the Sixth. 1677. Priced at 2/6 bound, Hilary, 1677. *TCI*, 266. *Wing* P1452; but the possibility that it is Raphe Whitfield: A brief relation of the just and undeniable title of Alphonso the Sixth . . . 1661, cannot be excluded. *Wing* W1996.
191. *The life of pomponius Atticus in English.* 0 : 2 : 6. Cornelius Nepos: The life and death of Pomponius Atticus translated [by Sir Matthew Hale]. 1677. Priced at 2/6 bound, Easter 1677. *TCI*, 272. Priced at 1/- 1695. (Williams Cat. 66). *Wing* N427.
192. *Cornelius Tacitus & Malvezzis Discourse on Tacitus, in 2 Books. english* 1 : 0 : 0. As no translations of Tacitus into English appeared between 1640 and 1690, an edition of the translations of either H. Savile or R. Greenway that were published between 1591 and 1632 is probably meant here. *STC* 23642-48. Virgilio Malvezzi: Discourses upon Cornelius Tacitus. 1642. *Wing* M359.
193. *Davila's warrs of France in english.* 1 : 5 : 0. Enrico Caterino Davila; either (a) The continuation and conclusion of the civil warres of France. 1648. *Wing* D412A; or his (b) The historie of the civill warres of France. 1647, 1678. Priced at 20/- bound, Hilary 1678. *TCI*, 305. *Wing* D413-14.

Bought in Dec., 1677 (Nos. 194-200).

194. *Hudibras 3d. part.* 0 : 2 : 6. Samuel Butler: Hudibras; 3rd part, 1678 (2 editions). *Wing* B6313-14.
195. *Josephus History of the Jews in folio.* 1 : 5 : 6. Flavius Josephus: The wonderfull and most deplorable history of the Jews. 1652, 1653, 1662, 1669, 1673. Priced at 12/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 12). *Wing* J1083-87.
196. *Plutarchs Lives in English. Folio.* 1 : 5 : 6. Plutarch: Lives of the noble Grecians and Romanes. 6 editions between 1579 and 1631; 1657, 1676. *STC* 20065-070; *Wing* P2633-34.
197. *Taverners Travells in English. Folio.* 1 : 1 : 0. Jean Baptiste Tavernier: Travels [title varies with edition]. Folio versions appeared in 1677, 1678. His Six voyages through Turkey into Persia was priced at 20/- bound, Michaelmas, 1677. *TCI*, 289, so this is probably indicated. *Wing* T255-6.

198. *Webster of Witchcraft English. folio.* 0 : 9 : 0. John Webster: The displaying of supposed witchcraft. 1677. Priced at 10/- bound, Trinity, 1677. *TCI*, 283. *Wing* W1230.
199. *Tillotson his 2d. Booke of sermons.* 0 : 4 : 6. John Tillotson, *archbishop*: Sermons preach'd upon several occasions. 2 vols. Volume 1 was first published in 1671; the second was announced in Michaelmas 1677, *TCI* 287, with no price. It must be this that is indicated here, but no copy is recorded as surviving to-day, though the 5th edition of this second volume, published in 1688, is known. *Wing* T1260A.
200. *Hales Contemplation. 2d. part.* 0 : 4 : 6. See No. 184, for which he paid 4/-, so Skyppe must have bought another copy in the December of the year when he had already purchased one in June.

F7v A continuation of my Catalogue of Books.

201. *Browns Enquiries or Vulgar Errors.* 0 : 9 : 0. Sir Thomas Browne: Pseudodoxia epidemica; or, Enquiries into very many received tenets and commonly presumed truths. 1646, 1650, 1658 (2 editions), 1659, 1669, 1672. *Wing* B5159-65.
202. *Wandeleys Booke of wonders. Folio.* 0 : 16 : 6. Nathaniel Wanley: The wonders of the little world. 1678. *Wing* W709.
203. *Compleat Gent.: or the Traveller.* 0 : 3 : 6. Possibly Henry Peacham: The compleat gentlemen. 1622, 1627, 1634; 1661. But the subtitle indicates another work probably since Peacham's work seems more likely to be No. 214 below. *STC* 19502-04.; *Wing* P943.
204. *Common prayer Booke with cults.* x 0 : 12 : 0. See No. 71, where 9/- had been paid for another illustrated prayer book.
205. *Discourse of Angells by Beni: Camfild.* 0 : 3 : 0. Benjamin Camfield: A theological discourse of angels. 1678. *Wing* C388.
206. *Dr. Taylour on the sacrament.* 0 : 5 : 0. Jeremy Taylor; *bishop*: The real presence and spiritual of Christ in the blessed sacrament. 1654. Priced at 1/6 in 1695. (Williams Cat. 75). *Wing* T358.
207. *Sanderasons life &c.* : 0 : 5 : 0. Possibly Sir William Sanderson: A compleat history of the life and raigne of King Charles. 1658. *Wing* S646.
208. *Lively oracles by —* 0 : 3 : 0. Richard Allestree: Lively oracles. 1678 (3 editions), 1679, 1682, 1688. Skyppe has omitted the author's name in his Catalogue. Priced at 1/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 72). *Wing* A1149-54.
209. *Ricauts history of the ottoman empire.* 0 : 5 : 0. Sir Paul Ricaut: History of the Ottoman Empire. 1675, 1682 (2 editions), 1686. The fourth edition appeared in 1675, but no copies of the first 3 are recorded as surviving. *Wing* R2402-05.
210. *His State of the greek & Armenian Churches.* 0 : 5 : 6. Sir Paul Ricaut: The present state of the Greek and Armenian churches. 1679. *Wing* R2411.
211. *Fullers History of the Holy warr & Fullers Holy State.* 0 : 12 : 0. Thomas Fuller: The historie of the Holy Warr. 1639, 1640, 1647, 1651. *STC* 11464-65; *Wing* F2438-39. Thomas Fuller: The holy state. 1642, 1648, 1652, 1653. *Wing* F2443-46.
212. *Pettus History of Mettalls.* Sir John Pettus: Fodinæ regales; or, The history . . . of chief mines. 1670. Priced at 5/- bound, Midsummer, 1670. *TCI*, 49. *Wing* P1908.
213. *Gunpowder weason, printed in 1679.* Thomas Barlow, *bishop*: The gunpowder-treason. 1679. *Wing* B833.
214. *The compleat gentleman.* See No. 203.
- Bought in 1679 & 1680 (Nos. 215-18).
215. *Du moullins Advances to popery.* 0 : i : 6. Louis Du Moulin: A short and true account of the several advances to popery. 1680. *Wing* D2553.

216. *Aurifontina chimica in 24*. 0 : 2 : 6. John Frederick Houpreght : Aurifontina chymica; or, A collection . . . 1680. *Wing* H2941.
217. *Right of Bishops vindicated*. 0 : i : 6. Thomas Hunt : Rights of the bishops. 1680. Priced at 1/-, Michaelmas, 1679. *TCI*, 375. *Wing* H3759.
218. *Freeholders grand Inquest*. 0 : 3 : 6. Sir Robert Filmer : The free-holders grand inquest. [1648], 1679 (2 editions), 1680. *Wing* F912-15.
219. *Patrick on the singing psalms*. 0 : 2 : 0. John Patrick : A century of select psalms . . . turned into metre. 1679, 1684, 1686. Probably the same as No. 235. *Wing* B2536, 2553, 2558.
220. *Common prayer book in 24, guilded*. 0 : 4 : 0. 12mo editions were published 1587 onwards; this may, however, indicate the 12mo edition printed by John Bill in 1679. *Wing* B3655.
221. *Littletons Sermons, foll.* 1 : 0 : 0. Adam Littleton : Sixty-one sermons. 1680. *Wing* L2572.
222. *Combers works on the Common prayer in 4 severall volumes in 4to* : 1 : 1 : 0. Thomas Comber : A companion to the temple and closet; or, A help to publick and private devotion. 8vo editions in 2 volumes had appeared in 1672-76 and 1676-79; a folio edition in 4 volumes was published in 1684 and is probably the one bought by Skyppe; and another edition in 4 volumes came out in 1688. Part I of the 2nd 8vo edition was priced at 5/- bound, Trinity, 1676. *TCI*, 248. See No. 231, where it is entered at £1. Priced at 2/- in 1695. (Williams' Cat. 150). *Wing* C5452-58.
223. *Sr. Will Temple of the Netherlands*. 0 : 2 : 6. Sir William Temple : Observations upon the United Provinces of the Netherlands. 1673 (2 editions), 1676, 1680 (2 editions). Priced at 2/6 bound, Easter 1673, and at 3/- bound Michaelmas 1676. *TCI*, 133, 260. *Wing* T656-659.
224. *Saywells originalls of plotts in 8*. 0 : 4 : 0. William Saywell : The original of all plotts. 1680. *Wing* S802.
225. *Bp. of Lincolne against popery*. 0 : 2 : 6. Thomas Barlow, bishop : Popery; or, The principles and positions approv'd by the Church of Rome; . . . are very dangerous to all. 1679 (3 editions). *Wing* B839-41.
226. *Common prayer Booke (for my daughter S)*. x 0 : 3 : 6. See nos. 71 and 204. The daughter was probably Sarah (born 1662/3) who married Walter Savage of Broadway in 1682/3;
- 227, 228, 229. *Erasmus his paraphrase on the Testament & a genevea Bible & lattine common prayer Booke (bought of Mrs. Willson) & the bindings* 0 : 19 : 0.
227 : Desiderius Erasmus : Paraphrase upon the New Testament. Very many editions appeared from 1548 onwards. *STC* 2854, etc.
228 : The Geneva Bible first came out in 1576 and went into innumerable editions. *STC* 2117, etc.
229 : Church of England : Liber precum publicarum. Editions from 1551. *STC* 16423, etc. Also 1660, 1665, 1670, 1676, *Wing* L1952-56.
- F7v *A continuation of my catalogue of Bookes.*
230. *Marrow of Divinity by Sam: Clerke*. 0 : 8 : 0. Samuel Clarke : The marrow of ecclesiastical historie. 1650, 1654, 1675. Priced at 25/- Michaelmas, 1675. *TCI*, 222. *Wing* C4543-45.
231. *Combers Companion to the Temple in 4 parts*. 1 : 0 : 0. Presumably a duplicate entry for No. 222, though that was entered at £1 - 1 - 0.
232. *Petyts miscellanea parliament* : 0 : 2 : 6. Sir William Petyt : Miscellanea parlamentaria. 1680, 1681. Priced at 2/6, Michaelmas, 1680. *TCI*, 421. *Wing* P1948-49.

233. *Collection of Colemans &c: Letters*. 0 : 3 : 6. Possibly Edward Coleman : Mr. Coleman's two letters to Monsieur l'Chaise. 1678. *Wing* C5046.
234. *Art of Contentment*. 0 : 2 : 6. Possibly a duplicate entry for No. 162.
235. *Patricks singing psalms*. 0 : 2 : 0. Possibly a duplicate entry for No. 219.
236. *Plato Redivivus of government*. 0 : 3 : 0. Henry Neville : Plato redivivus. 1681 (3 editions). Priced at 2/6, Easter, 1681. *TCI*, 443. *Wing* N513-15.
237. *Character of a popish successour*. 0 : 1 : 0. This work appeared in two parts; part 1 was by Elkanah Settle and ran into two editions in 1681, being priced at 1/- at Easter 1681. *TCI*, 442. *Wing* S2670-71. Part 2 was by John Phillips and also had two editions in 1681. *Wing* P2080-81, but no price is recorded. Skyppe probably only had the first part.
238. *Langfords practicall planter*. 0 : 2 : 0. T. Langford : Plain and full instructions to raise all sorts of fruit trees. 1681. Skyppe recorded the fruit trees he planted at Upper Hall, starting in 1676, and presumably this book helped him in his cultivation. (See *Transactions*, vol. 34, pp. 268-273.) *Wing* L388.
239. *Debates of the House of Commons at Oxford*. 0 : 0 : 6. Pamphlets reporting Parliamentary proceedings were, of course, extremely numerous in the late 17th century. In view of the position of this item in Skyppe's list among the 1680 and 1681 dates of publication, it seems likely that some account of the meeting of the House of Commons at Oxford on 21 March, 1680/81 is indicated. Some possibilities are :—Debates in the honourable House of Commons at Oxford, March 21, 1680. 1681 *Wing* E2545. The same, but beginning *Debates of . . .*, published in 1680. *Wing* E2546. Proceeding of the Honourable House of Commons at Oxford, March 21, 1680/1. 1681. *Wing* E2685. The same, but with the date as Lun. 21^o die Mar. 168^o (*sic*), and with no date of publication. *Wing* E2686.
240. *Parsons Councillour*. 0 : 3 : 6. Sir Simon Degge : The parson's counsellour, with the law of tithes. 1676, 1677, 1681, 1685. Priced at 3/6 bound Easter, 1676. *TCI*, 239. *Wing* D852-55.
- Bought in 1681 (Nos. 241-42).*
241. *Dissentors sayings*. 0 : 0 : 6. Sir Roger L'Estrange : The dissenters' sayings. 1681 (3 editions), 1683, 1685. Part 2, 1681 (2 editions). Part 1 was priced at 6d. in Easter and Michaelmas, 1681, *TCI*, 443, 466; Part 2 was priced at 1/-, Michaelmas, 1681, *TCI*, 464, so the first part is probably indicated here. *Wing* L1240-45.
242. *Dialogue betwixt a papist and a Fanaticke*. 0 : 0 : 6. An undated, anonymous tract with the title as written by Skyppe is recorded, so the fact it was bought in 1681 corroborates the ascribed date of ?1680. *Wing* D1298.
243. *Parl: proceedings at westminster in octob.* 1680. 0 : 2 : 6. The only account of parliamentary proceedings at this date which seems to have survived is a single sheet: Wednesday, Octob. 27, 1680. Two unanimous votes of this . . . Parliament concerning the subjects right in petitioning . . . and it would appear unlikely that 2/6 would be paid for that. Copy in British Museum; not found in *Wing*.
244. *first & second part of christs imputed rightousnes in 2 volumes by Tho: Hotchkiss*. 0 : 7 : 0. Thomas Hotchkis : A discourse concerning the imputation of Christ's righteousness. Part 1, 1675; Part 2, 1678. Part 1, priced at 2/- bound, Michaelmas, 1675; part 2 priced at 4/- bound, Easter 1678. *TCI*, 215, 309. *Wing* H2890, 2893.
245. *Museum Regalis Societatis by Dr. Grew*. 0 : 14 : 6. Nehemiah Grew : Musaeum Regalis Societatis; or, A catalogue and description of the natural and artificial rarities. 1681. Priced at 4/- in 1695. (Williams Cat. 35). *Wing* G1952.

APPENDIX

On folio 2v before the Catalogue of books there is a short list of four works acquired by George Skyppe after his father's death in 1684. It has already been pointed out in the Introduction that Skyppe seems to have discontinued entering his acquisitions in 1681 or shortly afterwards, but these four items add nothing more since all are represented in the main list; indeed he says "Most . . . were my owne before", so they may be works borrowed by or lent to the father. The list is given below, with the numbers of the entries in the catalogue in brackets:—

A catalogue of the Books I had from wallhills after my fathers death (most of wch. were my owne before)—

Faringdons sermons (118). The 4 parts of Dr. Comber on the common prayer (222, 231). 2 Books of Dr. Tillotsons sermons (108, 199). Barlow Bysshop of Lincolns against popery (225).

THE PRESENTATION TO ULLINGSWICK

By Prebendary S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

The parish of Ullingswick in Bromyard deanery makes its first appearance in Domesday Book, where it is spelt Ullungwick, which may mean "the Wick of the sons of Willa." The land is said to belong to the Cathedral on condition that the bishop maintains one knight. Twenty years afterwards Reinhold, bishop of Hereford, gave the land of Olingewiche to Walter Giffard, sheriff of Gloucester, in fee for the service of two knights. Walter, who died in 1128, gave it to his daughter Maud, when she married Richard Fitzpons, who later on thought that Ullingswick would be a suitable dowry for his daughter Bertha, and compensated his wife for the loss of her dowry by giving her the manor of Leach. Bertha Fitzpons, however, married Elias Giffard, so Ullingswick reverted to the Giffard family, who lived at Brimpsfield near Stonehouse in Gloucestershire.¹

The next chapter in the parish history began when Elias Giffard became a monk in the Benedictine abbey of Gloucester, and when his wife Bertha, in 1163, either before or after his death, gave the land of the manor to the monks. Her son, also named Elias, confirmed the gift of half the manor, and in 1186 a Walter Giffard made an arrangement with the abbot that the monks should have two thirds of the land, while he kept one third, together with a large house and the patronage of the living.²

Then Walter Giffard for some unknown reason gave the patronage of the living to the nunnery of Elstow in Bedfordshire. This can hardly have been later than 1250. We are told that the abbess of Elstow, Cecilia Gammyle, presented Thomas Solers to

¹ Round, *Ancient Charters*, pp. 19 and 20.

² Gloucester Cartulary, Rolls Series, pp. 685, 689, 691.

the living during the reign of Henry III, i.e. before 1272. Elstow Abbey,¹ founded in 1075, was dedicated to St. Mary and St. Helen, and the known abbesses of the reign of Henry III are Agnes, 1241-9, Aubree, elected 1249, and Annora, who died in 1281. Cecilia therefore may have come before Agnes or perhaps between Aubree and Annora. Then we are told that on the death of Thomas Solers, the abbess at that time either neglected her duty to fill the vacancy, or was ignorant that there was one; so, as time went on, the bishop of Hereford presented by lapse one of his clergy, Clement of Kimberley, during the reign of Edward II, i.e. some time after 1308.

Little more is heard of the parish till December 20th, 1346, when the following entry occurs in the register of bishop Trillek:

"Certain sons of iniquity, mindless of their own salvation, are now violently occupying the parish church of Ullingswick, in which divine service has been and should be daily performed, setting aside the fear of God and the reverence due to the church, against the wishes and without the permission of the officials whose duty it is to look after the church and its possessions, and are now holding it by force of arms against all justice, so that neither can the priests and clerks get in to celebrate mass and other divine offices, as is their duty, neither can the parishioners go there for the baptism of their children or the burial of their dead or even for listening to the divine offices, although they have often anxiously sought for permission to do so. These men, therefore, by notoriously throwing into confusion the services and laws of the church, by offending outrageously against the decencies of the place, to the great peril of their souls and to the prejudice and grave discredit of the church and by setting a scandalous example to everyone, have undoubtedly made themselves liable to a sentence of major excommunication."

So the dean of Frome and Walter, vicar of Much Cowarne, are to visit the church and to warn the armed men to leave it immediately. If refused admittance, they are to proceed to the neighbouring church of Frome, and there "lifting up the cross, ringing the bells, lighting candles and then putting them out and throwing them on to the ground, they must publish a sentence of excommunication, after which they must find out the names of the offenders and cite them to appear in the Bishop's Court".

The reason for this outbreak is probably revealed in the lawsuits which immediately followed. All we know of three of them is contained in the inhibitions of King Edward III quoted in Trillek's Register:

"January 19th, 1347. We forbid you (the bishop) to give to anyone the vacant living of Ullingswick, concerning the presentation to which there is a lawsuit in our court between us and the abbess of Elstow as to whether the gift of the living belongs to us or to the abbess."

¹ Cathedral Charters, No. 2263.

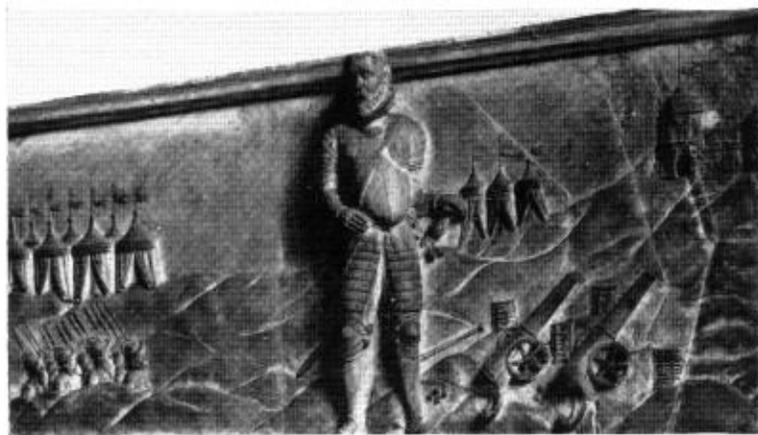
" January 20th, 1347. We forbid you to admit an incumbent to the living of Ullingswick which is said to be vacant, concerning the presentation to which there is a lawsuit in our court between the abess of Elstow and Sir Robert of Pembridge, till it is decided to whom the presentation belongs."

We know nothing of the lawsuits between the king and the abess and between the abess and Robert of Pembridge, though something might be found in the Public Record Office by searching the Plea Rolls in the Court of Common Pleas and the Court of King's Bench for 20 to 21 Edward III. No references to them have been found in the existing indexes and we cannot trace any connection between Sir Robert of Pembridge and Ullingswick. He was related to the famous knight of the garter whose monument is in the nave of the cathedral, and he had a house in Gillow, in Hentland, where the bishop allowed him to have a private chaplain (Trillek, p. 383).

The bishop acted promptly, for he anticipated the king's prohibition by a week. On January 21st, 1347, an exchange was effected between Philip Drym, rector of Ullingswick, and Philip of Ullingswick, then rector of Knightwick. It was not difficult for the bishop to intervene, for he was living close by at Whitbourne.

The whole matter however was settled two years later in the summer of 1350, when a suit came up in the King's Court between the bishop and the abess Elizabeth. Her plea was that the bishop was standing in the way of her legal right to present a suitable parson, and she sued him for £400. The bishop's reply is remarkable. He denied the right of the abess to present on two grounds; first, that the right belonged to the church of St. Ethelbert as the major church (*majore ecclesia*) and to him as diocesan; and second, that the abess had already renounced her claim. Her renunciation, which is quoted in full in Trillek's register, had been made in the previous year and, strangely enough, had been witnessed by *both* the counsels employed in 1350, Robert de Ypres and Nicholas Rook. The bishop of course won his case, which was afterwards at the request of bishop Audley "exemplified" by king Henry VII in the year 1500.¹ Philip of Ullingswick, who seems to have been in charge since 1347, remained in his rectory. The bishop has presented ever since. The original dedication of Ullingswick church is unknown. No evidence has been found to support the statement in Duncumb's "Collections" that it was once dedicated to St. Helen.

¹ Trillek, pp. 157, 294, 405, and the Cathedral Charter 2263 quoted above.



Photographs by F. C. Morgan

MONUMENT AND WALL PANEL BY EPIPHANIUS EVESHAM COMMEMORATING JOHN FARNHAM IN QUORN CHURCH, LEICESTERSHIRE.

JOHN FARNHAM OF QUORNDON, LEICESTERSHIRE AND HIS CONNECTION WITH HEREFORDSHIRE

By F. C. MORGAN, M.A., F.S.A.

The tomb of John Farnham, of Quorndon, who died in 1587, has three interests for Herefordshire. It is one of the most important of those attributed by Mrs. Esdaile to Epiphanius Evesham of Wellington,¹ Herefordshire. In addition to numerous other places granted to Farnham by Queen Elizabeth in 1582, she added the patronage and tithes of the church of Lugwardine and of the chapels of Llangarren, Hentland and St. Weonards.² The third reason for local interest is the fact that Farnham married Dorothy, daughter of Sir Richard Walwyn of Much Marcle.³

Among the archives of Hereford Cathedral are a number relating to the grants by Elizabeth which hitherto have not been recorded. A list of these is printed later. In *Quorndon Records* by George F. Farnham, 1912, the pedigree of the family begins with Thomas Farnham, who died about 1525. He had a son, William, who married Dorothy, daughter of Sir George Neville, of Grove, Nottinghamshire, and who was the father of John Farnham, gent., Pensioner to Queen Elizabeth, M.P. for Steyning 1571, who died in 1586. John's wife, Dorothy, was buried at Richmond, Surrey, in 1638, having married for her second husband Sir Thomas Wright on 24th December, 1588.

Mr. E. G. A. Farnham, of Quorn House, very kindly tells me that there are many Thomas Farnhams mentioned in the printed pedigree of the family, and as John died without issue the estate passed to his brother Thomas, a Teller of the Exchequer under Edward VI and Queen Mary Tudor, and M.P. for Leicester in 1553. Queen Mary granted him lands at Stoughton (apparently he was a Roman Catholic) and as he also died without male issue, his brother Matthew's son Humphrey became his heir. Humphrey had several children, but only one married and had issue, Thomas, who was baptized in 1593, married in 1622, died in 1666 and was buried at North Wheatley, Nottinghamshire. Mr. E. G. A. Farnham suggests that this is the Thomas Farnham senior who is mentioned in the deed of the 10th November, 1665, as he had a son Thomas baptized in August 1638, who died without issue.

¹ For other photographs of tombs by Evesham see the *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1933, pp. 111-13 and 1938, pp. 201-3.

² A number of other counties is given in Nichols, *History . . . of Leicestershire*, 1800, though he has omitted Herefordshire. A microfilm of the record of the grant in the Public Record Office has been made for the cathedral archives.

³ This marriage is not recorded in the pedigree of Walwyn in Robinson, *Mansions and Manors of Herefordshire*, 1873.

Evesham's monument was originally in the north chapel of Quorn or Quorndon church but was removed with other Nether Hall monuments to the south chapel in 1887. It is finely carved in alabaster and shows the effigies of the deceased with his wife Dorothy. He is in armour and chain, his axe (the distinguishing mark of his court appointment) by his side, and his head resting on his helmet. There is a long inscription, originally at the foot but now at the head of the monument, and on the sides and ends are carved the Farnham and Walwyn arms. On the wall nearby is the carved panel showing Farnham in armour in the foreground, with an army camp behind.

In his will Farnham has the following clause :

" my mind and will is that there be set up and placed a convenient tomb in remembrance of me with such device of engraving or otherwise as by the discretion of mine executrix shall be thought meet, in and about the making of which tomb I will there shall be bestowed the sum of one hundred marks, and whatsoever of the hundred marks be unbestowed I give and bequeath ten pounds more to the poorest people of the Parish wherein I shall die and where I shall be buried to be equally divided between them."

Verses at west end, on top of table tomb :

John Farnham here within this tombe entred doth remaine,
whose life resigned up to God, the heavens his soul containe
and if you do desire to knowe his well deserved praise,
go aske in court what life he ledd, and how he spent his days.
where princes great he truly serv'd, with whō he stood in grace
For good conceit and pleasaunt wit favor'd in every place
Beloved of the noblest sorte, well liked of the rest.

Unto his friend a faithful friend, and fellowe to the best
In warres he spent his youth, for youth the best expense of dais
and did transfer from feild to Court his just rewarde of praise
Descended of an antient house with honour ledd his life,
only with one daughter blest, and with a vertuous wife.
God gave him here on earth to live twice fortie years and odd,
with life well spent he liveth now for aye with God.

The verses are in two columns.

The following translations from the micro-film of the Patent Roll in the Public Record Office (C66, 1165) record the grants from Queen Elizabeth I to John Farnham. The editor is indebted to Prebendary S. H. Martin for help in the translation.

" All those acres¹ of our land more or less with appurtenances lying in *lugwarden* in our county of Hereford between the lord's wood and the land of Mitilde de Bonde and reaching to the land of Roger de Freynche, and our right to the presentation of the advowson of the parish church of *lugwardyn* in the same county of Hereford and all our chapels of *langarren*, *henthlan* and *sci winard's* annexed to the same church or dependent upon it.

" And all that free chapel of *sci Tiriac* in the deanery of *Clan* in our county of Hereford and all our lands tenements and hereditaments whatsoever that pertain to the said chapel, and all our chantry founded for one chaplain within the precincts of the recently dissolved priory of *Flauncsford* in our county of Hereford and all our lands tenements and hereditaments whatsoever

¹ Number of acres omitted.

beforetime given granted and bequeathed and settled that pertain to it or assigned to it and are there in existence, and all that our priory of *lugwardyn* with all that pertain to it and all those our chapels of *langarren henthelond* and of *sci winard* (belonging to) the priory and church of *lugwardyn* in our county of Hereford.

" And of and for the aforesaid chapel of *sci Tiriac* within the deanery of *Clun* and other premises of the said chapel belonging 5/-, and of and for the aforesaid chantry founded within the now dissolved priory of *Flauncsford* and other premises to the same chantry belonging 5/-, and of and for the aforesaid rectory of *lugwarden* and chapels of *langarren*, *henthlan* and *sci winard* and other premises to the same rectory and chapels belonging 10/- "

N.B.—Farnham does not seem to have made a presentation to *Lugwardine*: none is recorded in Bannister, *Institutions etc.*, A.D. 1539–1900. All mentioned were made by the Dean and Chapter.

DOCUMENTS IN HEREFORD CATHEDRAL LIBRARY RELATING TO SIR JOHN FARNHAM, LUGWARDINE.

1. Thomas Church of Hereford. 2. Edmonde Treherne of Hereford. Assignment of lease for 80 years dated December 1560, from the Dean and Chapter of Hereford to John Cowper, now owned by Thomas Church. Lease of tithes, houses and barns of *Lugwardine*. Half rents to Dean and Chapter and half to Treherne. Earlier lease of 1534/5 from Dean and Chapter to Richard Warnecombe quoted. 27 April 1580.

No. 3546 (i)

[N.B.—There are 22 later leases in this set.]

i. 1. John Scudamore of Holme Lacy and others, Canons of Hereford Cathedral. 2. Edmonde Treherne of Hereford. Lease for 75 years of moiety of rectory of *Lugwardine*, except houses, lands, tithes, etc. of *Llangarren*, *Hentland*, *St. Weonards*, *Little Dewchurch*, chapels. Rent £4 3s. 4d. to be paid at the north door. 24 September, 1584.

ii. 1. John Scudamore of Holme Lacy and others, Canons of the Cathedral. 2. Thomas Church. Lease 75 years of moiety of rectory of *Lugwardine*, except houses, lands, tithes, etc. of *Llangarren*, *Hentland*, *St. Weonards*, *Little Dewchurch* chapels. Rent £4 3s. 4d. 24 Sept. 1584.

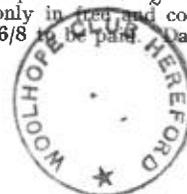
iii. 1. William Greenhill of Harrow and Johan his wife. 2. Edmonde Treherne of Hereford. Assignment of remainder of lease of moiety of rectory of *Lugwardine*, except lands, tithes, etc. of *Llangarren*, etc. Lease had been assigned by Thomas Church to William Greenhill, 20 June 1585. 1 June 1594.

No. 3549 (i to iii)

See also Nos. 3545, 3546, 3548, 3550.

i. 1. John Farnham, Esq., one of the gentlemen pensioners of our . . . sovereign lady. 2. John Watkins, clerke, Thomas Thornton, B.D., William Leweson and others. Conveyance of one acre of land with appurtenances . . . in *Lugwardine* and " thadvowson, guyfte free disposicon and right of Patronage of the p[ar]ish church of *Lugwarden* and all that the chappell of *Langarren*, *Hentland* and *St. Waynards* to the same churche . . . depending and woods, trees . . . rents " [etc. etc.] " for ever in as large and ample manner and forme the said John Farnham had the same premisses (among other things) of the guyfte and graunt of . . . [Queen Elizabeth] by Letters Patent under the greate seale of England bearing date " at Ipswich the 2nd September, 20 Elizabeth and to hold the said premisses of Queen Elizabeth of her manor of *Eastgrenewich* by fealty only in free and common socage and not in chief nor by knights service. 6/8 to be paid. Dated 29 April, 24 Elizabeth, 1582.

Certified copy.



ii. 1. Miles Smith, Bishop of Gloucester and Canon of Hereford, and Thomas Thornton, Canon of Hereford. 2. Henry Jones and John Phillips of Ledbury. Conveyance of acre of land in Lugwardine and patronage of Lugwardine and chapels of Llangarren, Hentland, and St. Weonards. 4 Sept. 1624.

iii. 1. Henry Jones and John Phillips of Ledbury. 2. Miles Smith, Thomas Thornton and others. Conveyance of one acre of land and patronage of Lugwardine and chapels of Llangarren, etc. 20 Sept. 1624. Seal of 1 (a) and 1 (b).

iv. 1. Francis Kerrie. 2. Dean and Chapter. Conveyance of one acre of land in Lugwardine and patronage of Lugwardine and chapels of Llangarren, etc. 12 July 1638.

No. 3548 (i to iv)

See also Nos. 3545, 3546, 3549, 3550.

i. 1. Theophilus Adams and Robert Adams of London. 2. John Scudamore of Holme Lacy, J. Watkins, dean, Thomas Thornton and others. Conveyance of parsonage of Lugwardine and the chapels of Llangarren, Hentland and St. Weonards, and tithes, etc., "in as ample a manner and forme as Theophilus Adams and Robert Adams hold the same amongst other lands and tenemts of the gift and graunte of . . ." [Queen Elizabeth] "by Letters Patent under the greates seale of England bearing date at Meldhall, Essex, 27 July 25 Elizabeth as of her Manor of East grenewich by fealty only. 31 Oct. 1583.

Copy.

ii. 1. John Scudamore and Thomas Thornton. 2. Thomas Yadon and Thomas Clarke of Hereford. Conveyance of the parsonage or rectory of Lugwardine and the chapels of Llangarren, Hentland, St. Weonards and tithes, etc. 1 Oct. 1587.

Signed by 1 (a) and 1 (b).

iii. 1. Miles Smith and Thomas Thornton. 2. Henry Jones and John Phillips of Ledbury. Conveyance of parsonage of Lugwardine with chapels of Llangarren, etc. and tithes, etc. 15 Sept. 1624.

Seal of 1 (a) and 1 (b).

iv. 1. Henry Jones and John Phillips of Ledbury. 2. Miles Smith, Bishop of Gloucester, Thomas Thornton and other canons of Hereford. Conveyance of parsonage of Lugwardine with chapels of Llangarren, etc. and tithes, etc. 20 Sept. 1624.

v. 1. Francis Kery. 2. Dean and Chapter of Hereford. Conveyance of parsonage of Lugwardine and chapels of Llangarren, etc. and tithes, etc. 10 July 1638.

No. 3550 (i to v)

See also Nos. 3545, 3546, 3548, 3549.

Request from Dean and Chapter to the heirs of John Farnham, deceased to convey to Robert Kerry of Norton Canon, Thomas Carpenter and John Smith the trusteeship in the rectory and church of Lugwardine, chapels of Llangarren, St. Weonards and Hentland, tithes, and glebe lands. 3 Nov. 1665.

ii. and iii. 1. Thomas Farnham, Senr. of Querendon, Leicester. 2. Robert Kerry of Norton Canon, Thomas Carpenter of Tillington and John Smyth of Burghill. Lease and release of inappropriate rectory and church of Lugwardine and of rectories and churches of Llangarren, Hentland, St. Weonards and the tithes, and patronages. Fine 5/- 9th and 10th Nov. 1665.

iv. 1. Thomas Farnham, Srn. 2. Robert Kerry, Thomas Carpenter and John Smith. Grant in trust for use of Dean and Chapter of Hereford for ever of foregoing mentioned rectories and tithes, etc. 11 Nov. 1665.

This deed states that the grant by Queen Elizabeth to John Farnham was in trust.

v. Letter of attorney by Thomas Farnham appointing Abraham Seward and Henry Price of Hereford as his attorneys to act concerning above document. 12 Nov. 1665.

No. 3545 (i to v)

See also Nos. 3546, 3548, 3549, 3550.

Writs to the Dean and Chapter requiring them to pay the rent of 40/- from the rectory of Lugwardine due to the king. 1st Aug. 1631. 3559

Similar writs for chapel of Hentland (6/8), patronage of Lugwardine (6/8), and chapel at St. Weonards (6/8).

Receipt from Wm. Newman for £17 from the Dean and Chapter and John West in payment of arrears of rent of 6/8 per annum for 29 years reserved to his majesty by letters patent of 2nd Sept. 20th Eliz., granted to John Farnham. Rent from advowson of Lugwardine. 21st January, 1631. 4632a

Receipt from Wm. Newman for £10 from Dean and Chapter in payment of arrears of rent of 10/- for 29 years reserved to the King by letters patent dated 27th Eliz. granted to Theophilus Adams and Thomas Adams from rectory of Lugwardine and chapels of Llangarren and St. Weonards. 19th Nov. 1631. 4632b

NOTES ON THE INCIDENCE OF PARASITIC PROTOZOA IN HEREFORDSHIRE

By E. J. PERKINS, B.Sc., F.L.S., F.Z.S.

INTRODUCTION. Most of the material examined and discussed in this study was obtained at Cross Keys, in the parish of Withington. Information is also included from the River Lugg at Shelwick, the meadows between it and Cross Keys, and points as far apart as Ullingswick, St. Weonards and Obley. The last named is a village which lies just over the Herefordshire-Shropshire border.

A large number of results are negative but this is important particularly when discussing the distribution and incidence of protozoan, or indeed of any infection. The period covered by this work is essentially from 1947-1954, although the more detailed work involving microscopical preparations was mostly carried out in the period December 1951-October 1954.

METHODS OF EXAMINATION varied from the visual examination of material for the typical symptoms exhibited by particular infections, to the preparation of smears, stained in Romanowsky (Leishmans) stain, mounted in Canada balsam and examined under the microscope.

EVIDENCE BY DIAGNOSIS. By this method some information can be gained of the distribution and incidence of *Eimeria stiedæ*, a parasite in the liver of the rabbit. This parasite was absent from or rare in the Ullingswick area, but was abundant both at St. Weonards and Obley. At the latter place at any rate infections

appeared not to have serious consequences, as in 1952 and many years previously, rabbits were so numerous that they formed a considerable source of income to farmers there. Probably the high percentage of infections was due to the large population and consequent overcrowding. No estimate can be given for the possibility of the occurrence of this parasite at Cross Keys, for the rabbit was almost extirpated here during the 1939-45 war; populations were still small in 1954.

If the *Eimerian* infection of rabbits has no serious consequences, such is not the case with poultry infected by other species of this genus. Infection by *Eimerian coccidia* in the low lying land at Cross Keys can assume severe proportions particularly in young chickens. With such infections a mortality rate in excess of 50% can be attained in an unfavourable year. Even when the drug Sulphamezathene is added to the drinking water a number of fatalities may still result owing to this cause. Infection of adults while not so virulent also occurs as can be diagnosed by the typical droppings of the infected birds.

By the same method it can be said that incidence of *Glugea anomala*, Moniez, a microsporidian parasite of the stickleback, *Gasterosteus aculeatus* is in the area of Cross Keys and the Lugg at Shelwick either extremely rare or non-existent. Cases of infection by this sporozoan are readily ascertainable, the large white cysts are absolutely characteristic, so much so, that an infected fish can be seen and recognised as such many feet away. Of a large number of sticklebacks "handled" in aquaria, ponds and streams over a period of fifteen years I have never encountered such an infected fish in the Cross Keys area.

EVIDENCE FROM THE PREPARATION OF SMEARS. Some supporting evidence for the occurrence of *Eimeria stiedae* was obtained as follows. A rabbit bought in a fish-shop in Hereford was examined and was found to be showing the typical pustules of *Eimeria stiedae*. The smear prepared showed it to be the remains of an old infection. The rabbit having recovered, fibrous connective tissue and a few sporocysts were all that remained.

Examination of intestinal smears of the frog, *Rana temporaria* have shown that infections of *Eimeria ranæ*, Dobell, and *Eimeria ranarum* (Labbe), are present in the region of Cross Keys. However, if *Eimeria prevoti* (Laveran & Mesnil), and *Eimeria neglecta* (host-tadpoles) are present, they are not common. This is also the case of *Isospora lieberkuhni* (Labbe), which did not appear in any of the smears made of the kidney of the frog. It was significant that only the weakest frogs were infected by *Eimeria ranæ* and *Eimeria ranarum*. Contrasted with this the fluke, *Pneumonaces* sp, occurred in the lungs of most frogs at Cross Keys (one frog having seven in one lung) without apparent ill effect. One female frog, however, which had no parasites whatsoever was the biggest and strongest I have ever seen.

Of 10 frogs examined none had any blood parasites, neither had a pike *Esox lucius* and three newts. When examined for ciliate parasites these 10 frogs were 100% infected by *Opalina ranarum* (Ehrenberg), but only one was infected with *Balantidium duodeni*, Stein, and one by *Nyctotherus cordiformis* (Ehrenberg).

The remaining coccidian parasite to be considered *Adelea ovata*, Schneider, occurs in the gut of the centipede *Lithobius forficatus*. Incidence was ca. 90% at Cross Keys. Peculiarly, despite the examination of a large number of *Lithobius forficatus*, *Eimeria schubergi* (Schaudinn), *Eimeria lacazei* (Labbe) and *Barrouxia schneideri* (Butschli), were never encountered.

Like so many other animals *Adelea ovata* appears to show a spring outburst. In the many *Lithobius forficatus* examined, this coccidian increased rapidly in spring when all the stages in its life history could be found. On the other hand in autumn and winter only gametocytes, oocysts and sporocysts were present.

Lithobius forficatus also supported infections of the gregarine *Echinomera hispida*, Schneider. Incidence ca. 40%. Infections of this gregarine were usually concurrent with those of *Adelea ovata*.

As is usual the *Lumbricus terrestris* at Cross Keys were found to support a 100% infection of *Monocystis agilis*, Stein, and *Aplocystis minuta*, Troisi. *Nematocystis magna* (Schmidt), *Nematocystis vermicularis*, Hesse, and *Rhyncocystis pilosa*, Cuenot, have not been recorded despite the examination of a large number of *Lumbricus terrestris*.

The incidence of *Gregarina longa* (Leger), in Tipulid larvæ (probably *Tipula paludosa*, Mg.) at Cross Keys was ca. 90%. Judging by the flourishing population of this larva, infection by this gregarine was not fatal despite its large size.

Neosporidia were found in a pike taken from a pool in Lugg meadows. They were *Myxidium lieberkuhni*, Butschli, in the urinary bladder, and *Henneguya psorospermica*, Thelohan, on the gills. Of the frogs examined none had their kidneys parasitised by *Leptotheca ohlmacheri* (Gurley).

SUMMARY

1. The incidence of protozoan parasites of vertebrate and invertebrate hosts is discussed.
2. Evidence is obtained by two methods; i diagnosis, and ii preparation of smears for microscopical examination.
3. Particular attention is paid to the Coccidia, particularly those belonging to the genus *Eimeria*, Leger.
4. Other groups for which data is given are the Trypanosomes, Gregarines, Neosporidia and Ciliates.

REFERENCES

- Doflein, F. and E. Reichenow, 1953. *Lehrbuch der Protozoenkunde*. Jena. Gustav Fischer, vol. 2, pt. 2, pp. 777-1213.
 Kudo, P. R. *Protozoology*. Thomas. Springfield, Illinois, U.S.A. 1950. pp. 5-778.
 Wenyon, C. M., 1926. *Protozoology* vol. 2. London and Baltimore. Baillere, Tindall & Cox.

APPENDIX

TABLE 1—Results obtained by the microscopical examination of smear preparations.

Parasite	Host	Number Infected	Total Examined	Locality
<i>Trypanosoma vemaki</i>	<i>Esox lucius</i> blood	0	1	Pool in Lugg Meadows
<i>Trypanosoma rotatorium</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> blood	0	10	Cross Keys
<i>Trypanosoma inopinatum</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> blood	0	10	Cross Keys
<i>Trypanosoma</i> sp.	<i>Triturus cristatus</i> blood	0	2	Cross Keys
<i>Trypanosoma</i> sp.	<i>Triturus vulgaris</i> blood	0	1	Cross Keys
<i>Cryptobia helicis</i>	<i>Helix</i> reproductive organs	0	4	Cross Keys
<i>Ophryocystis</i> sp.	Coleoptera, Malpighian tubules	0	20	Cross Keys
<i>Echinomera hispida</i>	<i>Lithobius forficatus</i> gut	large number examined	ca. 40% infected	Cross Keys
<i>Gregarina ovata</i>	<i>Forficula auricularia</i> gut	3	16	Cross Keys
<i>Gregarina longa</i>	<i>Tipula</i> larvæ gut	9	10	Cross Keys
<i>Rhopalonia hispida</i>	<i>Geophiles</i> sp. gut	0	1	Cross Keys
<i>Eimeria rana</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> gut	1	10	Cross Keys
<i>Eimeria prevoti</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> gut	0	10	Cross Keys
<i>Eimeria ranarum</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> gut	1	10	Cross Keys
<i>Eimeria neglecta</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> gut (tadpoles)	0	12	Cross Keys
<i>Eimeria stiedæ</i>	<i>Lepus cuniculus</i> liver	1	1	Fish shop in Hereford
<i>Isospora lieberkühni</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> kidney	0	10	Cross Keys
<i>Klossia helicina</i>	<i>Cepea nomoralis</i> kidney	0	15	Cross Keys
<i>Klossia helicina</i>	<i>Cepea hortensis</i> kidney	0	2	Cross Keys
<i>Lankestrrella minima</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> blood	0	10	Cross Keys
<i>Adelea ovata</i>	<i>Lithobius forficatus</i> gut	Large number examined	90% incidence	Cross Keys

Parasite	Host	Number Infected	Total Examined	Locality
<i>Myxidium lieberkühni</i>	<i>Esox lucius</i> urinary bladder	1	1	Pool in Lugg Meadows
<i>Henneguya psorospermica</i>	<i>Esox lucius</i> gills	1	1	Pool in Lugg Meadows
<i>Leptotheca ohlmacheri</i>	<i>Rana temporaria</i> kidney	0	10	Cross Keys
<i>Myxozoa brevicauda</i>	Chironomid larvæ	0	12	Cross Keys

NOTES ON THE FAUNA OF THE RIVER LUGG AT SHELWICK
JULY-AUGUST, 1953

By E. J. PERKINS, B.Sc., F.L.S., F.Z.S.

INTRODUCTION. The River Lugg arises in the hills of Radnorshire and enters the River Wye about 4 miles below Hereford. It receives several tributaries, the chief one being the River Arrow.

Except for occasional effects due to cattle and water-fowl it is unpolluted, and as a result of flowing over substrata containing limestone it is calcareous. In common with the other rivers and streams in the area it is subject to periodic flooding.

The portion of the river considered in this work is that which lies between the point where the old Hereford-Gloucester canal crossed over the river and the Hereford—London railway bridge.

This length of river comprises a number of smaller habitats as follows:

1. Stony bottoms with fast or medium fast flowing water, with either no vegetation or *Ranunculus fluitans*.

2. Muddy bottoms in slow moving stretches and in a number of very small backwaters. Vegetation in these habitats consists in the main of large stretches of the bur-reed *Sparganium ramosum*, together with *Elodea canadensis*, and in the most sheltered parts *Myosotis* sp. Water lilies of the species *Nuphar luteum* are also common. The flowering rush *Butomus umbellatus* occurs in one or two small patches.

3. Several large holes are present, the best known being the Shelwick Pool. Bottoms in these holes vary from stony in the faster flowing parts to muddy in the slower and deeper parts.

Sparganium ramosum beds comprise a major habitat since they extend for almost the whole length of the margin of this section of river. Formerly this was not so as in the early 1940's the banks were very largely free from this plant. By 1947, however, colonisation was rapidly taking place until by 1953 the condition was as outlined above.

The animals listed were obtained by picking off material in the field or by taking home stones, the submerged ends of *Sparganium ramosum*, whole plants of *Elodea canadensis* and *Ranunculus fluitans* and examining them there.

The fauna generally was rich and was as follows:

PLANARIA were abundant in *Sparganium ramosum* beds.

NEMATODES were abundant both in mud substrates and as epifauna of plants and stones.

ROTIFERS included representatives of the genera *Microcodon*, and *Philodina* which were found as epifauna of *Sparganium ramosum*.

HYDRACARINA of the family Hygrobatidae were abundant everywhere in the sheltered situations provided by the *Sparganium ramosum* beds.

Most abundant of all were the insect larvae which included those of the EPHEMERA, the DIPTERA—*Tipula* sp., *Culex* sp., *Chironomus* sp., *Simulium* sp., and *Tabanus* sp.—and the TRICHOPTERA—*Leptoceras* sp., *Phryganea* sp., and *Trienodes* sp., in the shelter provided by the *Sparganium ramosum* beds, while in the fast flowing stretches *Rhyncophila* sp., *Hydropsyche* sp., and *Leptoceras* sp. were found.

CRUSTACEA were represented by *Astacus fluviatilis*, Fabricius, found on the stony bottoms of fast flowing stretches as well in *Myosotis* sp. beds, which are not the normal habitat of the species. Other representatives were *Asellus* sp., found on *Sparganium ramosum* and on the muddy substrates of these reed beds which also supported a fauna of cyclopid copepods. The most noteworthy members of the Phylum CHORDATA found in this stretch of river were *Cottus gobio*, L. which was taken on stony bottoms in fast flowing parts, and *Lampetra planeri*, Bloch, one specimen, which was taken alive from under dried *Ranunculus fluitans* on an exposed ridge. It was first of all spotted from the bank, moving out over the top of the dried *Ranunculus fluitans* in bright sunlight.

The PROTOZOA, ANNELIDA and MOLLUSCA are described more fully in the following list.

LIST OF SPECIES
PHYLUM PROTOZOA
CLASS RHIZOPODA

Amœba sp. On *Sparganium ramosum*. *Arcella* sp. Abundant on *Lemna* sp.

SUB-PHYLUM CILIOPHORA
CLASS CILIATA SUB-CLASS EUCILIATA
ORDER HOLOTRICHA

Lachrymaria olor (Muller). On *Sparganium ramosum*. *Dileptus anser* (Muller). On *Sparganium ramosum*. *Paramecium* sp. On *Sparganium ramosum*.

ORDER SPIROTRICHA SUB-ORDER HETEROTRICHA

Stentor sp. On *Sparganium ramosum*.

SUB-ORDER HYPOTRICHA

Stylonichia, sp. On *Sparganium ramosum*.

ORDER PERITRICHA

Vorticella campanula, Ehrenberg. Very abundant on *Lemna* sp., found also on *Sparganium ramosum*.

Vorticella convallaria (L.). On *Sparganium ramosum*, rare on *Lemna* sp.

Vorticella, sp. On *Sparganium ramosum*.

Opecularia plicatus Stein. On *Sparganium ramosum* and *Lemna* sp.

Opecularia, sp. On *Lemna* sp.

Trichodina pediculus (Muller). On the body of *Hydra fusca*, L., taken on *Sparganium ramosum*.

PHYLUM ANNELIDA

CLASS CHÆTOPODA ORDER OLIGOCHÆTA

Lumbriculus varigatus, Grube. On *Myosotis*, sp.

CLASS HIRUDINEA

Erpobdella testacea, Savigny. On stones in fast flowing stretches, *Myosotis*, sp., *Ranunculus fluitans* and *Sparganium ramosum*.

Erpobdella octoculata (L.). On stones in fast flowing stretches, on *Myosotis* sp., *Butomus umbellatus*, and on *Sparganium ramosum*. Members of this genus were abundant everywhere being recorded in the substrate, in the mud at the roots of *Sparganium ramosum* as well as on the leaves of this plant. It was also found in the substrate of a small backwater where conditions were extremely foul owing to pollution.

Glossosiphonia complanata (L.). On stones in fast flowing stretches, beneath *Ranunculus fluitans* dried out on an exposed ridge, and on submerged *Ranunculus fluitans*.

Glossosiphonia heteroclita (L.). On stones in fast flowing stretches and *Sparganium ramosum*.

Helobdella stagnalis (L.). On *Sparganium ramosum*, *Ranunculus fluitans* and on *Butomus umbellatus*.

Pisciola geometra (L.). On stones in fast flowing water and on *Sparganium ramosum*.

Protoleipsis tasellata O. F. Muller. On stones in fast flowing water and on *Sparganium ramosum*.

PHYLUM MOLLUSCA

CLASS GASTROPODA SUB-CLASS PROSOBRANCHIATA
ORDER ARCHÆOGASTROPODA

Theodoxus fluviatilis (L.). On 5th August, 1946 and 11th July, 1947, taken on stony bottoms in fast flowing water. In 1953 this species was taken on stony bottoms where the water was not always fast flowing, on *Sparganium ramosum*, *Myosotis*, sp., and on *Butomus umbellatus*. This is reputedly a snail which is confined to hard waters with a fair flow. While this species undoubtedly obeys the first condition in the river Lugg, it by no means does the second. It was occasionally found in exceedingly unpleasant, stagnant conditions. In any case the flow in *Sparganium ramosum* and *Butomus umbellatus* beds is negligible; *Myosotis* sp., is normally found growing only in very sheltered conditions, with no water current. In this species there is an apparent periodicity, which is probably due to the floods. This phenomenon is discussed more fully in relation to *Ancylastrum fluviatile* and *Ancylus lacustris*.

ORDER MESOGASTROPODA

Hydrobia jenkinsi, Smith. Taken on *Myosotis* sp., it was also taken in a polluted backwater on *Sparganium ramosum*. This brackish water species was first found in fresh water in 1893 and during the present century became a common fresh water species throughout Britain. It was first found in the Wye at Whitchurch by E. W. Bowell in 1925, and Boycott in 1936 recorded it in a ditch at Broomy Hill.

Bythinia tentaculata L. Taken on *Ranunculus aquatilis* on 5th August, 1946. In 1953 it was taken on the leaves of *Sparganium ramosum* and in the mud at its roots; also on *Myosotis*, sp. and in the muddy substrate of a polluted backwater.

SUB-CLASS EUTHYNEURA

ORDER PULMONATA SUB-ORDER BASOMMATOPHORA

Limnæa peregra, Muller. On *Sparganium ramosum*, *Myosotis* sp., *Butomus umbellatus*, submerged *Ranunculus fluitans* and beneath dried *Ranunculus fluitans* on an exposed ridge.

Ancylastrum fluviatile, Muller. On stony bottoms in fast flowing water on 5th August, 1946, and 11th July, 1947. In 1953 on stony bottoms in fast flowing water, on *Ranunculus fluitans* and on *Sparganium ramosum*.

A possible explanation of the periodicity of *Ancylastrum fluviatile* and *Ancylus lacustris* is in the floods which occur every year to a greater or lesser extent, as pointed out by Boycott in 1936. The unusual occurrence of *Ancylastrum fluviatile* in *Sparganium ramosum* beds is probably due to the same cause.

Ancylus lacustris, L. On the leaves of *Sparganium ramosum* usually in the more sheltered parts of the reed beds, also on *Myosotis* sp. and on *Elodea canadensis*.

Physa fontinalis, L. On *Ranunculus aquatilis* in small backwater on 5th August, 1946. In 1953 on *Sparganium ramosum*, *Elodea canadensis*, *Myosotis*, sp., *Butomus umbellatus*, submerged *Ranunculus fluitans* and beneath dried *Ranunculus fluitans* on an exposed ridge.

Planorbis sp. This genus was not common in this stretch of the river and was recorded on few occasions in 1953.

Succinea putris, L. Was recorded on 11th July, 1947, on *Ranunculus aquatilis* in a small backwater.

CLASS LAMELLIBRANCHIATA SUB-CLASS TELEODESMACEA

FAMILY SPHÆRIIDÆ

Sphærium lacustre, Muller. On *Ranunculus aquatilis* in small backwater on 5th August, 1946, and 11th July, 1947. In 1953 among the outer leaves of *Sparganium ramosum*.

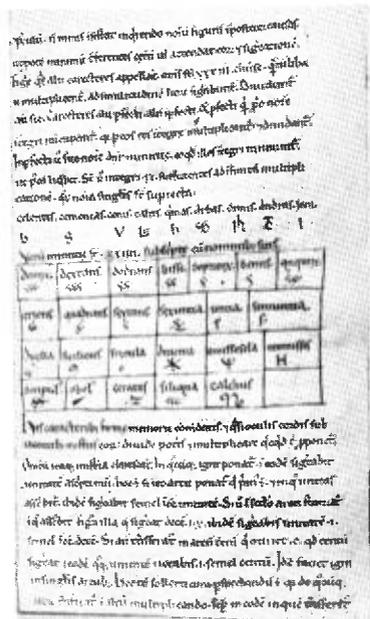
Sphærium corneum, L. Among the outer leaves of *Sparganium ramosum*, on *Elodea canadensis*, *Myosotis* sp., *Butomus umbellatus* and *Ranunculus fluitans*. It was also found beneath dried *Ranunculus fluitans* on an exposed ridge.

Pisidium amnicum, Muller. On *Ranunculus aquatilis* in a small backwater 11th July, 1947. In 1953 found in muddy substrata.

Pisidium pusillum, Gmelin. In muddy substrata.

REFERENCES

- Boycott, A. E., 1936. *Notes on certain species of molluscs*. Trans., Woolhope Nat. Field Club.
- Colyer, C. N. and C. O. Hammond, 1951. *Flies of the British Isles*. London. Warne 1-367.
- Delphy, J., 1935. *La Faune de la France*. Tome 16. Vers et Nematelminthes. Paris. Librairie Delagrave v-xi, 1-179.
- Germain, L., 1930. Mollusques Terrestres et Fluviatiles. *La Faune de la France*, vols. 21 and 22, pp. 0-477 and 478-897. Paris. Lechevalier.
- Hicken, N. E. *Key to the Families of Trichopteran larvae*. Trans. Roy. Ent. Soc. London, vol. 97, pp. 208-210.
- Jefferies, J. Gwyn, 1862. *British Conchology*, vol. 1. London. Van Voorst v-cxiv, 1-339.
- Kudo, R. R. 1950. *Protozoology*. Thomas. Springfield, Illinois, U.S.A., 5-778.
- Macan, T. T. and E. B. Worthington, 1951. *Life in Lakes and Rivers*. New Naturalist Series.



HEREFORD CATHEDRAL MANUSCRIPT, O.I.VI

Plate I (f. 71r). The Arabic numerals are shown, above the table of symbols. They read from right to left.

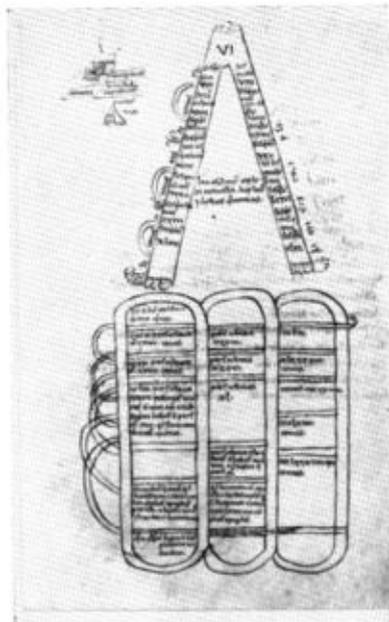


Plate II (f. 78v). The diagrams which follow the verses on the names of the Arabic numerals. These drawings possibly demonstrate the use of the numerals in calculating with the abacus.

Mann, K. H., 1952. *A revision of the British leeches of the Family Erpobdellidae*. Proc. Zool. Soc., London, vol. 124, pp. 69-88.
 Mellanby, H., 1938. *Animal Life in fresh water*. London. Methuen i-viii, 1-296.
 H.M. Stationery Office. *British Regional Geology. The Welsh Borderland*.

NOTES ON A TWELFTH CENTURY MATHEMATICAL MANUSCRIPT FROM CIRENCESTER

By HOPE HANNYNGTON

Among the contents of the volume in Hereford Cathedral Library (MS. O.I.VI), from the Augustinian abbey of Cirencester, is an item catalogued as a mathematical treatise with diagrams, followed by ten lines of verse on the Arabic numerals.

The treatise has no title. It begins, on f. 70v., *Nonnullis arbitrantiibus multiplicandi*, and ends on f. 78r, *habuerit liber dimittatur*.¹ The verses follow on the same page, again without a title, and begin *Ordine primigeno nomen iam possidet igin*, and end *insequitur sipos est qui rota nemphe vocatus*.² The diagrams occupy the whole of f. 78v.

According to the note of ownership on the flyleaf, the book was given to the abbey by Jocelin, a canon, during the time of Serlo, who was made abbot on the foundation of the abbey in 1131, and who died in 1147.

The treatise beginning *Nonnullis arbitrantiibus* is the *De Abaco* of Gerlandus, a Lotharingian computist of the late eleventh century, who is known to have worked at Besançon between 1081 and 1084.³ While he is to be distinguished from a Gerlandus who appears in documents as a canon of Besançon 1132-1148,⁴ he may conceivably be identical with the famous scholar of the same name whom the envoys of Count Roger escorted back to Sicily to be made bishop of Agrigento in 1088, and who died there in February 1100/01 and was afterwards canonised.⁵

¹ I have to thank Professor R. A. B. Mynors for correcting the reading of the explicit, which is printed as *habuerit liber divinitatis* in A. T. Bannister: *Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts in Hereford Cathedral Library*, Hereford, 1927, p. 10. I owe the correction of the folio numbers to Mr. F. C. Morgan.

² Corrected by Professor Mynors from *rota nemphe* in the catalogue.

³ G. Sarton: *Introduction to the History of Science*, 3 vols., Baltimore, 1927-47, I, p. 670.

⁴ C. H. Haskins: *Studies in the History of Medieval Science*, Harvard, 1924, p. 85.

⁵ Octavio Caietano: *Vitæ Sanctorum Siculorum*, Palermo, 1657, II, pp. 128-30.

The *De Abaco* was printed by Boncompagni¹ and its place in the history of medieval science discussed by Haskins.² Boncompagni gave a list of nine continental manuscripts and the British Museum MS. Arundel 343, in which he had found copies of the treatise.³

While the text of the version in the Hereford manuscript evidently differs from other surviving versions, since its ending does not correspond with any of those whose explicits [last words] are printed by Boncompagni, the numerals in the table of symbols on f. 71r of this Cirencester book (Pl. I) are very nearly identical with those from MS. Arundel 343. The latter had been reproduced by Wright before that book was burnt at the binders in 1867, and have been printed again more recently for comparison with other stages in the gradual adoption by the West of Hindu-Arabic numerals.⁴

Nothing resembling the diagrams on f. 78v. of Hereford MS. O.I.VI (Pl. II) is described in accounts of other MSS. of the *De Abaco*, nor have the verses on f. 78r been reported in connection with any Gerlandus manuscript, so that perhaps neither diagrams nor verses should be regarded as a normal sequence to the treatise. The diagrams seem to illustrate a mathematical theory or process, but whether either of the figures is to be taken as representing an actual abacus; or, if so, whether the abacus is meant to be shown as an actual instrument, or as a method of setting out a sum on sand or on a wax tablet, would be questions for a science historian.

Before the diagrams come the verses on f. 78r, evidently composed as an aid to memorising the unfamiliar names of the numerals used by the Arabs in calculating with the abacus. "Learn these *caracteres*," says Gerlandus, "Master them as though with the very eyes of your heart . . ." Besides the fact that the spelling of these transliterated names varies, in the poem, from their spelling in the text of the treatise, it is noticeable that, as set out in the treatise, the numbers are written from right to left, Arabic fashion. But, quite apart from this, the numerals in the poem differ in one very important respect from those given by Gerlandus. In the poem a tenth numeral appears, the zero, to which the

¹ Boncompagni: *Bullettino di Bibliografia e di Storia delle Scienze Matematiche e fisiche*, vol. X, Rome, 1877, pp. 589-607.

² C. H. Haskins: *ibid.*, pp. 85-87.

³ Boncompagni: *ibid.*, p. 648. No 12th-century MS of Gerlandus is mentioned in Mrs. Singer's *Index of scientific Manuscripts before 1600 in England*. Miss E. Rathbone, in *The Influence of bishops and members of cathedral bodies . . . 1066-1216*, (London Univ. Ph.D. Thesis, 1936, 2 vols.) refers to 12th-century MSS of the *Computus* at Canterbury and Durham (I, p. 226, n. 244) but does not mention a MS of the *De Abaco*.

⁴ T. Wright: *Essays on Archaeological Subjects*, London, 1861, p. 65. See refs. cited by S. Gandz: *Origin of the Ghubār Numerals*, Isis XVI, 1931, pp. 393-424; also bibliography in A. C. Crombie: *Robert Grosseteste and the origins of experimental science*, Oxford, 1953.

name *sipos* is given; whereas Gerlandus had named only the nine units.

While the work of Gerlandus was widely known in the twelfth century, knowledge of the zero hardly affected western mathematics before the thirteenth. These verses have, however, been noticed in three other twelfth-century manuscripts. Lynn Thorndike, in his *Catalogue of incipits of medieval scientific writings in Latin*, gives an entry "*Ordine primigeno iam nomen possidet*" from *De Characteribus Abaci*, in the twelfth-century MS. Avranches 235, ff. 52v.-54. The whole poem was printed by Cantor from MS. Vatican Lat. 5327,¹ and again by Omont from *Bibl. Nat.*, MS. nouv. acq. lat. 886, where it occurs in the company of the *Ratio numerorum abaci* of Heriger of Lobbes and of some *opuscula* of Gerbert.² The latter publication may have led Bannister to attribute the poem to Gerbert in the Hereford Cathedral catalogue. It may be noted that, while one authority observes that Gerbert knew the nine units but not the zero, another points out that he never used these names for the numerals at all, and that, in fact, apart from Gerlandus and Anselm of Laon's brother Ralph, hardly any identifiable writers did use them.

Perhaps it is not out of place to print here the text of the Hereford version of the verses, to show the variant readings in the Vatican and Paris texts:

Ordine primigeno nomen iam possidet (a) *igin*.
 Andras ecce locum mox vindicat (b) ipse secundum.
 Ormis post numerus non compositus sibi primus.
 Denique bis binos succedens indicat *arbas*.
 Significat quinos factio (c) de nomine *quimas*.
 Sexa (d) tenet *calcis* (e) perfecto nomine (f) *gaudens*.
Zenis (g) enim digne septeno fulget honore.
 Octo beatificos *zemenias* (h) exprimit imos (i).
 Terque novat (j) trinum *celentis* nomine rithmum (k).
 Insequitur *sipos*, (l) est qui rota nemphe (m) vocatus (n).

Paris B.N. MS. nouv. acq. lat. 886	Vatican, MS. Lat. 5327
	(a) sibi nomen possidet
	(b) previndicat
	(c) ficto
(d) Exa	(d) Sexta
	(e) Calcis
	(f) munere
(g) Zemis	(g) Zenis
(h) "vel T"	(h) Temenias
	(i) unus
(j) novant	(j) notat
(k) rithmum	
	(l) hinc sequitur
(m) nemphe	(m) namque
	(n) vocatur

¹ M. Cantor: *Vorlesungen über Geschichte der Mathematik*, Leipzig, 1907, I, p. 893.

² M. H. Omont: *Notice sur le MS Latin 886 des nouvelles acquisitions de la Bibliothèque Nationale . . .*, Paris 1906, pp. 5 ff.

Wherever they originated, these verses were, evidently, in limited circulation among western mathematicians during the first half of the twelfth-century, and they contain what seems to be the earliest known reference to the zero in European writings.

The career of Gerlandus in Sicily may be paralleled in England by that of his contemporary, Robert of Lotharingia, whose fortunes led him to become Chancellor to William the Conqueror and bishop of Hereford from 1079 to 1095, "*omnium liberalium artium peritissimus, abacum precipue et lunarem computum et celestium cursum astrorum rimatus*". A century later, Hereford had become the principal centre in England for the study of the Arabic sciences.¹

The advances made by Lotharingia in the late eleventh century in the study of the Arabic sciences stimulated succeeding generations to further discovery, the most notable among these experimenters being the Englishman, Adelard of Bath, who managed to get through the curtain of secrecy which divided the Mohammedan from the Christian world, and to study for a time in Syria, disguised as an Arab. At the time of the foundation of the abbey of Cirencester he was living in Bath, and then, between 1142 and 1146, he is thought to have acted as a tutor to the future King Henry II at Robert of Gloucester's Bristol court.

At the time of the appearance of the Gerlandus manuscript at Cirencester, therefore, between 1131 and 1147, the stimulus of the great bishop Robert's presence at Hereford would barely have faded: Adelard of Bath was at the height of his powers: in the abbey itself, Robert of Cricklade was one of the canons until his appointment as prior of the Oxford house in 1140. Not yet exclusively devoted to theology, he too was outstanding among scientific writers. Canon Jocelin's gift of the book, in fact, coincided with a time of known scientific activity in the two dioceses of the Severn region, Worcester (in which diocese Bristol was then included) and Hereford.

Of Jocelin himself, nothing is known except that, in addition to the book now at Hereford, he also gave to his abbey that which is now MS. B.M. Vespasian A XV, a collection of extracts from papal letters. All that can be assumed about him is that his knowledge of Arabic arithmetic was extremely advanced for his time, and that he was a link in that chain of scientific thinkers of the Severn region which was to culminate in such famous names as Alexander Nequam, also a canon and abbot of Cirencester in his day, and Alfred Sareshel and Robert Grosseteste.

¹ J. Cox Russell: *Hereford and Arabic Science in England about 1175-1200*, Isis XVIII, 1932, pp. 14-25.

THE COLEOPTERA OF HEREFORDSHIRE

SECOND SUPPLEMENT

by HOWARD M. HALLETT, F.R.E.S.

Since the publication of the First Supplement, *Transactions* Vol. XXXIII, 279-282, some further material has come to hand from Mrs. Tomlin, including letters from the Rev. Canon L. W. Grensted and Professor Frank Balfour-Browne, which contain several additions to the list, and there are a few additions from other sources.

- PERILEPTUS AREOLATUS, *Cz.* Moccas Park, one, 4th June 1954. (Allen, Ent. mon. mag.: xc: 227.)
- HALIPLUS HEYDENI, *Wehnkei.* Stretton Grandison, 1935 by G. A. Walton (F.B-B).
- HALIPLUS WEHNKEI, *Gerh.* Stretton Grandison, 1935 with above.
- NOTERUS CAPRICORNIS, *Herbst.* Eardisley (Binstead).
- HYDROPORUS MARGINATUS, *Dufst.* Canon Pyon, several in a stream in 1892 (Balfour-Browne).
- AGABUS LABIATUS, *Bm.* Moccas Park, June 1955 (Allen, E.M.M., xci: 143)
- AGABUS UNDULATUS, *Schr.* Leominster (Newman) teste Hamlet Clark, 1855. (F.B-B.)
- LIMNEBIUS NITIDUS, *Marsh.* Taken in River Arrow, 1935 (G. A. Walton). teste F.B.-B.
- CERCYON IMPRESSUS, *St.* Bromyard, 24th July, 1932 (Grensted).
- ALEOCHARA MOESTA, *Gv.* Bromyard, two, 5th November, 1934.
- OXYPODA INDUTA, *Mt.* Bromyard, 29th November, 1934 (Grensted).
- ZYRAS LIMBATA, *Ph.* The Lea, near nest of *Lasius fuliginosus*, 1953 (H).
- ATHETA TRIANGULUM, *Kv.* Bromyard, one, 5th November, 1932 (L. W. G.).
- DIMETROTA SETIGERA, *Shp.* Bromyard, 16th March, 1935 (L. W. G.).
- DATOMICRA ZOSTERÆ, *Th.* Bromyard, 5th November, 1934 (L. W. G.).
- AMISCHA DECIPIENS, *Sh.* Bromyard, 29th November, 1934 (L. W. G.).
- TACHYUSA COARCTATA, *Er.* Moccas Park, one in June, 1954 (Allen, Ent. mon. mag. xc: 240).
- BOLITOCCHARA MULSANTI, *Sh.* Moccas Park, 10th June, 1954. (Allen, lc 237).
- TACHINUS LATICOLLIS, *Gv.* Bromyard, 17th October, 1934 (L. W. G.).
- XANTHOLINUS ANGUSTATUS, *S.* Bromyard, 5th November, 1934 (L. W. G.).
- ACROTRICHUS THORACICA, *Woll.* Bringsley, 18th March, 1935 (G).
- ACROTRICHUS FASCICULARIS, *Hb.* Bringsley and Bromyard, 26th July, 1931 (G.).
- ACROTRICHUS ANTHRACINA, *Mh.* Eastnor, 27th January, 1935 (G.).
- These three were determined by H. Britten.
- CRYPTOPHAGUS LABILIS, *Ev.* Moccas Park in coll. G. H. Ashe, new to British list, see *Trans. R. Ent. Soc.*, London, 106: 251.
- CHAETOCNEMA HORTENSIS, *Gf.* Ledbury, 6th November, 1934 and Brinsley, 18th March, 1935 (L. W. G.).
- HYPOPHLOEUS BICOLOR, *Ol.* Moccas Park, June, 1954. (Allen, lc 234).
- APION ASSIMILE, *K.* Bromyard, 5th November 1934 (L. W. G.).
- POLYDROSUS MOLLIS, *Str.* Moccas Park, 6th June, 1954. (Allen, lc 233).
- CEUTHORHYNCHUS PUNCTIGER, *Gyll.* Bromyard, 17th October, 1934 (L. W. G.).

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS

ARCHÆOLOGY, 1955.

By I. COHEN, M.I.MECH.E.

Early in February a visit was paid to the Chalet, Stockenhill Road, Leominster, just before demolition began to make room for a housing estate. The Chalet was a Swiss type building, the lower part being of stone and brick with a wooden upper storey. It had an old stone arched doorway with a studded door and one end had two wooden carved figures probably 15th century. Nearby was an old stone font as well as some small stone panels carved with figures of a mermaid and other subjects. An old barge board on a shed together with a curved oak beam indicated that many of the items above mentioned had come from some old building, possibly the old Leominster Priory and gaol. From an inscription it would appear that the chalet was built in 1868 for Henry Newman by Jos Cox.

On an outer wooden wall was a stone panel, surmounted by a wooden carved hand grasping a hatchet with the verse :

He that gives away
Before he is dead
Let ye cur take this Hatchet
And knock him on the Head.

HISTORIC MONUMENTS

The Ministry of Works have scheduled the following monuments :

37. Bridstow, Wilton Castle.
144. Leominster, Castle Moat.
145. Leominster Priory, site of remains of transepts and eastern arm.
146. Kilpeck, village earthwork and site of ancient village.
147. Brinsop, moated site 200 yards south of Brinsop Court.
148. Lugwardine, moated site at Hemhill.
149. Dorstone, long barrow, west of Lodge farm, 6 in. map XXXI, south-east. Owner, Islwyn Edward E. Davies, Berthddu, Llandinam, Montgomery. An excavated long barrow, 66 ft. by 27 ft. approx., with a slightly curved narrow end rather similar to Arthur's Stone, is in the same parish.

WALL PAINTING IN ST. OWEN STREET

When making structural alterations in the premises formerly occupied by the late O. B. Wallis, a former Woolhope President,

a bookcase was moved, disclosing a wall painting depicting several muses. (Others, previously illustrated in the Historical Monuments volume were Euterpe, Urania, and another.) They were examined by Mr. Palmer of the Ministry of Works, who stated that they are the only examples of the Nine Muses of that period and type surviving in this country, and he thinks the others may be found on the south-west wall if this was uncovered. The local contractor was very helpful and reinforced the panels without injury, then covered them with battens and hardboard. This had to be done as the bookcase was in constant use and could only be moved temporarily rather less than two feet away, this making photography impossible. The paintings are on a thin coat of lime putty, which in turn is on sand plaster over cob.

HOLY WELL AT TEDSTONE DELAMERE

In a field on the north side of the road between Delamere House and Delamere Court is an old well, partly surrounded by decrepit iron railings and partly concealed by an overhanging weeping willow. About 60 years ago it was known as St. Agnes or the Holy Well, and at that time had a stone wall with a cross at one end. An old lady resident nearby told me that when a child she remembered her father, a local churchwarden, used to take a jugful of the water to church for baptismal purposes. This, I have since learned, was a common Welsh custom until the end of the 19th century. Can anyone afford a more recent instance of this custom? I was also told that a Doctor Isaac Gregory Smith considered the water to be equal to that of St. Ann's Well at Malvern. Dr. Smith was rector of Tedstone Delamere from 1854 to 1872, and later vicar of Great Malvern from 1872 to 1896. The custom of carrying water from wells for baptism derives from the custom in early centuries of baptism in the well itself. (*The Holy Wells of Wales*, Francis Jones, 1954, p. 34.)

MITRE HOTEL, HEREFORD

In the last week of September the Mitre Hotel closed its doors to customers and became premises to be altered for the purpose of a bank. It is thought to be about 200 years old, and was used at progressive dates for housing and weighing hops in 1738, in 1801 to receive the reports of magistrates for the Epiphany Sessions for the County, in 1807 as the meeting place of the Hereford Clerical Society, and 1812 as the meeting place of "The Silurian Lodge of Druids", a friendly society. In the same year, at the Easter Sessions a wife and daughter collected money from the crowd of spectators just before the father was executed.

A NOTE ON HUSBANDRY IN 1760

Mr. F. C. Morgan has noticed the following account in the Hereford Cathedral archives. No. 4536 (xix).

Mr. Hullett of Hunderton.

Says the Tyth of Corn and grain are not so good as formerly as the Course of Husbandry is changed: the Land being now the 1st Year sown with Wheat; the 2d year with Barley and Peas; the 3d, and 4 years with Clover wth belongs to the Vicar; the 5th Fallow.

formerly 1st year Wheat; 2d year Barley and Peas; 3d year Fallow. On this account he has been raised by the Vicar on acco^t of his clover etc.

1st year	2d year	3d and 4th	5th year
35 acres of Wheat	25 Barley	Clover	Fallow
	10 peas		

Endorsed on back: 7 July 1760

Mr. Hulletts Account of Hunderton Tythes.

Given in at Chapter held 7 Aug^t 1760.

FRIENDLY SOCIETY AT ORLETON

Among the family documents belonging to Captain Dunne at Gatley Park a copy of the "Articles for founding the 'Friendly Brothers' Society at Orleton" has come to light. This is on two large sheets of parchment, a duplicate of the copy deposited with the Justices at Quarter Sessions in Hereford in 1800 in compliance with the Act of 1795. The Society had been in existence for at least seventeen years previously; it is recorded in the chapter on this county's Friendly Societies printed in the *Transactions* for 1948, pp. 183-211, but 1800 is there given as its date of foundation.

The rules vary little from those of other societies quoted in the chapter as may be seen in the following notes. The meetings were to be held at the Maidenhead, Orleton, on the first Saturday in the month from 7 to 9 p.m. The sum of ninepence was the subscription and the funds were to be kept in a box with three keys. For liquid refreshments the stewards were to provide a glass or cup for the members to drink from. Males between the ages of 15 and 40 were admitted, but those joining after 29th September had to pay a fine of 7/-, or if after 1784-85 the sum of 10/6. Anyone wearing clogs or aprons, indecently dressed, cursing, disguised in liquor, playing cards or dice, was fined 2d. Those disputing about election of Members of Parliament or disclosing the business of the Society paid 10/6.

As in all other clubs, attendance at the annual dinner was compulsory, but as this cost 1/6 only, including liquor, it was not expensive. When the funds reached £50, members of three years' standing could claim 7/- weekly during illness, and upon the death of a member who had not received £10 in all, his relatives were to have £7 7s. In old age there was a pension of £10 annually if this amount had not already been received. The funds were not to be below £40; if they fell to this sum the oldest member to receive benefit first if required.¹

¹ See Morgan, "Friendly Societies in Herefordshire", *Transactions*, vol. XXXII, 1948, pp. 183-203.

QUERN FROM SUTTON WALLS

A photograph of a quern found in the camp of Sutton Walls at the south-east bank about six yards east of the south approach was submitted for the Club's observations. After stating that the object was undoubtedly a quern I felt it necessary to make a further observation to the effect that private retention of objects found on other person's property was most undesirable and that the proper procedure was firstly to offer the object to the landowner, who in turn should offer it to the local museum. Apart from the doubtful morality of private retention it affords little chance for inspection by interested persons. This is by no means the first example of this form of private acquisition.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

For some time the state of the south transept had been viewed with anxiety and during the year repair work has been under the supervision of the Cathedral architect, Mr. E. A. Roiser. The south wall was moving outwards, creating a space between wall and vaulting, the vaulting itself was sinking and the foundations under the buttresses were unsound at the south face.

An elaborate system of tubular scaffolding was erected as a temporary shore for the south wall and as strutting to support the vaulting. The defective ground under the buttresses was excavated and steel beams encased in concrete substituted, arranged to act as supports for the entire wall as well as buttresses.

The upper part of the south wall was strengthened by the insertion of a reinforced concrete beam, which was continued half-way along the inner faces of the east and west walls. The corners were reinforced by diagonal beams. So that the external appearance of the wall would not be affected, the original facing stones of the transept have been re-used.

HAREWOOD PARK

This was in course of demolition during 1955. A sale of building materials took place on 23rd July. Since then most of the magnificent trees have been felled. By 14th August all the house windows had been removed as well as most of the roof. The chapel was still intact though difficult of access owing to vegetation and the two hatchments noted last year were still in position, though covered with cobwebs. The doors were locked, so the condition of the interior could not be inspected.

LLANROTHAL CHURCH

Restoration work has been carried out during the year.

NORTON CANON CHURCH

In the Visitation return for 1716 it is stated by the churchwarden that the Norton Canon church was then being rebuilt.

This date is not recorded in the continuation of Duncumb's *History of Herefordshire*, where the parish receives only a few lines of print.

The registers begin at this date, but parts of the church are much older, containing fragments of Norman stonework and 17th century woodwork.

Both in the R.C.H.M., and a fifty-year-old Herefordshire directory, the restoration date is given as 1706.

TIDNOR MILLS

The name Tidnor Mills crops up frequently in old documents dealing with navigation of the Wye and Lugg, and a reference to it occurs in the *Woolhope Transactions* 1946, pp. 244, 245, the documents being dated 1713-14.

About two years ago the property changed hands and as part of the building was unsafe demolition took place. Some trees were felled about the same time and the remains of the mill are now clearly visible from the road. The large mill wheel has disappeared, but there are fairly substantial remains of the old mill race with relics of the sluice gates and arches. What remains of the building is partly brick at the riverside end, with heavy timber work at the opposite end, where the unsafe part has been removed. There are no external evidences of the mechanism of the mill, but about 200 yards up the road towards Lugwardine there are remains of either sluice or flood control gates, the water supply for the mill running almost parallel with the Lugg. A dried-up pond lies beside the mill. Remains of a stone archway below the mill race seem to indicate the former existence of perhaps a second mill wheel fed from this pond. Tidnor Mill House was sold by auction in December, 1955.

EXCAVATIONS

Several sites have been the subject of exploration and the results will be indicated in separate reports. The sites comprise Nunnington, Tedstone Wafre, the vicinity of Ariconium and another near Aconbury, the last named being almost a single-handed example of personal exertion by Mr. V. Higham.

TEDSTONE WAFRE (Report by G. Webster)

Another section was cut through the defences of this Roman fort (*Woolhope Transactions*, XXXIV, 1954, pp. 284-87) by the Hereford Archæological Research Group. This time the east side was chosen, where the indications of ditches on the aerial photograph are not so clear as on the south and west sides.

The two ditches were completely sectioned and were found to be very similar in profile to those on the south side. They were, however, deeper, both of them being 7 feet from ground level and the space between them was 20 feet instead of 16 feet as on the south side. There were very slight indications between the ditches

of a "building-up" of clay, as in the case of the west side. The base of the rampart appeared to be 17 feet wide, as on the south side. It was hoped this year to recover more dating evidence, but the pottery was, as before, rather indeterminate in character. There was, however, one piece unstratified, of black burnished ware very similar to the native ware found at Sutton Walls (*Arch. J.*, CX., 1953, p. 32) and this may be the first indication of activity in the 1st century. It is hoped next year to do further work on the east gate and west corner.

NUNNINGTON. (Report by G. Webster.)

The Archæological Research Group has trenched the area in the orchard owned by Mr. Ridley Thomas at "The Lawns", Nunnington, where a quantity of Roman pottery had previously been discovered (*Woolhope Trans.*, 1932, p. 184). Near the original discovery what appear to be foundations consisting of large cobbles have been found and work is proceeding to test this. Nothing has been found resembling the culvert mentioned in the earlier report. A considerable amount of pottery has been found which seems to belong to the 2nd century.

ROMAN ROADS IN SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE. (Report by N. P. Bridgwater, B.Sc.)

The Woolhope Club Centenary volume clearly indicates the need for investigation into Roman sites and roads in Herefordshire, and it is felt that it is best approached by firstly determining accurately the course of the roads. With this aim in view a start was made in the autumn of 1954. The methods employed were to start at Bury Hill, near Arconium, and to probe along a probable course. Suitable spots were chosen and trenches excavated, drawn to scale for a permanent record and supplemented by photographs, a written description of the route, and plotting on the Ordnance Survey.

To date, the following sections have been obtained.

- (1) At a point above Bury Hill along the probable route to Lea and Gloucester.
- (2) At a point on the same route at Goomstool.
- (3) At a point behind Eccleswall farm. This road was found to join the other at point No. 1.

The road surfaces are constructed of iron ore slag and are nine to fifteen inches below the present field surfaces. It is of interest to note that nothing so far proves that these roads are of Roman date; in fact, the road leading to Eccleswall contained remains of the 17th century embedded in the slag.

Work has commenced on the buried road, in the Wigg meadow, leading into the Castlebrook valley, by excavating at the spot recorded by the Rev. E. R. Holland, and reported by Mr. Alfred Watkins in the *Woolhope Transactions* for 1932. At a depth of

30 inches a slag surfaced road over 18 feet in width has been found. This possesses a well-defined kerb, and the whole surface is well compacted.

BOTANY, 1955.

By F. M. KENDRICK

The early part of the year has produced an abundance of specimens but owing to the long dry spell which set in during June, the seasonal life of many plants proved to be somewhat short and they were difficult to find. However, members of the Botanical Society sent in many interesting records of the rarer plants and much has been done towards completing the survey of the county for the more common species.

Meetings of the Botanical Society have been held within the county at Storridge area, Sutton, Goodrich, Pudleston, Allensmore, Ewyas Harold, Craswall, Kington, Aconbury, Aymestrey and Garnons. It is disappointing to record that the marsh St. Johns wort (*Hypericum elodes*) has, due to drainage, disappeared from Mosely Mere, near Kington, the only station from which it was recorded in the county—and that it would seem that cultivation may have destroyed the bog asphodel (*Narthecium ossifragum*) in the Craswall area.

The most important records received during the year either by the recorder of the Botanical Society or myself, are as follows:—

Not recorded in the Flora or Additions of 1894 or 1905.

1. *HYPERICUM DESETANGSII*. Lamotte (Probably *H. dubium* x *H. perforatum*) 8. Dinmore (Cole).
2. *RUBUS PHAENICOLASIUS*. MAXIM. A Japanese raspberry found as an escape in Dog Hill Wood, Ledbury (Greaves, 1944).
3. *BUPLERUM ROTUNDFOLIUM*. L (Hares ear). Single plants recorded from three stations, Fownhope one plant: Holme Lacy, two plants. It is most probable that these plants were bird-sown.
4. *GALIAM OCHROLEUCUM*. Syme (Hybrid *G. verum* x *G. mollugo*), 3, Roadside, Fownhope (Whitehead).

Recorded in the Flora.

41. *CORYDALIS CLAVICULATA*. D.C. (White climbing fumatory). Very rare. 4. Above Larch Coppice south of Wyche Cutting (Greaves, 1948).
84. *RESEDA LUTEOLA* (Dyers rocket). Rather rare. 4. On old Golf Links, Ledbury (Greaves).
CERASTIUM ARVENSE (Field chickweed). Very rare. 4. Malvern Hills (Day). Has no number in the Flora. Note on p. 44 gives one record at Pembridge which did not re-appear in following years.
150. *GERANIUM PHAENUM* (Dusky cranes bill). Rare. 11. Mere Farm, Kington, by roadside. (Field day).
173. *GENISTA TINCTORIA* (Dyers green weed). Locally plentiful. 7. Rough pasture near Tram Inn.
181. *MELILOTUS OFFICINALIS* (Common melilot). Rare. 4. Edge of Conigree Wood, Ledbury. Roadside near Bosbury (Greaves, 1944).

195. *ASTRAGALUS GLYCYPHYLLOS* (Sweet milk vetch). Rare. 4. Pear-tree Walk, Ledbury, near Upper Hall Lodge (Greaves).
226. *POTENTILLA PROCUMBENS* (Creeping tormentil). Rather rare. 4. Monument Hill, Eastnor, near gate to Midsummer Hill.
348. *CHAEROPHYLLUM SATIVUM* (Garden chervil). Very rare. Baldwins Rocks, Ross. Has been persistent in this station for 85 years.
361. *VIBURNUM OPULUS* (Common guilder rose). 4. Quarry near the Hill Farm, Ledbury. Frith Wood, Ledbury.
386. *SILYBUM MARIANUS* (Milk thistle). Rather rare. 3. Lane to east of Backbury Hill near cottage (Kendrick).
390. *CARDUUS ERIOPHORUS* (Woolly-headed thistle). Rather rare. 4. Top of Bradlow Knoll, Ledbury. Field near Surprise View, Eastnor.
392. *CARDUUS PRATENSIS* (Meadow thistle). Rare and very local. 7. Wet meadows near Tram Inn. Has persisted in this station for some 75 years.
393. *CARDUUS ACAULE* (Dwarf thistle). Rare. 4. Old Golf Links, Ledbury (Greaves). 3. Common Hill, Fownhope (Kendrick).
429. *BIDENS CERNUA*. L (Nodding bur-marigold). Rather rare. 10. Shobdon (Mrs. Whitehead). 13. Clifford (Miss Powell).
436. *ERIGERON ACRIS* (Blue flea bane). Rather rare. 3. Dormington quarry. 4. Quarry on edge of Conigree Wood, Ledbury (Whitehead and Greaves).
486. *BLACKSTONIA PERFOLIATA* (HUDS.) (*Chlora perfoliata*) L. (Yellow wort). 4. Quarry on east-edge of Conigree Wood, Ledbury (Kendrick).
487. *GENTIANA AMARELLA*. L. (Autumnal gentian). Rather rare. 4. Quarry on east-edge of Conigree Wood, Ledbury (Kendrick and Greaves).
499. *VERBASCUM VIRGATUM* (With large flowered mullein). Rare. 4. Frith Wood, Ledbury (Greaves).
504. *ANTIRRHINUM ORONTIUM*. L. (Corn snap-dragon). Rather rare. 3. Potato field, Fownhope, in some quantity (Marklove).
LAMIUM MACULATUM L. (Spotted dead nettle). Rather rare. 6. Risbury (Kendrick). Has no number in Flora given on page 234.
625. *DAPHNE LAUREOLA* L. (Spurge laurel). 4. Conigree and Frith Woods, Ledbury, and at Hope End (Kendrick and Greaves).
673. *LEMNA TRISULCA*. L. (Ivy-leaved duck-weed). 13. Leech Pool, Clifford (Powell).
727. *POLYGONATUM MULTIFLORUM*. All. (Solomons seal). Very rare. 7. Eltons Marsh, Burghill. 9. Gorsty Hill Coppice, Kimbolton (Old record). 10. Deerfold Forest (Old record). 14. Craswall.
874. *CETERACH OFFICINARUM*. Willd. (Scaly harts tongue). 8. Wall near Buttas, Canon Pyon.
888. *THELYPTERIS ROBERTIANA* (Limestone polypody). Rare and local. 1. Limestone wall, Kiverknoll (Kendrick). It is most unusual to find this fern in such a dry spot.

MUSCI

173. *MINIUM PUNCTATUM*. 11. Wet wood, Mere Farm, Kington, fruiting (Kendrick).

HEPATICS

13. *RICCIA FLUITANS*. Floating on water and on mud. Leach Pool, Clifford (Powell).
7. *MARCHANTIA POLYMORPHA*. Sutton Walls camp, very large patch of both male and female plants (Field-day).
5. *PELLIA EPIPHYLLA* L. Brockhampton, Bromyard (Muller).
14. *BLASIA PUSILLA*. LONGTOWN, lane leading down to Monnow from near the Castle.

I should be glad of any information regarding the occurrence of old man's beard (*Clematis vitalba*) in the Kington, Huntington, Staunton-on-Arrow and Titley districts. Also of the cuckoo pint (*Arum maculatum*) from the same areas except Titley where it has been reported as "very common". Information is also requested as to the distribution of the arrowwort (*Sagittaria sagittifolia*): if members have seen this in any part of the county would they please let me know. It will be found growing at the edges of rivers and ponds and in wet ditches.

ORNITHOLOGY, 1955

By C. W. WALKER

The most important ornithological event in 1955 was the fact that the hoopoe bred at Elsdon, Lyonshall, and succeeded in rearing two young birds in a hole high up in a branch of an old oak. This is the first record of a pair of hoopoes nesting in the county. The birds were seen to spend much time hunting (apparently) for ants in the fields. The young appeared to be fed on beetles and earthworms. Later in the season the birds were seen to eat elderberries.

Owing to the wet early season large flocks of wintering lapwing frequented the Lugg valley, joined from time to time by smaller flocks of golden plover. Some of those seen in March were of the "Southern" variety, but at least 12 of a flock seen on 27th March belonged to the "Northern" race—a variety never previously recorded in Herefordshire.

Other rare birds reported this year were quail (five records), corncrake (three records), green sandpiper (three records), golden oriole seen at Burghill, and a great grey shrike seen at Wigmore on 20th November. In the winter, migrant finches appeared to be particularly abundant and flocks of brambling, lesser redpolls and siskins were seen on various occasions.

In the last week of the year a black-necked grebe was seen at Hampton Bishop, and was watched diving and swimming in the Wye. It was characteristically tame—unlike its very shy relative, the common dabchick. This constitutes the third county record for the species, the last occasion having occurred in 1903.

The status of the buzzard in Herefordshire is likely to be profoundly affected by the extinction of the rabbit. Many buzzards are seen to be weak, tame and even emaciated. A number died in the cold weather. Occasional birds have been blamed for attacking poultry, while others have switched to a diet of rats, mice and moles or even earthworms. It is to be hoped that there will be no hasty proscription of the whole species before time has been allowed for it to accommodate its habits to the changed conditions.

REPORT ON MAMMALS FROM MARCH 1955 TO END OF FEBRUARY, 1956

By J. E. M. MELLOR

STOATS AND WEASELS. Stoats and weasels both seem to have decreased in numbers. I have not seen one of either during the year and have heard that none have been seen on Garnons Estate and other areas for a very long time, though one was seen near the Weir, Kenchester in December. The Mammal Society of the British Isles has asked its members to report any seen, and I should be glad if members of the Woolhope Club would send me notice of any they may hear of in this county.

SHREWS. A member reported having seen a pigmy shrew cross the road at the approach to Hoarwithy Bridge at 3 p.m. on 14th August. This, however, cannot be taken as certain, as it is quite impossible to distinguish between a pigmy and a common shrew in this way.

On 23rd September, at about noon, I picked up what I thought was a pigmy shrew, which had died recently. Though its measurements—head and body, 2.18 in., tail, 1.6 in., hind-foot, 0.52 in., tallied with those of an adult pigmy, it was in fact a common shrew. This shrew had met its death in a curious and most unusual way: the seed of some species of brome grass had entered its right ear, which it had pierced and caused hæmorrhage. I sent it to Mr. H. N. Southern, of the Bureau of Animal Population at Oxford, who identified it.

BATS. Dr. C. W. Walker reported having seen large numbers of noctules on 26th April between 7 and 8 p.m. (Greenwich time) on the Shrewsbury road between Craven Arms and Brimfield. He wrote, "a good many of them seemed to choose to fly above the main road for long distances and on four occasions I could pace a bat for a considerable distance with the car. Their speeds were 19, 24, 28 and 29 miles per hour respectively. Perhaps the macadam surface reflects enough light to help them in their insect-spotting—but certainly they seemed to like hawking *straight* along the road about fifteen feet up. But there were many elsewhere, as I saw them flying over the fields on either hand, and this went on for many miles. I was left with the conclusion that there must be enormous numbers of noctules in this district (i.e., all round Ludlow). Although it was a mild evening I did not see many pipistrelles. I think the noctule may be many times commoner than we think, as it generally flies very high and soon becomes invisible in the dark. On the occasions when it does hunt low, as last night, or sometimes over the river, when some favourite insect is hatching, it seems very common."

SQUIRRELS. THE RED SQUIRREL: I have seen none, but have had three reports: Mrs. Doodes reported having seen a dead red squirrel on the road near Bromyard at about two miles from the town in the parish of Winslow about 20th August; Mr. Bevan of Dorstone saw another dead, on the main Hereford road near the junction of the road from Clehonger at Belmont, on 9th or 10th September. Both these squirrels appeared to have been killed by cars. Mr. I. Cohen wrote that he had narrowly missed hitting one with his car at Dulas at about 2 p.m. on 25th September.

The GREY SQUIRREL seems to have markedly decreased in numbers. I have seen only one at Staunton-on-Wye during the summer and the tracks of one in the snow on the castle tump, Bredwardine, in February, 1956. There have been no fresh ones on the Moccas keeper's gibbet for a very long time. There are one or two at the Weir, Kenchester. I do not think that the price on tails can be the only or even the main cause of their going.

DORMICE. When rubbish was being burnt in woods on Shobdon Hill, Aymestry, one dormouse was found burnt in a nest and another taken alive. Lewis Breese and his brother, whilst hedging on Dorstone Hill in November saw and caught two, which, after examining, they released.

MICE. A yellow-necked long-tailed field or wood mouse (*Apodemus flavicollis*, Wintoni) was sent to me by Mr. J. M. Cole from Doyer House, Pontrilas. He wrote that he rarely saw them and only caught them at that season (12th November) indoors. Another was sent by Mr. L. V. Stevens from Bishop's Castle, where again they enter the house.

HOLES IN NUTS. A word about the manner in which mice and rats open nuts. Since I drew the attention of members to the characteristic way in which the dormouse opens hazel nuts, making a very neat round hole almost always near the base of the nut, it has been found, at Oxford, that occasionally *Apodemus* makes a round hole. The percentage of those so opened has not been determined yet, but I suggest that where a number of nuts are found, all with a neat and completely round hole, a dormouse is almost certainly responsible.

At my suggestion Mrs. M. Rowe, of the Infestation Control Division of the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, fed walnuts to wild brown rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) and they made round holes. She enclosed a photograph of "the walnut with the smallest hole—about 1 cm. in diameter—but several of them had larger, more jagged holes". The jagged edges can be seen in the photograph, and I think would easily differentiate between the work of a rat and the neater gnawing of a dormouse.

MYXOMATOSIS and its effect on the rabbit and other animals is of outstanding and general interest, so I append a summary

of information gained at a symposium on myxomatosis held by the Mammal Society of the British Isles at the Zoological Society of London's premises on 5th November.

(1) *The way by which it spreads.* Myxomatosis is neither readily spread by mechanical contact such as wiping nasal secretions from diseased rabbits on healthy ones, nor by feeding on pasture on which diseased rabbits have fed. It is spread by vectors—fleas and mosquitos.

The only mosquito so far implicated in Britain is *Anopheles maculipennis atroparvus* which, unlike other British mosquitos, may live throughout the winter, feeding at intervals. But since *A.m. atroparvus* rarely bites in the open, it is not likely to be an important vector, though the virus retained its strength for as long as six months. Those found infected were taken in hutches containing diseased rabbits. The grey squirrel flea (*Orchopeas howardi*) can also be made to feed on rabbits and become a reservoir of the virus for up to twenty days, and the same may be true of other fleas.

In Britain the rabbit flea (*Spilopsyllus cuniculi*) is the chief vector and much more information was required on its natural history. In Northamptonshire all wild rabbits were infested with this flea and a dense rabbit population was usually heavily infested. A sparsely rabbit-populated area might be found to have fewer fleas, thus giving a natural check to the disease.

Once a rabbit became infected all its fleas quickly became infected and were apt to concentrate on its head and ears. When an infected flea bit the ear the incubation period of the disease was much longer than after a bite on the head.

From the foregoing it will be seen that picking up a rabbit killed by myxomatosis to spread the disease elsewhere is useless, unless the rabbit be quite recently dead and is bagged with its fleas still upon it. Fleas soon leave a cold corpse.

(2) *Effect on rabbits, other animals and birds.* Of all the various animals and birds sent in for examination only two hares were found to have died of myxomatosis. Five hares have been found in France with clinical myxomatosis transmissible to rabbits but not to other hares. Immune rabbits have been bred but so far none of the progeny showed any evidence of immunity. In one part of Sherwood Forest, in Nottingham, many rabbits survived the disease and developed immunity, the strain of the virus being there much reduced in virulence. Nodular lesions containing fully virulent virus were produced during the early stages but attenuated virus during the later ones.

There has been good evidence of recovery of rabbit population in areas considered to have been largely cleared by myxomatosis. At Wytham Estate, near Oxford, only three rabbit tracks were seen during the winter 1954-55 where many thousands of rabbits were present before the advent of the disease. During 1955 twenty

burrows had been reopened and similar reports had come from several parts of Britain.

HARES. Hares appeared to be colonizing areas vacated by rabbits and to be seen more frequently in woods, and to be more abundant than in 1954. It was, however, too early to impute these changes to the effect of myxomatosis.

FOX. Stomach analyses (though the work is not yet completed) compared to such work done fifteen years ago, indicated an increase of field voles, brown rats and vegetable matter in diet of lowland foxes after myxomatosis.

The small mammal population had declined considerably in the summer of 1955 and the runways of mice and other small mammals were dug up by foxes. There had, however, been some recovery in small mammals during the autumn of 1955. There was evidence that foxes as well as stoats had produced smaller litters than usual in 1955.

Against all this gain must be put the loss to the fur and subsidiary industries and a source of cheap flesh. I have not the figures to present a profit and loss account, but understand that the loss is considerable, though obviously many have gained by the advent of myxomatosis.

ENTOMOLOGY, 1955.

By R. B. SISSON

The 1955 season opened very quietly, indeed when the shallows bloomed only about one third the usual number of moths were trapped. Later, things improved somewhat and during the summer Dr. Langdale Smith reported the capture of a bedstraw hawk-moth (*D. galii*) at Stoke Edith. This is a rare immigrant. At the same time he also reported the appearance in force of humming bird-hawk-moths (*M. stellaterium*); these latter were also reported from Weobley and a few appeared at Moccas. I had hoped that the clouded yellow and painted lady butterflies might have put in an appearance at a later date but, in point of fact, I only saw one of each; a clouded yellow flew in front of my car about 100 yards on the city side of the railway bridge on the Belmont road and a solitary painted lady flew in front of me in the rectory drive.

A few lappet moths (*L. quercifolia*) came to light and one each gold spangle (*P. bractea*) and *L. quercus v callunae* (The northern eggar); the last named may be a new county record.¹

During the autumn the dark sword grass (*A. ipsilon*) and the pearly underwing (*A. saucia*) appeared in force and one or two

¹ The only Herefordshire list of lepidoptera that I possess is culled from *The Proceedings*, 1886-9; consequently this moth may have been added to the County List since that date.

specimens of the barred swallow (*X. aurago*) put in an appearance, but, generally speaking, the numbers of moths observed appeared to be well below the average.

In the course of the summer the Misses Robinson of Peterchurch called my attention to a remarkable assembly of ladybirds at Peterchurch; they were, literally, everywhere and in all stages of development. It was most interesting and never before have I seen these insects in such strength.

COINS BROUGHT IN DURING 1955

By S. H. MARTIN

ROMAN OR ANCIENT

- In possession of Mrs. Wynne Thomas, Castle Street.
Brought here from Egypt.
PTOLEMY III. ZEUS AMMON. Rev. **EAGLE WITH CLOSED WINGS**, 247-222 B.C.
This is similar to one found last year near Hay, perhaps brought to Britain by a Roman soldier in the first century A.D.
- Provenance unknown.*
VESPASIAN. Rev. **FIDES PUBLICA. S.C.** A.D. 71. AS. R.I.C. 486.
- Found beneath Old City Wall in Mill Street.*
ANTONINUS PIUS. VOTA SUSCEPTA. Sestertius. R.I.C. 794.
- Per Mr. R. A. Sweetman, Hereford.
Provenance unknown.
MARCUS COMMODUS ANTONINUS PIUS. TRP VIII IMP VI COS IIII. P.P. A.D. 183-4. R.I.C. 66 Commodus.
Rev. Salus feeding snake rising from an altar.
- Per Mr. Oakley.
Found at Goodrich.
MAXIMINUS PIUS AUGUSTUS GERMANICUS. Rev. **FIDES MILITUM.** S.C.
(Loyalty holds the legions together). A.D. 236-8. Sestertius.
- Found by Mr. Cooper at *Credenhill.*
CARUS. JUSTICE HOLDING SCALES. Greek Coin. A.D. 282-3.
- Brought in by Miss Morgan, 14 Portland Street.
CARINUS. Greek coin, 283-5. See Milne. Coinage of Alexandria.

8. Found by Mr. Cooper of *Credenhill*.
CONSTANTINUS JUN. NOB. C. (Nobilis Caesar). **CAESARUM NOSTRORUM VOT V.** Son of Constantine the Great. Minted at Siscia (Zagreb) A.D. 321-2. See Cohen 35.
9. Brought in by Miss M. Hurst, Hampton Dene Road, Hampton Bishop.
Provenance unknown.
CONSTANS. FEL. TEMP. REPARATIO. Rev. **PHOENIX.** Minted at Treves. A.D. 337-350.
10. Per Mr. Clinton, Peterchurch.
Brought from Palestine.
JUSTINUS I, Byzantine Emperor. A.D. 519-527. Minted at Constantinople. Obv. Bust of Justinus. Rev. Large M. (which means that it is worth 40 nummi).
11. *Found in Stretton Sugwas.* **GARAUSIUS** (British emperor). **PAX** A.D. 287-93.

BRITISH, OR EUROPEAN, OR ORIENTAL

1. Per Mrs. Allen, 9 Morton Cottages, Bosbury.
SULTAN FAISAL BEN TURKAI. Imam of Muscat and Oman. 1893. Mohammedan coin.
2. *Provenance Unknown.*
PHILIP II OF SPAIN. 1555-98. Obv. **CROWNED HEAD OF ST. DENIS.** Rev. Shield. **DOMINUS MIHI ADJUTOR.** Minted during his occupation of the Netherlands.
Copper Liard.
3. Copper Reckoning Counter. A.D. 1470-1500. Minted at Nuremberg.
4. Copper Reckoning Counter. A.D. 1400 or later. Minted at Nuremberg, found in Hereford.
5. Copper Reckoning Counter. A.D. 1580-1600. Minted at Nuremberg.
These counters were used for reckoning money before Arabic numerals were in use. It was difficult to reckon with the Roman block numerals. If anyone does not believe this, let him try!
6. Per Miss Morgan, 14 Portland Street.
Imitation of a Venetian gold sequin of **DOGE ALUINI MOCENIGO IV.** 1763-81. Obv. Symbol of Venice, .. **OCEN** .. Rev. *Johannes ille coqus.*
7. Imitation of a Venetian gold sequin of **DOGE LUDOVICO MANIN.** 1789-97.
These were probably Arabic work of the 19th century.

8. Per Mr. Bufton, Post Office, Hereford.
Found in Oman.
Silver Crown Piece of **MARIA THERESA, EMPRESS OF AUSTRIA.** 1736-1780.
Reissued during the 19th and 20th centuries for use in Abyssinia by Austria, Italy and Britain.
9. Per Capt E. W. A. Lyons, R.A.
Found in an orchard at Sarn Kenmarth, Abergavenny.
EDWARD I, 1272-1307. CIVITAS LINCOLN. Silver half-penny minted in Lincoln.
10. **EDWARD III, 1351-2.** Half a groat, minted in London.
11. Per Mrs. Willett, School House, Peterstow.
Found at Llan Farm.
ELIZABETH I, Head of Elizabeth with ruff. A.D. 1570.
Silver milled sixpence.
12. Per Mrs. A. L. Berry, 23 York Place, Hereford.
Found in Garden.
JAMES I. Half a crown. 1623.
13. Per Miss Hurst, Hampton Dene Road, Hereford.
GEORGE II. One shilling, 1758.
14. Per Miss Mitchell, Piccadilly, Vowchurch.
Found in Ground.
VICTORIA. Lead medal of Coronation, 1838, engraved by T. Halliday.
15. *Provenance unknown.*
Pope **BONIFACE IX.** 1389-1404. Lead Bull. **SPA** (St. Paul) **SPE** (St. Peter).
16. **ACONBURY PENNY.**
In 1951 we heard through Mr. Hubert Read that Roman coins had been found at Aconbury. Some of them, dug up at a garden in Little Birch by Mr. J. Watkins, were identified as follows:
One halfpenny of James II.
One silver crown piece of William III. The discoloured silver looked like copper.
One Sou of the French Revolution.
One penny of George III.
Recently a much worn halfpenny of one of the Georges, possibly George I, has been found by Mr. Taylor near Aconbury Church.

ADDITIONS TO THE LIBRARY

- 582 Strutt (J. G.). *Sylva Britannia*; or, portraits of forest trees distinguished for their antiquity, magnitude or beauty. [1830.]
- 588.2 Armitage (E.). A short account of the Moss Exchange Club and the British Bryological Society. 2nd ed., 1956. (Pamphlet.)
- 929.4 English Place-Name Society. Oxfordshire. By Margaret Gelling; based on material collected by D. M. Stenton. 2 vols. 1955. *Marshall Collection*.
- 942.44 Radcliffe-Cook (C.). Catalogue of charters and grants concerning Much Marcle. *Typescript copy*. 4to.
- 728 Yorke (F. W. B.). Some midland ice-houses. 1955. (Pamphlet.)
- 942.44 Marshall (G.). Monumental and other inscriptions in the church of Abbey Dore. 1914. (Pamphlet.)
- 942.03 Farquharson (D.). The Church in the reign of Edward I, 1272-1307 [1956]. fol.

APOLOGY

By inadvertence, the air photograph of Tedstone Wafre reproduced as the plate facing p. 285 in *Transactions* vol. XXXIV pt. III (1954) was published without acknowledgment. The photograph, No. NE39 in the Cambridge University Collection, is Crown copyright, and was taken by Dr. J. K. St. Joseph in August 1953. We are indebted to the Air Ministry and to the Cambridge University Committee for Aerial Photography for permission to publish it.

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB,
HEREFORDSHIRE.

[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

VOLUME XXXV
PART II
(1956)

"HOPE ON"



"HOPE EVER"

ISSUED 1957

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PROCEEDINGS	xv to xxvi
PAPERS—	
The Non-tidal Wye and its navigation, by I. Cohen	83
The Royal arms in Herefordshire churches, by D. A. L. Maclean of Dochgarroch	102
The Bishops of Hereford, by A. Lowndes Moir	117
Herefordshire potteries, by F. C. Morgan	133
Excavations on the defences of the Romano-British town at Kenchester, 1956, by Graham Webster	138
The Plague in Herefordshire, by A. W. Langford	146
The Black death in Hereford, 1348-1361, by S. H. Martin	154
The Case of Roger Side versus the Dean and Chapter of Hereford, by S. H. Martin	156
The Chantry at Canon Pyon, by S. H. Martin	162
Llanbister church, by W. H. Howse	165
Leintwardine church terrier of 1616, transcribed by W. H. Howse	166
An Inventory of 1662, transcribed by W. H. Howse	167
The Bailiff's accounts for the manor of Kingsland, 1389-1390, transcribed by E. J. Cole	168
Architects and masons connected with Herefordshire from early days to 1840, extracted by permission from <i>English Mediaeval Architects to 1550</i> , by John Harvey and Arthur Oswald, and <i>A Biographical dictionary of English architects, 1660 to 1840</i> , by H. M. Colvin	176
Additional notes on architects and masons connected with Hereford- shire	180
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS FOR 1956—	
Archaeology, by I. Cohen	181
Botany, by F. M. Kendrick	187
Lepidoptera, by R. B. Sisson	190
Coins, by S. H. Martin	191
Further additions to the <i>Flora of Herefordshire</i> , edited by F. M. Kendrick	193

ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Map of the Wye	84
Royal arms in Abbey Dore and St. Peter's, Hereford, churches	109
Pottery kiln at Boresford	135
Nine plates illustrating Herefordshire pottery... ..	138-9
KENCHESTER—	
Plan of trenches	140
Core of town wall	140-1
Aerial photograph of Kenchester	140-1
Rear face of town wall	140-1
Corner of bastion	140-1
Gateway, projecting foundation	140-1
Sections of trenches	140-1
West gate	142
Coarse pottery	144
Satirical drawings of a medieval funeral	158

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1956

THE FIRST SPRING MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON THURSDAY, 26TH JANUARY, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, The Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., and 36 members.

The President announced that Mr. W. H. Howse had been made a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.

A letter of thanks had been received from Mr. Graham Webster on his election to Honorary Membership.

The following were elected members: Mrs. F. M. Kendrick, Mr. M. Edwards, Brecon County Library, Miss P. A. Farr, and Mrs. H. G. Langdale-Smith.

Major A. E. W. Salt, M.A., then read his paper "Sir Chandos Hoskyns-Abrahall: A study in pedigrees and personalities".

THE SECOND SPRING MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON THURSDAY, 23RD FEBRUARY, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present: the President, The Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., and 38 members.

The President gave an account of the inquiry, held at Ross on 31st January, to consider if King Arthur's Cave was to be saved from quarrying.

The following were elected members: Miss E. Pritchard, Mr. and Mrs. Geoffrey Bowman, Mr. Michael Gunton and Mr. Rupert Powell.

The President stated that Mr. Taylor of the Ministry of Works was interested in Crasswall Priory. Action by the Ministry was not possible at present, and he suggested that the Club make a report and possibly carry out an excavation.

The Rev. D. A. L. Maclean of Dochgarroch then read his paper "The Royal Arms in Herefordshire Churches" (printed on pp. 102-117), illustrated by slides and drawings in colour.

THE THIRD SPRING MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON THURSDAY, 22ND MARCH, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : the President, The Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., and 29 members and three visitors.

Major A. E. W. Salt gave a further account of the inquiry held at Ross on 31st January, in connection with King Arthur's Cave. He proposed that a committee be formed, which would include representatives from the W.E.A. and "Wyedean" to make arrangements with the quarry manager should an extension be granted. This was seconded by Mr. I. Cohen and was carried.

The following were elected members : Mrs. T. A. Matthews, Miss M. E. Matthews, Mrs. Rupert Powell and Lady Clayton.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick then gave a lecture on "Some notes on the evolution of plants", illustrated by slides made from micro-photographs.

The Hon. Secretary then described Mr. J. W. B. Griffiths' collection of pottery. A large number of examples were on exhibition which members inspected and Mr. Griffiths answered questions. (See pp. 133-138.)

THE ANNUAL SPRING MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE BISHOP'S PALACE, HEREFORD, ON THURSDAY, 19TH APRIL, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir, M.A., the President-Elect, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A., and a large number of members.

The Hon. Secretary announced that a gift of £20 had been received from the committee which formerly arranged the Oxford University Extension Lectures.

The retiring President then gave his address on "The Bishops of Hereford 676 to 1956 A.D.". Hanging on the walls were the portraits of a number of the bishops, and these were pointed out by the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, Archdeacon of Hereford. (See pp. 117-133.)

The Archdeacon was then installed as President. He thanked the meeting for the welcome given to him, and also thanked the retiring president for his lecture.

The Hon. Treasurer gave his report for 1955. The balance at the end of the year stood at £99.

The Assistant Secretary reported that membership at the end of 1954 stood at 413. During 1955 there were 67 new members as follows : Ladies, 41 ; gentlemen, 25 ; university, 1. In the same period loss in membership was 18 : Members died, 8 ; resigned, 10. At the end of 1955, the members numbered 462.

The Hon. Librarian reported that only 19 volumes had been borrowed during 1955.

Mrs. Farquharson was elected a member.

Mrs. Leeds and Mr. V. Higham were elected to fill vacancies on the Central Committee.

Mr. J. E. M. Mellor then gave his report on mammals. (See pp. 75-78.)

Finally the Rev. R. B. Sisson gave his report on entomology. (See pp. 78-79.)

THE FIRST FIELD MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN KINGTON AND RADNORSHIRE ON THURSDAY, 24TH MAY.

Two coaches and private cars left the City Library for the gardens at Hergest Croft, Kington, which were visited by permission of R. A. Banks, Esq. In addition to the azaleas, a large number of foreign trees, many of them from the Far East, were seen.

The next stop was at Huntington Church. This was described by the Vicar of Huntington and Kington and by the President, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram. Owing to inclement weather, the castle mound was not visited, but Mr. I. Cohen gave a talk on this and on other castle sites nearby.

After a picnic lunch the party went to Bryngwyn Church. This was described by the Hon. Secretary, who considered that it was built on a pre-historic site and that the upright stone in the churchyard was perhaps pre-historic.

The next stop was at Painscastle, where members were impressed by the large extent of the ramparts and admired the wide views. At Bultth tea was provided at the Greyhound Hotel, where a business meeting was held.

Major A. E. W. Salt stated that as a result of the recent inquiry quarrying within 50 yards of King Arthur's Cave was prohibited.

The following were elected members : Mr. Lewis H. Biggs, Miss Margaret Gillam, Mrs. Dorothy Joyce Baylis, Mr. B. Lees.

The Council for British Archaeology wrote promising a grant of £100 towards the publication of the Poston report by Miss Anthony.

THE SECOND (HALF-DAY) FIELD MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE DINMORE DISTRICT ON SATURDAY, 23RD JUNE.

A coach and private cars left the City Library and went via Sutton to Bodenham Church, which was described by the President, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram,

The next stop was at Broadfield Court, visited by permission of Mrs. Romilly. The house, of various periods of architecture and the gardens were admired.

At the old pack horse bridge near Risbury, tea was eaten and a short business meeting was held.

A letter from Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson was read. In this he stated that Mr. J. X. W. P. Corcoran had obtained permission from the tenant to excavate Cross Lodge barrow. The Hon. Secretary stated that he had received no notification from the Ministry of Works, which, as local representative he should have done, had they granted permission. On the suggestion of the President, it was agreed that the Hon. Secretary write to the Ministry and ascertain if permission had been granted.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick then described the geology and botany of the Risbury district and mentioned briefly the course of Roman roads. The party then went on to Dinmore Hill. From here some members, led by Mr. Kendrick, walked through the woods, examining botanical specimens en route and re-joined the coach at the foot of the hill.

THE THIRD FIELD MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD AT GLOUCESTER AND BERKELEY ON THURSDAY, 12TH JULY.

Two coaches and private cars left the City Library for Gloucester cathedral where the party was addressed by Canon G. M. Fendick, who spoke on its architecture and history and afterwards acted as guide.

At Berkeley a picnic lunch was eaten and a business meeting was held.

Dr. A. W. Langford said that it was proposed to fill in the Scutterdine Quarry and enquired if this would affect the Club's geological activities. It was agreed that Mr. F. M. Kendrick should get in touch with the owner.

The following were elected members: Miss Biddulph, Mr. E. W. Ganderton, Miss Dorothy Bishop, Mrs. Palairt and Dr. S. L. Corry.

Berkeley Church, which was described by the President, was then visited.

Afterwards the members saw the Castle and grounds, where later tea was provided.

The return journey to Hereford was via Uley, Stroud and Pitchcombe.

THE FOURTH FIELD MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE MALVERN DISTRICT ON SATURDAY, 21ST JULY.

A coach and private cars left the City Library travelling via Ledbury to near Pendock church.

The President, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A., said that the visit was in the nature of a pilgrimage as the Rev. W. S. Symonds, a founder member of the Club, was rector there for a number of years, and is buried in the churchyard. He suggested that the Club undertook to have the grave kept in order. The Hon. Secretary paid a tribute to the Rev. W. S. Symonds' work, as also did Mr. F. M. Kendrick, who referred particularly to his great geological discoveries. After visiting the grave the party went on to Ripple. Here the church, built in 1190 and with very interesting misericords, was seen. It was described by the Rector. Ripple Hall was also visited by permission. A short stop at Hanley Castle church preceded a visit to Severn End, by permission of Sir Ronald Lechmere, who showed the party over the house. The grounds also were seen.

Afterwards Malvern Priory was visited. The church with the ancient glass was described by the verger. A short business meeting was held after tea at the Promenade Cafe.

The following were elected members: Mrs. J. Jones, Dr. and Mrs. Cookson, Mr. N. R. L. Griffiths and Mr. A. W. Deacon.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick reported on Scutterdine Quarry. He considered that the Club would not require to examine it further, though Cardiff University might wish to do so.

THE FIFTH FIELD MEETING (HALF DAY) FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE MORDIFORD AND MUCH MARCLE DISTRICTS ON THURSDAY, 16TH AUGUST.

A coach and private cars left the City Library and travelled to Mordiford. After a short walk across a field, Mr. I. Cohen showed the evidence of the former navigation of the Lugg and Wye and the remains of a lock. In a lane nearby, Mr. F. M. Kendrick pointed out the Breccia fault and described the geology of the district.

Crossing the Woolhope Dome, via Haugh Wood, Woolhope and the Cockshoot, the next stop was at Hall Court, Much Marcle, visited by permission of Mrs. D. J. Powell, who described the building of this fine timber-framed house by Sir John Coke in the

17th century. Mrs. Powell quoted from letters of Sir John and his wife, who formerly lived at Preston Court, the originals of which are in her possession.

Tea was eaten in one of the old timber barns and a short business meeting was held.

The following were elected members : Mrs. E. Southall Whiting and Miss L. I. Dawson.

The Rev. A. L. Moir, who deputised for the President, said that the latter much regretted being unable to attend.

The party then moved on to King's Caple and visited the church. This was described by the Hon. Secretary, the main items of interest being the box pews and the memorials in a chapel on the north side, which has a groined roof.

By way of contrast, a modern church, built some sixty years ago and incorporating such continental features as a campanile and mosaics was seen at Hoarwithy.

THE SIXTH FIELD MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN RADNORSHIRE ON THURSDAY, 13TH SEPTEMBER.

Two coaches and private cars left the City Library and proceeded to Kenchester. Here the excavations, directed by Mr. Graham Webster, M.A., F.S.A., of the western defences of the Roman town were seen and described by Mr. V. Higham and Mr. V. H. Coleman. The party then went to Llanbister church, via Kington, Pilleth and Llangunilo. Mr. W. H. Howse, F.S.A., who met the party at Whitton, described Llanbister church, which has the unusual feature of a place for baptism by total immersion. (See pp. 165-166.)

After a picnic lunch by the Ithon at Llananno, a short business meeting was held.

The Hon. Secretary announced that repayment of Income Tax to the Club under the Covenant Scheme had been withheld and he feared that, in common with other similar bodies, the Club would cease to benefit.

Mr. I. Cohen had reported seeing a red squirrel between Leintwardine and Wigmore, also a grey one at Hole-in-the-Wall. Mr. F. C. Morgan had seen one of the latter near St. Weonards.

At the conclusion of the meeting members visited Llananno Church. The building itself, having been reconstructed during the last century was of no particular interest, but the screen which had been transferred from the older church was very fine. It was described by Mr. Howse.

Travelling via Cross Gates and Bleddfa, the next stop was at Monaughty. This was visited by permission of Sir Robert Green

Price, whose ancestors had lived there for several centuries. The history of the house, which is being restored by the help of a grant from the Ministry of Works, was related by Mr. Howse.

At Presteigne, the church and the 18th century court room were seen.

THE FIRST AUTUMN MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON 26TH OCTOBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : 18 members.

It was proposed by Mr. V. Higham and carried unanimously that owing to the unavoidable absence of the President, the Rev. A. L. Moir be elected President for the meeting.

The following was elected a member : Miss P. Lloyd Watson.

Mr. F. M. Kendrick then gave an address on "Some notes on the Algae with special reference to Herefordshire", illustrated by lantern slides.

THE SECOND AUTUMN MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON THURSDAY, 8TH NOVEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : the President, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A. and 39 members.

The following were elected members : Miss P. Lloyd Watson and Mr. P. A. B. Elkin.

Dr. A. W. Langford then gave a lecture on "The Plague in Herefordshire". (See pp. 146-153.)

THE THIRD AUTUMN MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON THURSDAY, 22ND NOVEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : the President, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A., and 26 members.

The following were elected members : Mr. John H. Greenly, Mr. J. A. C. McQueen, Mr. J. G. Williams and Mrs. Edith M. Adams.

A lecture was then given by the Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin entitled "The case of Roger Side versus the Dean and Chapter". (See pp. 156-162.)

THE AUTUMN ANNUAL MEETING FOR 1956 WAS HELD IN THE WOOLHOPE CLUB ROOM ON THURSDAY, 6TH DECEMBER, AT 2.45 P.M.

Present : the President, the Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A., and 52 members.

In connection with the state of the grave of the Rev. W. S. Symonds, the Hon. Secretary said that he had written to a representative of the Symonds family but had not received a reply. It was agreed that he write to the rector again and ask for an estimate of the cost to keep the grave tidy.

Election of Officers for 1957: *President*, Mr. F. M. Kendrick; *Vice-Presidents*, The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, Mr. I. Cohen, Preb. A. L. Moir, Dr. A. W. Langford; *Central Committee*, Col. T. W. M. Johnson, Preb. S. H. Martin, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Rev. D. A. L. Maclean, Mrs. T. H. Parker; *Hon. Secretary*, Mr. F. C. Morgan, *Hon. Librarian*, Mr. F. C. Morgan; *Hon. Lanternist*, Mr. Basil Butcher; *Hon. Treasurer*, Mr. A. R. Dain; *Hon. Auditor*, Mr. H. S. Widgey; *Editorial Committee*, The Ven. A. J. Winnington-Ingram, the Rev. A. L. Moir, Mr. I. Cohen, Mr. W. H. Howse, and the Hon. Secretary; *Assistant Treasurer*, Mr. J. Worsey.

Dr. C. W. Walker then gave a talk, illustrated by lantern slides, on the osprey.

Field Days for 1957: Worcester was chosen for one and either Powis Castle or Kempsey for another whole day. Half day: Swainshill with Eaton Bishop.

The following were elected members: Lady Cawley and Dr. Harvey.

The President stated that with Mr. Cohen and Mr. Morgan, he had attended a meeting of representatives of the Library Committee of the City Council at which it had been suggested that an appeal be made towards the cost of papers, etc., on local history, which were too expensive to be published in the Club's transactions. The question of a contribution from the Library Committee would be brought before the City Council. This was discussed and it was agreed that the Poston Report and the index to the later transactions be given priority. The President suggested that donations from members of five shillings upwards might help to form a publication fund. It was agreed that an amount up to £200 from the Club's funds could be utilised for the fund.

Mr. A. Shaw Wright gave notice that he would raise the question of increased subscriptions at the Spring Annual Meeting.

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE)
HONORARY TREASURER'S CASH ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31ST DECEMBER, 1956

Dr.	RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	Cr.	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
To	BALANCE at 1st January, 1956:							By	Fire Insurance	329	15	6
	Cash at Bank	91	17	5				"	Printing, Binding, etc.	14	4	6
	Cash in Hand...	7	19	2				"	Stationery	40	5	5
"	Interest on £590 6s. 6d., 3½% War Stock ...				99	16	7	"	Postage and Carriage			
"	Proceeds of sale of <i>Transactions</i> and <i>Sutton Walls</i> ...				20	13	2	"	SUBSCRIPTIONS:			
"	SUBSCRIPTIONS: Arrears ...	31	6	6				Council for British Archeology				
	1956 ...	321	2	0				British Mycological Society...	1	10	0	
	1956 Ladies ...	65	1	6				Severn Wildfowl Trust	1	1	0	
	1957 ...	20	12	0				Salary of Assistant Secretary				3 11 0
"	Donations ...				438	2	0	Bank Charges and Cheque Book				20 0 0
"	Surplus on Field Meetings				27	7	0	" Sundry Expenses				3 5 0
					27	0	4	" Balance at 31st December, 1956:				6 16 0
								Cash at Bank	224	12	3	
								Cash in Hand...	3	9	4	
												228 1 7
					£644	14	0					£644 14 0

AUDITOR'S CERTIFICATE

I have audited the above Honorary Treasurer's Account, together with the General Reserve Account, Herefordshire Flora Account, the Meyrick Bequest Account, and the George Marshall Fund, and certify them to be in accordance with the books and vouchers of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

1st April, 1957.

HERBERT S. WIDGEY, F.C.A., F.S.A.A.,
Honorary Auditor.

GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT. YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1956

1956	RECEIPTS	£	s.	d.	1956	PAYMENTS	£	s.	d.
1st Jan.	To Balance at Bank	57	3	11	31st Dec.	By Balance at Bank	59	2	5
31st Dec.	" Bank Interest ...	1	18	6					
		£59	2	5			£59	2	5

HEREFORDSHIRE FLORA ACCOUNT. YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1956

1956 RECEIPTS		1956 PAYMENTS	
1st Jan.	To Balance at Bank	31st Dec.	By Balance at Bank
£	s. d.	£	s. d.
...	50 0 0	...	50 0 0
	£50 0 0		£50 0 0

MEYRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT. YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1956

1956 RECEIPTS		1956 PAYMENTS	
1st Jan.	To Balance at Bank	31st Dec.	By Balance at Bank
£	s. d.	£	s. d.
...	40 1 1	...	44 18 6
...	3 10 0		
...	1 7 5		
	£44 18 6		£44 18 6

GEORGE MARSHALL FUND. YEAR TO 31ST DECEMBER, 1956

1956 RECEIPTS		1956 PAYMENTS	
1st Jan.	To Balance at Bank	31st Dec.	By CURRENT YEAR'S DISBURSEMENTS:
£	s. d.	£	s. d.
...	24 19 5	...	1 11 6
...	8 9 8	...	1 1 0
...	12 0	...	1 5 0
	£34 1 1	...	3 17 6
		...	4 0 0
		...	7 17 6
		...	26 3 7
			£34 1 1

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

PAPERS, 1955

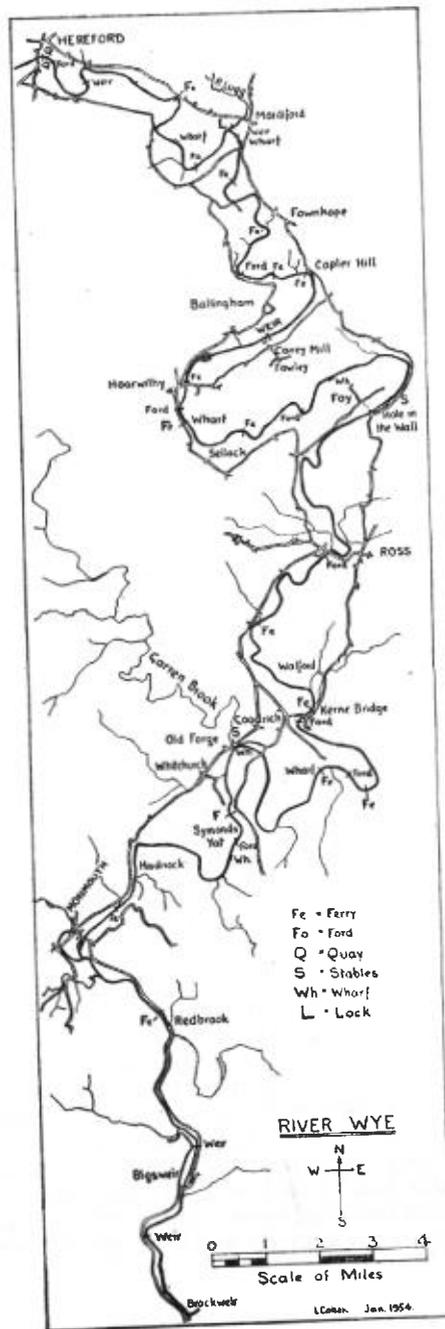
THE NON-TIDAL WYE AND ITS NAVIGATION

By I. COHEN, M.I.Mech.E.

It is not an idle assertion to state that the river Wye is the most consistently beautiful river in Great Britain, being fortunate in having no large industrial towns on or near its banks to spoil the character of its surroundings. There is no obnoxious effluent poured into it by factories so that it still retains its reputation as a salmon river. But unlike the other large rivers of Great Britain it has not been possible to render it capable of accommodating navigable vessels at all times of the year. The history of the many attempts to make it so is extremely chequered and before relating the story it will be well to travel along its course in imagination in order to learn and appreciate some of the difficulties to be encountered.

As the tidal portion of the river is not within the scope of this paper I propose to begin, so far as these difficulties are concerned, at the normal tide limit at Bigsweir. Here we have an obstructive extrusion of hard rock forming a weir across the river; above the road bridge the river runs in a narrow steep sided valley to within a mile or so below Monmouth. In this length we have a number of stone groynes or breakwaters, some of which may have been intended to divert the current from the bank and to carry a roadway, others perhaps being only stands for anglers. At Redbrook the river is shallow and the bed is covered with loose stones. Above Redbrook are several rocks that project at low water and just below the junction of the Monnow and Wye at Monmouth there are two bars and islands to impede the flow of the water.

At Monmouth the valley widens so that in combination with the restricted water channel below we have all the conditions for extensive flooding in the town and for some distance upstream. For instance at Dixton, a mile above Monmouth, there is a church beside the river where in December, 1929, the water rose to a height of five feet above the floor level, this height being eclipsed by the six feet of flood in March, 1947. In normal times there is a shallow near Dixton and the river further upstream presents little difficulty until near Symonds Yat. It is between Dixton and Symonds Yat that one of the most beautiful reaches of the Wye is traversed. On the left is Wyaston Leys with its well kept grounds merging with



the Great Doward hill, on the slope of which is Arthur's Cave with its relics of some of the earliest human settlement in England. On the summit of the adjoining Little Doward is a British camp. This in association with an opening in the opposite steep side of the valley called the Slaughter has given rise to the legend of a fearful battle between Britons and Romans. Next comes the line of vertical limestone rocks termed the Seven Sisters. Somewhere in the vicinity there may have been some kind of a wharf for loading the iron ore once mined near the Slaughter into the river boats. From here the river turns northwards, the hills on the right showing masses of ferns, those on the left having another succession of limestone cliffs, and in the river itself is a small island.

Just before Symonds Yat are the "Rapids" with a rise in level of five feet in half a mile after which the river takes a long horse shoe bend including a flat area of about 400 acres subject to periodic floods. Here at Old Forge are a warehouse and remains of an old wharf at the mouth of the Garren brook. On the east of Symonds Yat rock the river resumes its course between cliffs on one side and a steep hill on the other, the valley opening out somewhat near Lydbrook where there is an old ford creating a shallow to be negotiated by navigators, and also remains of an old wharf. From here the valley becomes still wider forming another comparatively flat area again subject to flooding. This condition persists as far as Ross and on to the hamlet of Hole in the Wall where there are three islands, followed by a shoal near Hoarwithy bridge. This formed the site of a ferry and ford at one time. Between here and Hereford were various ferries and fords with which we will deal later. At the Wye-Lugg confluence the Lugg is quite deep and at one time was navigable during suitable periods of semi-flood. The river becomes very shallow at the Carrots near Hampton Bishop and there is a small island opposite Rotherwas factory.

Compared with others of the longer British rivers the gradient of the Wye is considerable being about 1.93 feet per mile between its mouth and Monmouth and about 2.4 feet per mile between Monmouth and Hereford. At summer level the height of the Wye at Hereford is 152 feet above ordnance datum and this rise has to be accomplished in about 70 miles. Thus some system of restriction by locks or otherwise is essential to permit a reasonable depth of water to be maintained for navigation.

It is fair to infer that in the early days of iron mining in the Forest of Dean and south Herefordshire there was some attempt at navigation but up to now there seems to be no authentic relic of any vessel used for the purpose. No doubt coracles were used by fishermen and there is in the Hereford City Museum a coracle made by William Dew of Kerne Bridge not later than 1880, and used by him until about 1910. It was called a truckle by the maker. (Incidentally, it was as recently as the end of July, 1954, that I saw a coracle in use on the Severn at Ironbridge.)

What may be inferred as the earliest record of Wye navigation is the statement recorded in H. C. Nicholls "Iron Making in the Forest of Dean" that Edward the Confessor demanded from Gloucester 36 acres of iron and 100 iron rods for the King's ships. The supposition is that the iron came from the Forest and was taken via the Wye to Gloucester, the contemporary roads being unsuitable for heavy loads.

The Pipe Rolls give another possible instance of navigation, for it is stated that in 1171, for the invasion of Ireland by Henry II and Strongbow (Earl of Pembroke), horse shoes and nails were sent from the Forest of Dean. Again in 1172 and 1191 these articles were sent as well as iron for the King's ships.

More certain it is that the forges at Bicknor, Lydbrook, Monmouth and Carey Mills must have sent their products down the Wye from the 13th century onwards.

A common right of Wye navigation was recorded in the time of Edward I (1272-1307) when it was stated that no weirs or other obstructions were to be erected. The owners of such as existed were enjoined by law at their own cost to prostrate and demolish weirs. These were referred to in Magna Carta (1215) and in various acts dealing with navigable rivers in general, viz. :-9 Henry III c. 23; 25 Edward III, c. 4; 45 Edward III c. 2; and Henry IV, c. 12.

In 1296 the household accounts of Joan de Valence, countess of Pembroke show that a barrel of venison (probably from Ireland) was taken by a hired boat from Bristol to Monmouth and thence by road to Goodrich, the messenger being away for 7½ days. A pipe of wine was carried similarly, the man being paid for 11 days.

Prior to 1527 there existed four mills and weirs on the Wye about a quarter mile below the city of Hereford but they were demolished by that date. In 1555 by an act of Philip and Mary (2 and 3) the Dean and Chapter of Hereford were empowered to rebuild them and claim fishing rights together with paths leading to the mills and to the weirs. They were allowed eight years for the re-erection.

On 1st November, 1528, an act was passed (13 Henry VIII) whereby a lease was granted by the prior of Llanthony to Roger Cox of Carey mills together with the fishery in the manor of Fawley. This would indicate that navigation was used by the Carey mills adjacent to the Wye.

According to the Patent Roll (Chancery) 4 Elizabeth, Part 6 m. 10, 4th January, 1561/2, a grant was made to Blanch Aphary (a gentlewoman of the privy chamber) of the lordship and manor of Fawley, fisheries on the Wye, a water mill, the weir and meadow in Mordiford called Wye mill, and other items not related to the river.¹ She was the Blanche Parry, whose unique epitaph is carved

¹The original deed of gift is in Hereford City Library (No. 3253.)

on her memorial in Bacton church near the Golden Valley, where her effigy faces one of Queen Elizabeth.

On 11th October, 1571, an act (13 Elizabeth) granted a lease of Abbotannels mill and fishery with other items. Again these two instances may be taken as proof that navigation then existed.

In 1662 the counties of Gloucester, Hereford and Monmouth and the city of Hereford petitioned the Privy Council that a Commission of Sewers might proceed with its work of removing obstructions to navigation and fishing. The Lord Keeper had ordered the Commission not to meddle with weirs held by the King and in the possession of the Lord Privy Seal. There is no evidence of the Commission being put into execution.

A survey in 1647 shows that the lord of Striguil was entitled to a toll at Chepstow of 4d. for every pair of millstones and 4d. for a load of grindstones and quernstones passing down the river from Redbrook.

From now on we come to constructive news. In 1662 Sir William Sandys of Ombersley Court, together with Henry and Windsor Sandys, obtained powers to make navigable the Wye and Lugg, as well as their tributaries in Herefordshire, Gloucestershire and Monmouthshire. Power was granted to make a path four feet wide on either side of the river for hauling boats. They were also empowered to collect tolls and use barges, except that all previous rights of persons to use barges and carry passengers should be maintained as freely as had been customary for time out of mind.¹ Power was also granted to cut new channels, remove impediments, make locks and wharves, also to make weirs and make and repair bridges. Twenty commissioners were appointed to determine questions arising from the Sandys' activities, ten from Hereford, and five each from Gloucester and Monmouth. Boats were to go weekly from Hereford to Bristol with accommodation for passengers in addition to goods, and the price of carriage was not to exceed two thirds of the lowest rate taken for carriage either by land or water that was charged in July, 1660. An opening sixteen inches wide and twelve inches high was to be left at the bottom of each weir, lock or pen, to permit the passage of salmon or other fish. It was stipulated that the work was to be finished before the 29th of September 1665. The Sandys took over the sum of £1,300 already collected for the scheme.

The scheme was to use weirs and locks on a flash lock system similar to that already carried out by Sandys on the Avon, the latter, however, being a comparatively sluggish river.² It would involve numerous weirs to keep the differences of water level as small as possible, and building locks in artificial cuts beside the

¹ This confirms that navigation had existed for many years previously.

² One of Sandy's weirs is still in existence at Fladbury, Worcestershire, and is one of the only two remaining in this part of the country.

weirs, a hopelessly costly and impracticable plan on a fast running river, being in effect the treatment of the whole length of the river between weirs as a lock.

In 1668 a new plan was promoted by lord Coningsby of Hampton Court, Herefordshire, whereby Sandys' unfinished scheme was to be abandoned. The locks were to become derelict, all mill weirs and fishing weirs to be purchased and pulled down and the river bed deepened.

For the history of the Wye between 1669 and 1679, the writer is indebted to Miss C. Radcliffe Cooke, whose researches have brought to light the following details.

At the Hereford Michaelmas Sessions in 1669 it was recorded that

"We gather that the river has been rented to Mr. Windsor Sandys, and he is ordered before the next Quarter Sessions to pay his rent arrears and in default thereof the persons entrusted for the County therein are desired to make an entry upon the locks and other appurtenances for carriage belonging . . . to the . . . river whereby it may be disposed of for the general benefit of the County."

The next entry is

"That Windsor Sandys, Esq., do pay in or secure to the treasurers of this County before the next Q.S. the £100 stock which he borrowed on his bond."

Sandys seems to have quibbled about the amount due and some allowance was made to compensate for his failure to receive moneys due to himself.

At the Trinity Sessions in 1671 it is stated that

"Windsor Sandys desires to deliver up his interest in the River Wye."

Eight of the Justices are

"desired to find out some agent and undertaker who may repair the Lockes and other places in decay, and to grant a tearme to any person whom they shall employ and allow of not exceeding ye space of one whole yeare from Michas."

Three months later Windsor Sandys' proposals were accepted. He was to be paid £45 for putting the locks in repair and seven Justices, or some of them, were to advise and consider what course was fit to be taken to remove the nuisance of the New Weare at Whitchurch.

At Trinity Sessions, 1672, we learn that Thomas Llanwarne has repaired the weirs on the Wye for £40.

At Michaelmas, 1672, it is noted that

"the rates of carriage by water between Lidbrook, Whitchurch and Monmouth have not yet been settled between Windsor Sandys and the County." . . . "We doe thinke fitt that the rates do not exceed 4d. p. Tunn in the locke at Monmouth and 6d. p. Tunn to those that pass through."

Complaint was made to the earl of Kent about the inconvenience of the New Weare and the difference between his weir and other weirs on the Wye. Three months later it is recorded that the locks are in decay and ought to be repaired by Windsor Sandys.

At these later Sessions it is shown that the millers on the river banks act as toll keepers.

Easter 1674 finds that Herbert Westfaling and Herbert Aubrey were ordered to survey "Wilton Weare and Locke" and report on the cost of repair.

In 1675 a report on the state of the river was that the "hazard of keepinge and mainteyning the Lockes makes the passage of Boates so chargeable that it takes away the profit of the river". It was proposed "that it should become an Open and Comon River" and that the "Owners of Mills and Weares" should be bought out by a tax on the county.

Michaelmas Sessions, 1675, dealt with the building and maintenance of eight barges, six of ten tons burden and two of eight tons each, maintaining a stock of 200 tons of coal at Leadbrooke, providing all necessaries such as beams, scales, weights, barrows and baskets. It was estimated that Hereford would consume 3,650 tons per annum and that navigation would be feasible on about 200 days in a year.

These proposals were considered at the Easter Sessions of 1676 and it was recommended that the river be let on a lease for six years to anybody willing to employ eight boats for bringing coal to Hereford and to sell it there for not more than fifteen shillings per ton.¹

At the Epiphany Sessions in 1678, the Monmouthshire weirs are giving trouble again, indictments being brought against the "New Weare" and "Lunwy Weare".

A year later a schedule of various mills and weirs was recorded. Particulars of these are given on page 92 together with some relevant facts, but it may be interesting to note their condition some twelve years later. In 1691 there were six fulling mills at Hereford as well as three corn mills, one mill each at Fownhope and Hancox, two at Carey, three at Foy and two at Wilton. All these had weirs and presumably loading facilities which were removed and the owners compensated later under an Act of 1695. In addition there were fishing weirs at Monmouth and others on the tideway.

Many other weirs are recorded as being out of repair in 1691. They include those at Lydbrook, Park, Chit, Old Weir, Bishops Weir, New Weir (in connection with the local iron works), Martens, Hadnock and Monmouth. Those below Monmouth included New Weir (another one), Ithals, Bigsweir, Coedithal and Brockweir.

Now for a short break in the continuity of this history. Mr. B. C. L. Johnson, of Birmingham University has had access to the Foley muniments and with his permission I have extracted a few details relating to the Wye navigation therefrom in the form of transport costs, the cargoes being of pig iron.

¹From this it may be gathered that Windsor Sandys was no longer concerned with Wye navigation.

<i>Approx. date</i>	<i>Route</i>	<i>Approx. Miles</i>	<i>Cost per ton</i>
1692	Redbrook to Hereford ..	34	8/6 to 9/-
1692	Brockweir to Redbrook ..	21	4/6
1694-5	Bishops Wood to Brockweir	24	4/6
1695-6	" " " Tintern ..	25	5/-
1692, 1703-4	Redbrook to Brockweir ..	6½	2/-
1711-12	" " Chepstow ..	16	3/-
1711-12	" " Bristol ..	34½	4/6
1715-16	Bishops Wood to Monmouth	13½	3/-
1716-17	Wilton to Lydbrook ..	8	2/-

Much controversy was aroused before and after the passing of an Act (7 and 8 William III) on 22nd November, 1695, for "Making Navigable the rivers of Wye and Lugg in the County of Hereford". This commenced in the following manner:

"Whereas the work of Sir William Windsor and Henry Sandys on the Wye was performed so slightly that most of the locks and passages made by them did in a very few years fall utterly to decay and ruin, and Whereas the several weirs are not only a great obstruction to the passage of boats but are an occasion of the destroying of the fish. Therefore be it enacted that the rivers Wye and Lugg may be henceforth accounted, deemed and taken to be free and common rivers for all to make use of for carrying and conveying of all passenger goods, wares and commodities by boats, barges, lighters and other vessels whatsoever."

The Act transferred all the powers previously granted to the Sandys family to a committee consisting of the lord bishop of Hereford, lord Chandos, Paul Foley, lord Scudamore, lord Coningsby, Sir Herbert Croft, Sir Edward Harley, James Morgan, Thomas Foley, Robert Price, John Dutton, the mayor of Hereford for the time being, the bayliff of Leominster, William Fiens, Robert Dobbins, Thomas Geares, Richard Read jun., John Scudamore, Robert Harley, Edward Harley, and their heirs and assigns for ever in trust only for the good and benefit of the inhabitants of the county of Hereford.¹

It was to be lawful to pull down and demolish all weirs, mills and ironworks after compensating owners by 16 years purchase. The amount levied on the county was not to exceed £377 4s. 5d. per mensem. Any surplus was to be used for building warehouses and tenements for storekeepers on the site of the castle of Hereford. The payments of this sum were to continue from 24th June, 1696, to 24th June, 1700, and no longer. They could also borrow £16,000 at not more than 4 per cent. per annum.

"However as Anthony, earl of Kent, possesses New Weir and an iron forge he shall be empowered at his own expense to make and maintain a good lock at or near the place near the weir, consistent with navigation and passing of boats up and down the river and erect and keep a house for the lock keeper

¹ Comments on the various motives actuating some of the Committee are given in *River Navigation in England*, T. S. Willan, pp. 54-55.

nominated by the river trustees and shall pay him the sum of £10 per annum. For preservation of the salmon ten yards of the length of the weir shall be lowered twelve inches below the lowest part of the New Weir adjoining the lock and make a smooth slope to the bottom of the river."

Before the Act was passed the controversy above referred to included several statements, one being

"That boats have passed upon Wye in the time of Henry IV and ever since, but only two or three boats at Monmouth until Sandys' boats came but now there are forty barges to that place."

Another objection states

"... the water above Monmouth is so small that at the best time in the year a boat cannot get to Hereford but when there is a flood occasioned by rains. And Mr. Sandys, who was practiced in such works found Weirs and Locks to be of absolute necessity and was fain at fords to make stoppages to supply the place of weirs, the shallows and fords in summer being so low that men may step from stone to stone and go over dry, in particular near Rotherwas."

At times in the months of January and February, the usual times for high water, boats could not pass without great floods and sometimes had to wait for one, losing their Hereford market. This was often the cause of boats having to return with their cargo of fish unsold, having arrived too late for the Lent market.

A reference to the earl of Kent may be appropriate here.

"He has lately built a substantial and commodious lock at one end of his weir sufficient to pass all boats and not hinder navigation, and ever since has had ten puncheons for catching fish there."

This "New Weir" had been destroyed in 1587 or 1588 in a riot. It was rebuilt and greatly damaged in the great frost of 1683-4. A forge was built in 1684 by Anthony Grub and George White on the foundations of the old forge.

In 1696 Monmouth petitioned against the bill for Wye and Lugg navigation, saying that the mayor of Hereford had prevailed on William Williams, a poor boatman, and several other poor men of Monmouth, to subscribe a paper approving making the Wye and Lugg navigable. (*Journal of the House of Commons*, xii, 387, 389), saying also that since corn was brought to Monmouth on horseback the market would be destroyed as boats would pass through without stopping.

In the Act of 1695 it was ordained that in default of the earl of Kent doing the tasks specified the work should be done by the trustees. His iron mill or forge was not to be pulled down or abated and he might pull down, remove or abate the lock. If it decayed he should not be obliged to repair it.

An account of all money paid for purchasing or demolishing weirs and mills and for clearing of rivers was to be left with the Custos Rotulorum of the City of Hereford, to be preserved amongst the records of the Sessions of the Peace for the County. Though it is said that the navigation records were destroyed by a fire at the

private office of a former Clerk of the Peace, some records of a few years earlier were contributed to the Woolhope Club in 1947 by Miss C. C. Radcliffe Cooke. They are extracted from the Herefordshire Quarter Sessions Papers of 1679.

Proprietor	Name of Mill	Yearly Value
		£ s. d.
Mr. Bodenham, on lease from College or Dean and Chapter	HEREFORD MILLS	20 0 0
Mr. Lechmore	TUCK MILL	20 0 0
Lord Scudamore	HANCOCKS MILL	6 6 8
	Seven pounds would put in order the lock.	
Mr. Cope	CAREY MILL	20 0 0
Mr. Abrahall	GULSTON MILL	30 0 0
Lord Chandos	WILTON MILL	20 0 0
	If the channel be opened some land may accrue to the proprietor.	
Earl of Kent	NEW WEIR	6 0 0
Marquis of Worcester	MONMOUTH WEIR	100 0 0
	ASHOR TINTERN ABBAS WEIR	100 0 0
Henry Probert	LYNN WEIR	30 0 0
	(Later spelled Linweir).	

A few details of the purchase prices of some of the weirs are still preserved and are presented thus :

Henry Probert of Prialt	LINWEIR	£450
Duke of Beaufort	ASHWEIR	£1,580
	WALLWEIR	
	TINTERN or ABBEY	
Marquis of Worcester	MONMOUTH	£1,120
Lord Chandos	WILTON	£400
Sandys Lechmere	FOWNHOPE	£500

Other weirs purchased were at Hereford, Hancocks, Carey and Ingestone. Remains of these weirs are still visible at low summer water. Below Hereford bridge may be seen some old framing, piles and quarried stones, and at Fownhope are stones and timber. Lechmere's riverside farm is now known as Mill farm. Carey, Ingestone and Wilton show traces of the old weirs. In Monmouth a lane is called Wearhead. New Weir was partly destroyed by frost in 1814 and soon afterwards the remains of the weir, lock and forge buildings were entirely demolished.

A description of one weir is given in *Survey of Wye and Lugg* (Add. MSS. 21657 f. 3 in the British Museum).

" Monmouth weir was built of loose stones, great and small, confusedly thrown together, with cubbs (*sic*) of stakes and boughs of trees plaited together to retain the stones. Upon this is raised a hedge with many great stakes and small poles about five feet high above the stone. . . . They caused a shallow below and in some cases boats had to be unloaded on one side of the weir and reloaded on the other."

In 1696 Andrew Yarranton says of Herefordshire

" First it hath a Navigable River made unto the City by Art, but imperfect at present, and ought to be mended . . . That the river Wye must be mended and made more convenient than it now is ; that so barges may pass and repass with ease and without hazard."

Though his book was printed after the Act of 1695 there may have been some delay in publishing.

A list of accounts is preserved in the Hereford City library and though no date is attached, the list was probably compiled about 1700 by Jonah Taylor (or Tailor, being spelled both ways in the same document). Here are a few extracts.

	£ s. d.
Taking up the rock below Hereford Weir	2 12 0
James Harris, for making a weir lodge below Ross bridge	2 6
8 men 2 days work each for work below Hereford Weir	16 0
Work done at same weir	7 9
Bringing barge to Hereford weir for drawing the stakes	9 0
8 boys for gathering stones out of the river	2 4
Enlarging broach in Hereford weir, being about 6 yards in breadth	7 15 0
Enlarging broach and removing stone wall at Carey weir	2 19 0
Taking up the floodgates at Hampton Bishop mill and the making of the broach in the weir	2 17 0

Some accounts were kept by a Mr. Matthews of money spent on the navigation of the Wye and Lugg. For instance, on 28th October, 1696, there is an item : Navigation for his saltery £9 10s. 0d. Another on 17th April reads : James Lane, money lent by Corporation of Hereford for use of Wye Navigation £28 0s. 0d. and another for " Mending banks and levelling at Lugg Mill " £13 6s. 6d. There are entries of salaries to various persons at £40 per annum and another item on 28th August, 1700, to Mr. Powle for work done on Lugg £376 11s. 7d. It would seem however that Mr. Matthews' book keeping methods may have been somewhat unorthodox for we find that certain items were disapproved at a subsequent meeting of the Trustees and Commissioners for the Navigation of the rivers Wye and Lugg. There exists also a complete list of the second years payments by several Herefordshire parishes of the taxes for the Wye and Lugg in 1698.

In the *Woolhope Transactions* for 1942, Mr. F. C. Morgan notes that there was a payment in 1701 by Hereford to two barge-men, William Welch, of £10 and Luke Hughes, of £4.

Daniel Defoe, in *A Tour through England and Wales*, throws a little light on Wye navigation in about 1724.

" Ross, a good old town, famous for good cyder, a great manufacture of iron ware, and a good trade on the river Wye Monmouth at present is rather a decay'd town . . . yet it derives a considerable trade with the city of Bristol by the navigation of the Wye."

Alterations of opinion respecting the usefulness of weirs on the Wye make its history somewhat confusing as shown by the following two paragraphs.

In 1707 the Trustees opined that the weir or dam lately set up by John Iles at Hereford Weir is useful for Wye navigation and therefore ought to be made good and continued. This is directly opposed to the Act of 1695 which condemned the presence of weirs as being detrimental.

Next we come to an Act that seems to be *ex post facto*, that of 1727 (13 Geo. I) relating to the Wye and Lugg and appointing new trustees also referring to the rebuilding of Hampton meadow bridge. Section 9 of the Act empowers the trustees to deal with landowners for the erection of mills and weirs in such places as the trustees shall appoint for better effecting and preserving navigation of the river above Ross. It defined the duties of the trustees, and among other things provided that all boat and barge masters were to be answerable for all damage done by boat or crew to weirs, dams, locks or other engines.¹

Some use was made at times of the Lugg, a Wye tributary. In 1714 a sum of £1,200 was raised and £900 paid to a Mr. Chinn, who, instead of building locks at proper places, put up gates where bridges crossed the river. He built a basin and wharf at Eton bridge, Leominster, and barges conveyed goods to and from the town. The church bells were sent to Chepstow to be recast, increased in number from seven to eight, and returned after much navigational difficulty (Mr. Chinn is said to have absconded and his security was obliged to refund a great part of the money.) Since then, 1756, no further attempts were made at navigation from Leominster, though for a time cordwood and timber were conveyed downstream from Hampton Court. Coal was carried as far as Lugg Bridge mills in 1811 and when Tidnor mill was to be sold in 1812 one of the inducements was the facility of water carriage from the forge door via the Lugg and Wye to Chepstow and Bristol. The value of this facility may be judged by the equipment of the mill, consisting of a drawing out hammer, a shingling hammer, an iron helve, two finerys, a chafery, rollers, cutters, shears, hoop making machinery, plant for merchant bars, etc., with a heating furnace complete. The mill had had a high reputation for its charcoal iron. Near the junction of Lugg and Wye the Lugg divides, leaving a small island below the bridge. Where the streams reunite there still remain parts

¹ In January, 1800, the barge owners gave notice disclaiming responsibility for damage to goods conveyed, except by negligence of the master or mariners.

of the two lock walls with parts of the gate hinges in place. Purchase of the Lugg Bridge mills in 1816 included the possession, free use and liberty of this lock and the adjacent weir. Lugg bridge wharf was still in use in 1829.

In 1763 a most ambitious scheme was proposed by James Taylor, who produced a map providing for twenty-two weirs each to be five or six feet high and for pounding the river as far as the weir above. The *slanting* direction of each weir was carefully considered and he provided for the passage of salmon by making 20 feet of the width of the weir some 15 inches lower than the remainder. His locks were to be 66 feet long and 17 feet wide in the clear, suitable for barges carrying 18 to 20 tons, and measuring 50 feet long by 11 feet wide. There would be floodgates at opposite ends of the weirs to release surplus waters as necessary. He thought that five or six men could draw the barges against the stream and does not appear to have contemplated the use of horses. However, nothing came of the scheme.

From time to time other ideas were suggested. In 1778 Hereford paid to a Mr. Terry the sum of £21 for his survey of the county and river. In 1779 a survey by Robert Whitworth showed twelve weirs or dams as follows :

1. Just below Eign wharf	1½ miles below Hereford
2. Between Hampton Stank and Oxford	4½ " " "
3. By Old Mill, upper end of Fownhope stream	9 " " "
4. Upper end of Carey shoal	14 " " "
5. Hoarwithy ferry	16 " " "
6. Old Weir, by Ingestone Boat	23 " " "
7. Upper end of Homford, 2 miles below Wilton bridge	30 " " "
8. Courtfield ferry	36 " " "
9. Upper end of Hadnocks stream	46 " " "
10. Old Weir, near Coldwell rocks	
11. New Weir, near what is now Symonds Yat station	
12. Upper end of Halfway stream, 1½ miles below Monmouth bridge	49½ " " "

In the *Torrington Diaries* is a description of a trip in 1787 from Monmouth to Tintern.

" Our galley was well fitted up, with a carpet, wooden sides and awning, and lockers surrounding a table at which fourteen people might commodiously dine In various parts of the river are rapid weirs, where would be such heavy falls in dry weather, as to oblige passengers at that season allways to get out The tide flows to Brockworth village where were many small vessels on the stocks."

Some information about the size of Wye boats for goods

conveyance about this period may be gathered from advertisements in the Hereford Journal. One in 1789 reads :

"To be sold, a Barge of about 17 tons burthen, in excellent repair, together with her Sail, Covering, and Side Tarpaulins, Oars and Shafts, complete."

In 1793,

"Pleasure boat for sale, easy draught of water, adapted for rowing or sailing; holding 20 persons. Awning with checked curtains, full suit of colours, mainmast, mizzen mast, bowsprit, 2 pairs oars, all sails and rigging; at Hereford."

Another, in 1795

"To be sold by auction at Pearce's Wharf (near Hereford bridge) the Barge VALLANT, 28 tons, the Barge DANIEL and ANNE, 23 tons, the SALLY, 17 tons, the THOMAS, 12 tons."

In 1798,

"To be sold by auction at the Swan Inn, Monmouth, Two barges, the NANCY, 17 tons and the MACARONI, 19 tons, at Lidbrook."

Was it the same NANCY that was offered for sale in 1803 as of "15 tons, with rigging, suitable for the coal trade on shallow water."

Now comes the shadow of a cloud, for the moment no bigger than a man's hand. A meeting was called for 20th January, 1790, of the Committee for Improving the Navigation of the river Wye, at which it was resolved

"That this Committee recommend it to the two Committees appointed to conduct the intended Ledbury and Leominster Canals to meet here the 19th of next March for the purpose of taking into consideration, whether it will be most for the benefit of the County to improve the Navigation of the River Wye or to make one or both of the intended canals."

At an adjourned meeting in Hereford on 6th April two somewhat contradictory resolutions were passed. One was that if a good colliery could be found near Newent a canal from Hereford via Ledbury to Gloucester with a collateral branch to Newent would be of great benefit. The other was that improvement to the Wye navigation according to Robert Whitworth's plans would be of great benefit to Hereford as well as the counties of Herefordshire, Monmouthshire and Gloucestershire. Another meeting on 14th May, this time of the trustees for the Wye navigation, resolved to petition Parliament for leave to amend the Act of 1727 (mentioned earlier on p. 94) and that Mr. Bird, solicitor to the trustees, write to Mr. Whitworth asking him to make a re-survey of the river in the present summer.

During these meetings evidence was produced of trade between Hereford and Gloucester. Imports to Hereford consisted of coal, cheese, and grates from Coalbrookdale; ironmongery from Birmingham and Sheffield; Manchester goods, tea, London, Bristol and Worcester goods, salt, pottery, hemp, tiles, glass, bottles, deals, mahogany, wine, spirits and a variety of other goods to the extent of 15,700 tons. Exports from Hereford were wool, corn, meal, cider, timber

and bark, 27,500 tons, all to Gloucester. In addition 9,000 tons of corn and meal with 2,000 tons of cider went to Bristol.

During the Napoleonic war certain precautionary measures were enacted by Parliament, one ordering all Herefordshire and Monmouthshire barge masters and owners to register on and after 15th June, 1795, every lighter, barge, boat, wherry or other vessel exceeding the burthen of thirteen tons under penalty of £10.

Piracy, or something like it was not unknown on the river Wye. In early March, 1796, some barges laden with corn from Wilton to Bristol were boarded at Lydbrook by men and women from the Forest of Dean. After some negotiation they were allowed to continue the voyage, but one barge was detained near Joyford in the Forest of Dean, and a large quantity of wheat and flour was carried off. Again, on 27th March, 1800, a mob stopped a barge at Redbrook, seized its cargo of wheat and flour and sold it locally at 10s. 6d. per bushel. Sharp practices were also prevalent for in 1802 a warning was issued that attempts were being made to load boats between Hereford and Bristol not belonging to the owners originally stipulated in the bargaining.

An odd item of 1802 shows the rate of carriage between Hereford and Bristol to be 1s. 3d. per cwt. by Messrs. Crompton and Hughes' trow *Neptune* conveying grocery and similar goods every spring tide.

J. T. Barber in *A Tour through South Wales*, published in 1803, comments on Wye navigation

"the irregular village of Brook's Weir, off which a number of sloops of from 80 to 100 tons were at anchor. These vessels were waiting for their cargoes from Hereford and Monmouth, which are brought hither in flat bottomed barges, as the tide flows no further than this place. . . . Bigg's Weir . . . a string of barges was unravelling its course in this strait as we were passing; which task seemed to engage all the vigilance and activity of the watermen . . . Monmouth . . . its commerce depends on the navigation of the Wye, in the distribution of goods between Bristol, Hereford and adjoining districts."

It is worth mentioning that a complete pleasure boat, worked by three men, was to be had from Fownhope to Ross, Monmouth and Chepstow. Fares from Fownhope to Ross £1 5s. 0d. : from Fownhope to Monmouth £2 12s. 6d. ; from Fownhope to Chepstow £4 4s. 0d. ; by application to Mr. Badham of Even Pitt. (*Hereford Journal*, 4th June, 1806.)

An item in the *Hereford Journal* of 28th August, 1805, mentions a meeting at Ross to consider Mr. Jessop's plan and estimate for a towing path on the banks of the river. In the same year another plan by Henry Price shows the river from Hereford to Tintern for presentation to Parliament when requesting powers for improving the river. The towing path proposition was revived in 1808, and in 1809 an Act (49 Geo. III Cap. 78) was passed giving power to incorporate a company to make a towing path between Hereford and Lydbrook and to take tolls not exceeding 6d. per mile for

every horse. Nothing was to be construed to hinder or prevent vessels from being hauled by men only, "in like manner as hitherto has been accustomed, without being subject to the payment of any of the tolls hereby granted".

A company was duly formed and a regulation issued that every barge using the tow path must have its name and the name of its owner painted on it so as to be visible at all stages of loading. The tow path was opened in January, 1811, when two barges belonging to Mr. Crompton of Hereford, each drawn by two horses completed the journey from Lydbrook. Prior to the tow path most of the produce for Hereford was brought up by barges after a flood. They were flat bottomed, drawn by a string of men and had a square sail for use with favourable winds. At Monmouth bridge a long rope was taken round pulleys fixed to the top of the parapet. By pulling the rope along the bridge the barge was urged through the rapids. From January, 1814, the towing path tolls were collected by Henry Thompson, who had tendered for the rights, of the Ferry Boat, Lydbrook. Those neglecting to pay were liable to a penalty of £5. This arrangement may have led to some difficulty as in May, 1815, a meeting of the proprietors was held to consider new bye-laws for regulating the payment and collection of tolls. However, regular dividends appear to have been paid at the time and subsequently.

Wye navigation was subject to some of the perils of the sea. In March, 1809, a barge sank suddenly when about five miles from Ross. Fortunately no lives were lost as another barge was close by.

A more serious disaster occurred at the end of December, 1819, when a barge capsized near Fownhope with a loss of three lives and a cargo of 25 tons of coal.

Lydbrook must have been a very busy river port, for in November, 1796, appeared an advertisement for the sale of the lease of six coal wharves on the Wye. Navigation above Hereford seems to have been spasmodic for we read that from 50 to 100 tons of coal are needed at Bredwardine Bridge in 1808 for the late Mr. Jarvis' Charity. Occasional boats went as far as Hay and, though hardly coming in the category of navigation many hundreds of trees from the Whitehouse estate, near Vowchurch, were hauled six miles overland to the ford at Canon Bridge, tied a few at a time to form rafts and floated down the Wye to Chepstow about 1812. Higher up the river at Monnington barges were pulled through the rapids by a windlass.

Every riverside village had its quay and barge. The quay walls at Hereford were thronged with loading and unloading barges. There was a coal wharf at the foot of Eign Hill opposite the Whalebone Inn at Hereford,¹ and another near the Wye bridge. At

¹Now, 1956, the licence has been transferred to a nearby house, and the name changed to "The Salmon".

Evenpitt, between Mordiford and Fownhope, just above the comparatively modern iron bridge is the "Warehouse", later renamed successively "Wyewoods" and "Bark Cottage" where the tenant at one time kept three fair sized trading lighters on the Wye, much of the cargo being bark. The walling of the wharf is fairly intact and at least one of the mooring rings is still in position.

At the bottom of Mill Meadow near Fownhope in a field called the "Locking Stock" the barges at one time unloaded coal for the lime kilns in Fownhope and district. Near Much Fawley farm on a road to the river may be seen stones on edge comprising a wharf for loading barges with farm produce. At Hole-in-the-Wall, opposite Foy, are relics of Wye navigation. The "Gatehouse" was once a warehouse; near it were stables for the barge horses and a cottage across the road was said by the present tenant to have been once an inn, rejoicing in the suggestive name of the "Anchor and Can". At Old Forge, near Whitchurch are some ruined stables, possibly once used for barge horses, whilst at the junction of the Garren brook and the Wye nearby are a warehouse and remains of a wharf.

Coming back to Hereford it can be noted that the Wye Terrace, parallel with the river, close by Wye bridge was built on the site of wooden sheds that were used for making curved timbers for ship building, and also for drying skins. A tow path ran under the last arch at the southern end of the bridge, the present stone wall replacing the original stone steps for loading vessels. Another set of steps existed on the same side of the river above stream of the bridge. These permitted loading at almost any state of river height which might vary as much as 14 feet, though even 19 feet has been registered after severe storms.

Ship building was one of Hereford's industries, a brig of 170 tons having been launched opposite the Castle green in 1823 and a steamer "Paul Pry" of 64 tons in 1829.¹ This steamer was mentioned as recently as 1845. Eventually the Ecclesiastical Commissioners bought the ship building yard and the industry disappeared from Hereford.

An account book in the Hereford City library was found after having been used as a scrap book, the leaves being pasted over with advertisements of the chemists, Messrs. Chave and Jackson of Hereford. There are over 300 pages with entries from December 1825 to May, 1828. Here are a few selected entries:—

- 2nd Dec., 1825. The *Mayflower* from Hereford to Chepstow. Wm. Pearce.
19 tons timber. £7
3rd Dec., 1825. The *Eliza* from the Hay to Chepstow. Wm. Hoskins.
16 tons 37 feet timber. £10.
3rd Dec., 1825. The *Hereford* from Bristol to Hereford. W. Moxby.
One barrel herrings.

¹ There were many others, of which it is hoped to give some account in a later paper.

- 4th Dec., 1825. The *James* from Hereford to Chepstow. *Geo. Pearce.*
19 tons timber and returned two barrels of herrings to
Bristol with one chest of fruit. £10.
- 1st Feb., 1826. The *Eliza* from the Hay to Chepstow. *W. Hoshins Jn.*
15 tons 38 feet timber. £7.
(Does the *Eliza* entry give a clue to the time of a double
trip?)
- 3rd Feb., 1826. The *Hereford* from B'weir. *Wm. Moxby.*
- 7th Feb., 1826. The *James* from Hereford. *Geo. Peacock.*
Wheat, paper parcel and miscellaneous small goods.

After 6th May, 1826, there are no shipping entries until 15th September, but the intervening period is covered by many entries of goods conveyed by road. In the summer of 1827, however, there must have been flood periods for entries are numerous for June and July.

There seems to have been a definite fleet of boats as the following names recur at fairly regular intervals:—*Mayflower, Eliza, Charles, Hereford* (sometimes with "sloop" added), *James, Ann, Fame, Charles and Henry*. In November, 1826, the *John and Mary* appears for the first time, with the *Wellington* following in May, 1827.

Some later entries serve to show that smaller places on the Wye were engaged in navigation:—

- 21st April, 1828. The *Wellington* from Mordiford.
- 29th March, 1828. The *Wellington* from Mordiford.
- 3rd April, 1828. The *Wellington* to Mordiford, to be put into the *Trader* and *James* barges.
- 14th April, 1828. The *Eliza* from Cannon Bridge.
- 14th April, 1828. The *John and Mary* from Cannon Bridge.
- 13th May, 1828. The *Wellington* out of barges at Mordiford.

Apparently large barges could not always proceed above Mordiford.

In *The Wye* by Leitch Ritchie, published in 1840, are one or two interesting passages, relating to 1838 or 1839.

"Large boats are floated up by the tide to Brook Weir . . . and there they receive the merchandize brought thither in small inland vessels from the upper Wye."

"At Monmouth the navigation of the Wye is its principal support, for at the present day at least it has no manufactures . . ."

"At Lydbrook is a wharf with little vessels near it . . . Boats passing and repassing."

"The Wye is navigable (from Ross) to Hereford in barges of from 18 to 40 tons, and sometimes in lighter boats to the Hay."

Mention is also made of iron furnaces near the Wye, the products of which were loaded on to boats at such places as Lydbrook. Coracles are described as in use by fishermen below the rapids at Symonds Yat.

After many years of delay the Hereford to Gloucester canal was opened for its full length in 1845 and so sealed the fate of the Wye navigation. The final blow was in 1855 when the Hereford, Ross and Gloucester railway was opened, and with the subsequent

dissolution of the Wye and Lugg Towing Path Company all commercial navigation in the Wye has ceased. Subsequent Acts relating to navigable rivers in general, though including the Wye, do not concern us, one provides against injury or mischief, the other deals with pleasure boats.

The only through navigation of recent years has been that of pleasure boats and canoes. For anybody interested in the latter I can recommend study of a typewritten volume by C. R. Shaw in the Hereford City library, entitled *50 miles from Hereford to Redbrook*. In it are many sketches showing courses to be steered, together with photographs illustrating various rapids, islands and other impediments.

In 1954 I met Mr. F. Morgan of Monmouth, who as a boy in 1891 assisted his father in drawing a cargo boat up the Wye above Bigsweir. His grandfather and great grandfather were in charge of barges navigating the Wye until the time came when the railway reached Monmouth in 1874. It was quite a custom for carts from Monmouth to meet barges at Bigsweir and take off the crew so that they could reach their homes for the night. They were taken back the next morning so that the voyage could be resumed.

I must express my thanks to Mr. W. H. Budd, late of the Wye River Board, Sergt. A. V. Lucas, the staff of the Hereford City library, Miss C. Radcliffe-Cooke, Mr. B. C. L. Johnson and Mr. F. C. Morgan for their very helpful assistance in preparing this history.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- John Lloyd. Papers relating to the history of Wye and Lugg navigation 1873.
- Acts relating to Wye and Lugg navigation. 1555, 1661, 1695, 1727, 1809. Manuscripts in the Pilley Collection. (Hereford City library.)
- Andrew Yarranton. *Englands Improvement by Sea and Land*. 1696. Hereford Paving Acts. 1774.
- Woolhope Club *Transactions*, 1891, 1893, 1905, 1922, 1937, 1942, 1947.
- C. R. Shaw, *50 Miles from Hereford to Redbrook*. 1948. (Hereford City library.)
- A. V. Lucas. *Recollections of the Wye*. Carriers account book for freights on barges travelling to and from Hereford. (Hereford City library.)
- Leitch Ritchie. *The Wye*. 1840.
- T. S. Willan. *River Navigation in England*. 1936.
- Miss C. C. Radcliffe-Cooke. Various articles in the *Ledbury Reporter*, Feb. and March, 1952.
- John Price. *Historical Account of Leominster*. 1795.
- B. L. C. Johnson. Loan of Foley Muniments, 1672-1751. *Hereford Journal*. Files from 1789 to 1829.
- A. S. Wood. *History of Whitehouse*. 1954.

THE ROYAL ARMS IN HEREFORDSHIRE CHURCHES, 1956

By The REV. D. A. L. MACLEAN of Dochgarroch

Much has already been written on the subject of the use of the royal arms in churches, but their significance is not generally understood. I would like, therefore, by way of introduction to this report, to say a few words on why the royal arms have been placed in churches, and what they mean.

A coat of arms is intended to be the visible reminder of a person or of a corporation. It can be used on a seal instead of a signature, on possessions to show ownership, or it can be displayed to give honour. In the case of personal arms, the coat is inherited by the eldest son and handed on from one generation to another in the same family.

In monarchies, the arms of the realm are the arms of its monarch, who is the living symbol of his people, and so they are inherited with the realm by the monarch's successors. The principle is, however, the same. They are used on the Great Seal, and to mark property belonging to the public authority of the Crown. They are displayed in churches and elsewhere to give the monarch honour and to show loyalty.

From the beginnings of heraldry, which started in the 12th century, examples of the royal arms are to be found in churches. They were carved in wood or stone, and depicted in stained glass and on encaustic tiles, as also were the arms of prominent leaders in church and state. But from the beginning of the 14th century the king's influence in the affairs of the church increased. In contrast to the dwindling influence of the see of Rome, the king was coming to be looked on as the church's champion to see that the religious welfare of his Christian subjects should be duly provided for. The king nominated to vacant bishoprics; appeals from the king's courts were no longer allowed to be taken to Rome, and papal legates were no longer allowed into the realm without the royal permission.

The final break from the pope came in 1536 in the reign of king Henry VIII. In 1531 the English Church in the Convocations had acknowledged the king as supreme head on earth of the Church of England. This was confirmed by Act of Parliament in 1534. King Henry himself stated that the new title implied no more than the rights which former monarchs had held, but his subsequent arbitrary actions belied his statement. This title was borne by Henry VIII, Edward VI and, strangely enough, by queen Mary I during the first 8 months of her unhappy reign. Queen Elizabeth I, however, avoided this rather dubious title of head, and

was declared by the Act of Supremacy of 1559 to be supreme governor in the realm both over things ecclesiastical as well as civil. Such have been all her successors to the present day.

It is therefore from the time of the Reformation that the custom arose of displaying the royal arms in parish churches to depict the royal supremacy in a symbolic manner. When the churches were dispoiled of images in the reign of Edward VI, the royal arms were frequently set up on the rood beam in the place where the crucifix formerly had been, or they were painted on the wall where there had been pictures of Biblical scenes or legends of the saints.

The custom became generally accepted and there are instances of the churchwardens being presented and fined for not having the royal arms in their churches in the 17th century in Norfolk. No statute, however, has been discovered ordering the royal arms to be displayed in churches, except at the restoration of Charles II, when on 9th May, 1660, it was "Ordered by the Commons assembled in Parliament that the Arms of the Commonwealth, where-ever they are standing, be forthwith taken down, and the King's Majesty's Arms be set up instead thereof". You will notice, however, that churches are not mentioned specifically and that it was only ordered that the royal arms should be placed where there had been commonwealth arms.

In fact, the custom needed no statutory authority. Church people believed that in the execution of Charles I the English church had gained a royal martyr. They believed that the link between the church and the crown was not only constitutional, but also sacred. This belief survived the papistry of James II and the foreign protestantism of William III, George I and George II. It is very deep seated in the Anglican tradition, and the popular enthusiasm at the time of the coronation of our present most religious and gracious Queen, and the large number of church people who went to communion on her coronation day show that the belief is still alive and real today.

Yet about a hundred years ago there was a reaction in church circles against anything that savoured of Erastianism—the doctrine that the church should be subservient to the state—and at the same time an ignorance of heraldry led people to associate the royal arms, "The Lion and the Unicorn", with the state rather than with the monarch. It was for this reason that the custom of displaying the royal arms in churches was largely abandoned, and during the so-called restoration of churches in the last century many examples of the royal arms were either destroyed or banished to some dark corner under the tower or elsewhere.

A report on the royal arms in Gloucestershire churches was made by E. Fawcett, in the *Transactions* of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archaeological Society, vol. 55 (1934), and a report on the royal arms in Warwickshire churches was made by Paul Morgan,

in the *Transactions* of the Birmingham Archaeological Society, vol. 71 (1953). From these it appears that 22 years ago in Gloucestershire there were 126 examples of the royal arms in 119 churches; and as there are 496 churches in the county, this means that 24% of the churches had the royal arms. In Warwickshire there are 68 examples in 63 churches; and as there are 339 churches in the county, this means that 18½% have the royal arms. These only cover examples which mark the royal supremacy.

On a similar basis, Herefordshire has only 22 examples in 20 churches, which, out of 246 churches means that only 7½% are represented. It is difficult to say why we have so small a percentage, but I suppose the restorers of churches have been more ruthless here than in our neighbouring counties. It should, however, be noted that although so few examples have survived, these include five or six of outstanding merit. In comparison, for instance, with Warwickshire, what we lose in quantity is amply repaid in quality, particularly in early examples.

For this reason, and because it is not always easy to decide whether or not an example of the royal arms marks the royal supremacy, I have decided in this report to include all examples in the churches of the county known to me, in order to have as complete a record as possible. If there are others, I should be very glad to hear of them.

The examples which I have inspected, are 40 in number, covering some 625 years from 1298 to 1923. In them the royal arms are depicted on slip-tiles, in stained glass, carved in stone, carved in wood, painted on walls, painted on panels of boards or canvas, painted on cast iron and moulded in plaster. In addition to those set up to mark the royal supremacy, they are found on tombs and memorial windows, and they are sometimes simply decorative. Our examples are scattered widely over the county. Out of the eleven rural deaneries, only two, Bromyard and Kington, appear to have no examples.

The full achievement of the arms now consists of the shield, the garter, the helmet, the mantling, the imperial crown, the crest, the supporters, the badge and the motto. The essential part of the achievement is the shield, which has been altered many times to show dynastic and political changes.

The SHIELD is encircled by the garter on which are inscribed the words HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE (Shamed be he who thinks evil of it).

The HELMET is of gold facing the front with six vertical bars to guard the face.

The MANTLING is cloth of gold lined with ermine. It covers the back of the helmet and can be seen flowing out on either side.

On the helmet is set the IMPERIAL CROWN of crosses patée and fleurs-de-lys with four arches surmounted by a mound and cross patée. The crown often had six or eight arches in older examples.

On the crown stands the CREST, a golden lion statant guardant imperially crowned.

On either side stand the SUPPORTERS holding the shield. Since the accession of James I in 1603, these have been the lion and unicorn.

Below the shield is placed the BADGE, which is now a rose, a thistle and a shamrock growing from one stem.

Under the whole achievement is placed a scroll with the MOTTO, DIEU ET MON DROIT.

The arms of England since 1198 have been the shield, Gules, 3 lions passant guardant in pale or. These were known as the leopards of England. They are first found in the second great seal of Richard I, when he returned to this country after his crusade and subsequent imprisonment in Austria.

The earliest example in the county is that of Edward I at ABBEY DORE (1). There, too, are the arms of Leon-Castile, a quarterly shield with a lion in the 1st and 4th quarters for Leon, and a castle in the second and third for Castile; and also the arms of Old France, a shield scattered with fleur-de-lys. These are the Arms of Edward I's queens, Eleanor of Castile and Margaret of France. Old France is also at LEOMINSTER (1) and at HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (1).

The next example of England is that of Edward II at MADLEY.

In 1340, Edward III, who claimed to be the rightful king of France through his mother, queen Isabella, assumed the arms of Old France and quartered his shield to carry them. As the kingdom of France was reckoned to be senior to the kingdom of England, Old France was placed in the 1st and 4th quarters and England in the 2nd and third. I have found no examples in the county of this quarterly shield. King Edward III was also the first monarch to display the helmet, mantling and crest. The crest stood upon a cap of dignity which, like the mantling, was gules, lined ermine.

About 1405, Henry IV altered his French quarters to Azure, 3 fleur-de-lys or, which had been adopted by the French king, Charles V in 1376 in place of Old France. These were the royal arms for nearly two centuries until the death of Queen Elizabeth I, in 1603.

In the reign of Henry VI, the motto DIEU ET MON DROIT, which is said to have been the old royal battle cry, was included in the achievement. In the same reign supporters came into regular use. Various beasts were used, but the crowned lion was frequently one, and, under the Tudor monarchs the Welsh dragon was frequently the other.

From the time of king Henry VII the shield has always been encircled with the garter, but there are examples of shields encircled with garters from the time of Henry IV. King Edward IV had placed a royal coronet round his cap of dignity, and Henry VIII changed this to the imperial crown. Queen Mary I used the motto

VERITAS TEMPORIS FILIA, and queen Elizabeth I used the motto SEMPER EADEM, instead of DIEU ET MON DROIT. From the reign of queen Elizabeth I the crest has stood upon the crown, and the mantling has been of cloth of gold lined with ermine.

Examples of Henry VI are at CROFT (1), STRETTON SUGWAS and HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (2). (See also HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (9).) An example of this shield charged with the silver label of the heir apparent to the throne is at LEDBURY.

Examples of Elizabeth I are at BACTON and ELTON and there used to be one at STAUNTON-ON-WYE.

For other examples of these arms see ASHPERTON and BISHOPSTONE (1).

In 1603, on the accession of James VI of Scotland to the English throne, a change was made in the royal arms to portray the union of crowns. The new shield was made up of four grand quarters, the 1st and 4th the quartered arms of France and England, the 2nd the arms of Scotland, Or, a lion rampant within a double treasure flory counter flory gules, and the 3rd the arms of Ireland, Azure, a harp or, stringed argent.

The arms of Scotland are said to date from the reign of William the Lion, 1165-1214, and are found on the seal of his son and successor, Alexander II, 1214-1249.

The arms of Ireland are first found about 1530 in the reign of King Henry VIII, who was the first English monarch to be styled king of Ireland.

Also in 1603 the lion and unicorn were adopted as supporters. The golden lion guardant, imperially crowned, represents England, and the silver unicorn, armed, unguled and crined or, and gorged with a golden coronet composed of crosses patée and fleur-de-lys to which is attached a golden chain, passing between the forelegs and reflexed over the beast's back, represents Scotland. Two unicorns had been the Scottish supporters since the reign of King James III, 1460-1488. The unicorn is a fabulous beast with the head and body of a horse, the beard of a goat, the tail of a lion, the legs and cloven hoofs of a stag and a twisted horn rising from his forehead. King James I used the motto BEATI PACIFICI, but Charles I resumed DIEU ET MON DROIT. The same arms continued during the reigns of Charles I, Charles II, James II and the first five years of queen Anne.

There are examples of Charles I at MUCH MARCLE, ABBEY DORE (2) and ROSS-ON-WYE (1). (See also HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (8)).

During the Commonwealth the monarchy was abolished and the Church of England was disestablished. The arms of the Commonwealth were quarterly, 1st and 4th Argent, a cross gules (St. George), 2nd Azure a saltire argent (St. Andrew), 3rd Azure, a harp or, stringed argent (Ireland), and on an escutcheon of pretence, Sable, a lion rampant argent (Cromwell). The helmet,

mantling, crown and crest were those of the royal arms. The supporters were the crowned lion of England and a sea-horse or a dragon. The motto was PAX QUÆRITUR BELLO. We have no examples.

At the restoration of King Charles II in 1660, the royal arms were resumed. There is an example of Charles II at MONNINGTON.

In 1689, on the accession of king William III, who reigned jointly with queen Mary II until the Queen's death in 1694 and then on his own for eight more years, the King's personal arms of Nassau, Azure, billey and a lion rampant or, were placed on an escutcheon of pretence in the middle of the quartered shield, to show that he was king by election, and not by inheritance. He used his personal motto JE MAINTIENDRAI in place of DIEU ET MON DROIT. There are examples at HEREFORD (ST. PETER'S), and HOW CAPLE.

In 1702, on the accession of Anne, the escutcheon was, of course, dropped. She used the same motto as Elizabeth I, SEMPER EADEM. There is an example at ROSS-ON-WYE (2).

In 1707, Anne altered the royal arms to portray the Act of Union of England and Scotland into the kingdom of Great Britain. The new shield was again made up of four quarters, the 1st and 4th showing England impaling Scotland, the 2nd France and the 3rd Ireland. So France lost the chief place in the royal arms after 367 years. At the same time a badge made up of a rose and thistle, the national emblems of England and Scotland, was placed below the shield and above the motto. There are examples at ABBEY DORE (3), ST. WEONARD'S and COLWALL.

By the Act of Succession of 1688 it was enacted that William III should be succeeded by his sister-in-law Anne, and that, if she left no issue, she should be succeeded by Sophia, electress of Hanover, a grand-daughter of James I, and her Protestant heirs. Accordingly, as Sophia had died shortly before Anne, the queen was succeeded by Sophia's son, George Lewis, elector of Hanover, as George I.

In 1714, on the accession of George I, the arms of his electorate were placed in the 4th quarter. These were made up of Brunswick, Gules, 2 lions passant guardant in pale or, impaling Luneberg, Or, semée of hearts gules, a lion rampant azure, with a point in the foot for Westphalia, Gules, a horse courant argent, and in an escutcheon of pretence, Gules, the crown of Charlemagne proper, for the archtreasurership of the Holy Roman Empire. At the same time the motto DIEU ET MON DROIT was restored, though George I sometimes used his motto of Hanover, IN RECTO DECUS. These arms continued during the reign of George II and the first 40 years of George III. There are examples of George I at LEO-MINSTER (2), TYBERTON, LLANGARREN and CLODOCK

and there used to be one at LLANROTHAL. There is an example of George III at HAMPTON BISHOP.

On January 1st, 1801, George III altered the royal arms to portray the Act of Union of Great Britain and Ireland into the United Kingdom. The new shield was again made up of 4 quarters, the 1st and 4th England, the 2nd Scotland, and the 3rd Ireland, and in an escutcheon of pretence the arms of the electorate of Hanover with the elector's hat above the escutcheon. So the arms of France were finally dropped with the titular claim to the French crown after 460 years. At the same time the shamrock, the national emblem of Ireland, was added to the badge. There are no contemporary examples, but see HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (5).

In 1814, when the Congress of Vienna made Hanover a kingdom, the elector's hat over the escutcheon was exchanged for a royal crown. These arms continued during the remainder of the reign of George III and the reigns of his sons, George IV and William IV. There is an example of king George IV at EARDISLEY and of king William IV at WIGMORE.

On his death in 1837, William IV was succeeded in the United Kingdom by his niece queen Victoria, but as Hanover by the Salic law descended to heirs male, he was succeeded in that kingdom by his brother the Duke of Cumberland as king Ernest. So on the accession of Victoria the crowned escutcheon of Hanover was dropped and the royal arms assumed the form in use today. There are examples of Victoria's arms at ACONBURY, YAZOR, BISHOPSTONE (2) and in HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (3), (4), (6) and (7), and there is an example from the reign of George V at CROFT (2).

The Archbishop of Canterbury has stated the present legal position concerning the introduction of the royal arms into parish churches in a letter dated 24th November, 1954, to the Central Council for the Care of Churches. In this letter he states :—

"(a) Chancellors are free to deal with petitions for the grant of a faculty for the sole purpose of displaying an example of the royal arms in a church to mark the royal supremacy, without enquiring whether the Queen's permission has been granted. And (b) No permission for a faculty should be entertained for the incorporation of the royal arms in any form of a memorial or in a window, unless the Queen's permission has been obtained for their use, through the Home Secretary."

I should like to end this report with a plea that parish churches which are without the royal arms should set up an example made by a good heraldic craftsman, to express their loyalty to the Queen, the only monarch in Christendom anointed and crowned, who reigns by the grace of God and is rightly styled, Defender of the Faith.



ROYAL ARMS

Abbey Dore, Charles I, and St. Peter's, Hereford, William III

SCHEDULE OF THE ROYAL ARMS TO BE FOUND IN
HEREFORDSHIRE CHURCHES IN 1956.

ABBEY DORE (1). Thirteenth century slip-tiles, $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. square, reset in the floor of the sanctuary include examples with shields of the leopards of England, a lion and a castle quarterly (for Castile-Leon) and ten fleur-de-lis, 3, 3, 3 & 1 (for Old France). These represent Edward I, Eleanor of Castile, his first queen, whom he married in 1254, and probably Margaret of France, his second queen, whom he married in 1299. They are the earliest examples of the royal arms in the churches of Herefordshire. These tiles also include examples with shields of a cross patonce; chequée on a chief a leopard; a cross patonce between 4 martlets; which probably represent the arms ascribed to the Saxon kings, Egbert and Ethelwulf (Azure, a cross patonce or); Alfred (Chequée or and purple, on a chief sable, a lion passant guardant of the 1st); Edward the Elder and his successors (Azure, a cross patonce between 4 martlets or).

ABBEY DORE (2). Above the screen a large cartouche, about 4 ft. in diameter, contains the Stuart royal arms, between a cartouche with an impaled shield of Scudamore, surmounted by a lion's paw issuing from a crest-coronet, and another with the arms of the see of Canterbury impaling Laud and surmounted by a mitre. They are carved in wood and painted, the work of John Abel, known as the "king's carpenter", and were put up in 1635, when the church was refurnished by Viscount Scudamore of Holme Lacy, a devoted churchman, a benefactor of the clergy and a friend of archbishop Laud. The royal arms, therefore, represent Charles I. The field of the Scottish quarter is painted white, instead of gold. The unicorn supporter has a horse's tail.

ABBEY DORE (3). On the north wall of the transept there is a wall painting of the arms of Anne after the Union of 1707, about 12 ft. high by 12 ft. 6 in. wide. They are painted in red and yellow colouring and are somewhat defaced. The motto is "SEMPER EADEM" and the initials "A (R)" can be seen.

ACONBURY. On the north wall the arms of Victoria are painted on a wooden-framed panel, 2 ft. 8 in. high by 4 ft. 6 in. wide. They are depicted on a lozenge with the crown above, the lion and the unicorn on either side, and below the motto "DIEU ET MON DROIT". There is no garter, helmet, crest or badge. Evidently the painter was unaware that the arms of a reigning queen should be portrayed, like those of a king, on a shield, and not, like those of a peeress in her own right, on a lozenge without helmet or crest. This example therefore probably was made soon after the Queen's accession in 1837.

ASHPERTON. On an oval stone plaque, 3 ft. high by 2 ft. 6 in. wide, fastened to the outside of the north wall of the north transept, an example of the royal arms is carved in low relief. The Woolhope Club heard a report on this strange example in August, 1941, in which it was stated that it is the work of an unskilled and no doubt local monumental mason. The character of the carving undoubtedly dates it somewhere about 1700. The arms include a shield, helmet, mantling, wreath and crown. The shield is that of France and England quarterly of the period before 1603, which continued in use as the 1st and 4th quarters of the royal arms until 1707. Anne was the last monarch to use them. The shield is carved in reverse with the leopards of England facing the sinister in the 1st and 4th quarters and the fleurs-de-lis of France in the 2nd and 3rd. The helmet, however, is not in reverse, but faces the dexter with vizor closed, as the helmet of an esquire or gentleman is displayed in a heraldic achievement. The mantling is carved to resemble foliage with flowers among the leaves. The crown of six arches is above the wreath in the position of a crest. It seems likely that for the shield the mason copied the example of the plaster mouldings such as were used to decorate the ceilings in Elizabethan houses and which frequently occur in reverse, while for the helmet and mantling he copied the arms on a gentleman's tombstone.

BACTON. Against the north wall of the sanctuary is the monument to Blanche Parry, Maid of Honour to Elizabeth I, with figures of Blanche and the Queen carved in relief in the stone. It is said to be one of the few statues of Elizabeth made in her lifetime. Above the monument are the arms of the Queen, consisting of the shield, garter and crown, carved in stone, 1 ft. 6 in. high by 1 ft. wide. Blanche was born at Newcourt in Bacton parish in 1508. She was chief gentlewoman of Elizabeth's privy chamber, "a maid in courte and never no man's wife". She died blind in 1589 and was buried in Westminster Abbey, but her bowels were brought home to Bacton.

BISHOPSTONE (1). In a stained glass window in the north wall of the north transept are set the royal arms of the period 1405-1603, 1 ft. 6 in. high by 1 ft. 2 in. wide. They consist of the shield of France and England quarterly, encircled by a large garter on which is the motto "HONY S SOYT S QY S MALE S PENS S". Below on either side of the garter tag is a red rose. The shield is on a cartouche. The glass of the window is Victorian, and so is much of the inset, which, however, gives the impression of being the reconstruction of an older example. It was probably put here by archdeacon Richard Lane Freer, who was rector of Bishopstone and restored the church about 1854. The red rose was a favourite badge of Henry IV, and later became the badge of the Lancastrian party in the Wars of the Roses. Another favourite badge of the

same King was "SS", and a collar of SS was worn by Lancastrian supporters. The SS between the words of the garter motto and the red roses suggest that these arms are intended to represent Henry IV or his son, Henry V.

BISHOPSTONE (2). On the wall of the vestry above the fireplace, are fixed the arms of Victoria in cast iron relief and painted, 1 ft. 4 in. high by 1 ft. 6 in. wide. The lion supporter is shown facing the shield instead of guardant. These arms were formerly fixed on the face of an organ gallery at the west end of the church, which has been removed since 1941. The church was restored in 1854 and the arms may be of that date.

CLODOCK. On the north wall of the nave there is a large wall painting of the Hanoverian royal arms (1714-1800) in red colouring. They are much defaced and only the shield, garter, helmet and supporters are now visible. They are said to be the arms of George I.

COLWALL. On the east wall of the vestry under the tower there are the arms of Anne after the Union of 1707. They are painted on six vertical boards without a frame, 6 ft. high by 4 ft. 8 in. wide. The motto is "SEMPER EADEM" and the badge a pink rose and a pink and green thistle.

CROFT (1). Fifteenth century slip-tiles, 5½ in. square, some reset in the risers of the sanctuary steps, the rest in the floor of the nave, include examples with the shield of France and England quarterly; the shield of England with a border inscribed "FIAT VOLUNTAS DEI"; the shield with the arms ascribed to Edward the Confessor (Azure, a cross patee between 5 martlets or); and an inscription with the date "a; d; mcccclvi" (1456). They are similar to slip-tiles at Great Malvern priory, and doubtless were made by the monks there. The dated tiles show that they represent Henry VI. (See Stretton Sugwas.)

CROFT (2). In the east window, filled with good modern glass in memory of Herbert Kevill-Davies of Croft Castle, born 1877, died 1915, there is a shield of England and another of Ireland, with an imperial crown over each. They represent George V as king of England and as king of Ireland. The field of the Irish shield is vert instead of azure. In the arms of the Irish Republic, the quarter representing the Province of Leinster is also Vert, a harp or, stringed argent.

FARDISLEY. Under the tower there are the arms of George IV crudely drawn and painted on canvas in a wooden frame, 3 ft. 6 in. square. Below the shield are a rose and the thistle in saltire, and above are the initials "G. JJJJ R".

ELTON. On the north wall of the nave there are the arms of Elizabeth I, finely carved in wood, 2 ft. 8 in. high by 3 ft. 10 in. wide. The shield is encircled by a garter, inscribed "HONY

SOYT QVY MALL Y PENCE", and surmounted by a crown. The supporters are a lion rampant guardant crowned and a dragon with feathered wings and a twisted tail. Above are the initials "E.R." and below the inscription "GOD SAVE THE QUEENE".

HAMPTON BISHOP. On the east wall of the tower there are the arms of George III before the union with Ireland, painted on canvas in a black and gilt painted wooden frame, about 4 ft. 6 ins. square. The shield is small and the supporters are large and spirited. Above are the initials "G III R" and below the date "1791".

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (1). In the chamber over the north porch some 14th century slip-tiles include examples with the shield of Old France. This must represent Queen Margaret, who died 1317, second wife of Edward I, or Queen Isabella, who died 1358, wife of Edward II.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (2). Round the tomb of bishop John Stanbury there are alabaster figures of saints and angels holding shields 5½ in. × 5½ in. These include the shield of France and England quarterly. Dr. Stanbury had a large part in the foundation of Eton College in 1440. Henry VI made him his chaplain and confessor and presented him to the bishopric of Bangor in 1446 and to Hereford in 1453. The Bishop was faithful in his loyalty to the King and suffered a long and painful imprisonment in Warwick castle after the battle of Northampton in 1460. He died in 1474. The arms undoubtedly represent his royal patron who had died three years before, in 1471.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (3). The stone corbel on the left side of the most easterly arch on the south side of the nave is carved with the arms of Victoria in relief. They consist of the shield, garter, crown and motto, between the initials "V R". The carving is pleasing and was doubtless done in 1842 when Cottingham reconstructed the piers of the tower.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (4). In the top quatrefoil of a window in the north wall of the north choir aisle, over the Stanbury chapel, there are the arms of Victoria in stained glass. They consist of the shield, garter and crown, between the initials "V R". The window is filled with indifferent glass, put there in 1862 in memory of Thomas Musgrave, bishop of Hereford 1837, archbishop of York 1847, who died in 1860.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (5). In the top quatrefoil of a window in the east wall of the south-east transept there are the arms of George III as (borne between 1801 and 1814) in stained glass. They consist of the shield, garter and crown, with the initials "G" above, "III" and "R" on either side. The escutcheon of Hanover has the elector's hat. The window is filled with indifferent glass, put there in 1863 in memory of George Isaac Huntingford, bishop of Gloucester 1802 and of Hereford 1815, who died in 1832.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (6). The south window of the south transept filled with stained glass by Kempe in 1895 includes with other shields, all supported by angels, the shield of the United Kingdom. The glass is in memory of George Herbert, dean of Hereford for 27 years, who died 1894.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (7). The west window of the nave, filled with stained glass by the women of the diocese in 1902 in memory of Victoria, includes the arms of the Queen, consisting of the shield and crown, with the motto, supported by kneeling angels.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (8). A window in the south aisle contains very good modern stained glass put there in 1920 in memory of Sir James Rankin of Bryngwyn, born 1842, died 1915. It depicts the regranting of a charter to the city of Hereford by Charles I and includes the arms of that king accurately and finely portrayed.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL (9). The windows in the Stanbury chapel contain very good modern stained glass, the work of the Bromsgrove Guild, given by the late Mr. Lennox Lee of How Caple Court in 1923. They depict scenes from the life of bishop John Stanbury at Eton and at Hereford and include the arms of Henry VI. The glass is brilliant.

HEREFORD, ST. PETER'S. On the north wall of the north aisle there are the arms of William III, finely carved in wood and painted, 2 ft. 2 in. high by 2 ft. 4 in. wide. The escutcheon of Nassau is painted Or, billetée gules, a lion rampant azure, instead of Azure, billetée, a lion rampant or. The motto is "IE MEIN TI EN DRA" (Je maintiendrai). These arms were formerly over the south doorway of the church, where they could hardly be seen. Mr. Charles Evans had them cleaned and mounted in an oak cartouche frame and set up in front of the east window of the north aisle, where they were in 1937. Since then they have been moved to their present position where they can easily be seen and enjoyed. The carving is bold and spirited and is probably the work of a London craftsman, possibly Grinling Gibbons, who supplied carving for Holme Lacy about this time. Similar examples of the royal arms can be seen at Wyverstone in Suffolk and at Gimmingham in Norfolk. Mr. Evans was of the opinion that the arms may have been presented to St. Peter's by Paul Foley of Stoke Edith, who purchased the advowson of the church in 1690 and left on his death £2,000 to augment the living. The mistake in the blazon of the Nassau escutcheon bears out this opinion by suggesting an early date in the reign of William III. Alternatively, it may have been repainted in Hanoverian times by a painter who confused the coat of Nassau with that of Luneburg (or, semée of hearts gules, a lion rampant azure).

HOW CAPLE. Upon the tall 17th century oak rood screen with twisted pillars there are the arms of William III, carved in cedar

wood, partly gilded, and showing great dignity. Below the shield is the motto "JE MAINTIENDRAI". They were said to be of foreign workmanship, but are now attributed to Grinling Gibbons. They were placed here by Sir William Gregory of How Caple, Justice of the King's Bench, who rebuilt the church and added the south chapel in 1693. He died in 1696. The arms were probably originally coloured, but coats of paint and varnish were removed in 1939, leaving the gold leaf only.

LEDBURY. Fixed to the saddle bar of a window in the north wall of the chapel, now used as a vestry, at the east end of the north aisle there are three round panels of stained glass, each depicting a shield. The centre shield is France and England quarterly with a label argent. The others are Tracy, and a chained swan on a field parted per pale sable and gules (a badge of Stafford, duke of Buckingham). The date of the panels is late 15th or early 16th century. The centre one, therefore, probably represents Arthur, Prince of Wales, who died in 1502, or his brother Henry, who succeeded to the throne in 1509 as Henry VIII. It is not recorded when they were placed here, and their origin is unknown.

LEOMINSTER PRIORY (1). In the recess under the great west window 14th century slip tiles, removed there from the sanctuary and transepts, include an example with a shield of ten fleurs-de-lys (3, 3, 3 and 1), 5½ in. by 4¾ in. Evidently the shield of Old France is intended. It therefore represents Margaret, who died in 1317, the second wife of Edward I, or Isabella (the she-wolf of France), who died in 1358, wife of Edward II.

LEOMINSTER PRIORY (2). On the east wall of the chapel, now used as a vestry, at the east end of the north aisle there are the arms of George I, painted on four horizontal wooden boards in a moulded wooden frame, about 7 ft. 6 in. high by 9 ft. wide. The crown has 8 arches and the badge is a rose and a thistle. The top of the panel rises in the centre in a curve to include the initials "G R". On a separate framed board below there is this inscription :

These Arms were Erected
Anno Dom' 1719
Benjamin Thomas } Church-
William Hill } wardens
Harley Herbert
Painter

LLANGARREN. On the west wall of the nave over the tower arch there are the arms of George I, painted on boards or canvas in a wooden frame, 5 ft. high by 6 ft. wide. Above the crest are the initials "G R". The absence of a number II or III shows that they represent George I.

LLANROTHAL. The royal arms of George I were here in 1937. They were large in size, painted on five boards and framed. Above the arms were the Initials "G R" and on either side at the top this inscription :

JOHN IONES
of Rockfield painted this

In August
Anno Domini
1721

They were then in great need of repair. Since 1953 they have been broken up and burned. Fortunately Mr. F. C. Morgan has a photograph of these fine arms. This photograph shows the unusual and original marshalling of the shield which may be blazoned as follows : Tierced in pairle reversed, 1st England impaling Scotland, 2nd per fess France and Ireland, 3rd Brunswick impaling Luneberg with Westphalia in point, over all on an inescutcheon Charlemagne's crown.

MADLEY. In the top quartrefoil of the east window there is a shield with the leopards of England in 14th century stained glass. It is stated by the Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments to be dated about 1320, and it therefore represents Edward II. This is corroborated by the shields of Bohun and Warrenne in the quartrefoil below, which are stated to be of the same date. Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, was the King's brother-in-law, and John de Warrenne, earl of Surrey, was his nephew by marriage. The hind-quarters of the middle leopard are missing and the gap has been filled with a small piece of yellow glass.

MONNINGTON. On the south wall there are the arms of Charles II carved in wood, painted and gilt, on an oak panel, 3 ft. 6 in. square, with twisted side-columns, entablature and plain pediment with the initials "C 2 R". At the sides of the panel there are twisted iron stays with scrolls at the top. The carving of the arms is virile and the painting colourful. The horn is missing from the unicorn supporter. The arms were originally upon the chancel screen, and were erected when the church, with the exception of the tower, was rebuilt in the style of the Restoration by Uvedall Tomkyns of Monnington Court and his wife Mary (Caple) in 1680.

MUCH MARCLE. Inserted in the bottom of the east window in the Kyrle chapel there is a panel with the Stuart royal arms in stained glass, 1 ft. 8 in. square. The shield is encircled by the garter, with crest, crown, helmet, mantling, supporters and the motto "DIEU ET MON DROIT". Underneath the arms are these curious doggerel verses :

The Flewer de Luces lead the ring
France shews the armes but we the king
The Lyons next in order three
Present the ground of harmony.

Sir John Kyrle annexed the chapel in 1628 and the arms are of the same date. They therefore represent Charles I.

ROSS-ON-WYE (1). On the south wall of the vestry under the tower the arms of Charles I are hung very high and are dark and difficult to see. They are painted on canvas in a wooden frame,

about 6 ft. high by 7 ft. wide. The canvas has sagged and dust lies in the folds. The arms appear to consist of the shield, garter, crown, supporters, the motto "DIEU ET MON DROIT" and the initials "C.R."

ROSS-ON-WYE (2). On the north wall of the vestry under the tower the arms of Anne before the Union of 1707 are hung very high and are dark and difficult to see. They are painted on boards or canvas in a wooden frame, about 5 ft. high by 7 ft. wide. The shield, garter, mantling, supporters, motto "SEMPER EADEM", and badge (rose and thistle), can be distinguished. The badge became usual after 1707, but the shield is clearly of the period 1702 to 1707.

ST. WEONARDS. On the north wall of the baptistry under the tower there are the arms of Anne after the Union, 1707, painted on a wooden panel in a wooden frame, 5 ft. high by 6 ft. wide. There is a badge of a pink rose and a pink and green thistle. The unicorn supporter is well drawn. The motto is "SEMPER EADEM". The initials "A R" and the date "1710" are included.

STAUNTON-ON-WYE. There was a very large example of the royal arms, said to have been those of Elizabeth I painted on the wall over the blocked north doorway. The late Mr. George Marshall noted them in March, 1930, when the nave walls were being cleaned. Little was left, but the crown at the top and some letters of the motto in a line along the bottom, and on top of the wall on the right in large figures "160-" (the last figure of the date was missing). He also noted that the royal arms were painted over another mural painting which may have been a picture of St. Christopher. Nothing is now visible.

STRETTON SUGWAS. Fifteenth century slip-tiles, 5½ in. square, from the old church, reset in the floor of the vestry of the present church when it was built in 1877, include examples with the shield of France and England quarterly, the shield of England with a border inscribed "FIAT VOLUNTAS DEI", the shield with the arms ascribed to Edward the Confessor, and an inscription with the date "a ; d ; mcccclvi" (1456). They are similar to slip-tiles at Great Malvern priory and doubtless were made there. The dated tiles show that they represent Henry VI. See Croft (1).

TYBERTON. Over the chancel arch there are the arms of George I, painted on boards or canvas in a wooden frame 4 ft. square. The painting is delicate. Fixed to the top of the frame is an elaborate ornamentation carved in wood, with a gilt crown, the initials "G R" and the date "1720". The arms were evidently placed here by William Brydges of Tyberton Court, who rebuilt the church in that year.

WIGMORE. On the south wall of the south aisle there are the arms of William IV, painted on canvas in a wooden frame, 6 ft.

6 in. high by 7 ft. 6 in. wide. On them is painted the initials "W. IV R.", and "J. Huxley, painter, Leominster", and underneath "William Palmer and William Hill, Churchwardens, 1831". The badge is composed of roses, thistles and shamrock. The painting is crude. The lion supporter is painted tawny instead of gold and looks pathetic, and the unicorn is painted blue instead of silver and wears his teeth in a fringe. The painter has made an error in putting the electoral hat, instead of the royal crown, over the escutcheon of Hanover.

YAZOR. Over the doorway in the west wall of the nave there are fixed the arms of Victoria moulded in plaster, 2 ft. high by 3 ft. wide. The plaster is café-au-lait in colour and the lions and harp on the shield are of gilt metal fixed to the plaster. The last lion in the 4th quarter is missing. There is no crest above the crown and there is no motto. The badge is composed of roses, thistles and shamrock. The arms were probably placed here by Sir Robert Price of Foxley Hall, who built the church in 1851.

THE BISHOPS OF HEREFORD

By A. LOWNDES MOIR, M.A., F.R. Hist. Soc.

This story of the bishops of Hereford is told in their own palace home,¹ with some of their portraits on the walls. From this palace they went along a cloistered walk to the cathedral, designed to hold their cathedra, the official seat or throne, and there many lie buried. Let us trace the line of successive bishops since the seventh century, giving some indication of their personalities and achievements, without attempting to assess their spiritual ideals, and let us see how they faced the varying conditions of eight definite periods in history.

PERIOD I. PRE-NORMAN CONQUEST

In the remote past records are scarce and often unreliable, but they give a picture of difficult communications in a tangle of woodland and unfordable rivers, with the constant threat of invasion from Danes or raids from the Welsh border. Yet Christianity quite early had a firm footing, with a definitely Celtic strain.

¹The Club meeting was held in the Conference room at the Palace.

The function of the bishops was to establish their cathedral church, and to exert a measure of control over an unwieldy and undefined area.

In the fifth century Dubricius, of legendary fame, appears as the first bishop exercising episcopal jurisdiction in these parts, his name is linked with Madley, Hentland and Moccas, but he was a bishop in Wales and not the bishop of Hereford. The man with any claim to be Hereford's first bishop is Putta. His own cathedral at Rochester was destroyed by Ethelred, King of Mercia, so Putta fled to Mercia, the one place Ethelred would not attack. Here Putta came, and Saxwulf, bishop of Lichfield, gave him "a certain church and a small piece of land", in 676. On rather slender evidence it is assumed that this was the foundation of the see of Hereford, one of the bishoprics which Archbishop Theodore formed out of Mercia. Putta served God in his church, and delighted to go around teaching Gregorian chanting where he could, until his death in 688.

For three hundred years there is little more information about the bishops than a list of their names and dates. Tyrhtel 688, Torthere 710, Wahlstod 727, Cuthbert 736 (a native of Mercia, translated to Canterbury), Podda 741, Ecca c. 758, Ceadda 770, Aldberht 777, Esne c. 785, Cedmund c. 788, Utel 798, Wulphard 800. At this time Hereford cathedral rose to importance through a murder. Ethelbert, prince of East Anglia, came as a suitor to the daughter of Offa, king of Mercia, and was murdered. Fantastic stories were told of the prince lured to a seat, which collapsed into a pit where he was strangled. Heavenly lights indicated the cathedral as the proper burial place for his saintly body, and miraculous cures were effected. Offa was undoubtedly associated in some way with the death of Ethelbert, and he re-built or renovated the cathedral, changing the dedication to "St. Mary and St. Ethelbert".

The succession of bishops continues uneventfully after this, Beonna 823, Eadoff c. 831, Cuthwulf 837, Mucel c. 857, Deorlaf c. 866, Cinemund 888, Eadgar c. 901, Tidhelm 930, Wulfhelm 939, Alfric 941, Athulf c. 973, and Æthelstan 1012-1056, who during his forty years as bishop laboriously reconstructed the cathedral. He was afflicted with blindness during the last thirteen years and was dependent on the help of a Welsh bishop. Then came disaster. In 1055 the outlawed English prince of Mercia, Eldgar, with a Danish, Irish and Welsh force attacked the French earl of Hereford, with his English supporters. The city was taken and sacked, the cathedral wrecked, seven canons slain, the library destroyed. The bishop, blind and broken-hearted, retired to the episcopal manor-house at Bosbury, where he died next year. His successor, Leofgar, that same year went with earl Harold on a punitive expedition across the border, and fell in battle only three months after his consecration. The see remained vacant for four years, duty being taken by the bishop of Worcester.

The period prior to the Norman Conquest seemed to end in

gloom, but the successive bishops had established the see of Hereford, and the calamity to the cathedral opened the way to something more magnificent.

PERIOD II. POST-NORMAN CONQUEST

A new and vigorous age followed the Conquest, and closer contact with the continent. The responsibilities of the bishops were now to include offices of state, military duties as Lords of the Welsh Marches, the re-building of the cathedral on Norman lines, and the erection and maintenance of the bishop's palace in addition to their country manors.

WALTER OF LORRAINE, 1060-1079. A native of Lorraine, chaplain to Queen Edith; buried in the cathedral.

ROBERT OF LOSINGA, 1079-1096. His abilities ranged from astronomy, and astrology, to architecture. As architect he left his mark, for he is regarded as the planner of our Norman cathedral, though he did not complete it. Evidence points to his building the two-storied chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene adjoining the cloisters, and in the present palace grounds. In the cathedral he erected the south transept with treasury attached, and began the choir and presbytery to enshrine the altar. His tomb is on the north side of the altar.

GERARD, 1096-1101. A nephew of the bishop of Winchester, and is said to have taken part in the coronation of Henry I in Winchester cathedral three days after the death of his brother William Rufus when hunting in the New Forest. The ceremony was rushed because Henry's title to the crown was questionable. As a reward for helping at the coronation service Henry is supposed to have promised Gerard the first archbishopric to become vacant, consequently Gerard was translated to York.

REINHELM, 1107-1115. Chancellor to Queen Matilda. Appointed to Hereford and invested by Henry I, but archbishop Anselm, on instructions from Rome, declared the investiture illegal, and the consecration was delayed for some years. Reinhelm is described in the Kalendar of Obits as "the founder of the cathedral", but it seems that actually he completed the work already begun and carried out the original plan of three apses at the east end, a presbytery of three bays, and planned a nave of eight bays with aisles and transepts. This plan has survived, except that the apses at the east end have been removed, and the west end eventually collapsed.

Reinhelm established a community of canons, or prebendaries, with separate residences close to the cathedral, and under regulations not as strict as monastic bodies. His tomb is on the north side of the presbytery.

GEOFFREY DE CLIVE, 1115–1119. Like his predecessor a court chaplain, but his interests lay in the country rather than the court, and he set to work to improve the episcopal country estates. He became involved in a dispute with the bishop of Llandaff over the jurisdiction of Archenfield. Contemporaries remembered the violent thunderstorm when Morville church, near Wenlock, was consecrated.

RICHARD DE CAPELLA, 1121–1127. The King's chaplain, and Keeper of the Great Seal under the Chancellor. He helped to build a bridge over the river Wye. While he was bishop Henry I, under a charter, granted a three-days fair, later extended to nine days, beginning on 19th May, the eve of St. Ethelbert, as a prerogative of the bishop. Nine-tenths of the profits from tolls and letting of booths went to the bishop, one-tenth to the canons. During the fair civic jurisdiction was suspended. On the morning of the opening of the fair the bailiff of the bishop's fee, with a steward and residents, rode round the city appointing a porter at each gate to levy toll. The bishop had special stocks and a prison available. Capella was buried in the cathedral.

ROBERT DE BETHUNE, 1131–1148. Robert was appointed after a four year vacancy, while the King appropriated the temporalities. A native of Flanders; the first prior of Llanthony Abbey, which he helped to build, he was persuaded by the pope to accept the bishopric. Bethune appointed the first dean, Ralph, but later had to appeal to the pope to depose him. He was the founder of the cathedral chapter composed of the dean, archdeacon, treasurer, chancellor, precentor and other canons, as at present constituted.

The bishop was involved in the clash between king Stephen and the empress Matilda for the throne. The castle was fortified against Stephen's forces, but Stephen came in person, took possession of it, and celebrated the victory by attending the cathedral on Whitsunday 1138, wearing his crown, seated possibly in the ancient chair still in the sanctuary. Next year brought a change of fortune. Matilda's forces besieged the royal garrison in the castle, fortified the cathedral close, dug trenches across the churchyard, and stabled the horses in the cathedral. Bethune excommunicated Matilda's forces and the rebellion subsided. He repaired the war damage, cleaned the cathedral, recalled the clergy and resumed services in 1141. In his time the nave was completed and dedicated in 1148.

On his death-bed Bethune confessed to an undue affection for his storks, his peacocks and his black dog with white legs. He died abroad after a papal council, and his body was brought in the hide of an ox for protection back to the cathedral for interment in the south aisle of the presbytery.

GILBERT FOLIOT, 1148–1163. The great Foliot family now came to power. Gilbert, a Cluniac monk of austere habits, a great scholar, became abbot of Gloucester through the influence of

Bethune, and succeeded him as bishop after a vacancy of six years. He kept a firm hand on the chapter and on the episcopal estates, and opposed Thomas à Becket. In 1163 he was translated to London.

ROBERT OF MELUN, 1163–1167. Formerly prior of Llanthony. In the dispute between Henry II and Becket, Melun is said to have tried to seize the crozier from the archbishop. His effigy is in the south choir aisle.

ROBERT FOLIOT, 1174–1186. After a vacancy of seven years, because of disputes between Henry II and Becket, Foliot was appointed. He was archdeacon of Oxford, a great scholar and said to have been tutor to Becket. He gave to the cathedral lands, books and ornaments. Died in 1186, commemorated in the south aisle.

WILLIAM DE VERE, 1186–1199. Son of the earl of Oxford, a member of a great baronial family, a prelate of the Norman type, renowned for his princely hospitality. He transformed the east end of the cathedral by removing the apses and towers and blocking up the eastern arch of the presbytery. He endowed the chapter with land at the palace gate, and gave the canons charge of the chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene in the palace grounds. De Vere gloried in the bishop's palace, which he probably built, with its great hall 110 ft. × 35 ft., with five bays constructed in oak, reproducing features of stone. In those days the palace was used principally as the court of the bishop in his capacity as Lord of the Marches to control the Welsh. Here the bishop entertained Archbishop Baldwin on his recruiting campaign in the Marches and Wales for the crusades. His effigy is in the south choir aisle.

GILBERT DE BRAOSE, 1200–1215. Another Marcher Lord, son of William de Braose, lord of Brecknock. His father, the terror of the Marches, was dispossessed by king John; his mother and elder brother were put to death in a royal prison. Consequently De Braose was bitterly hostile to the king, and found it discreet to live abroad a good deal. Through an alliance with Llewellyn the Great he recovered the Braose lands and castles from their royal garrisons. After a reconciliation, under compulsion, with John at Rochester he died at Gloucester on his journey home. His effigy is in the north choir aisle.

HUGH DE MAPENOR, 1216–1219. Formerly dean of Hereford. On the death of Braose, king John desired the chapter to elect one of his clerks. They refused, chose the dean, and won the case. His effigy is in the north choir aisle.

PERIOD III. THE MIDDLE AGES

A colourful period, of pomp and pageantry, marked by the splendour of the monasteries and the rise of the universities, and lovely Gothic architecture, but marred by the Black Death and the

Wars of the Roses. Pilgrims' offerings at the Cantilupe shrine enabled the bishops to complete the Norman cathedral in the Gothic tradition. Within the diocese they moved from one or other of their thirty manors with a retinue of 20 or 30 mounted attendants. Outside the diocese they took a leading part in state affairs, and had an official residence in London.

HUGH FOLIOT, 1219-1234. In his time the Lady chapel was built as an extension to the east end, with a crypt beneath it. The figure of the bishop is depicted at the top of a window on the north side with his right hand raised in blessing on the completion of the work. Foliot founded the hospital of St. Katherine at Ledbury, and two chantries in St. Katherine's chapel near the palace. He acquired a relic of the martyred Ethelbert, a tooth which he presented to the cathedral. In civic affairs when the citizens of Hereford made exorbitant demands for rates he excommunicated them.

RALPH OF MAIDSTONE, 1234-1239. From being a canon of Lichfield he became archdeacon of Chester, dean of Hereford and bishop in 1234. He gave to the see an episcopal residence in London, Mounthalt House in Fish Street. This was of more use to his successors than himself for he became world-weary, resigned the bishopric and became a Franciscan friar at Gloucester, where he died without memorial. He appropriated Sellack to the canons, and Diddlebury to the vicars choral.

PETER DE AQUABLANCA, 1240-1268. Peter was a hated foreigner. A native of Savoy he was promoted to Hereford through the influence of Eleanor of Provence, wife of Henry III. Most of his time was spent at court, the business of the diocese being transacted by hated foreign officials, such as Bernard, prior of Champagne. Bernard was tragically murdered at mass in St. Mary Magdalene's chapel in the palace precincts.

In 1263, Henry III visited Hereford and instead of a royal welcome found no canons, no dean, and no bishop in the cathedral. Henry threatened to forfeit the bishop's temporalities, unless he returned, so Peter came back to more trouble. The baronial party attacked the Bishop, and as the palace was not fortified, he took refuge in the cathedral, and stood a siege there before being taken prisoner. He was imprisoned in Roger de Clifford's castle at Eardisley. He died of leprosy in 1268, and was buried in his gorgeous tomb, to which the prebendaries had been forced to contribute by a papal bull.

Peter enriched the cathedral, but to his contemporaries he was just a contemptible foreigner who could speak no English.

JOHN DE BRETON, 1269-1275. Doctor of Laws, canon of Hereford, keeper of the King's wardrobe. He disliked clerics coming from Savoy, and deprived them of preferments.

THOMAS DE CANTILUPE, 1275-1282. Studied civil and canon law at Oxford and Paris, became Chancellor of Oxford, Lord Chancellor of England, and a minister of Edward I. In the diocese he was active and efficient, and supervised the episcopal manors, insisting on the bailiffs rendering regular accounts. It seems strange that this man, without any striking characteristics of saintliness, should qualify for canonisation as a saint; especially as at the time of his death he was actually under ban of excommunication by archbishop Peckham, though only on a minor issue of jurisdiction. He went to appeal to the pope, but died in the presence of his friend Richard Swinfield. The bishop was buried in Florence, then moved to Hereford, first to the Lady chapel, and then in the presence of Edward I to the present tomb in the north transept.

Miracles were reported, and pilgrims came in thousands to his tomb, bringing costly offerings. Eventually he was canonised, and in his honour the bishops of Hereford adopted the Cantilupe coat of arms, Gules, three leopards heads reversed, jessant, as many fleurs-de-lys or.

RICHARD SWINFELD, 1283-1316. Chaplain and devoted admirer of Cantilupe, and worked incessantly for his canonisation. Pilgrims flocked to the Cantilupe shrine, and votive offerings poured in. A papal commission of inquiry came to investigate the reported miracles. The commission stayed at the palace, and the inquiry was held in St. Katherine's chapel. The canonisation was not sanctioned until 1330, after the death of Swinfield. Swinfield's diligence in the diocese is shown in the detailed records of his tour of visitation in 1289-1290, made with a retinue of mounted attendants.¹ The bishop's household comprised about forty people, squires, serving-men, pages, a cook, a butler, falconer, farrier, carter, etc. From pilgrims' offerings Swinfield was able to proceed with building the central tower of the cathedral, the nave aisle, and inner north porch. Through his influence it is likely that the Mappa Mundi, designed by Richard de Haldingham at this time, was acquired for the cathedral. Swinfield died at Bosbury manor, but was buried in the cathedral.

ADAM DE ORLETON, 1317-1327. Friend of Roger Mortimer of Wigmore Castle, and enemy of Edward II. The King, under Despenser influence, alienated the people and his queen Isabella. War broke out between King and Queen. Queen Isabella with her fourteen year old son, prince Edward, in 1326 stayed at the palace, with the bishop as her principal adviser; her troops were at the castle. A council of war was held, probably in the palace, against Edward II somewhere in the west. As a result Edward II was

¹ Now in the Bodleian Library. Printed by the Camden Society, vols. LIX and LXII, 1854-5.

captured, and murdered later in Berkeley Castle. Hugh Despenser was brought to Hereford and hanged. Orleton, clever but unscrupulous, took a leading part in the overthrow of the King and his favourite. In 1327 he was translated to Worcester.

THOMAS DE CHARLTON, 1328-1343. Canon of York, Treasurer of England, and for a few years Chancellor in Ireland. Buried in the cathedral

JOHN TRILLEK, 1344-1360. The Black Death reached Hereford in 1349. The shrine of Cantilupe was said to have been carried round the city to avert the plague. The bishop prohibited theatrical plays in churches, possibly as a precaution against infection. Manors and properties of the bishop were at Hereford, Ross, Upton, Ledbury, Eastnor, Bosbury, Colwall, Cradley, Frome Bishop, Bromyard, Whitbourne, etc. Trillek was buried in the cathedral in 1360, and a brass of outstanding merit describes him as "gratus, prudens, pius".

LEWIS DE CHARLTON, 1361-1369. Chancellor of Oxford in 1357. A second epidemic of the Black Death broke out, and the market was removed from the city. The "White Cross", with the bishop's arms on it, may mark the spot.

WILLIAM DE COURTENEY, 1370-1375. Son of the earl of Devonshire. Appointed bishop at the age of twenty-eight, while Chancellor of Oxford University. At first he supported Wycliffe, then opposed him. Translated to London, and then to Canterbury, being buried at the feet of the Black Prince.

JOHN GILBERT, 1375-1389. A Dominican friar, appointed from Bangor, and became Treasurer of England. Translated to St. David's.

JOHN TREFNANT, 1389-1404. Doctor of Laws in Oxford. In state affairs he helped to depose Richard II, went on an embassy to the Pope, accompanied the earl of Arundel on a commission to Scotland. Buried in the cathedral.

ROBERT MASCALL, 1404-1416. A Carmelite white friar at Ludlow, an Aristotelian scholar at Oxford, then confessor to Henry IV. He left liberal bequests to the Carmelite order, but none to the cathedral. He died and was buried in London.

EDMUND LACY, 1417-1420. Consecrated in the presence of Henry V in the royal chapel at Windsor, where he had been dean. Translated to Exeter after three years, apparently never having visited this diocese.

THOMAS POLTONE, 1420-1421. Dean of York. After fifteen months at Hereford, translated to Chichester, and then to Worcester.

THOMAS SPOFFORD, 1422-1448. Abbot of the monastery of St. Mary, York. He improved the manor at Sugwas, and spent 2,800 marks on the cathedral. He retired to his monastery at York, with a pension of £100 a year.

RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, 1449-1450. Appointed by Edward IV to superintend the re-building of St. George's chapel, Windsor, where he was buried.

REGINALD BOULERS, 1451-1453. Abbot of St. Peter's, Gloucester. Translated to Lichfield but buried at Hereford.

JOHN STANBURY, 1453-1474. A Carmelite friar, confessor to Henry VI, whom he accompanied in the Wars of the Roses; taken prisoner, and imprisoned in Warwick castle. Stanbury was associated with Henry VI in the foundation of Eton college. This association is portrayed in the modern glass of the Stanbury chapel, depicting the founding of Eton, and his enthronement at Hereford. Stanbury retired to the house of Carmelites at Ludlow, where he died. He was buried in an alabaster tomb in the cathedral. His executors erected a chantry chapel opposite it with fan vaulting and heraldic and emblematic shields. Stanbury gave land from the palace grounds to build substantial dwellings for the vicars choral, with cloisters, chapel and kitchen; each vicar having a good room with a fireplace, and a bedroom above. Previously the vicars had lived in Castle street, at an inconvenient distance for midnight services.

THOMAS MYLLING, 1474-1492. A Privy Councillor of Edward IV. He gave sanctuary to Elizabeth the King's wife, and was rewarded with the see of Hereford. He was sponsor to the King's son, Edward, one of the two princes murdered in the Tower. He died at Westminster where he was buried.

PERIOD IV. TUDOR TIMES

The Renaissance and Reformation, an age of discovery and enlightenment in art and literature, geography and astronomy. In Hereford the coming to the throne of the Tudor Henry VII, of Welsh descent, brought the easing of tension along the Welsh Marches and relieved the bishop of military responsibilities as lord of the Marches. The Reformation took effect here slowly, and Hereford was disinclined to give up its own Use, or form of service. With the introduction of the English bible and prayer-book the bishops had to re-adapt the services. They also had to cultivate the art of avoiding the despotic displeasure of the ruling Tudor of the day.

EDMUND AUDLEY, 1492-1502. Translated from Rochester. Specially remembered for the Audley chantry chapel, pentagonal

and two-storied, which he built for himself on the south side of the Lady Chapel. The upper storey would give a view of the shrine of St. Cantilupe.

On being translated to Salisbury Audley built a chantry chapel in the cathedral there, where he is buried.

ADRIAN DE CASTELLO, 1502–1504. An Italian, of low parentage, won the favour of the Pope, the archbishop of Canterbury and the King, and became the King's proctor at Rome, bishop of Hereford, then of Bath and Wells—never visiting either diocese. Then became a cardinal but was detected in a conspiracy against the Pope and deprived of all his dignities.

RICHARD MAYEW, 1504–1516. First president of Magdalen College, Oxford, and Chancellor of the University. Sent by Henry VII to Spain to escort princess Catherine of Aragon to England to marry prince Arthur. The magnificent wedding took place at St. Paul's Cathedral, and the bride and bridegroom came to Ludlow Castle. Here a few months later Arthur died and Catherine subsequently married Henry VIII. The annulment of that marriage was the occasion of the breach with the papacy that led to the Reformation. Mayew was buried in the cathedral.

CHARLES BOTHE, 1516–1535. Chancellor of the Welsh Marches, and a favourite of Henry VIII. He took part in the pageantry of the Field of the Cloth of Gold as one of the personal attendants of the ill-fated queen Catherine. The Bothe porch, the north porch of the cathedral with the date 1519 and the arms of himself and his predecessor was completed by him. Bothe held a diocesan synod in the cathedral, issuing constitutions on the conduct of the clergy. He contributed to repairs of the bishop's house in London. Buried in the tomb he had prepared near his porch, the monument was re-painted recently under the direction of the late Professor E. W. Tristram to reproduce the original colouring.

EDWARD FOXE, 1535–1538. Provost of King's College, Cambridge, a post which he retained when bishop. "A principal pillar of the Reformation" he introduced Cranmer to Henry VIII, and his book on "Kingly and ecclesiastical power" helped the King to assume ecclesiastical supremacy; a member of the Privy Council and the King's almoner. He began, by deputation, a visitation of the diocese in 1536 to value church property. In that year the lesser monasteries, under £200 a year, were suppressed. Buried in the church of St. Mary, Monthalt, London.

EDMUND BONER, 1538. Nominated, then appointed to London.

JOHN SKIPP, 1539–1552. Prior of Wigmore, Master of Gonville and Caius, Cambridge. Associated with Cranmer in drawing up the order of Holy Communion of 1548, and probably assisted with

the first prayer book of Edward VI. Like his predecessor, buried at St. Mary's Church, Monthalt.

JOHN HARLEY, 1553–1554. Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Appointed by Edward VI, deposed in a few months by Mary, and lapsed into obscurity, administering the sacraments where he could.

ROBERT WHARTON, 1554–1557. Translated from St. Asaph. Attended the baptism of the future Edward VI. He left his pontifical robes and ornaments to the cathedral, where he was buried.

THOMAS REYNOLDS was appointed next, but died in Marshalsea prison, where he was put on the accession of Elizabeth I.

JOHN SCORY, 1559–1585. Deprived of the bishopric of Chichester because he was married. He renounced his wife, reconciled himself with Rome and then recanted. Elizabeth appointed him to Hereford and induced him to surrender nine or ten of the best manors belonging to the see in exchange for less profitable advowsons. Among the alienated properties was Monthalt, the bishops' London house. This house, of wood and stone, had long rooms, a hall, outbuildings and stables, with a chapel (later the parish church). The house was let to tenants on the understanding that the bishop had lodging there when required. The house was destroyed in the Great Fire of London. Deprived of his manors and town house Scory wished to live permanently at the palace, but finding it "uncommodious and unwholesome" he proposed to re-construct it. The chapter, not wanting him in their midst, evaded granting the necessary sanction. Poor Scory was unhappy at Hereford. A rigid protestant, he called the residentiary canons "dissemblers and rank papists", and the cathedral "a very nursery of blasphemy, pride, superstition and ignorance" but exempt from his jurisdiction. He was buried at Whitbourne.

HERBERT WESTPHALING, 1586–1601. Canon of Christchurch, Oxford, and treasurer at St. Paul's, brother-in-law to archbishop Parker. With unsmiling gravity and characteristic German lack of humour his speeches and sermons were of immoderate length, even before the Queen, but he was good to the poor. He bought the estate of Rudhall near Ross for his family. Buried in the north transept.

PERIOD V. THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

A dramatic century for the bishops, as the Stuarts succeeded the despotic Tudors. It opened quietly. The first bishop was a tennis-player, the second a Latin scholar. Then the storm broke. Civil War, King *v.* Parliament, with the rival forces occupying the palace in turn. Then the Commonwealth, without any bishops, followed by the Restoration.

ROBERT BENNETT, 1602-1617. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, dean of Windsor and noted as a tennis-player. Spent large sums on the bishops' residences. The old quarrel with the citizens of Hereford about the bishop's rights at St. Ethelbert's fair broke out again in 1607. Buried on the north side of the choir.

FRANCIS GODWIN, 1617-1633. Translated from Llandaff. A theologian, classical scholar and historian. His *magnum opus* was "A Catalogue of all the bishops of England", invaluable to historians ever since. Elizabeth considered he was over-generous to his family from the revenues of the sees, and discouraged episcopal marriages ever afterwards. Buried at Whitbourne, where his arms are painted in the church.

WILLIAM JUXON was appointed, but called to London instead.

GEOFFREY GOODMAN, bishop of Gloucester, was elected but refused the offer.

AUGUSTINE LINDSELL, 1634. A distinguished scholar. Found dead in his library in the year of his consecration. Buried in the south-east transept.

MATTHEW WREN, 1635. A connection of Christopher Wren. Translated to Norwich within a few months.

THEOPHILUS FIELD, 1636. Died the same year. Buried in the north transept.

GEORGE COKE, 1636-1646. Translated from Bristol. Brother of Sir John Coke, Secretary of State. Took an active part against the bill to exclude bishops from Parliament, and was one of the ten bishops committed to the Tower on a charge of treason. When Civil War broke out he was deprived of the see. He was buried at Eardisley in 1646. His monument, a cenotaph, is in the south-east transept of the cathedral. During the Civil War royalist Hereford was taken and retaken, and the cathedral suffered damage, and lead was taken for bullets by both parties from the chapter house roof. Charles I came to the palace after the battle of Naseby. At another time lord Stamford, a parliamentarian general, quartered himself at the palace. During the Commonwealth 1649-1660 the bishop, dean and chapter were dispossessed. The parliamentarian Col. John Birch bought the palace for £11, and "the materials of the said palace" for £48. He also acquired Whitbourne and other manors. At the Restoration he had to quit.

NICHOLAS MONK, 1661. Brother of the duke of Albemarle, was the first bishop after the Restoration, but died before coming into residence, and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

HERBERT CROFT, 1662-1691. A member of the old family of Croft of Croft castle. As dean during the commonwealth he had

been dispossessed. He issued an appeal to the nobility and gentry of Hereford for the restoration of the fabric and ornaments of the cathedral. Buried in the cathedral next to his friend George Benson, the dean, the gravestones joined by a hand. *In vita conjuncti, morte non divisi.*

GILBERT IRONSIDE, 1691-1701. Translated from Bristol. Died in London, buried there but re-buried in 1867 in the south-east transept of the cathedral, as the church where he was buried was taken down.

PERIOD VI. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

During the quieter times of queen Anne and the Georges the bishops devoted themselves principally to local affairs, their relations with civic authorities, the adornment and renovation of the cathedral and alterations to the palace.

HUMPHREY HUMPHRIES, 1701-1712. A Welshman translated from Bangor. While he was bishop a valuation was made for Queen Anne's Bounty of benefices with incomes under £50. The figures are given as 214 out of 374 under £50. Trouble arose for the bishop with the citizens of Hereford, not only on the perennial problem of St. Ethelbert's fair, but also about the bishop's contribution to repairs of Wye bridge, an animal straying on the bishop's manor at Tupsley, and the coroner's rights re the burial of a servant of the bishop drowned near the palace. No formal settlement was reached, but the bishop's rights were not disturbed. Buried in the cathedral.

PHILIP BISSE, 1713-1721. Translated from St. David's. Notably handsome and popular at court. He found the palace old-fashioned and inconvenient and spent nearly £3,000 of his own money on alterations. He divided the great hall into five compartments corresponding with the five original bays, and re-faced the walls with stones from the derelict chapter house. In the cathedral he erected supports, which proved inadequate, for the central tower, and transformed the east end of the choir in the style of the period, with a wooden altar piece from floor to roof and "Grecian" oakscreen, an excessively ornate fabrication. He re-built the two canon's houses. In his time the Three Choirs Festival originated, at the instigation of his brother, Dr. Thomas Bisse, chancellor of the cathedral. The bishop died at the palace.

BENJAMIN HOADLEY, 1721-1723. Translated from Bangor, the third successive translation from a Welsh see. The author of various political pamphlets and a book of sermons. Translated to Salisbury.

HENRY EGERTON, 1724-1746. Son of the earl of Bridgewater, chaplain to George I. The Society of Antiquaries disapproved of

his attempt to demolish the Norman dual chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene, which could have been restored for £20. It cost the bishop £50 to demolish one third and then the work was abandoned. The building may have been an inconvenience to the bishop for it was a chapelry of the parish of St. John Baptist with a burial ground close to the palace. The bishop died suddenly and was buried at St. James, Westminster.

LORD JAMES BEAUCLERK, 1746–1787. Grandson of Charles II and Nell Gwynne. For forty years the Bishop had continuous disputes with the chapter, over patronage rights, rights of way through the palace grounds, and the canons' residences. The final quarrel was on a more dramatic issue. On Easter Monday, 1786, the west front of the cathedral collapsed. The Dean and Chapter decided to shorten the nave, on the ground of expense, but the Bishop stoutly refused to grant a faculty. He died soon afterwards and was buried in the cathedral. Subsequently Wyatt shortened the cathedral, erected a new west front, and constructed the triforium and clerestory in Gothic style of his own design.

JOHN HARLEY, 1787. Son of the earl of Oxford. Died six weeks after consecration. Buried with his ancestors at Brampton Bryan.

JOHN BUTLER, 1788–1802. A private tutor, then a political supporter of lord North. Translated from Oxford. Buried in the cathedral.

PERIOD VII. THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

Remote from the effects of Napoleonic Wars, the Reform Bill, Catholic Emancipation, the Oxford Movement or dark Satanic mills, Hereford preserved a Barchester-like air of serenity. The bishops could enjoy the secluded palace, the placid Wye, the calm of the cloisters, cathedral bells and choral services. But there was activity, the bishops initiating organised administration throughout the diocese, visiting re-built country churches, supervising education, and renovating the cathedral, but, in comparison with the past, their lives were singularly unspectacular.

FOLIOT HERBERT WALKER CORNEWALL, 1802–1808. A member of an old county family. Translated from Bristol, and from Hereford to Worcester.

JOHN LUXMOORE, 1808–1815. Translated from Bristol, and from Hereford to St. Asaph. He promoted the work of elementary schools in the diocese, and supported the National Society for Church Schools founded in 1811.

GEORGE ISAAC HUNTINGFORD, 1815–1832. Translated from Gloucester. Warden of Winchester college, a post he retained, in addition to the episcopate, to the detriment of the diocese. He died

at the age of 83. There is a monument in the bishop's cloister and a memorial window in the south-east transept. He appointed Lord Saye and Sele, a famous archdeacon, to the prebendal stall which he held for sixty-two years.

EDWARD GREY, 1832–1837. Dean of Hereford, and D.D. of Oxford. A diligent bishop, though nothing memorable happened. A brass plate in the choir marks his burial-place.

THOMAS MUSGRAVE, 1837–1847. Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; dean of Bristol. He revived the office of rural dean, and started the Diocesan Church Building Society. At the Bishop's request professor Willis was invited to report on the central tower of the cathedral, and the Lady chapel then used as a library. Cottingham was appointed architect in 1841 and carried out reconstruction work to support the tower, removed Bishop Bisse's altar-piece, and cleared the Lady chapel. Musgrave was promoted to the archbishopric of York.

RENN DICKSON HAMPDEN, 1848–1868. Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; Regius Professor of Divinity, and canon of Christchurch, Oxford, appointed to Hereford in 1847 by lord John Russell. The appointment was opposed by many clergy who regarded his metaphysical researches in his book "Scholastic philosophy" as heretical. Only after the case had been taken to the Court of the Queen's Bench was Hampden consecrated. When he became bishop he disarmed his opponents by his orthodoxy and his charity. He helped to establish the Diocesan Board of Education. His death occurred in London, where he was buried.

JAMES ATLAY, 1868–1895. Fellow of St. John's college, Cambridge; vicar of Leeds and canon of Ripon. He was active in the diocese holding diocesan conferences at Hereford and Ludlow, and promoting choral festivities. He drove about the diocese for confirmations, often staying the night with the parish priest. He liked the cathedral to be recognised as the mother church of the diocese, and always tried to be accessible for interviews at the palace. A year before he died the clergy and laity presented him with a portrait of himself by Collier, to mark the 25th anniversary of his enthronement. The portrait was accompanied by a replica which hangs in the palace. He died at the palace on Christmas Eve, 1895.

PERIOD VIII. THE TWENTIETH CENTURY

Sensational and spectacular. War; the South African War, the first world war, the second world war and the possibility of further war. A spate of inventions, motors, aeroplanes, wireless and television changed the whole tenor of life. In such an era life became full of problems and perplexities, intellectually as well as spiritually,

and people looked to the bishops for a lead. The lead they got was not always the clear cut answer but people were stimulated to work out their own answer through educational facilities and religious societies of which the bishop was normally chairman. The writer is indebted to the Archdeacon of Hereford for information about this period.

JOHN PERCIVAL, 1895-1917. Graduate of Trinity College, Oxford. In Politics a liberal, far in advance of his times, a pioneer in education for the working-classes, the founder and first president in Hereford of the Workers' Educational Association, he saw the possibilities of the modern university. A broad churchman he acquired for his chapter intellectual men, such as Capes, Bannister and Lilley. As an ardent temperance reformer he was not impressed with the cider orchards in his diocese. A striking figure he could be seen riding out of the palace gateway with top hat and gaiters, on his chestnut horse. In 1917 he resigned, and died the following year at the close of the first world war. A memorial tablet in the cathedral pays tribute to his qualities.

HERBERT HENSLEY HENSON, 1918-1920. "Not Hensley Henson", said Hereford when his appointment was announced. Various protests were made on the grounds of his unsound views, especially on miracles. Some of the chapter tried in vain to reject his election. The archdeacon pleaded "give him a chance". Hensley Henson came, and was much appreciated, not for his unfamiliar ideas or vinegary comments, but for his pastoral genius, with his grasp of parochial problems and possibilities.

MARTIN LINTON SMITH, 1920-1930. Tall and strong he delighted to stride on foot in pilgrimages through the rural deaneries. A moderate churchman, he disliked extremes. He undertook the re-organisation of the parishes. These were the uneasy years of adjustment after the first world war and a growing menace of another war. He was translated to Rochester. Died 1950 and buried in the cloister garth, Hereford.

CHARLES LISLE CARR, 1930-1941. Translated from Coventry. A forceful character, with strong likes and dislikes. A distinguished preacher, excelling at confirmations and institutions to benefices. Organisations began to develop under him, and the Diocesan Board of Finance expanded. His ashes are buried in the crypt.

RICHARD GODFREY PARSONS, 1941-1948. A double-first at Oxford, Principal of Wells Theological College, one of the best theologians of his time. As bishop of Southwark he endured bombing experiences and was thankful for the change to Hereford. Hereford wondered how the bishop of Southwark would fit in with this rural diocese, but found him a lover of the country delighting in the Cleve Hills or the Longmynd. His manifold diocesan activities, after his

war experiences, brought failing health and he died at the end of 1948. After cremation his ashes were interred in the crypt.

TOM LONGWORTH, 1949. An Oxford man, translated from Pontefract. His personality and activities are too well known to require description. The clergy find him a man who has been a parish priest, with an inside grasp of parochial problems. The laity hear from the pulpit a bishop who preaches the Christian faith in a language they can understand. Youth find a leader who can encourage them publicly to renew their vows.

So the historic succession of bishops has continued since the seventh century in an almost unbroken line of one hundred bishops. It may be that their friendly spirits, with an other-worldly outlook, flit around their old haunts, the palace and the cathedral, in glad recollection that they have been—bishops of Hereford.

HEREFORDSHIRE POTTERIES

By F. C. MORGAN, M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A.

So far no writer upon the general history of early English pottery has mentioned any examples from Herefordshire.¹ There have been various references to local kilns in the Woolhope Club *Transactions* which will be mentioned later, including Mr. G. Marshall's paper in 1946, but so much work has been done since this date by Mr. J. W. B. Griffiths that a fuller account is due. Our local pottery now holds an important place in the history of the craft. Examples of decoration not hitherto found elsewhere have been discovered and many vessels have been reconstructed from fragments (one from 64 pieces) by Mr. J. W. B. Griffiths.

The earliest known reference to Herefordshire pottery is recorded in the Club's *Transactions* for 1923, pp. 169-70, where there is an account of an action against Thomas Turner of Layntworden, woodward of the king's forest of Dervoll [Deerfold] in 1616 for allowing divers people to erect kilns in the forest "for the making of earthen pottes, Cupps, panns, and other earthen vessels there". Fifty acres of woodland had been dug up, ten kilns erected,

¹ There is a 14th or 15th century jug in Hereford Museum that was found when excavations were made for the extension of the *Hereford Times* premises in 1913. There are also some tiles of unusual diamond shape in the church at Abbey Dore. These are of the 13th century and similar to others in relief which recall those of Schlettstadt. (Perkins, J. B. Ward, *English Medieval Embossed Tiles*. *Archaeological Journal*, 1897, pp. 128-153).

and 900 loads of wood, oak, ash, etc., had been burnt within the previous five years, for which Turner had received at least £40 0s. 0d. for himself.

Nothing more is heard of Herefordshire pottery until the 15th May, 1874, when the Rev. James Turner, president of the Woolhope Club, exhibited at Church Stretton a quaintly shaped bottle of green and white ware of which the history had been given him by the Rev. C. H. Middleton. It evidently had come from Lingen where the legend of an ancient pottery site was still known. A Matthew Lowe "used to say that in his grandfather's time, or before that" there was a pottery at Grove Head, but the bottle alone remained: in it Lowe had kept his tea. "They used to make pans and dishes, and oaks were used to burn the pots."

On 13th December, 1917, Mr. A. Watkins reported finds at Kiln Ground wood at Whitney-on-Wye. He stated that some fragments of pottery had been found by the children of the Rev. H. Dew as far back as 1876, and that in 1916 Mr. Trevor Morgan with the assistance of Miss Dew unearthed more. Mr. Watkins and Mr. G. Marshall went there in 1917 and found two large scrap heaps, equalling a number of cart loads. Some examples of this Whitney ware are in Hereford museum,¹ including a large jar given by Mr. Watkins and a tyg given by Mr. G. H. Jack.

On 11th December, 1924, Mr. Watkins reported the first finds at Grove Head, Lingen, by Mr. Edwards, junr., who at Mr. Watkins suggestion and after enquiries from "an old lady of 84" dug into a bank where he found fragments of pottery which he sent to Mr. Marshall. In the previous October, Messrs. Watkins and Marshall had been to investigate and found much pottery 18 ft. up a steep slope. The kiln site could not be found. Examples of this pottery and others from Whitney are illustrated in the *Transactions* for 1924, pp. 76-8.

On 28th June, 1928, Mr. Watkins reported another pottery site at Upton Bishop which had been found by Mr. Cooper Neal. $\frac{1}{4}$ mile due east of Daubies farm. This is described in the *Transactions* for 1928, pp. 144-6 and pp. 207-8, with illustrations. Here a potter's trowel, parts of a cooking-pot (wrongly described as a flower-pot), tygs, etc., were found and are now in the museum.

From about 1929 Mr. Griffiths undertook the systematic search for kilns in the Lingen district having been shown pottery from Boresford by Mr. Watkins. He has since found sites at Grove Head, Boresford, Deerfold, Dickendale, Crook Mullen and Shirley Farm. Others have been found recently. On 6th July, 1945, Mr. Marshall read notes on the site at Deerfold and described the finds there,

¹ An elderly lady visitor from London came to the museum about 1928 and told the curator that she had a pot which had been given to her mother many years previously which had always been called the "Whitney pot" though no one then knew the reason. The donor had come from this county. The pot has been on loan to the museum ever since.



drawn. John Griffiths.

POTTERY KILN AT BORES福德.

2. Foundation of kiln as found, showing the draught holes in base.

1. Suggested section of a loaded kiln.

and on 21st February following he gave a much fuller account of Mr. Griffiths' work with illustrations of reconstructed pots of various types and diagrams of a kiln at Boresford.¹ Later Mr. Griffiths described, with illustrations, the kiln at Grove Head.²

In the spring of 1954, Mr. R. S. G. Robinson reported to the Hon. Secretary of the Woolhope Club that many fragments of pottery were being unearthed at St. Margarets in a field that was being deep ploughed to destroy bracken before being replanted. A visit by members of the club showed that this find was important, and Mr. Griffiths was informed. By permission of Mr. Denzil Gwillam, the owner of the farm, Mr. Griffiths and a friend spent several days of hard labour on the spot and excavated many pottery sherds which he took home and reconstructed. The result is of great interest, and will be described later.

The amazing industry, patience and skill of Mr. Griffiths is evidenced by the astonishing collection of local ware he has formed. This has to be seen to be believed. It consists of some hundreds of vessels of many kinds, ranging from coarse domestic ware, to armorial drinking pots, tygs, plates, dishes, etc., of various colours.

These finds prove that as soon as the potters had exhausted the fire wood in one place they moved to another in the county ; it does not seem likely that more than one group would be working here at the same time. It has been suggested that their predecessors had been employed by the religious houses before the Reformation, and afterwards they had been thrown on their own resources. It is known that the "Cistercian" ware has been found at various monastic sites in Yorkshire and wasters of the same kind have come from Abergavenny. It would be of extreme interest if a pottery kiln site could be discovered near Abbey Dore, the site of a Cistercian abbey in Herefordshire.

It now seems certain that the craft of a potter flourished in this county at least from the end of the 16th century until the homely ware was supplanted by the finer white ware from Staffordshire in the second half of the 18th century. It is worth noticing that some of the 17th century decorations and colours are similar to the "new art" of today. There are some of exceptional design and beauty.

The domestic pottery of the coarser ware consists of cooking pots (as illustrated on plate III), jugs, of red and of black ware, round and oblong dishes with or without handles, steens, drinking cups, large jars, and numerous other articles. There are also drain pipes and sumps.

The most noteworthy among the coarse ware are a vase with horizontal slots around the upper edge, an ink-pot, a horned bowl,

¹ *Transactions*, 1946, pp. 1-12. Plates I, II, III, IV are reprinted from this paper.

² *Transactions*, 1946, pp. 228-9.

with two handles, and heart-shaped drinking cups some with horizontal and others with vertical handles. The shapes and sizes are in great variety.

Among the better pottery special mention must be made of the tygs of hard black ware of many sizes and with handles, numbering from one to twelve, of great variety. Some handles are twisted, others are plaited, plain, decorated with white slip, or with other ornamentation. But the most important of all are the drinking vessels and jugs with intricate patterns made of crushed quartz. This type of decoration has not been found elsewhere, so far as can be ascertained at present. The beauty of these tygs is great and no two are alike and among them are puzzle jugs found at St. Margarets, and some of exceptional interest with the Blount family arms and a varying number of handles from Boresford. The last must be some of the earliest armorial pottery in England.

Another style of decoration, but this is found in many places in England, is the applied white slip made from moulds of various patterns. These include acorns, the arms of Blount, a large bird with out-spread wings, etc. What is exceptional, however, is the finding by Mr. Griffiths of the upper and lower moulds for the bird. Many vessels have the common white slip and strip designs.

Perhaps the most attractive in appearance of all the Herefordshire pottery are the plates and dishes of mottled blue, green, white, and yellow glaze, the first colour being the rarest. These measure from 6 to 8 inches in width. A dish of red ware with a light yellow glaze on the upper surface has a pie-crust decoration around the rim. A similar decoration is on a dish of the same ware with brown glaze. This has a vertical handle. Still more attractive, however, is a dish with lid and one handle, mottled red, green and yellow, and with a water-holding rim. This can be commended to modern potters as something to be copied. It is perhaps the best example of a fore-runner of our "new art" (see plate VII).

Space will not permit for a fuller description of this great collection of pottery ; great not only in number, but also as a testimony of the skill and patience of one of the most important members of the Woolhope Club, who has contributed more than any other towards the history of a bygone Herefordshire craft.

That Herefordshire coarse pottery has its own characteristics is proved by an example seen in an antique dealer's shop in Stratford-upon-Avon some years ago. After enquiries it was ascertained that it came from Leominster. This was purchased, and with a jug and two other pieces found when the Pinsley brook, Leominster, was deepened, are now in Hereford Museum. The three pieces were given by the Town Surveyor of Leominster.

The pottery nearest to the Herefordshire examples seems to be some in the Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge, and the Keeper has been kind enough to allow photographs of these to be taken for

comparison. They appear on Plate X. Fig. 1 shows a jug with crushed quartz decoration, but applied in a way different from Herefordshire examples. Fig. 4 has a slip-ware decoration similar to some from this county illustrated in Fig. 5. Among the latter is shown a cast from the mould found in one scrap heap and from which decorations appear on pottery in Mr. Griffiths' collection. Mr. F. S. Stonebridge, of the department of ceramics at the Fitzwilliam Museum, agrees that the beakers and tygs are quite distinct in style from anything in the large collection of English pottery there, and it would appear that Herefordshire pottery is rare outside the county.

Mr. A. O. Hayward, of Messrs. Thynne's tile works, Hereford, has kindly made the following notes upon the glazes used in Herefordshire :

The pottery is almost certainly glazed with lead glazes. (It is impossible to be really definite about this without a chemical analysis.) It is quite certain that the green tinted glaze is made with copper as the colouring agent. The creamy buff glaze is stained with iron—probably by mixture in the glaze of some of the red clay which forms the body. The dark brown glaze is obtained by much heavier additions of the iron oxide (or clay) and probably manganese and copper which would also possibly be a constituent of the real clay. The green has been coated with an engobe, a white or pale buff clay, mixed with white sand and made into a slip which is brushed over the dried, or nearly dried, red clay before firing. This enables the colouring oxides to show effective colour which could not be obtained by merely glazing the red clay alone.

Mr. Griffiths wishes to thank the following owners or occupiers of land for permission to excavate the kiln sites :

Boresford : Mr. Phillip Morris. Birtley : The late Mr. M. Edwards. Crook Mullen : The late Mr. T. Haines. Limebrook farm : The late Mr. T. Hammonds. Deerfold Farm : Mr. T. Price. Hospital site : The late Mr. T. Hammonds. Dickendale by Ongar Street, Shirley Ground : Mr. D. Griffiths. St. Margarets : Mr. Denzil Gwillam.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE DEFENCES OF THE
ROMANO-BRITISH TOWN AT KENCHESTER, 1956
INTERIM REPORT

By GRAHAM WEBSTER, F.S.A.

The defences of the Romano-British town at Kenchester (*Magnis* as it appears in the Antonine Itinerary and Ravenna Cosmography) have received little attention in the past. The investigations by G. H. Jack in 1912-13 and 1924-25¹ were, apart

¹ *The Romano-British Town of Magna (Kenchester) Herefordshire*, vols. i and ii and Supplemental Report in *Transactions Woolhope Club*, 1918-19-20, pt. i.



Photographs by

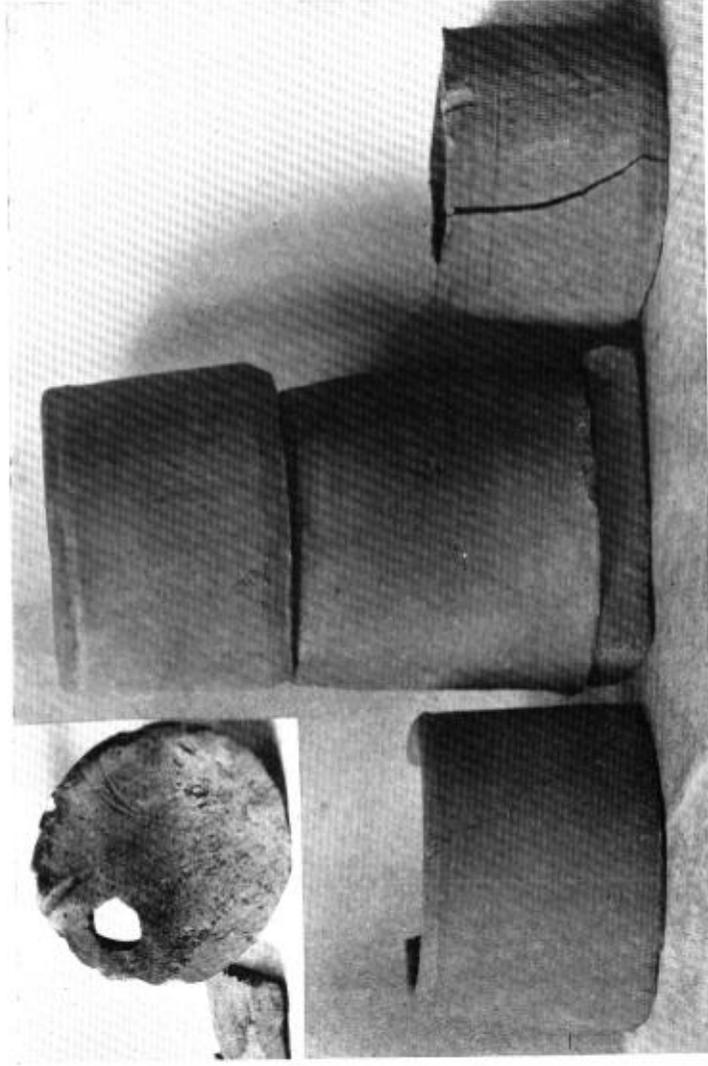
F. C. Morgan.

POTTERY FROM NORTH HEREFORDSHIRE.

Top—1. Tyg. 2. Saucepan for posset.

Centre—Handled Milk Steen.

Bottom—Site of kiln at Boresford (Geo. Marshall, John Griffiths, John Griffiths, Jun.)



Photograph by

F. C. Morgan.

Upper row—1. Bottom of cooking stove 2. Saucepan.

Lower row—1. Saucepan. 2. Stove on bat (showing overlap to regulate draught through hole in base). 3. Saucepan.



Photographs by

M. Wight and F. C. Morgan.

POTTERY FROM NORTH HEREFORDSHIRE.

Top—1. Tyg. 2. Posset Cup with inset quartz stones. 3. Posset Cup with coat of arms in white slip. 4. Bottle.

Lower row—1. Piggins. 2. Skillet.

DESCRIPTIONS OF PLATES NOS. V TO X

N.B. The letters after the descriptions of the pottery show the localities in which they were found. B=Boresford. C=Crook Mullen. D=Deerfold. H=Hospital site. St. M.=St. Margarets. *Photographed by the author.*

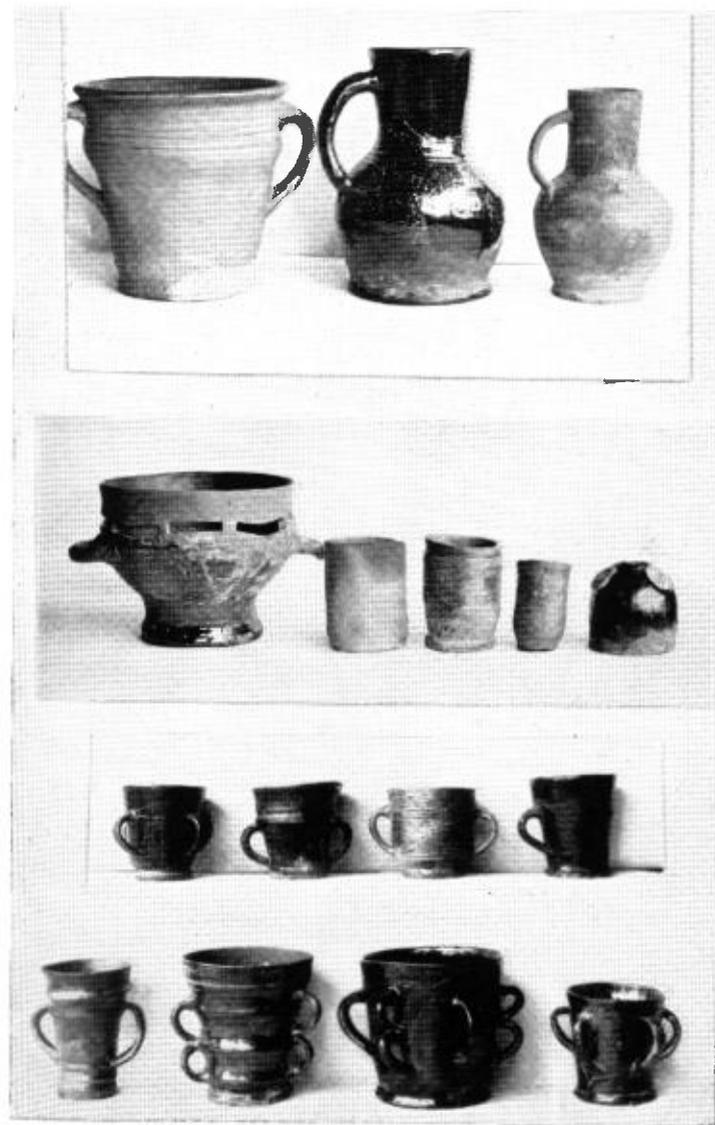


PLATE V. Top. 1, Two handled jar, dark chocolate glaze inside, reddish brown exterior, $6\frac{1}{2}$ " high, 7" diameter, C.M.; 2, Black jug, 8" high, $3\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter, D; 3, Bellarmine coloured jug, $6\frac{1}{2}$ " high, $2\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter. B.

Centre. 1, Vase with horizontal slots near top, $4\frac{1}{4}$ " high, 5" diameter, B; 2, Mug, unglazed, $2\frac{3}{4}$ " high, 2" diameter. B; 3, Mug, grey-green glaze, $2\frac{3}{4}$ " high, 2" diameter. D; 4, A hollow handle, glazed, $2\frac{1}{2}$ " \times $1\frac{3}{8}$ ". B; 5, Ink-pot(?), dark brown glaze with fawn moulded decoration, $2\frac{3}{8}$ " high. D.

Bottom. Tygs. *Top row.* 1, Four handles, black ware, 3" high; 2, two handles, black ware, $3\frac{1}{8}$ " high; 3, Two handles, grey ware, 3" high, copper glazed, B; 4, One handle, black ware, $3\frac{1}{8}$ " high. *Lower Row.* 1, Two handles, black ware, 4" high; 2, Three double handles, mottled black ware, $4\frac{1}{2}$ " high; 3, Six handles (3 double), black ware, $4\frac{1}{2}$ " high; 4, Six handles black ware, $3\frac{1}{4}$ " high. All B.



PLATE VI. Top. Four jugs, black ware, $11\frac{1}{4}$ ", $8\frac{1}{4}$ ", $6\frac{3}{4}$ " and $5\frac{1}{2}$ " in heights $5\frac{3}{8}$ ", 4 ", 3 " and 3 " diameters.

Middle. Tygs. 1, One handle, black ware, 4 " high. H; 2, Three double handles, black ware, $5\frac{1}{2}$ " high. D; 3, One handle, black ware, $3\frac{1}{2}$ " high. H. All stone decoration.

Bottom. 1, Three-handled puzzle cup, one handle twisted. Dark brown ware, with buff moulded motifs, including arms of Blount and a raven, $5\frac{3}{4}$ " high, 6 " diameter. Partly crushed out of shape; 2, Four-handled puzzle cup as former, but no raven. 5 " high, 5 " diameter. B.

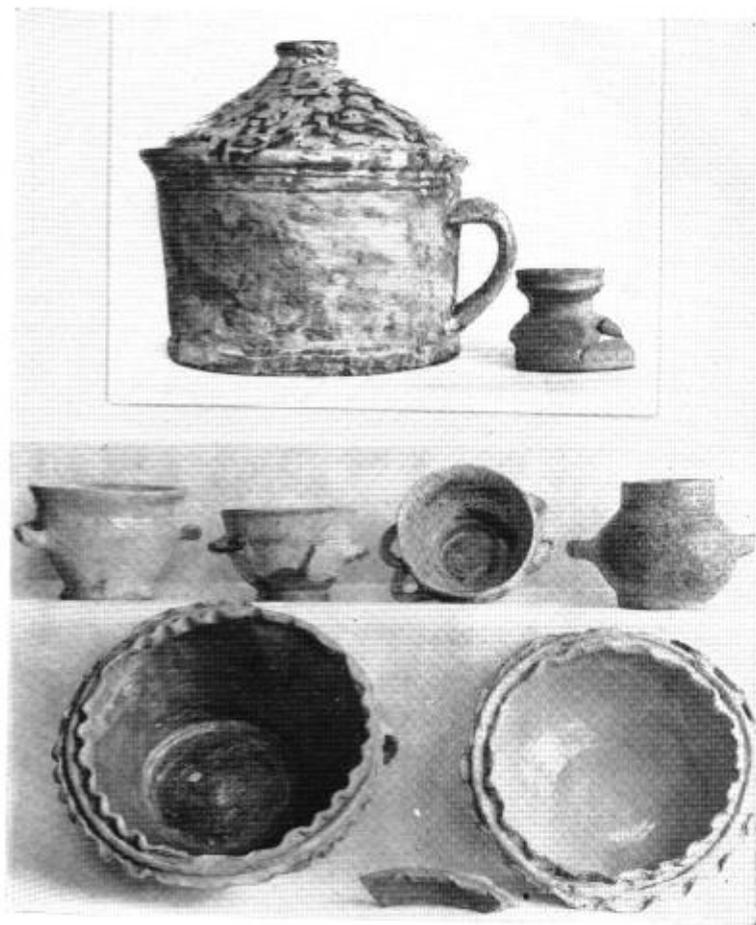


PLATE VII. Top. 1, Dish with lid and one handle, water-holding rim, red ware, mottled red, yellow and green outside, 7 " to top of lid. B; 2, Part of a lid

Bottom. *Upper row.* 1, Two horizontal handles, red ware, light yellow glaze inside and outside, $3\frac{1}{2}$ " high. B; 2, Red ware, two double horizontal handles, light yellow glaze, mottled brown and green, $2\frac{3}{4}$ " high, $4\frac{1}{4}$ " wide; 3, Two double horizontal handles, red ware, light yellow glaze, mottled brown, grey and green, $2\frac{3}{4}$ " high, $4\frac{1}{4}$ " wide; 4, Two double horizontal handles, red ware glazed white with green mottling, $3\frac{1}{4}$ " high, 4 " wide. B.

Lower row. Dish with pie-crust rim, red ware, one vertical handle, brown glaze inside, 9 " wide, 4 " high; 2, Red ware, glazed light yellow inside, one handle, pie-crust rim, $8\frac{3}{4}$ " wide, 3 " high. B



Plate VIII

PLATE VIII. Top. *Upper row.* 1, Tyg., two handles, black ware, 3" high ; 2, Jug, two handles, brown ware, 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ " high ; 3, Tyg., two handles, brown ware, 4 $\frac{1}{4}$ " high. *Lower row.* 1, Puzzle tyg., six handles, brown ware, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " high ; 2, Puzzle tyg., five handles, black ware, 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ " high. All from St. M.

Bottom. *Upper row.* Plates. 1, Red ware, 6" wide ; 2, Grey ware, 6" wide ; 3, Red ware, 6" wide, white glaze top. *Lower row.* 1, Red ware, green mottled top, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide ; 2, Red ware, pale yellow top, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ " wide ; 3, Red ware, mottled green top, 7" wide.

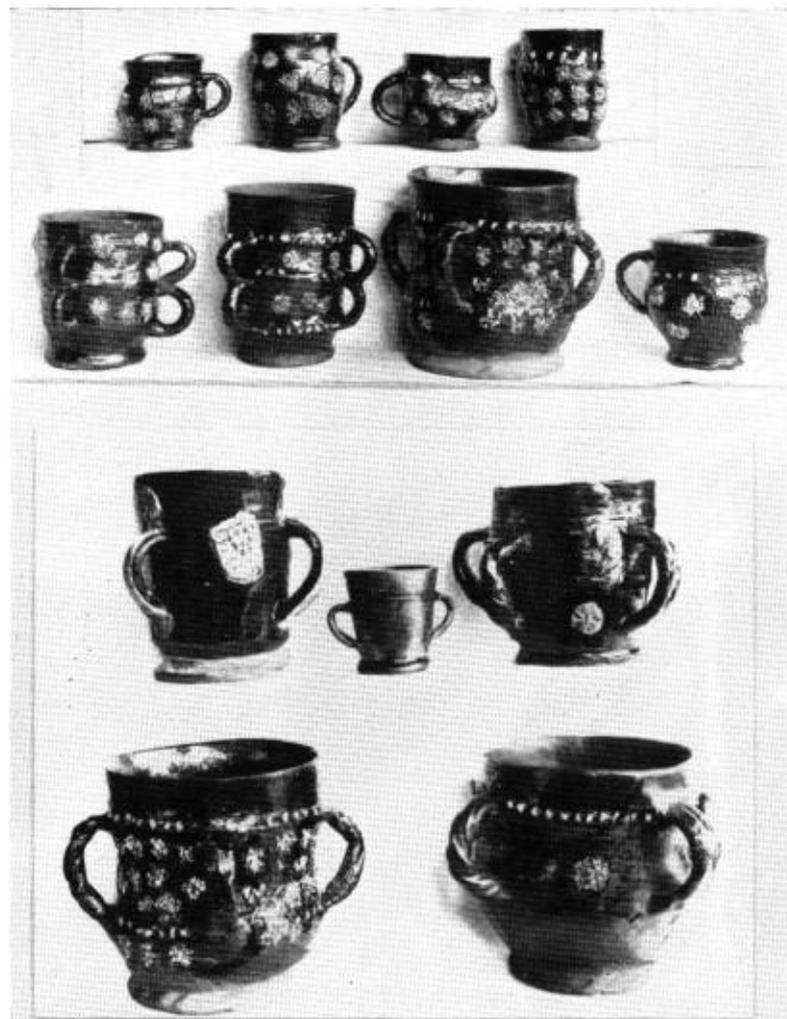


Plate IX

PLATE IX. Top. *Upper row.* Tygs. 1, One handle, black ware, 3" high ; 2, One handle, black ware, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ " high ; 3, One handle, black ware, 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ " high ; 4, One handle, black ware, 4" high. *Lower row.* 1, Three double handles, black ware, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ " high ; 2, Three double handles, black ware, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ " high ; 3, Four handles, black ware, 6" high ; 4, One handle, red ware, 4" high. All with stone decoration. D.

Bottom. *Upper row.* Tygs. 1, Three handles, pipe-clay arms of Blount, black ware, 6" high ; 2, Two handles, black ware, 3" high ; 3, Four handles, white pipe-clay decoration, 5" high. B. *Lower row.* 1, Four handles, white stones decoration, black ware, 6" high ; 2, Four handles, black ware, white stones decoration, 6" high. D

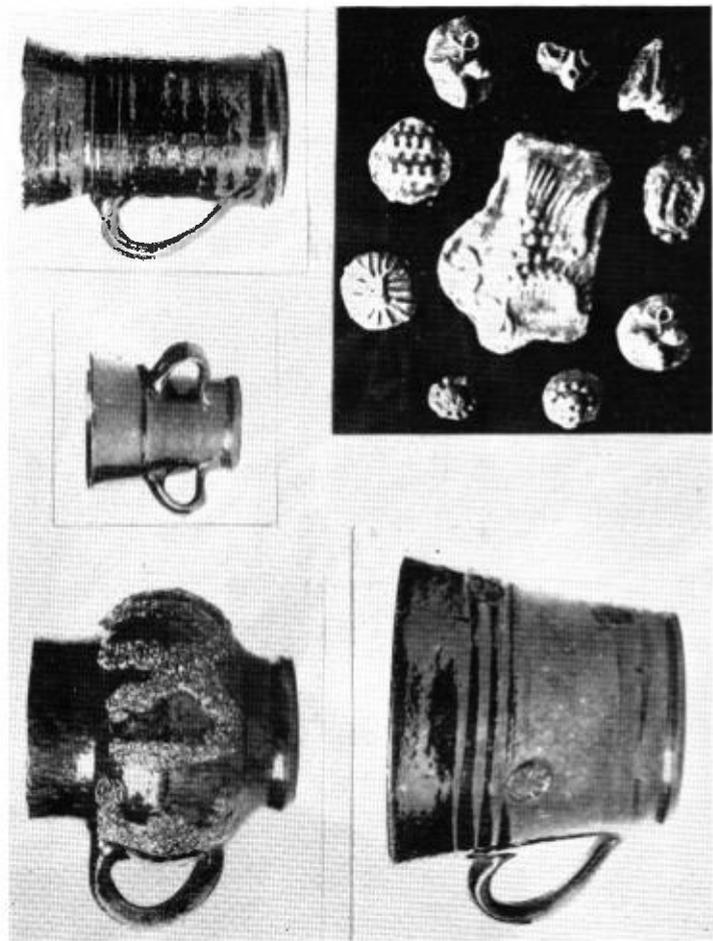


PLATE X. Brown mottled jug, crushed quartz, lettered "E.W. 1648", $4\frac{1}{2}'' \times 3\frac{3}{8}''$. From Wiltshire, Fitzwilliam Museum, No. 388/1928; 2, Small tyg, 16th century Cistercian ware from Nottingham, $3'' \times 3''$. Fitzwilliam Museum, No. 22/1928; 3, Mug, 16th century, from St. John's College, Cambridge, $5\frac{1}{4}'' \times 3\frac{3}{8}''$. Fitzwilliam Museum, No. 24/1928. *Lowrey vase*. 1, Brown mottled tyg, two handles, applied small moulded decoration, glazed over all, from Wiltshire, $5\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6\frac{1}{4}''$. Fitzwilliam Museum, No. 380/1928; 3, Casts of white decorations from Herefordshire as found on Mr. Griffiths' pottery.

from one inconclusive trench on the north side, concentrated on buildings in the interior of the town. The circuit of the walls has always been known and even today can be traced for almost their entirety by field boundaries. Leland, c. 1550, speaks of walls and turrets being visible, while Camden in 1610 first suggested that the town was without "fosse or ditch". Another antiquary, Roger Gale, who visited the site in 1719 mentions, in a letter to Samuel Gale, four gates in the walls, two on the west and two on the north side. Stukeley adds little by his description, but published a plan which shows the position of two of the gates, and gaps in the walls appear to indicate two more.¹ By the middle of the 19th century, the only part of the wall which remained visible was on the north-west side and was described by T. Wright as being "faced with small stones arranged in what is technically called herringbone work . . .".²

Jack gives a brief description of the defences and draws attention to the significance of the discovery of a milestone of Numerianus (A.D. 283-84) in the foundations of the north wall of the town in 1796.³ It is clear from this, that part of the defences must date at least to the 4th century, but it is not certain from the account of the discovery whether the stone was found in the wall itself or in one of the projecting bastions, of which there were probably at least three on this side.

The purpose of the present excavation was to study the defences with a view to seeing if the chronological development conformed to that of the other small towns of Roman Britain. An enquiry into this subject had been started by the investigations at the Roman town at Great Casterton, Rutland,⁴ and later developed by Dr. P. Corder.⁵ The excavations were carried out on the short length of wall on the west side and thanks are due to the owner, Mr. Price, of Magna Castra Farm for giving permission, and to the Club for helping to defray expenses.⁶ The work was carried out by members of the Hereford and Malvern Archaeological Research Groups, organised by the Department of Extra-Mural Studies of Birmingham University,⁷ which also defrayed the cost of the blocks in this report.

¹ *Itinerarium Curiosum* (1724, i, pl. 85, mistakenly described as *Ariconium*; reproduced by Jack, i, pl. 1.

² *Wanderings of an Antiquary*, 1853, quoted by Jack, i, p. 18.

³ *Transactions of Woolhope Club*, 1881-2, p. 247; *C.I.L.*, vii, 1165.

⁴ *The Roman Town and Villa at Great Casterton, Rutland*, 1951 and 1954.

⁵ *Arch. J.*, cxii (1956), p. 20.

⁶ The sum of £10, generously contributed, was used for filling in after the season's work.

⁷ While it would be invidious to give anyone particular mention, the writer must express his thanks to Miss M. Thomas and Messrs. G. Heys and G. Nicoll for much of the organisation, survey work and drawings and to Miss M. Wight for taking photographs.

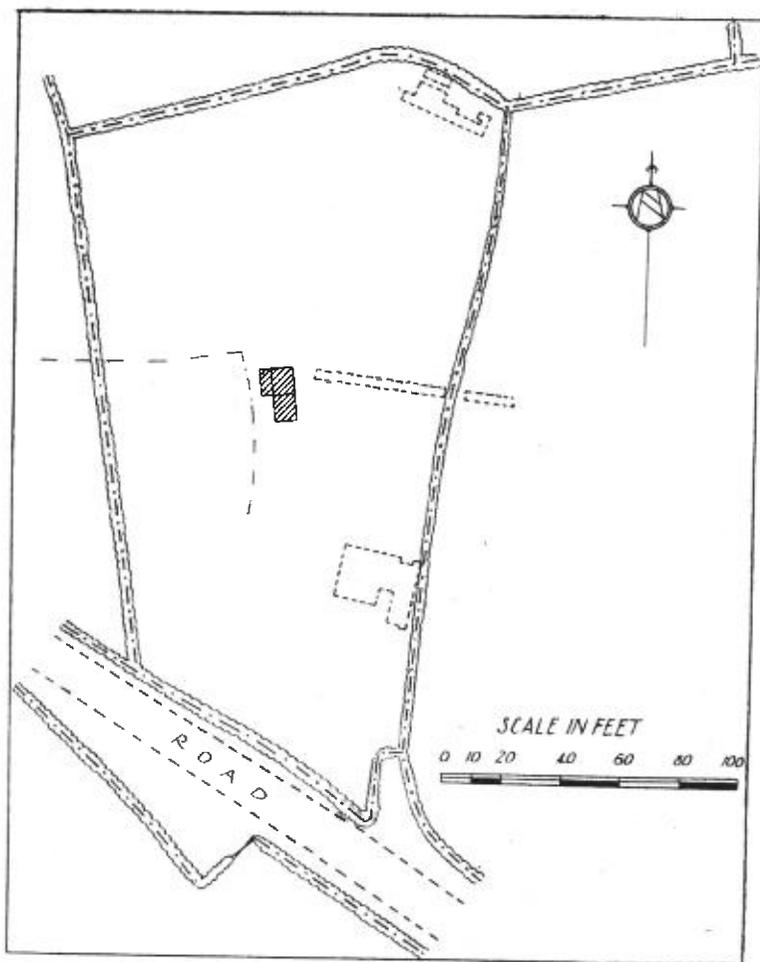


Fig. 1. KENCHESTER : Plan showing position of trenches

There were three objectives in the season's work :

1. To cut a complete section through the rampart, wall and berm, if possible to at least the lip of the ditch.
2. To find and expose as much of the west gate as was practicable.
3. To explore the north-west corner for the possible existence of a bastion.

In all three, success was obtained but only after more extensive work than had been planned.

Between pp. 140—1



Photograph by

M. Wight

Plate 1. KENCHESTER : Core of the Town Wall

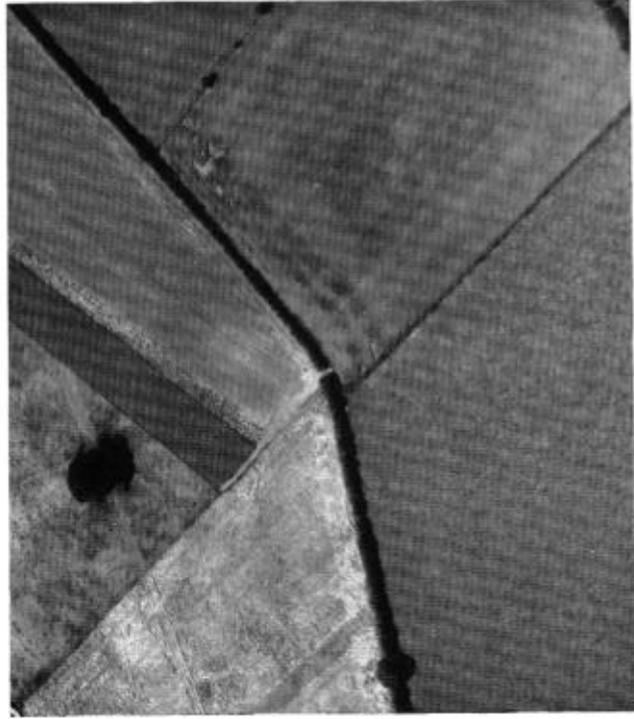


Plate 2a. KESCHESGER : Aerial Photograph by Mr. A. Baker showing
ditches on the north side



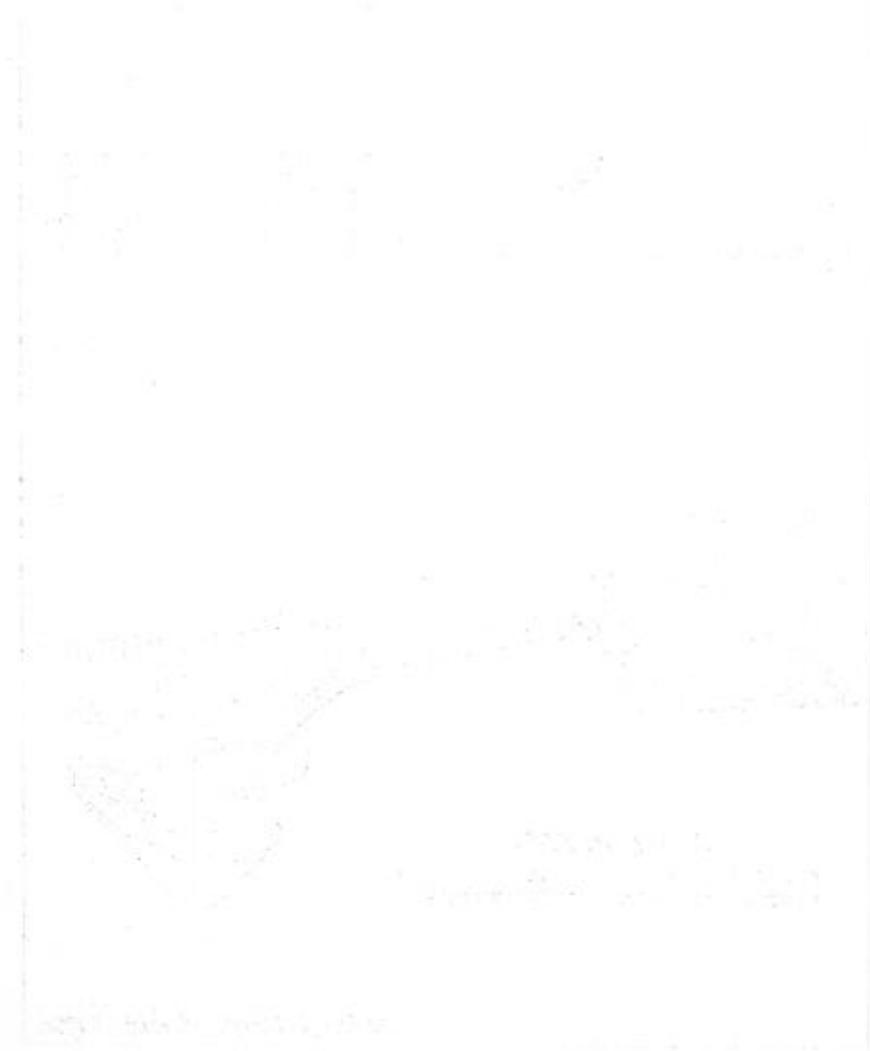
Photograph by
M. Wight

Plate 2b. KESCHESGER : Rear face of Town Wall

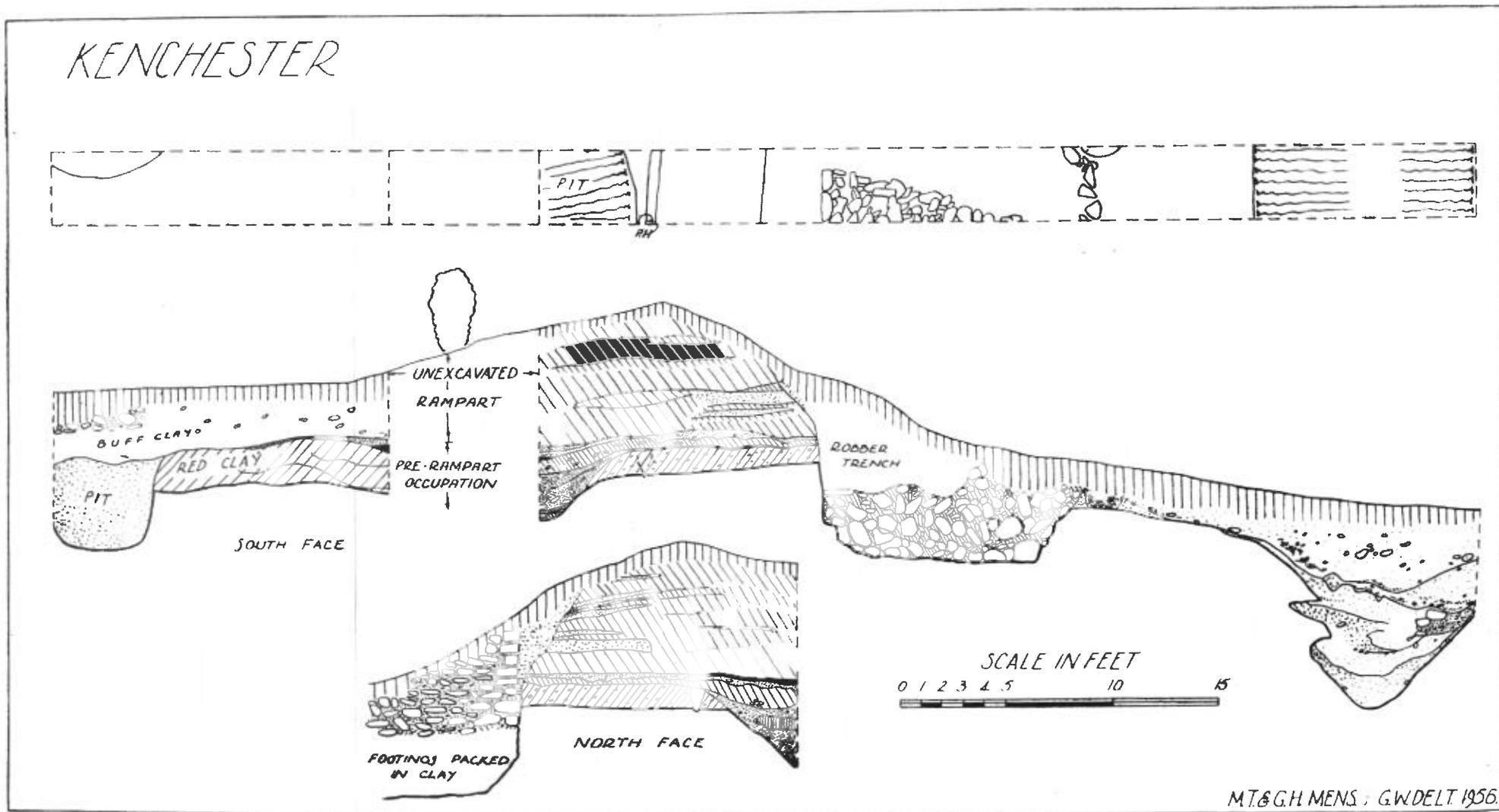


Plate 3b. KENCHESTER : Corner of bastion

Plate 3a. KENCHESTER : Gateway, projecting foundation



KENCHESTER



THE SECTION (fig. 2, Pls. 1 and 2b).

A trench, 67 ft. long, was cut at right angles to the line of the defences. It revealed the presence of the rampart standing to a maximum height of 5 ft. 6 in. Unfortunately the thick holly hedge caused a 7 ft. gap in the section and it was not possible to secure direct correlation of levels at the tail of the rampart, so that its width remains conjectural. This bank was composed of layers of material evidently excavated from the ditch. It overlay a 2 ft. thick layer of occupation and build-up from which lumps of daub were evidence of the existence here of a timber building prior to the construction of the defences.

In front of the bank were the massive remains of the mortared core of the wall (pl. 1), built on a foundation 11 ft. wide of cobbles packed in clay. The back of the wall was faced with masonry (pl. 2b), and the original thickness was probably 8 to 10 ft. These foundations had been placed in a trench dug into the natural sub-soil, so that the bottom was 5 ft. 6 in. below the base of the rampart. As the trench was continued in front of the wall an unexpected feature came to light, a small ditch which had been allowed to collapse, silt up and become filled in. The berm was probably about 10 ft. wide, and the ditch, as originally cut, about 8 ft. deep and 13 ft. wide.

One of the most important tasks was to establish the relationship between these three features and not only to know if they were all of the same or different dates, but to be able to make a proper chronological assessment. Between the back of the wall and the rampart was a construction trench made necessary by the facing of the back of the wall. This has the appearance of giving two periods to the work. If the wall and rampart were of the same build, it would hardly have been necessary to have faced the inner side, unless the wall was intended originally to extend above the rampart top, which would seem to be an unusual arrangement, the only parallel being the Severn military example at York.¹

If they are of different periods, the wall presumably would have replaced an earlier one which had become decayed, or the bank may have had no front support at all, as at Caerwent.² It is difficult to see how this matter could be resolved one way or the other, even with further sections unless the situation is radically different elsewhere on the wall circuit. Nor was it possible to define the association between the ditch and wall since there are no connecting levels. There are here, however, other considerations to be discussed below. Fortunately the rampart and the layers of occupation sealed by it produced a mass of pottery. One of the features of this is the quantity of black burnished cooking pots and other similar vessels which are

Fig. 2

¹ J.R.S., xviii, pl. vi and more convincingly by Prof. Richmond, *Proc. British Academy*, xli, p. 312.

² Nash-Williams, *Arch.*, 80 (1930), p. 268.

clearly of mid-second century date, also a fragment of plain Samian, Dr. 46, which Mr. B. R. Hartley has confidently assigned to the Antonine period (i.e., A.D. 140-180).

The pottery from the ditch told a similar story, black burnished ware being found in the rapid silt at the very bottom.

The rampart and ditch could not therefore have been built until after the middle of the second century and this accords quite well with the evidence from the defences of other towns summarised by Dr. Corder.

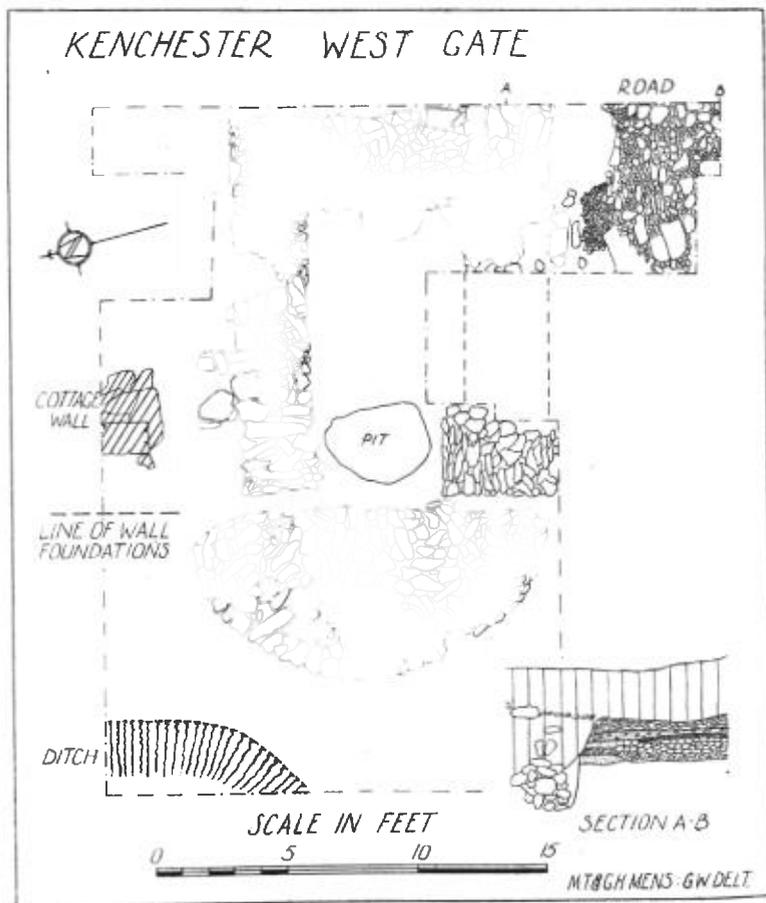


Fig. 3

THE GATEWAY (fig. 3, pl. 3a).

It was possible to strip only half of the gate assuming it to be symmetrical about the road, and only the foundations were found in position. These were about 3 ft. 6 in. thick and probably supported walls at least 2 ft. 6 in. thick. The internal dimension of the guard chamber would originally have been about 7 ft. \times 12 ft. An unusual feature was the semi-circular front with a 6 ft. 6 in. projection. While this has the appearance of a bastion it is, in effect, only an apron to give the front guard-chamber wall additional strength at its base and prevent it tending to slip into the ditch, the butt end of which was found. There was only a small space to cut a section through the road to the south of the guard-chamber, and only two roads were found. The lower one, a foot thick, with a good pebble surface and side kerb, and above it the base of what appeared to be a much worn road. No dating evidence was found in this part of the excavation.

A search was made for the town wall without success, as at this point the foundations for a cottage appear to have removed all trace. It is not, therefore, clear whether the guard-chamber projected from the wall. The line given on the plan is conjectural only.

THE BASTION (Pl. 36)

A trench was cut at the north-west corner, and the corner of the massive foundation of a bastion was found. It was composed of very large blocks of re-used stones presumably from buildings in the town. It is hoped later to excavate this feature completely.

CONCLUSIONS

The discovery of the small ditch is no real surprise for, in spite of the observations of earlier antiquaries before mentioned, it would be very unusual for town defences like this not to have a ditch, and the presence of a rampart, alone, is suggestive of one. But there is, in fact, another and much wider ditch visible at the north-west corner in the field, which appears to be about 60 to 80 feet across. There is therefore clearly at Kenchester the probability of two different ditch systems, one of two or three or more small ditches like the one excavated, and the other consisting of a very large one. Only a section across the whole complex will establish their true relationship. In the meantime an air photograph (pl. 2a) taken in 1956 by Mr. A. Baker shows the position very clearly, in the middle of the north side, where there is change of direction in the line of the defences. Here the thin inner line of the small ditch and what looks like a second can be seen running parallel to the hedge while the large ditch swings away slightly as it approaches the turn. It appears here almost as two ditches, an effect probably caused by some stony filling in the centre, perhaps

from the demolished wall. The crop marks offer an explanation which would not be put forward with so much confidence was there not such a strikingly close parallel at Great Casterton.

While it would be unwise to draw too detailed conclusions at this stage of the work, there is now a firm basis of evidence for the probability of the defences having two main periods.

1. Rampart and system of small ditches, of a date not earlier than the middle of the second century. The back facing of the wall and its deep foundations suggest that it is an added feature, in which case there is no evidence of the nature of any earlier front to the rampart.

2. Addition of bastions associated with a wide ditch, probably belonging to the 4th century as suggested by the discovery of the milestone.

THE POTTERY (fig. 4).

From below the rampart.

1. Rim of a large jar in buff, burnished ware.

2. Double handled jar, sometimes known as a honey-jar, as the word MEL is occasionally found scratched on them, with lid-seated rim in light buff ware with traces of cream slip. It is a vessel with a fairly long life and this example probably belongs to the late 1st century (cf. *Catalogue of the Roman Pottery in the Colchester and Essex Museum*, Pl. xlvi, no. 193).

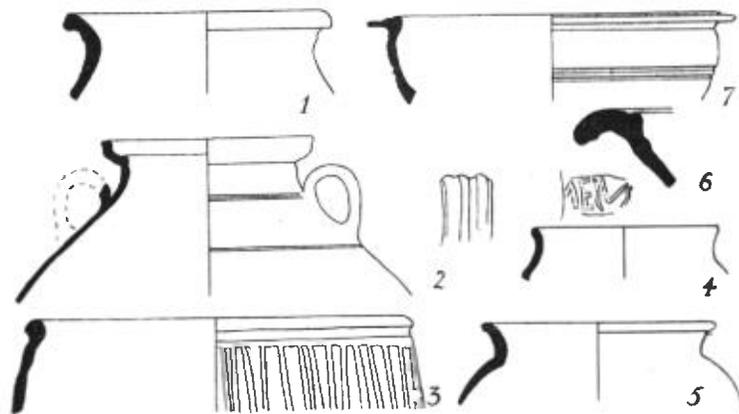


Fig. 4. KENCHESTER : Coarse pottery

3. A thick, coarse, bead rim jar in grey, gritty ware with a black surface which is burnished on the outside and decorated with almost vertical stripes. The fabric and type of decoration is very

similar to examples from Sutton Walls (*Arch. J.*, cx (1954) fig. 14, nos. 1-3) and it is no doubt the work of a native potter still making his wares after the Roman Conquest, for, as one would expect, it would be a long time before the Romanised wares would entirely have superseded the purely native products.

4. Small jar in buff, burnished ware.

5. In fabric and shape a black, burnished cooking pot, but in this example it is brown throughout either because it was made that way or it has been burnt in an oxidising atmosphere. It is a typical mid-second century vessel. A close parallel from Sutton Walls (*op. cit.*, fig. 15, no. 8), Period VI was associated with pottery the latest date of which was late 2nd century.

UNSTRATIFIED

6. A mortarium rim with much damaged stamp. I am much obliged to Mrs. K. F. Hartley for examining this fragment and reporting as follows :

"Sandy orange-buff fabric changing to dirty cream at the surfaces : small white and brown grits reaching the rim.

The stamp is badly worn, but comparison with stamps from the same die at Wroxeter allows it to be read MELVS (reading outwards). As with the Wroxeter examples, the M is only partially impressed. Other stamps from this die have been found at Wroxeter (5 examples on types 54 and 58) and Wall, Staffs. (Bantock House Museum, Wolverhampton).

Three of the Wroxeter stamps were found in association with Antonine pottery in destruction layers on Sites I and IV (Bushe-Fox, *Wroxeter*, 1912, p. 66, fig. 16, no. 9), and the profile of the vessel is consistent with a mid second-century dating. The distribution, as known at present, suggests a West Midland origin.

This potter is to be distinguished from another of the same name who worked at Brockley Hill, Middlesex, whose products appear to be confined to the South East (Brockley Hill, London, Castor and Richborough). The Brockley Hill MELVS worked in the late first and early second centuries, as the forms used and the stratigraphic associations of his stamps show."

7. Bowl with a thin, flat, reeded rim in light red ware burnished on the outside and decorated on the body with grooves. This type of vessel is common at Wroxeter in 2nd century deposits. (*Arch.*, 88, fig. 10) and Gloucester (*J.R.S.*, xxxii, fig. 4).

THE PLAGUE IN HEREFORDSHIRE

By A. W. LANGFORD, M.A., M.D., B.Ch.Cantab., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.

When pope Clement VI asked for the number of the dead in the Black Death it is said that he was told in whispers that half the world's population had perished. This perhaps most deadly of all epidemic diseases has struck mankind throughout the ages on many occasions. Briefly, to indicate its nature, plague is caused by a bacillus, this germ being conveyed to man by the bite of a flea, this in turn being carried by the rat on which it lives. The ominous conjunction of rodents and fleas is therefore necessary to an outbreak of plague. There are two main forms, pneumonic plague, affecting the lungs, and bubonic, causing an outbreak of buboes, or abscesses, these occurring mainly in the neck, armpits and groin.

Historically, it is probable that the epidemic recorded in 1 Samuel 5 and 6, where the Philistines are described as having been smitten with emerods in their secret parts, was an outbreak of plague. If this be so, then it is the first known mention of the disease, the date being about 1300 B.C. When the Philistines consulted their priests and diviners they were told to offer five images of golden emerods and five golden mice as a trespass offering. It is said that the Hebrew word translated "mice" would more accurately be translated "rodents", which would point strongly to the connection between plague and rats having been realised at that time (a piece of knowledge which was not rediscovered until 1894 A.D.).

In the 6th century A.D. in the reign of the Emperor Justinian, there was a world-wide outbreak of plague which has been estimated to have caused one hundred million deaths, an estimate which the cautious Gibbon thought "not wholly unreasonable". This pandemic may be considered one of the greatest disasters which ever afflicted the human race. The contemporary chronicler, Warnefried, said that it "depopulated towns, turned the country into a desert, and made the habitations of men to become the haunts of wild beasts".

The next great world-wide epidemic of plague occurred in the 14th century and it is this one which became known as the Black Death. The name probably derives from the black centres of the buboes or abscesses. "No sooner did these fatal signs appear, than those afflicted bid adieu to the world and sought consolation only in the absolution which Pope Clement VI promised them in the hour of death," says an old writer. The Black Death originated in Central Asia and was rampant not only in Europe, but in India and China too. In England from half to two-thirds of the people

are believed to have died; some writers at the time even put the death roll as high as nine-tenths of the population. The total death roll in Europe may have been as high as 25 million. Cities in the Middle Ages were, with few exceptions, narrowly built, kept in a filthy state and surrounded with stagnant ditches. This state of affairs was ideal for the spread of the disease. Even sailors found no refuge in their ships, and vessels were often seen drifting about the ocean and drifting on shore, when crews had perished to the last man. As to the results of the Black Death, and this would apply to our own county, the German historian Hecker tells us that "morals were deteriorated everywhere, and the service of God was in a great measure laid aside; for, in many places, the churches were deserted, being bereft of their priests. The instruction of the people was impeded; covetousness became general; and when tranquillity was restored, the great increase of lawyers was astonishing, to whom the endless disputes regarding inheritances offered a rich harvest".

Mr. H. Southall, speaking of the Black Death in his retiring Presidential address to this Club in 1890 stated, "I have only seen slight allusions to its effects in this neighbourhood". Gasquet, abbot president of the English Benedictines, in his book on the Black Death states "of the two counties bordering upon Wales, Herefordshire and Shropshire, not much is known at this time. There can be little doubt however, that they suffered quite as severely from the epidemic as the other counties of England". We are faced then, with an apparent scarcity of historical data regarding the Black Death in Herefordshire. There are several contradictory statements as to when the plague arrived here. Duncumb gives the date as 1347, when he says "an infectious disorder ravaged the whole county of Hereford, and as usual, displayed the greatest malignity in the places most numerous inhabited". This date is manifestly incorrect, as the disease did not reach England until August, 1348. Hugh Fisher states that the plague reached Hereford in 1349. However, Barnes, in his *History of Edward III*, published at Cambridge in 1688, makes it clear that the plague first broke out in the county of Dorset, whence it advanced through the counties of Devon and Somerset to Bristol, and thence reached Gloucester, Oxford and London. A period of three months elapsed before it reached London, and probably few places escaped, perhaps not any. We can take it as practically certain, therefore, assuming that having reached Gloucester, the disease spread to Hereford, that it arrived at our city in the autumn of 1348. When the plague did arrive bishop Trilleck attempted to keep it at bay by causing the shrine of the then recently canonised St. Thomas de Cantilupe to be carried in procession in the city. But the death roll here was heavy, the worst time being from May to September, 1349. In the episcopal registers we are told "The Black Death influenced the life of the diocese. It swept away one half of the population; land

was untilled, and the supply of clergy (and their incomes) was lamentably reduced". Gasquet states "it is probable that in the diocese of Hereford, about 200 beneficed clergy fell victims to the disease". He points out how seriously the great pestilence affected the supply of new clergy. The dearth of population created a proportionate demand upon the services of the survivors to carry on the ordinary business of life. Thus, in the diocese of Hereford, previous to 1349 there were some very large ordinations, the yearly average for the five years immediately before being 72. In the five years following the outbreak the yearly average was only 34. This dearth of ordinations was correlated with the lack of students at Oxford and Cambridge. Very recently information has come to light through the researches of Prebendary S. H. Martin, on the impact of the plague on a single parish, that of St. Peter's. St. Peter's had no less than three vicars between 1348-1350, probably due to the plague.¹ Some of the Cathedral clergy had died also. During the pestilence, despite the large number of burials, interment services continued to be carried out in the manner customary at the time, with ringing of bells, carrying of candles, and prayers in both church and house. However, as prayers could not be said in the very small shops, bodies were, in some cases taken at once to the church and in a few instances to the Booth Hall. Only on one occasion was the vicar said not to have taken the sacrament to the dying.

In 1362 eighty-four parishioners gave evidence in St. Peter's church before an examiner sent down from Canterbury. Their evidence in several instances refers to the plague. The witnesses are all quite unequivocal that there were two visitations of the Black Death. The deaths in the first visitation had been estimated at 120 for the parish of St. Peter's out of a parish population of perhaps 700 (the population of the whole city in the 14th century was slightly under 3,000). On one Lady Day there were no less than 25 funerals in the church, according to the St. Peter's witness. When the plague had died down in November, 1350, Richard of Beverton, then vicar, resigned the living of St. Peter's and exchanged with the vicar of Holme Lacy, one David Hamme. The latter continued at St. Peter's until the second outbreak of plague, and during this, himself died of the disease. This second outbreak in Hereford was about the year 1361. The witnesses in the enquiry agree that in this recrudescence the plague was as severe as that of thirteen years earlier. Their statements as to the number of deaths from it in St. Peter's parish varied from less than 60 to 300. When David Hamme died his successor was inducted by only a chaplain of the Cathedral, an irregularity which Prebendary Martin considers was due to the confusion caused by the plague.

At the time of the 1361-62 visitation bishop Charleton was in

¹ See pp. 154

charge of the diocese, and after the plague had abated he caused a cross to be erected near the spot of waste ground about a mile to the west of the town, to which farm produce had been brought, the markets being held there instead of in the city. The lion rampant on each face of this cross, "the White Cross" as we know it, was the armorial bearing of the bishop, and is repeated on his tomb in the cathedral (he died in 1369). Duncumb again is incorrect in attributing this cross to the first visitation of the plague.

We have seen the effect of the Black Death in one of our city parishes. It is fortunate that we know also of its effect in a country parish. I refer to the well-known instance of Collington. In this parish in the extreme north-east corner of our county the plague was so severe that the parishes of Collington magna and Collington minor were afterwards amalgamated. The register of bishop Trilleck contains the following entry: "April 24th, 1352, Radulphus de Zeddefen patron of the Church of Collington, Richard Carbonel, William Coly, Alice Alisaundre and many others, petitioned for a junction of the two parishes" It goes on to say "so great and grievous hath been the late pestilence and plague, and so diminished the number of men (by which there is so great a scarcity of husbandmen and inhabitants) that these two parishes are brought into so low a condition that the parishioners and revenues of both churches are scarce able to sustain one priest".

The plague returned in England at fairly frequent intervals—1368, 1373, 1375, 1382, 1390, 1438 and 1464. I have not found any evidence of these affecting our county, probable though it is that some at all events did so. The only reference to the plague in our city in the 16th century which I have discovered is the following: "Centres of plague in 1580 were at Rye . . . at Leicester . . . at Gloucester, from Easter to Michaelmas, and at Hereford and Wellington, the musters in October having been hindered by 'the great infection of the plague'".

It was towards the end of the 16th century that Presteigne experienced the first of three epidemics which decimated the population. I take the liberty of mentioning Presteigne as it is on the very border of our county. "In the parish registers of Presteigne" says Mr. Southall in his presidential address already referred to, "the detailed accounts of ravages of the plague are very striking In one month alone 148 deaths occurred in a population of about 2,000". The total deaths attributed to the plague in this single epidemic amounted to 300.

In 1603 there was a severe outbreak in London, which also affected our county. John Davis, a Hereford schoolmaster, wrote some lines, I will not say a poem, at this time. The cumbersome title was: "THE TRIUMPH OF DEATH; OR THE PICTURE OF THE PLAGUE, ACCORDING TO THE LIFE, AS IT WAS IN A.D. 1603." This was published in London in 1605, in a volume with other pieces.

was untilled, and the supply of clergy (and their incomes) was lamentably reduced". Gasquet states "it is probable that in the diocese of Hereford, about 200 beneficed clergy fell victims to the disease". He points out how seriously the great pestilence affected the supply of new clergy. The dearth of population created a proportionate demand upon the services of the survivors to carry on the ordinary business of life. Thus, in the diocese of Hereford, previous to 1349 there were some very large ordinations, the yearly average for the five years immediately before being 72. In the five years following the outbreak the yearly average was only 34. This dearth of ordinations was correlated with the lack of students at Oxford and Cambridge. Very recently information has come to light through the researches of Prebendary S. H. Martin, on the impact of the plague on a single parish, that of St. Peter's. St. Peter's had no less than three vicars between 1348-1350, probably due to the plague.¹ Some of the Cathedral clergy had died also. During the pestilence, despite the large number of burials, interment services continued to be carried out in the manner customary at the time, with ringing of bells, carrying of candles, and prayers in both church and house. However, as prayers could not be said in the very small shops, bodies were, in some cases taken at once to the church and in a few instances to the Booth Hall. Only on one occasion was the vicar said not to have taken the sacrament to the dying.

In 1362 eighty-four parishioners gave evidence in St. Peter's church before an examiner sent down from Canterbury. Their evidence in several instances refers to the plague. The witnesses are all quite unequivocal that there were two visitations of the Black Death. The deaths in the first visitation had been estimated at 120 for the parish of St. Peter's out of a parish population of perhaps 700 (the population of the whole city in the 14th century was slightly under 3,000). On one Lady Day there were no less than 25 funerals in the church, according to the St. Peter's witness. When the plague had died down in November, 1350, Richard of Beverton, then vicar, resigned the living of St. Peter's and exchanged with the vicar of Holme Lacy, one David Hamme. The latter continued at St. Peter's until the second outbreak of plague, and during this, himself died of the disease. This second outbreak in Hereford was about the year 1361. The witnesses in the enquiry agree that in this recrudescence the plague was as severe as that of thirteen years earlier. Their statements as to the number of deaths from it in St. Peter's parish varied from less than 60 to 300. When David Hamme died his successor was inducted by only a chaplain of the Cathedral, an irregularity which Prebendary Martin considers was due to the confusion caused by the plague.

At the time of the 1361-62 visitation bishop Charleton was in

¹ See pp. 154

charge of the diocese, and after the plague had abated he caused a cross to be erected near the spot of waste ground about a mile to the west of the town, to which farm produce had been brought, the markets being held there instead of in the city. The lion rampant on each face of this cross, "the White Cross" as we know it, was the armorial bearing of the bishop, and is repeated on his tomb in the cathedral (he died in 1369). Duncumb again is incorrect in attributing this cross to the first visitation of the plague.

We have seen the effect of the Black Death in one of our city parishes. It is fortunate that we know also of its effect in a country parish. I refer to the well-known instance of Collington. In this parish in the extreme north-east corner of our county the plague was so severe that the parishes of Collington magna and Collington minor were afterwards amalgamated. The register of bishop Trilleck contains the following entry: "April 24th, 1352, Radulphus de Zeddefen patron of the Church of Collington, Richard Carbonel, William Coly, Alice Alisaundre and many others, petitioned for a junction of the two parishes" It goes on to say "so great and grievous hath been the late pestilence and plague, and so diminished the number of men (by which there is so great a scarcity of husbandmen and inhabitants) that these two parishes are brought into so low a condition that the parishioners and revenues of both churches are scarce able to sustain one priest".

The plague returned in England at fairly frequent intervals—1368, 1373, 1375, 1382, 1390, 1438 and 1464. I have not found any evidence of these affecting our county, probable though it is that some at all events did so. The only reference to the plague in our city in the 16th century which I have discovered is the following: "Centres of plague in 1580 were at Rye . . . at Leicester . . . at Gloucester, from Easter to Michaelmas, and at Hereford and Wellington, the musters in October having been hindered by 'the great infection of the plague'".

It was towards the end of the 16th century that Presteigne experienced the first of three epidemics which decimated the population. I take the liberty of mentioning Presteigne as it is on the very border of our county. "In the parish registers of Presteigne" says Mr. Southall in his presidential address already referred to, "the detailed accounts of ravages of the plague are very striking In one month alone 148 deaths occurred in a population of about 2,000". The total deaths attributed to the plague in this single epidemic amounted to 300.

In 1603 there was a severe outbreak in London, which also affected our county. John Davis, a Hereford schoolmaster, wrote some lines, I will not say a poem, at this time. The cumbrous title was: "*THE TRIUMPH OF DEATH; OR THE PICTURE OF THE PLAGUE, ACCORDING TO THE LIFE, AS IT WAS IN A.D. 1603.*" This was published in London in 1605, in a volume with other pieces.

" Cast out your dead, the carcass carrier cries,
Which he by heaps in groundless graves inters,
The London lanes, themselves thereby to save,
Did vomit out their undigested dead,
Who by cartloads are carried to the grave,
For all those lanes with folk were overfed."

Davis makes the interesting observation that the prisoners in gaols were comparatively free from infection. One of his lines suggests the great size attained by the plague buboes :

" Here swells a botch as high as hide can hold."

He says that both Universities were forsaken during this outbreak in 1603, and goes on to say, possibly from his observations in our own county :

" Each village free now stands upon her guard,
The haycocks in the meads were oft opprest
With plaguey bodies, both alive and dead."

It is in a marginal note that Davis mentions that this outbreak affected Hereford and he vouches for the following grim incident : in Leominster, by order of Sir Herbert Croft, a person infected with the plague was drowned to prevent the disease being spread—a form of prophylaxis happily no longer used.

After a break of only six years the disease was at work in our own city again, for on 15th June, 1609, the Commissioners for the Aid at Hereford requested further time for their work on account of the plague, and Hereford features in a list of counties affected, the others being Lincoln, Norfolk, Northumberland, Derbyshire, Leicestershire and Kent. In this same year Lord Eure, President of the Marches, excused his compliance for an order in council for his residence in Hereford during the winter "owing to the pestilential fever which was raging in that city . . ." It would seem that this epidemic continued in the city at least until the following year, for in 1610 the assizes were moved to Leominster because of the prevalence of the plague in Hereford.

The 1610 plague which affected Hereford also decimated Presteigne again. This unfortunate town was a third time visited by the disease in the years 1636-37, the time when Ross suffered so severely. Before passing on to this Ross epidemic, mention should be made, as I am trying to keep this account in chronological order, to a petition found in the bound manuscripts in Hereford town hall, and dated 1619, the petition being from William Ellis for compensation for houses taken for use as pest houses. In the same manuscripts there is a plea on the part of William Gulston against James Berrow for non-fulfilment of agreement with regard to payment for attendance in a case of plague—a situation not unfamiliar even in these present days! Berrow's answer is also recorded. A letter of slightly earlier date from Elizabeth Probert refers to the "Egyptian plague". It apparently was generally

thought at that time that Egypt was the country of origin of this disease.

Yet another interesting item in the town hall manuscripts is an undated letter from the Council in the Marches of Wales, sent from Ludlow, ordering the Mayor of Hereford to make open declaration "to restreigne the same inhabitants of that city . . . to forbear their repayre to the place where our said Counsaill make their abode". Intelligence had been received "that it hath pleased almightie god to visit thenhabitants . . . with the Plague of Pestilence". The Mayor replied that there "had been few deaths since the feast (name omitted) from all manner of disease", and that "whoever dyd gyve unto you any other knowledge is not a just man".

In a certificate dated 13th September, 1636, and signed by the mayor of Hereford, Richard Phillpotts, and John Clarke, town clerk, it was stated that William Pritchard, deputy clerk, had occasion to travel to Bewdley, and that he is an inhabitant of Hereford, and that the city is "cleare from contagion of the plague (god be thanked)".

The terrible epidemic which Ross experienced is said by Duncumb to have occurred in 1636. Webb, in his *Memorials of the Civil War in Herefordshire*, describes it thus: "pestilence visited them, one of those contagious fevers which had lurked so long in the island . . . some fled from it to London. It attacked in particular the town of Ross and reduced it to misery and beggary; it raged also in Linton and Yatton, Walford and Bridstow. A cross in the church-yard of Ross records the burial of 315 sufferers in 1637; but many more perished and the survivors were so destitute that the charity of the place and neighbourhood was exhausted, and a county rate of £55 was collected weekly during several months "for the relief of the poor and for their well government with watch and ward". Webb obtained his information from the Pengethly manuscripts. Among those who left the district were Sir Edward Powell's wife and her companion from Pengethly.

Opposite page 36 of Mr. Alfred Watkins' *The Old standing crosses of Herefordshire* is a photograph of Ross cross with the inscription "Plague, Anno Dom. 1637. Burials 315. Libera nos Domine". Mr. Watkins says that the shaft only is original, the inscription and cross having been added. The two plague pits lie to the west of the cross, and there have been no burials there since, so that it is clear of gravestones. There is an article in the Ross Parish Magazine for October, 1874, written by a Mr. Jenkins. According to this the plague reached its height in August and September, when there were 107 and 99 deaths respectively. The story of the epidemic had been told to Jenkins by "old Uncle Roberts", whose great-grandfather had witnessed the event. The regular services in the church were stopped, though the church was open for prayer

day and night; the market also ceased, buying and selling of farm produce having been conducted in the angles of Wilton bridge. Money was first thrown into a vessel of water before it was taken by one from another. The vicar, the Venerable Phillip Price, administered the sacrament to the sick and was himself spared. In ecclesiastical dress and accompanied by the greater part of the population of the town he went through the High street at five in the morning bareheaded and repeating the Litany through streets which were overgrown with grass. It was said that this public humiliation was rarely mentioned by the inhabitants without tears and that by it the avenging angel was turned aside. The dead were buried in their night apparel in deep graves or pits without coffins—they were brought in carts and slipped into the pits with the bell constantly tolling. Vicar Price was a tall old man, who gave the impression of a high priest standing between heaven and earth in a storm. The only other man constantly present was an attorney who stood in the torch light "often overpowered and wiping away his tears". Many of those who fled swam the river to purify themselves, fleeing to Bridstow and Peterstow.

In Leominster churchyard, too, a considerable area of ground was left unused adjacent to the graves of plague victims.

As far as we know, the last occasion on which the plague visited our county was in 1644, in which year Yarkhill church registers record the disease in that village in the month of July.

The Great Plague of 1665, which raged in London throughout the summer of that year, did not reach Hereford. Strenuous attempts were made to prevent its coming here. At the Sessions of the Peace on 13th July, 1665, the Jury prayed that those that kept swine in Hereford "may suddainely be compelled eyther to keep them up close in the house or to send them out of the citty". The Jury also asked that the inhabitants that had pumps may be ordered in time and in hot weather to keep them going for half an hour in the day and all at a prefixed time "so that the channels and gutters of the streets may be cleansed and our citty preserved from naxtiness . . . and that every inhabitant make cleane before their doors and water it twice in every day". Also all miskins [mixens] were to be removed from the streets within six days.

The city archives contain a certificate by Robert Symonds, mayor, "that John Phillpots of Hereford, carrier, is free from all manner of contagions or pestilentiall diseases", and that the city is also "cleare from the Plague of pestilence". This is dated 21st August, 1665.

In an order dated 20th September, 1665, "the Mayor, aldermen and councillors" direct that "all inhabitants shall watch at the gates and posts of the city for the prevention of foreigners or strangers coming from infected places in the county, if called upon to do so upon notice given or left at their houses by the constable of the ward wherein they dwell." "It hath pleased God hitherto

(out of his great mercy) to preserve this city from the present contagion of the plague." This order is dated 20th September, 1665.

Another order of about the same month reads "Whereas the greate multitude of passengers and quantitys of Goods which are weekly brought from London & the places adjacent by the carriers of this City is very dangerous for the spreading of the contagion which now increaseth in & about the said City of London", that all carriers "doe forbear to goe either with waggons or horses or otherwise to London" for a month following. Any going or sending to London were not to be allowed to return.

An undated petition, but certainly about 1665, of Thomas Jones and his wife, both over eighty years of age, asks for relief, as their son who had helped them had died of "the Lord's Great Visitation in London".

Another interesting item is a bond by Robert Watts, carrier of Hereford, undertaking not to break the conditions of a licence to carry goods between Hereford and the university of Oxford only.

It has been generally held that England was never again visited by the plague after 1665. But from a letter from Lord Scudamore to Sir Edward Harley dated 19th Sept., 1668, it appears that a contagious disease prevailed in the county in that year. This of course may not have been the plague, but possibly it was and if so, our county may have been the last to suffer from the disease.

To review what we have said. A picture emerges of the pestilence reaching our shores at the time of the Black Death becoming entrenched in the rodent population and breaking out from time to time within the next 300 years, and finally, with a mysterious suddenness leaving us at the end of the 17th century, never to return in epidemic form (though I may say here that a friend of mine, a Bristol surgeon, treated two cases of plague coming off a boat at Avonmouth some years ago).

Why the plague never again became epidemic in Britain is a matter for speculation. Undoubtedly, a big factor is our improved standard of hygiene, sanitation and drainage. Another factor possibly is the replacement of the black rat by the Norwegian rat, the species which we all know at the present time; both are subject to the plague, but the black rat was a house dweller, whereas generally speaking, the Norwegian rat is not. Probably too, the wild rodent population is much less than in the Middle Ages. The fourth possible factor is that an immunity or relative immunity was built up by the populace during the 300 years when the disease was constantly with us.

THE BLACK DEATH IN HEREFORD, 1348-1361.

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THE PLAGUE IN HEREFORD

By PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

The Black Death was brought to England in August, 1348, in a ship which landed at Melcombe Regis in Dorset. In a fortnight it was in Bristol, then in Gloucester, and probably in Hereford soon afterwards.

If we ask what happened throughout the country, we are confronted with many general statements to the effect that it was a major disaster, but we have very few particulars. There were no burial registers in those days and few memorial stones. The register of bishop Trillek contains copies of circular letters sent out by the Archbishop of Canterbury, but says nothing about the plague in this city. The ordination of clergy, acolytes and religious men and women was as in other years; there was the same proportion of candidates. Only one fact stands out. During the nine months between October, 1348, and July, 1349, fifty-three livings in the diocese changed hands either through deaths or resignations. Among them were Linton, Bacton, Birch, Bishop Frome, Tedstone de la Mere, Cradley, Bosbury, Tarrington, Weston Beggard, Much Dewchurch, Tyberton, Onibury and Knill. The deaths of chaplains, chantry priests and of members of religious bodies are not recorded. Most significant, surely, were the casualties among the residentiary canons. The Bishop and the Dean may often have been away, but the canons' houses were around the close, the one burial ground of the city, and those who lived in them were more liable to infection than anyone else. Here are the facts: In December, 1349, canon Carless died; on 20th April, Thomas Astley died; on 21st April, Thomas Trillek resigned; on 6th June, Thomas Staunton died; on 23rd June, John de Ambersbury died; on 26th June, Thomas Hakluyt resigned, and on 14th July, John Boter—seven canons in nine months.

We have also the evidence from the records of the parish of St. Peter's. In the year 1362, in the course of a lawsuit about the legality of funerals, eighty-four parishioners gave evidence, and their depositions were taken down at the time in a roll twenty-five yards, one foot, five inches long! Though the enquiry was not concerned with the Black Death, there are several references to it.¹

I have learnt from another source that the population of the city in 1377 was 2,854, so that, if we suggest that St. Peter's con-

¹ See pp. 156-165

tained one-fifth or one quarter of the population, we may roughly conclude that about 570 people lived in it. When asked how many parishioners died in the plague of 1349, some witnesses gave very general statements, but some gave figures which varied considerably according to their memory; two said 200, two 140, one 100, and three 50 and under. One witness said that on Lady Day, 1349, there were 25 funerals in the church. This may mean that one in every four or one in every five of those 570 people died in the plague.

Further, we learn that during those nine months there were three vicars of St. Peter's. Alexander Marcle was succeeded in 1349 by Richard Beverton, who in 1350 (according to the Bishop's register, which may or may not be accurate) exchanged with David de Hamme, vicar of Holme Lacy. The witnesses add that during the plague an arrangement was made by St. Peter's with the cathedral clergy for taking funerals, as so many clergy had died or resigned.

If things were as bad as this in St. Peter's, it is likely that a similar report could have come from St. John's, St. Owen's, St. Nicholas', St. Martin's and All Saints'.

THE SECOND PLAGUE.

Another fact also comes to light; the witnesses are unanimous in speaking of two plagues, the "penultimate" pestilence and the "ultimate" pestilence as they called them, and they are quite firm in saying that the mortality in both was about the same; one says the number was 300 in each, two say 200, and six others 60 or less. During this last attack the vicar, David de Hamme, died and was immediately succeeded by Roger Side.¹

Bishop Charlton in 1362 united the benefices of Whyte and Pudleston because they were unable to support their parish clergy by reason of the desolation wrought by "the recent unprecedented and outrageous plague". The date of 1361 for the second attack also fits in with the tradition that owing to the Black Death the market of Hereford had been transferred by bishop Charlton, who became bishop in 1362, from the High Cross at the western end of St. Peter's Square to the boundary stone of the city, where roads met, and that he built the original White Cross there. His arms, those of his family, appear on it as they do on his tomb in the cathedral. If this "ultimate" plague in 1361 was as severe as the parishioners of St. Peter's say it was, we can understand that in 1361 people might still be afraid of coming in to the city, and that the cross may have been put up by the Bishop immediately afterwards as a commemoration.

It is quite remarkable that there are so few local records of these terrible visitations.

¹ See p. 159

THE CASE OF ROGER SIDE VERSUS THE DEAN AND
CHAPTER OF HEREFORD

By PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

On 30th July, 1362, Roger Side, vicar of St. Peter's, Hereford, appeared in the Cathedral to answer the charge of taking a funeral service in his own church. It seems strange to us that this was an offence at all, but it is a fact that in those days every citizen of Hereford and its suburbs was buried in the Close and that the Dean and Chapter claimed that every funeral service should be in the Cathedral.

If we want to know what a funeral was like in those days the answer is that there is little evidence save what can be learned from the mediaeval service books, but the following description may not be far from the truth. The priest said prayers at the house before and after death. Then on the day of the funeral the party left the house as follows: First a man ringing a bell, then a taperer carrying an unlighted candle, then the cross-bearer and another taperer, then two clergy robed walking backwards with their face towards the coffin, one carrying a book and another a sprinkler. Next came the bier with its four bearers, the coffin being covered by a large pall, and another taperer carrying more candles; the mourners probably followed. When they came to the Cathedral the bier was set down and the candles, arranged in candlesticks round it, were lit while the first mass and other prayers were said or sung. After the interment the usual fees and offerings were paid, and anything of the candles that remained became the property of the church. The candles could be of wax or tallow, few or many, as the mourners could afford to pay for them.

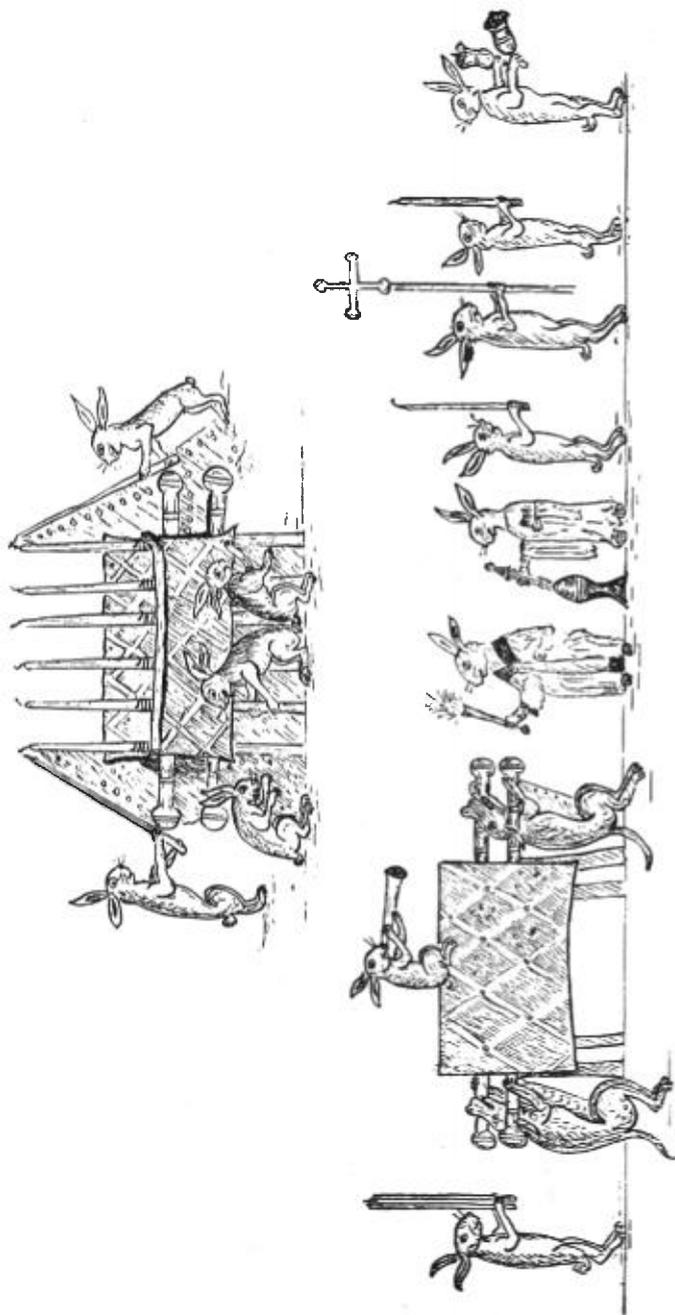
Roger Side was accused of taking the bodies of his parishioners to St. Peter's church before they were removed to the Close for interment, and of receiving the funeral dues and offerings for himself. It was probably a test case, and began in the usual way. The sub-dean issued a writ (*libellus*) for Side to appear before two commissioners who were local clergy, Warin, rector of Sutton, and John Gomond, vicar of Aymestrey, appointed to settle the matter. (The Gomonds were a well known Herefordshire family, and the tombstone of one member is to be seen at Kilpeck.) Warin, of Brockhampton, had been appointed rector of Sutton in 1346 and given a year's leave of absence to study at Oxford, so that he may have known something about church law. The names of the parish-

ioners over whom Roger had read the funeral service were Walter Abbott, John de Oo, Richard of Adenbury, John of Byford (who lived in Hereford), and John, Margery and Alice Cachepoll. One of the Cachepolls was warden of St. Peter's church later on. Roger made no defence and was therefore adjudged to be contumacious and liable to excommunication.

Roger's real defence was to appeal to the Archbishop of Canterbury, *i.e.*, to the Ecclesiastical Court at St. Mary-le-Bow in Cheapside, so called because the original church had been built upon stone bows or arches, and therefore the court was known as the Court of Arches (*Curia de Arcubus*). Its President was the Archbishop's commissary, who had wide authority throughout the country. He must have allowed the appeal, because it was obvious that the Cathedral could not be impartial in the matter, and he issued an inhibition to stay the proceedings at Hereford (5th October, 1362). The case then took a new form. Roger was sued for £22, the alleged expenses of the Dean and Chapter in Hereford. By this time eight "chaplains" of Hereford had come out on Roger's side, William Marchaunt his proctor, Thomas Clarke and Richard Birch (clergy of St. Owen's), John Baker, John Rees, John Byett, John Blakemere and John Gloucester. The inhibition however was revoked on 22nd November, 1362, for the official apparently had decided that Roger had failed to prove his case. Nevertheless the proceedings continued. The Dean and Chapter summoned Roger to appear at Hereford before John Portreeve, their commissary, but it came to nothing, for neither Roger nor William Marchaunt nor Thomas Clarke appeared. Canterbury then sent down an "examiner", John Farley, to Hereford to make enquiries on the spot. He interviewed and questioned two witnesses in the Cathedral and eighty-four in St. Peter's church, and found that a number of funerals had been held in both places.

The legal contest continued in London. Pleas and counter-pleas were submitted, the credibility of the witnesses was questioned, and finally the evidence was "published" in a legal form. This involved both sides in a difficulty when they wished later on to summon more witnesses.

During this period Roger had appealed to the King, *i.e.*, to the secular court, where an inhibition was also issued and later on withdrawn. At the same time he appealed to the Pope. Finally Henry de Fyningley, the proctor of the Dean and Chapter, secured a judgment that Roger should pay his fine (February, 1366). This could not be final in view of the appeal to the Pope; nevertheless on the strength of it the sub-dean sent a formal summons to Roger on 1st March, 1366, to appear on 20th March at St. Nicholas' church. So Roger, vicar of Bockleton, holding the summons with its green seal, and the notary, John de Stooke, clerk of the diocese of Lincoln, accompanied by two witnesses, John Brown and John Salwarp, went to St. Peter's to search for the vicar, and, not finding



Drawings satirising a mediaeval funeral made by W. H. Ellis from illuminations in the Gorleston Psalter (early 14th century) by permission of C. W. Dyson Perrins, F.S.A.

him there, proceeded to the vicarage, which was "close to the church on the east side". As he was not there, they read the summons outside, possibly near the church, to a gathering of his friends and acquaintances. When he did not appear at St. Nicholas', the Dean and Chapter did what they had no right to do; they appropriated the property of the living. They consistently denied the right of Roger to hold the living, on the plea that he had not been regularly instituted by the Dean, in whose peculiar the parish lay. (See Capes, *Charters and records of Hereford Cathedral*, p. XXX.) This did not please the prior of St. Guthlac who had the presentation.¹

The truth seems to be that Roger was appointed to the living by the prior of St. Guthlac during the plague of 1361 after David of Hamme, the vicar, had died of it. In the stress of the moment, when it was essential that some one should be in charge, an induction was quietly carried out by Edward Mansel, a vicar of the Cathedral.

The next chapter of my story now begins. Roger with the approval of the king and of the Archbishop's Court, set out for Avignon where the Pope then lived. It was also necessary for the Dean and Chapter to send a representative to state their case, carrying the register of the process, 460 folios, from the Court of Arches. It was a long and dangerous journey for a poor man,² neither was it easy for a rich man.³ Even a canon representing the Archbishop, riding on horseback with his servant, had his risks, for his man might run away with the luggage. The official postman took seven weeks.

It was soon found that there were peculiar difficulties in the Papal Court. The Pope had moved from Rome to Avignon in 1305 and had established himself there in a palace protected by the strong walls of the city, where he had made ample provision for his court and had built a magnificent hall of audience, where cases from all over the world were brought before his auditors, who nevertheless were obliged to submit all their verdicts to him for his approval. Tourists who go there nowadays will get some impression of the riches of the Pope and will understand the necessity for those walls at a time when all France was in a state of anarchy.⁴ Nevertheless the urge to return to Rome, the traditional home of the Popes, was very strong: so on 30th April, 1367, Urban V left Avignon for Rome, but he did not stay there long. On 5th September, 1370, he returned to Avignon and died there that same year. Six months later his successor, Gregory XI, took his court back again to Rome for good. This involved Roger and the Dean and Chapter in much trouble.

¹ Hereford Cathedral charter 3206, which unfortunately is in parts indecipherable.

² *The Cloister and the Hearth*, by Charles Reade.

³ E. E. Jacob, *Studies in French Language and Literature*, Manchester University Press, 1939.

⁴ Mollet, *Les Papes d'Avignon*, Paris, 1949.

The proceedings must have begun at Avignon before 1367. That year both parties had to follow Urban to Rome, and thence to Viterbo¹ and back, for the Pope spent that summer there. In 1370 they again followed him from Rome to Avignon, and in 1376 they returned to Rome with Gregory XI.

It was no light matter then to move an important law-court with its hosts of advocates, proctors, messengers, registrars and books to new offices at the great distance which separated Rome from Avignon; neither was it easy for clients to follow them with lawyers, clerks and books. The delays caused by these circumstances and also by the death of the pope Urban V in 1370, partly explain the long interval of six years before Nicholas of Cremona, chaplain and auditor of the Pope, delivered his final judgment in 1376. There is a letter which throws a little light on the difficulties encountered by the Dean and Chapter, written in or about 1368 by their proctor, William Wynterton. He had received 20 marks by the hand of Roger of Sutton, their messenger, which had been changed into florins by the Lombards of Florence through their agents at Avignon.² He had borrowed from the Pope's treasury, by means of the Albertine company, 100 florins, for which he himself was surety, together with John de Goddewyck, rector of Croydon and Michael de Causton, rector of Dyreham (Dereham?) in the diocese of Norwich. Avignon had 43 offices for the exchange of money³ and we must suppose that the Scrotian company had one of them.

On the debit side there was the cost of copying a register of 350 folios, at eight folios for one florin, the cost of the vehicle between Rome and Viterbo and back,⁴ and from Rome to Avignon, and the salary of the advocate and proctor, and probably much else besides. We don't know how Roger Side kept going. He may have been supported by St. Guthlac's, but most probably by his own parishioners. We do know that in the course of his journeyings in Italy he was in prison for more than five months. At long last in August, 1376, the verdict was delivered by Nicholas of Cremona, to the effect that Roger Side was well within his rights in taking funeral services in his own parish church and was entitled to receive the fees. From his lengthy summing up it appears that no less than seven auditors had been in charge of the case, Cardinal Peter de Sostenato, Cardinal Peter of Flanders, John de Vaysoliis, Thomas de Amanatis, John de Abbatibus, Giullinus Galterius (who died during the proceedings), and Nicholas of Cremona. These auditors, being people of importance, were frequently called away from the bench by the Pope's messenger for other duties (Mollet, p. 466).

¹ William Wynterton's letter, Charter 3038.

² The words are "from the Bank of the Lombards from the Scrotian company at Avignon".

³ Mollet.

⁴ The Pope spent the summer of 1367 at Viterbo (Mollet.)

One of the reasons why the Dean and Chapter lost their case was the repeated absence from the Court of Bernard de Hugueto, who seems to have followed William Wynterton as their proctor.

In the following March the costs to be paid to Roger Side were assessed at 500 florins. The Dean and Chapter appealed in 1378 and again in 1379 and in 1380, only to receive the Pope's confirmation of the sentence and an award of further costs to Roger Side.¹ The legal procedure is decidedly intricate, but something can be learned from "*Les officialite's du Moyen Age*" by Fournier.

One thing now remained to be done. Roger Side had to come home to make his peace with the Dean and Chapter and re-establish himself in Hereford. He therefore obtained a letter from Pope Urban VI, the third pope to be concerned in the affair, addressed to archbishops, abbots and clergy and to all whom it concerned, ordering the Dean and Chapter to allow him his right to take funeral services and to receive mortuary dues at St. Peter's, and also to pay him the costs of the lawsuit.² Also through the Pope's influence he obtained a letter from Richard II confirming his rights as vicar of St. Peter's (7th July, 1382).³

A settlement of this endless dispute (the *lis immortalis*) was reached at last by what was called in those days an "amicable agreement". An arbitration board of eight men, four from the Cathedral, Richard Chandos, Richard de la Barre, Thomas Lexham and John Birdwood, canons, and four from the parishioners of St. Peter's, Henry Catchpoll, William Maydeston, Robert Boseford and Richard Nasshe. After agreeing that there should be no infringement of the rights and liberties of the Cathedral church it went on to say "As regards the parishioners of St. Peter's and their bodies and their funeral ceremonies, concerning which there has been a controversy for many years, we arbitrate, decree and command that the parishioners of St. Peter's immediately after death, if their friends and executors have so decided, shall be taken to the Cathedral or, if not, to the parish church of St. Peter's according to their desire, without impediment, resistance or opposition of any kind whatever, and that the services and ceremonies shall be carried out as before, according to the sworn statement of Henry Catchpoll, John Blud and Thomas Whightfield, for the mass to be celebrated in the parish church, and we decree that after this all the bodies shall be brought to the Cathedral with all the lights, wax candles, candles (at this point the MS is illegible) with the exception of two wax candles, and the offerings and dues made in St. Peter's which will remain in the church from which they come. With these exceptions the remaining candles shall all come to the

¹ Hereford Cathedral charters 3030, 3031, 3032, 3034, 3035, 3037.

² Written at Rome in the church of Santa Maria trans Tiberim, April 9th, 1379.

³ Charter 2229.

Cathedral". The words are "*integraliter deferant ne aliqua scintilla remaneant non extincta*". This probably means candles only partially burnt.

There follows the usual sentence that the dispute is now for ever settled and that all previous judgments are cancelled. It was also decided that the papers should be preserved in St. Paul's Cathedral, London, where they were probably lost in the Great Fire. Some copies, however, remained in the hands of the Cathedral, for Roger Appleby of St. Guthlac, writing to the Bishop in 1394, accused the dean, John Prophet, of destroying them. Thirty-one of them, some of them of great length, are still in the Cathedral Library.

The ancient agreement was thought to be of some importance, for ten seals are attached.¹ It is interesting also to note that the meeting was held in the chapter house on 17th June, 1382. The earlier proceedings in 1362-1363 are said to have taken place in the Cathedral, which seems to imply that at that time the chapter house was still incomplete.²

So the Cathedral saved its face, even in the matter of candle ends, which was not at all a trifling matter,³ but Roger and his parishioners, who had no hesitation in backing him up, got what they wanted.

THE CHANTRY AT CANON PYON

By PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

Those who visit Canon Pyon Church can hardly fail to notice the memorial slab to a man and woman in lay costume which lies at the foot of the chancel steps, the most conspicuous position in the church. The brasses have been taken away, but the outlines of the figures remain. It is probable that they are of Robert and Joan Boter of the parish of Canon Pyon, for whose sake their son John Boter in the year 1345 obtained permission from the Dean and Chapter to endow a chantry in the church. This almost certainly is the Lady Chapel, or what remains of it, in the north-east end of

¹ Charter 3037.

² See *The Cathedral Church of Hereford*, by G. Marshall, p. 116.

³ Bannister in *The Cathedral Church of Hereford*, p. 63, n. 4, records that the surplus wax in the Cathedral was the perquisite of the treasurer. The value of this in the *Taxatio* of 1291 was stated to be £20, worth at least £300 to-day.

the chancel, which the authorities tell us was built between 1300 and 1400;¹ if this is so, the chapel and the slab are due to John Boter.

There are two charters in the cathedral library which deal with this matter.² The first is the permission given by the Dean and Chapter, the lords of the manor, to John Boter, rector of the church of Staunton-on-Wye, to establish a perpetual chantry in the church of Pyon Canonicorum, to be endowed with one messuage, eighty acres of arable land, three of meadow, and four of wood and pasture, with an estimated annual return of thirteen shillings and fourpence. Signed in the chapter house by the Dean and by John Boter.

The second charter is the ratification of this grant at the cathedral and the appointment of the first chantry priest. "I, John, the son of Robert Boter, make Sir Gervase de Brunlege chaplain to pray for myself, my father Robert, my mother Joan and my brother William, also for William of Wynesford, Roger of Fulbrugg, the late bishop Thomas Charlton, the Dean and Chapter of Hereford and the prior of Wormesley at the altar of St. Mary in the church of Pyon." It was agreed that the successor of Gervase should be presented to the Dean and Chapter by John Boter and his heirs "if of full age, outside prison and not living away from England". His duty was to say daily the Placebo and Dirige and to take part in all the nine-lesson feasts. The Placebo and Dirige, the usual offices for the commemoration of the departed, were said or sung morning and evening, the former being taken from Psalm 27, verse 13, beginning "I will please the Lord in the land of the living", and the dirige from Psalm 5, verse 8, "Lead me, Lord, in thy righteousness and make thy way plain before my face". The priest, if he did his duty, was expected to join with the incumbent in other services, though it is not clear what "nine-lesson feasts" may have meant in a country church. They were probably offices on saints' days in which a number of short lessons were read.

The charter goes on to say that when Gervase died or resigned, his "messuage" must be handed over to his successor in good order, together with "four cattle, one cart-horse, one cart with iron-bound wheels, one plough (*aratrum*?) with its equipment, one fork with iron prongs, one bronze pot, one bowl with an ewer, one basin of bronze, one three-legged stool, one mortar and pestle, one household table, one cloth, one towel, two sets of vestments, one silver-gilt chalice, one missal, one breviary, two cruets and one iron-bound chest." His successor was to pray for Gervase in every mass that he said.

The word "messuage" may mean that Gervase had a house, and it may be inferred from the above inventory that the furniture—

¹ *Historical Monuments Commission, Herefordshire*, vol. II, pp. 45-46

² Nos. 2075 and 2077

the table, the stool, the wash-stand, etc.—was meagre, and that the two service books, the chalice and the vestments were the minimum requirements for his services in church. If he looked after his eighty-seven acres and ploughed the land himself, he would be a busy man, and the spiritual duty of intercession for the living and the dead would be a heavy burden, if he was conscientious. Looking at the matter from the layman's point of view, one can see that the existence of such a chantry and its daily prayers would form a very close link between the Boter family and the church. John can hardly have been often there himself, as he had so much to do in his parish of Staunton, though he would certainly appear on "obit days", the anniversaries of the death of his father and mother; but there were others who might attend. For example, there was another John Boter, who was lord of the manor of Wormesley in 1316, and a Walter Boter who lived in the parish in 1320. We know of him because a man called John le Hen broke into his house in Hokke-tide that year and stole "one brown cloth, two linen cloths, a cup and six loaves," for which he was brought up before the manor court on the Saturday following St. Ethelbert's Day. Another John Boter was canon of Hereford in 1349.

Gervase de Brunlege, a worker-priest, perhaps a capable agriculturalist, perhaps not too learned, has vanished into oblivion, as we also shall vanish, but the slab in the church probably is a stubborn reminder of Robert and Joan Boter. The chantry, like many others, is not found in *Valor Ecclesiasticus*, and we don't know what became of the chantry-land.

NOTE

Hokke-tide was the Monday and Tuesday following the second Sunday after Easter. There was a custom on the Monday for women to run out into the road, catch a man and tie him up, claiming a money payment before they let him go. On the Tuesday the men did the same to the women. Sometimes the money was paid into the church accounts, from which it appears that the women's contribution was larger than that of the men.¹³

It may be added that the vicars of Canon Pyon were not without their financial difficulties. Thomas de Motlow, who can probably be identified with Thomas de Morel, vicar of Canon Pyon in 1355, appealed to the Archbishop of Canterbury against the income allowed him by the Dean and Chapter, who had appropriated the living. The court pressed the Bishop to do something in the matter, so he appointed Philip, rector of Ullingswick, and Richard, rector of Aston Botterell, to arbitrate in the dispute, but they failed to settle it. In 1357 the vicar appealed to the secular court in Hereford, i.e., the King's Itinerant Justices, represented during their absence by the coroner, who appointed a jury to try the case. The

¹³ See *Book of Days*, edited by R. Chambers, 1864, vol. I, pp. 498 and 499.

vicar challenged this panel of jurors on the ground that the sheriff of the county, who "arrayed" the panel, was a brother of the Chancellor of the Cathedral; and the appeal was "allowed" by the three knights who "tried" it. So in the following month the King, or rather his officers, set up a new jury of twenty-two men, some of them from the parish, who were "tested" and approved (we suppose) by Richard de Thorpe. As usual, we do not know what was decided, but in the same month Thomas was cited to appear at Westminster to pay a claim made by the Dean and Chapter for a rent of seven pounds, and the Bishop at the same time sanctioned the sequestration of the living. See Trillek's Register, p. 349, Cathedral charters 984 and 2854, and Gross, "Select Cases from the Coroners' Rolls 1265-1414" (Selden Society, vol. 9, especially p. 121). For this last reference I am indebted to Miss Margaret Archer, Lecturer at Birmingham University.

LLANBISTER CHURCH

By W. H. Howse, F.S.A.

Llanbister Church was the mother church of Maelienydd, one of the two principal ancient divisions of Radnorshire before it was constituted a county in 1536. (The Rural Deanery still bears the title of Melineth.)

Believed to be a foundation of the 5th or 6th century, but original dedication not known. St. Cynllo, to whom present church is dedicated, probably of rather later date, say 7th or 8th century. Neighbouring churches of Llangynllo and Nantmel also bear his name; Rhayader also originally, though since changed to St. Clement.

Until 17th century parish covered an area of 20,000 acres: it is now 14,500 acres.

The church was the richest in the Archdeaconry of Brecon in medieval days. Giraldus Cambrensis relates in his *De Rebus* that he spent a night in the church on one of his ecclesiastical expeditions.

The chancel is said to have been extended in the 13th century. The tower dates from that period and some of the windows in the north and south walls, as also the font and stoup. There is a piscina of the 13th century on the floor at the back of the church which is said to have come from an ancient chapel near Cwmdauddwr (Capel Maelog). Some carved stones in porch came from Cistercian Abbey of Cwmhir.

The baptistry for total immersion near south door, now restored, is believed to be of mediæval origin. It has been used for baptisms occasionally in modern times, but chief modern use appears to have been as a place for worshippers to place their dogs in during service.

The screen, probably early 16th century, with good mouldings on mullions and door standards and some modern carving in spandrels (? copied from Llananno) is but the framework on which the roof loft formerly stood. There is a bench date 1688 at the back of the church. Here also at the west end is the musicians' gallery of 1716. The heads of two double basses, and a bassoon, formerly played in this gallery are in a glass case on the north wall. An ancient chest by the north wall should also be noted.

As in many Radnorshire churches the west end in the early 19th century was screened off for use as a day school.

The tall blue reredos was the gift of a parishioner some 3 or 4 years ago. The church was restored by W. D. Caroe in 1908.

N.B.—The absence of any windows at east and west end, the steady climb from west to east, and the massive tower built for defence and/or storage of valuables when danger threatened are notable features.

The two following transcripts of documents relating to Herefordshire have been sent by Mr. W. H. Howse, F.S.A., and are printed by permission of Major J. R. H. Harley.

LEINTWARDINE CHURCH TERRIER OF 1616

Ex. Regro. Curie Cons. Epalis. Hereford : Extract

The Terrier for the Vicaregd of Leintwardine and the profits thereunto belonging presented by the Sidesmen and Churchwardens there in Anno Domini, 1616, 4^o Junii.

Inprimis wee doe present the vicaridg house, garden, orchard, and barn with the appertences.

Item all small Teiths (vizi, Hemp, Flax, Pigg, Goose, and Eggs).

Item the Teyths of all Home closes within the said parish, bee it Grain, Hay, and Fruit.

Item for the Teith of our Kine and Calves one penny for the milk of a Cow and one half penny for the fall of the Calf, and for the Calves that bee sold the Tenth Penny.

Item for the fall of a Colt one penny.

Item for sweetware the Tenth Penny.

Item one Lamb and one Fleece of Wooll paid by the parson on his farmer at his vicars choyce yearly.

Item for the Teyths of our Gardens one penny.

Item for our handycraftsmen as the vicar and they doe condlude

Church-	{ Elbright Owens	William Higgins Gent.	Brian Harris
wardens	{ William Bond	John Heath Gent.	Richard Richards
		John Bytheway	William Webb
		William Styche	Thomas Alene
		Thomas Harris	Richard Pritchard

Concordat haec Copia cum orilis	Tho. Cornewall
Exaiat. 29 ^o July, 1678.	Hen. Haynes

On the back of the document appears the following :

Copy of this Terrier signed when John Sankey was the Vicar, John Ward and John Tyler Churchwardens.

And the following addition :

The usual demand of the Vicar—

Offerings—every person 16 years of age	...	...	2d.
Man servants' wages	...	...	4d.
This besides offerings			
Every milch cow	...	...	1d.
Calf reared	...	...	½d.
Colt	...	...	1d.
Churching a woman	...	...	6d.
Burial	...	...	6d.
Marriage	...	...	2 shillings

AN INVENTORY OF 1662

An Inventory Invented taken and made this Twelfth day of February in the yeare of our lord God 1662 of all the Cattell Graine goods and houshold stuffe of Mary Wilkes of Iymbrooke Widdowe late deceased within the diocese of Heref'.

	L	s.	d.
Imprimis fiteene Sheepe	2	8	0
Item one Caulf	0	12	0
Item all her Graine in the barne	1	10	0
Item bedds and bolsters	1	6	8
Item blanquetts and bed Coverings	1	6	8
Item Sheetes and linnene Cloathes	1	10	0
Item one Carpett	0	10	0
Item bedsteeds two of them standing the other two lowe steeds	2	0	0
Item her bookes	0	5	0
Item Cubboards and presses	0	18	0
Item Tables boards and benches	0	6	8
Item Chayres Joyned stooles and chussions	0	13	4
Item Treene Ware	0	13	8
Item Coffers	0	4	6
Item Drippen panns	0	2	6
Item brasse and pewter	3	14	0
Item broach and Cobborns and pott hookes	0	5	0
Item all Implements of husbandry	0	6	0
Item hey	0	5	0
Item all her poultery	0	5	0
Item all her apparrell	2	0	0
the totall som is	21	2	0

priessed by William Simes
and phillip Bryan

Note :—Broach=spit. Treene ware=wood ware.

As in many Radnorshire churches the west end in the early 19th century was screened off for use as a day school.

The tall blue reredos was the gift of a parishioner some 3 or 4 years ago. The church was restored by W. D. Caroe in 1908.

N.B.—The absence of any windows at east and west end, the steady climb from west to east, and the massive tower built for defence and/or storage of valuables when danger threatened are notable features.

The two following transcripts of documents relating to Herefordshire have been sent by Mr. W. H. Howse, F.S.A., and are printed by permission of Major J. R. H. Harley.

LEINTWARDINE CHURCH TERRIER OF 1616

Ex. Regro. Curie Cons. Epalis. Hereford : Extract

The Terrier for the Vicariedg of Leintwardine and the profits thereunto belonging presented by the Sidesmen and Churchwardens there in Anno Domini, 1616, 4^o Junii.

Inprimis wee doe present the vicaridg house, garden, orchard, and barn with the appertences.

Item all small Teiths (viz), Hemp, Flax, Pigg, Goose, and Eggs).

Item the Teyths of all Home closes within the said parish, bee it Grain, Hay, and Fruit.

Item for the Teith of our Kine and Calves one penny for the milk of a Cow and one half penny for the fall of the Calf, and for the Calves that bee sold the Tenth Penny.

Item for the fall of a Colt one penny.

Item for sweetware the Tenth Penny.

Item one Lamb and one Fleece of Wooll paid by the parson on his farmer at his vicars choyce yearly.

Item for the Teyths of our Gardens one penny.

Item for our handycraftsmen as the vicar and they doe conlude

Church-	{	Elbright Owens	William Higgins Gent.	Brian Harris
wardens	{	William Bond	John Heath Gent.	Richard Richards
			John Bytheway	William Webb
			William Styche	Thomas Alene
			Thomas Harris	Richard Pritchard

Concordat haec Copia cum orillis	}	Tho. Cornewall
Exaiat. 29 ^o July, 1678.		Hen. Haynes

On the back of the document appears the following :

Copy of this Terrier signed when John Sankey was the Vicar, John Ward and John Tyler Churchwardens.

And the following addition :

The usual demand of the Vicar—

Offerings—every person 16 years of age ...	...	2d.
Man servants' wages... ..	...	4d.
This besides offerings		
Every milch cow ... ..	...	1d.
Calf reared ... ..	...	½d.
Colt ... ..	...	1d.
Churching a woman ... ..	...	6d.
Burial ... ..	...	6d.
Marriage ... ..	...	2 shillings

AN INVENTORY OF 1662

An Inventory Invented taken and made this Twelfth day of February in the yeare of our lord God 1662 of all the Cattell Graine goods and houshold stuffe of Mary Wilkes of Iymbrooke Widdowe late deceased within the diocese of Heref'.

	L	s.	d.
Imprimis fiteene Sheepe	2	8	0
Item one Caulf	0	12	0
Item all her Graine in the barne	1	10	0
Item bedds and bolsters.	1	6	8
Item blanquetts and bed Coverings	1	6	8
Item Sheetes and linnene Cloathes	1	10	0
Item one Carpett.	0	10	0
Item bedsteeds two of them standing the other two lowe steeds	2	0	0
Item her bookes	0	5	0
Item Cubboards and presses	0	18	0
Item Tables boards and benches	0	6	8
Item Chayres Joyned stooles and chussions	0	13	4
Item Treene Ware	0	13	8
Item Coffers	0	4	6
Item Drippen panns	0	2	6
Item brasse and pewter	3	14	0
Item broach and Cobborns and pott hookes	0	5	0
Item all Implements of husbandry	0	6	0
Item hey	0	5	0
Item all her poultery	0	5	0
Item all her apparrell	2	0	0
the total som is	21	2	0

pressed by William Simes
and phillip Bryan

Note :—Broach=spit. Treene ware=wood ware.

THE BAILIFF'S ACCOUNTS FOR THE MANOR OF
KINGSLAND, 1389 TO 1390.

Mr. E. J. Cole, of Gloucester, has sent the following translation of a roll of the accounts of the bailiff of Kingsland belonging to Major J. R. H. Harley, which is printed by the owner's permission. The roll is five feet long and well preserved. Edmund, late earl of March, was Edmund Mortimer (1351-1381), who married Philippa, daughter of Lionel, duke of Clarence. An unusual feature is the inclusion of the names of the reeves, and the mention of the repair of Ludlow castle is interesting. The cost of building a new water-mill is noteworthy.

Kyngeslane	The account of Thomas Gille bailiff there from the feast of St. Michael the Archangel in the 13th year of the reign of King Richard the Second after the Conquest until the Morrow of the next annual coming of the same feast, to wit, in the 14th year of the reign of the same king, for one complete year—the same manor is in the hands of the executor of the will of Edmund late earl of March, for the cause noted in the account of the lord's Receiver for that year.
Arrears	The same is answerable for £138 9s. 11½d. of arrears from the last account there for the preceding year. Total : £138 9s. 11½d.
Fixed Rents	And £16 4s. 2½d. from rents of free men and <i>nativi</i> of Kyngeslane, Eston, Weston, Longeford and Launton at the term of the Annunciation of the Blessed Mary. And £16 8s. 6½d. of rents from the same at Michaelmas. And 19s. 3¼d. of increase of rents of <i>nativi</i> for their holdings, due from Walter Shekenhurste at Christmas. And 19s. 1½d. of increase of rents of the same at the Nativity of St. John the Baptist. And 4d. for 1 lb. of cumin, rent from Philip Holgete at Christmas, sold. And 1d. of increase of rent of William Holle for one acre of land formerly John Kewe's, annually at Michaelmas. Total : £34 11s. 7½d.
Farm of the demesne lands	And £8 9s. 3d. of the farm of 338½ acres of arable land of the demesne of the manor there in the hands of divers tenants of the same manor at farm for 6d. the acre. Total : £8 9s. 3d.
Issues of meadow lands and pastures of the demesne	And £15 from the receipt of the farm of the pastures of Weggenhale Borelond, of the herbage and of the pastures of Newemedede Coltesmedede and Brodemedede, with appurtenances and attachments in the same, as let this year to Sir (<i>dominus</i>) William Forde, along with the pannage of pigs in the said pastures as is the custom to be let for £15 10s. 0d., to wit, Weggenhale for £12 10s. 0d., Brodemedede for 43s. 4d., Shiremedewey for 3s. 4d., Borlond Appeltrewey & Burlondesdiche for 13s. 4d. And 13s. 4d. from the farm of the pasture of Nethir-olndland otherwise called Horsho as let to John Andreu for the term of 9 years as appears in the Court held there 13 April in the 13th year, this year the first, whereof 10d. of increase.

And 14s. of the pasture of Overoldlond as let to Richard Luggore by Court roll for the preceding year holding until the lord wishes to work the land himself.
And 12s. from the pasture of Middeloldland as let this year to William Gille.
And 46s. of farm of the pastures of Kyngesmore and Sundry as let this year to the tenants of Weston and Kyngeslane.
And 60s. from the pastures of Remede Akornemore & Colleshale as let this year to the same tenants.
And 2s. 2d. from the pasture of Haywardeswey as let this year to John Robert.
And 12d. from the pasture of Gildefordewey as let this year to John Kemesey.
And 8s. of the farm of the pastures of Ladihale & Sharpenhale as let this year to Thomas Wattesson.
And 3s. 4d. of the farm of the pasture called Waterslade as let this year to John Kemesey.
Of 6s. 6d. of another piece of pasture likewise called Waterslade as let the preceding year to John Isaakes—nothing this year because it lies among the fallow lands.
And 12d. of the farm of the pasture of Stephenesmore as let this year to Alice Foncell.
And 2s. 6d. of the farm of the pasture of Grenewey as sold this year to John Kewe.
Of the farm of the pasture of Mulleleswe which was wont to be farmed for 6s.—nothing this year because it lies among the fallow lands.
Of the pasture of Presteshale which was wont to be let for 9s.—nothing this year, for the same reason.
And 12d. for a certain pasture called Oldepool as let this year to Sir William Forde, rector there, by court roll of this year, to be held until the lord wishes to work the same, as it was wont to be let for 18d.
From the pasture of Mullercoft nothing here due because let, below, to Richard Walker with the fulling-mill as accustomed to be let by him for 2s.
And 2s. 6d. for the farm of a pasture called Heilekesparrok as let this year to John Kewe.
And 12d. of the farm of a pasture called Hollemedede as let this year to Roger Jackesson.
And 18s. of the farm of pasture of Oldorcheyerd as let this year to Thomas Coyter.
And 20s. from the farm of the herbage & the fruit of the orchard of Mordenhale as let this year to Philip Coyter.
And 13s. 4d. of the farm of the pasture of Shirecroft as let this year to Richard Luggore.
And 16d. of the farm of the pasture of Lyncroftdiche as let this year to divers tenants when it was wont to be let for 4s. 6d.
And 2s. of the farm of a certain parcel of meadow lying in Brodemedede as let to William Gille for 12d. yearly, to wit, for this year and the year preceding.
Of 12d. formerly due for a certain parcel of pasture near the gate towards Oldorcheyerd, nothing because, as the accountant defends by his oath on this account, he is unable to discover any tallies.
Of the pasture of Caseney(?) nothing, because gathered by the farmers of the adjacent demesne lands and let to the same with the farm of the said land.

Of the pasture of *the way(?)* towards Weggenhale nothing here because due among the sales of the pasture of Shiremedewey. Total : £26 2s. 6d.

Farm with sale
of crops and with
mill-tolls

And 16s. of the farm of one fulling-mill there as let to Richard Walker for life annually at the terms of the Annunciation and Michaelmas by equal portions, by the pledge of John Luggore & John de Walle.

And 2s. 6d. from 5 bushels of corn, as issue from sale, 6d. per bushel.

And 14s. 4d. from 5 quarters of maslin, as sold, whereof 2 quarters at 2s. 8d. per quarter, & 3 quarters at 3s. a quarter.

And 9s. 3d. from 1 quarter 6 bushels of *brasie frumenti*, whereof 5 bushels at 6d. per bushel, and 1 quarter 1 bushel at 9d. per bushel.

And 18s. 2½d. from 6 quarters 2 bushels of *brasi avene* whereof 1 quarter 5 bushels at 4d. per bushel & 4 quarters 5 bushels at 3s. per quarter. Total : 60s. 3½d.

Farm of the
dove-cot

And 3s. 4d. from the farm of a dove-cot there as let to Thomas Gille bailiff of account by the year, holding from Easter in the 11th year until the end of 10 years next following, and the same Thomas shall repair, stock, and maintain the said dove-cot well and sufficiently in all things during that term, and at the end thereof shall hand it back in good order. Total : 3s. 4d.

Issues of the
manor

And 3s. of the farm of the pasture of Bernefeld as let this year to Thomas Coytere.

And 20d. of the farm of half a barn adjoining the granary as let to Thomas Symondesson this year.

And 16d. from the other half of the same barn as let to Thomas Eliot.

And 18d. of the farm of one room above the entrance as let this year to the same Thomas Symondesson.

And 18d. from the farm of one sheepfold as let this year to Thomas Kemseye.

Of the farm of Byre(?) part of one bovate there which was wont to be farmed for 2s. yearly, nothing this year by default of the farmer.

Of the farm of 2 *cursum(?)* of the same bovate which were accustomed to be farmed for 8d., nothing, for the same reason.

And 2s. 6d. of *Wormtakes* this year at Martinmas as appears by court roll.

Profits of the
market due next
year

Of the profits of the market and the tolls of the same, to be held at Michaelmas this year, nothing here due, but to the bailiff of account for next year.

And 2d. *de tolsto nativorum tenent pro affroris venditis* in the manor there as appears by court roll was accustomed to be 5s. 1d.

And 16d. from the farm of a barton below the outer gate called Utterefold as let this year to David Weggenhale.

And 20d. of the farm of a pasture called Inerfold as let this year to the bailiff of account with the pasture *infra metas.*

And 3s. 4d. from the farm of a great barn there as let this year to Thomas Coytere.

Of pannage of pigs in Weggenhale nothing this year because let with Weggenhale.

And 4s. from the sale of 16 young herons arising from the issues of vert in Weggenhale, price per head 3d. (this year because 10 thereof were delivered to Sir Hugh Cheyne senior, 3 to Sir William Forde one of the lord's council, 2 to William Boterell deputy of the executor's receiver general, and 1 to Ricardo Luggore) [these words erased].

And 18d. from crop-and-lop of oaks felled for the repair of the mill in Okere as sold to John Isaakes there.

And 3s. 4d. from one oak felled by the wind in Weggenhale, as sold, as appears by court roll.

And 12d. from a swarm of bees found in the preceding year, as sold . . . to the account-keeper upon his account. From crop-and-lop of 47 oaks felled in the park of Henton for the repair of the said mill, nothing here due, because they were used by Sir Roger Cheyne who holds the manor of Henton for life. Total : 27s. 10d.

Sale of works
& hen-rents

And 68s. 10d. from 206½ plough works arising from customary tenants of the lord, price per work 4d.

And 3s. 9d. from 30 hen-rents arising from sales from customary tenants of the manor at Christmas, price per head 1½d. Total : 72s. 7d.

Perquisites of
the court

And £7 8s. 9d. from the perquisites of 5 courts held there this year, except a fine of Richard Luggore for a piece of garden in "le Weston" opposite the holding of Thomas le Neulare, withdrawn in the court roll of the preceding year and to be enrolled and assessed as of this year, and not yet enrolled or assessed beyond the court of this year held on Monday the feast of St. Peter in Chains. Total : £7 8s. 9d.

Escheats

Of the farm or issues of one acre of land lying upon Caldewalleforlong which fell to the lord by escheat after the death of William Dawe who died thereof seised without heir, as appears in the court held there Monday the feast of St. Peter-ad-vincula in the 14th year, no rent this year because it lies among the fallow lands. Total : Nil.

Lost & resolved
rent : erased

In respect thereof the account (appears) in lost rents of divers tenements of which the rents names and tenures are not known to the bailiff except the rents contained in a certain new rental made for the tenants in the second year preceding, of which a copy was then rendered upon account 13s. 3½d.

(This sentence deleted on roll).

Total of receipts and arrears £223 6s. 1½d.

And payment to the Prior of Weniak for a certain rent issuing from a water-mill there yearly of ancient grant of the lord's ancestors at the term of the Annunciation, Total : 6s. 8d.

Necessary
purchases

Payment to the Prior and Convent of Wormesleigh for the price of two cartloads of hay which they have been wont as of right to gather yearly from the said manor—6s. 8d.

And in parchment bought for the court roll in this year 6d. And in the writing of a copy of a certain new rental of this manor as well as 2d. in parchment bought for the same 8d.

And in one cartload of hay bought for victualling the horses of the steward and others of the lord's council for the coming year, together with 4d. paid for carriage of the same, 7s.

And in 30 hens bought from customary tenants after the Christmas custom 1d. per head—2s. 6d., sold above for 3s. 9d.

And in expenses of the steward holding court there this year as appears by court roll 19s. 2d.

And for two pairs of trestles bought for the coming of the steward to the court 12d.

And in one portion of hay bought for the keep of the steward's horses this year beyond the hay bought in the preceding year, 16d.

And in half a bushel of oats bought for the costs of the horse William Methewold 1½d.

And in divers fruit-bearing trees felled by wind, for their lightning and setting up, 3d. Total : 39s. 2½d.

New building of a mill

And in the work of Gilbert of Whiteforde, carpenter, renewing the timber-work of one water-mill there called Oxenfordemulle and the floodgates of the same, value of the building and the bed of the millstone made by piece-work, wholesale, by the steward and receiver-general £6 13s. 4d.

And in the carriage of 38 and no more cartloads of timber, of the custom of the customary tenants, carried from the lord's wood at Henton, as far as the said mill, paying per cartload 12d.—38s.

And in one load 24 oxen hired for one day for carrying one alder from the park of Penbrugge as far as the mill, required for the watercourse under the mill-wheel, 6s. 8d. And in bread and ale and meat bought for victualling of divers men coming with the said cartloads—3s. 4d.

And in 96 gross of nails bought for the same work, 2s.

And in one hoop & spindle of the said mill renewed with one iron part for the same bought wholesale, 3s. 4d.

And in tallow bought for the mill axle and for greasing other things in the old mill 8d.

And in moss gathered at the same work, 12d.

And in two metal weights and two griddles of iron bought for the mill axle, 3s. 4d.

And in wages of 25 men for one day clearing away the old timber of the said mill and cleaning the foundation of rubbish for the new works, in constructing the same—6s. 3d., each taking 3d. And in carriage of 4 oaks from Okore to the mill for supporting the same—4d.

And in two billets bought for the mill, 16d.

And in payment made to the said carpenter as much for the felling of all the timber for the said new works and for the cutting of the same, as for repairing with carpentry the house of the said mill, over and above his said agreement, 20s.

And in one cauldron bought for the mill, 3s. 4d.

And in two iron hoops bought for trestle ties, 2s.

And in two other little billets bought for the mill, 8d. Total : £11 5s. 7d.

Upkeep of houses

And in straw bought for thatching a certain old barn within the manor, 6d.

And in the work of one thatcher repairing all broken roofing of the same with thatch wholesale, 14d.

And in one staple bought for the door of the steward's chamber, 1d.

And in one horse rack and one manger made of the lord's timber beneath the said chamber, 4d.

And in two locks bought for the doors of the steward's chamber and the stable, 12d.

And in two hinges and hooks of hinges bought for the same, 10d.

And in nails for the same, 2d.

And in four screens bought for the said door, 2s.

And in one trestle-table bought for the coming of the steward, 16d.

And in making a door and extending a latrine built there, 8d.

And in 3 staples bought for other doors in the manor, 2d. Total : 8s. 3d.

Wages of Bailiff

And in wages of the bailiff by the year, by agreement made by the Receiver, 26s. 8d. And payment to the same for his livery at Christmas, 6s. 8d. Total : 33s. 4d.

Delivery of cash

Delivery to Sir Walter Brugge receiver general of the executor respecting the arrears of John Dery reeve there in the 6th year, by the hands of William Boterell deputy of the said Receiver, without tally—18½d.

And to the same receiver general in respect of the arrears of John Coleman reeve there in the 7th year by the hands of the said deputy by one tally returned, 32s.

And to the same receiver general in respect of the arrears of Thomas Oseburn reeve there in the 8th year by the hands of the said deputy by one tally, £7.

And to the same receiver general in respect of the arrears of John Isaak reeve there in the 9th year by the hands of the same deputy by one tally, 60s.

And to the same Receiver general for the arrears of John Frere reeve there in the 10th year, by the hands of the said deputy by one tally returned, 16s.

And to the same receiver general for the arrears of Roger Gardener reeve there in the 11th year, by the hands of the same deputy by one tally returned, 68s. 4d.

And to the same receiver general for the arrears of Thomas Mulleward formerly bailiff there, by the hands of the said deputy by one tally not returned, £8 10s. 9½d.

And to the same receiver general in respect of the dues from Thomas Gille bailiff of account there alike for arrears and for part of the issues of this year, by the hands of the said deputy by one tally returned upon the account, £77 10s. 0d. Total : £101 18s. 8½d.

Total of all expenses and payments, £117 11s. 9d.

And there is due £105 14s. 4½d. of which there is allowed to the same accountant 6s. 8d. for his livery in the preceding year by custom : nothing before he had this allowance. And there is due £105 7s. 8½d. concerning which the same accountant is debited in the following year. And here he is discharged.

Concerning which there are postponements in respect of divers respites by virtue of the endorsements of certain queries (*petitionum*) of the lord's executors in the month of April in the 6th year, of which entries (*exhibitorum*)

details are contained in the foot of the account of the preceding year, of £10 7s. 5½d. And there is due for the future £95 0s. 3d.

In respect thereof for the future he is answerable for old lost rent as appears by preceding accounts of divers reeves, to wit, to Philip Hathewy reeve there in the 47th year—2s. 10d. of lost rent in that same year. And to the same 22d. of the like in the 48th year, whereof 11d. in discharge of John Hathewy collector of rents for Michaelmas in the same year. And to the same Philip 2s. 3d. in respect of payment made to him for the 47th year in full allowance for his service at 6d. per week between the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Mary in that same year and the feast of Saint Michael then next following, besides 15s. allowed to him for the rent of his tenement for the said time. And to the same Philip 11s. of like payment of the said year 48 besides 15s. of his rent allowed in full settlement at 6d. per week, etc. as above, by reason of his exceeding great labour concerning the uprooting and carriage of divers trees of the said manor as far as Ludlow (*Lodel*) for the repair of the castle there in that same year. And he is answerable to John Hathewy reeve there in the 49th year—22d. of lost rent of the same year. And he is answerable to John Nicholas reeve there in the 50 year 22d. of the like of the same year. And he is answerable to John Kyngton reeve there in the first year of the present king 22d. for lost rents of the same year. And he is answerable to John Harper(?) reeve there for the 2nd and 3rd years of the same king 14s. 11d. of the like in those same years. And he is answerable to Thomas Atkyns reeve there in the 4th year of the same king 2s. 10d. for the like of the same year. And he is answerable to John Luggore reeve there in the 5th year, to John Dery reeve there in the 6th year, to John Colman reeve there in the 7th year, to Thomas Osburne reeve there in the 8th year, to John Isaak reeve there in the 9th year, to John Frere reeve there in the 10th year, to Roger Gardiner reeve there in the 11th year, to Thomas Mulleward bailiff there in the beginning of the 12th year, and to Thomas Gille bailiff this and the preceding year—£6 12s. 8½d. of lost rents of the same years as determined by a certain new rental made by the tenants in the second year preceding, to each year 13s. 3½d., until such time as the said rental shall have been fully searched. And he is answerable to Thomas Mulleward formerly farmer of the mill there 20s. for partial overloading the farm of the same in the 12th year, which he asserts that the steward pardoned that sum to him by custom, etc., in so far as he had speech with the same. And he is answerable to the said John Luggore a former reeve 8s. 6½d. concerning divers queries in his account while he was in office wherein he asserts that the lord's executors pardoned to him the said sum at Bromyerd until such time as he should have warranty thereof.

Total of this respite, £10 2s. 5½d.

And there is due, net, £84 17s. 9½d.

Whereof, against Philip Hathewy formerly reeve there 20½d.

John Dury reeve there in the 6th year 60s., for which certain persons are bound to the executors by bond for the greater portion, conditionally remaining in the keeping of the said receiver general.

John Colman reeve there in the 7th year £6 6s. 0½d. for which monies (are) due to be rendered to the said executors in one bond for the greater part given by certain persons remaining in the keeping of the said receiver general.

Thomas Osburne reeve there in the 8th year 6s. 5d.

John Isaaks reeve there in the 9th year 9s. 6½d.

John Frere reeve there in the 10th year £8 0s. 0½d., whereof a bond in two parts remaining in the keeping of the said receiver general.

Roger Gardiner reeve there in the 11th year £11 16s. 7½d. whereof a bond in two parts by certain persons remaining in the keeping of the said receiver general.

Thomas Gille bailiff of account £54 17s. 5½d., for which monies, and for all the issues of the said manor in which years the same Thomas was in the office of bailiff there, well and truly to be rendered to the lord and to his receiver, the said Thomas found sureties in the presence of the receiver general, to wit—William Gille, father of the said Thomas, Philip Gille brother of the same bailiff, Thomas Symondesson, William Kemseye, Thomas Coytere, John Rodewy and Thomas Kemsey.

Hens

Be it remembered that the lord should have of each native tenant having hens one hen by custom for 1d.

The within written bailiff is answerable for 30 hen-rents by purchase from tenants by custom in this year at Christmas. Total : 30 hens.

And by sale as within. And he is discharged.

Plough works

And from 213½ plough services arising from 30½ virgates of land yearly of which each one shall plough the lord's land for three days in the winter season, three days at the season of Lent, and one day at third ploughing. Total : 213½ plough services.

Thereof, in allowance of work to the reeve by virtue of his annual office Nothing because he is bailiff this year. And in allowance of work of 1 virgator (tenant of a virgate) taking care of the woods of Okore, by virtue of his office 7 works per annum. And in the sale of 206½ works as within—total as above. And he is discharged. Of works of haymaking of Brodemede and Remede Nothing here because they were granted to the farmer of the same meadows, to be taken after the custom of the manor. From the works of all the sons and daughters of the lord's native tenants coming to three boon-works in the autumn without provender and from customary works of . . . tenants each year cleaning the mill ponds of the water mills called Oxenfordemulle and Lorkemulle if it should be necessary—nothing due this year because the demesne lands are farmed by tenants to whom belongs this work by custom.

Corn

And from 1 quarter 5 bushels *Fruementi* arising from toll at mills this year. In respect thereof in the sale as within 5 bushels, remainder 1 quarter of corn. Total : 1Q. 5B.

Maslin	And from 5 quarters 6 bushels of maslin arising from toll at the said mills this year. Total 5 quarters 6 bushels. Thereof in sale as within 5 quarters. Total 5 quarters, and remainder 6 bushels of maslin.
Malt(?)	And from 2 quarters 2 bushels of <i>brasei frumenti</i> (?malt) arising from the same toll. Total 2 quarters 2 bushels. Thence in sale as within 1 quarter 6 bushels. Total : 2Q 2 B remainder 4 B <i>bras fru.</i>
Braseum Avene	And from 6 quarters 4 bushels <i>brasei avene</i> arising from the same toll. Total 6 quarters 4 bushels. Thence in sale as within 6 quarters 2 bushels. Total : 6 quarters 2 bushels, remainder 2 bushels <i>brasei avene.</i>

ARCHITECTS AND MASONS CONNECTED WITH HEREFORDSHIRE FROM EARLY DAYS TO 1840

Messrs Batsford and Messrs. John Murray have generously allowed the following notes to be taken from two recently published works. Sincere thanks are given to both these publishers.

NAMES OF ARCHITECTS AND MASONS connected with buildings in Herefordshire. Taken from Harvey (John) and Oswald (Arthur) *English mediaeval architects . . . to 1550*. Batsford, 1954.

Robert of Beverley (fl. 1253-1284). It is worth noting that at Goodrich Castle in Herefordshire there is a barbican almost identical in size and plan with that at the Tower [of London]. This latter was completed in 1279, and the Goodrich one may belong to the works in progress in 1280 and 1282, for William de Valence, uncle of Edward I. Either Robert of Beverley designed this also, or it was copied from his work at the Tower.

Thomas Cambridge (fl. 1364-1370). Thomas de Cantebrugge,¹ citizen of Hereford, in 1364 entered into a bond with the Dean and Chapter of *Hereford* to complete the work of their new chapel of St. John the Evangelist and St. Michael, and the new Chapter House, within seven years. In 1367 he received £11 18s. 1d. for one quarter's payment of a yearly sum of £50 due for this work; the receipt describes him as "mason and citizen of Hereford". Thomas may have been a contractor carrying out the designs of JOHN OF EVESHAM, in 1359 appointed master mason to the cathedral.

¹ Probably of Cambridge, near Gloucester.

John of Evesham (fl. 1359-). Mason of Worcestershire; was appointed master mason of *Hereford Cathedral* on 9th April, 1359; he was to work upon the fabric of the cathedral and the chancels of churches belonging to the Chapter. His remuneration was 3/- weekly, a white loaf daily, and a house was to be let to him for 10/- a year, etc.

Hugh the Mason III (fl. 1291-). Master mason at *Hereford Cathedral* in 1291, while the work of the outer walls and windows of the nave aisles, presbytery, and north-east transept was in progress. His fee was £5 a year.

J[ohn] Menyver (fl. 1403-1404). Master carpenter of works at *Hereford Castle* in 1403-1404, when he was paid 6d. a day.

W[illiam] More (fl. 1403-1404). Master mason in charge of *Hereford Castle*, when battlements were added to the gatehouse and walls repaired.

Rayner the Carpenter (fl. 1086-). One of the carpenters of William the Conqueror, who held of the King the manor of "Merstune" (now Marston, Herefordshire), worth 4s., when Domesday Book was compiled in 1086.

Walter of Hereford (fl. 1278-1309). Probably came from Harford, Glos., in the parish of Naunton, a possession of Winchcombe Abbey, etc.

A Walter de Hereford, mason, with Hugh de Peck, was paid £4 for work done in *Beeston Castle*, Cheshire, in 1325.

NAMES OF ARCHITECTS AND MASONS connected with buildings in Herefordshire. From Colvin (H.M.). *A Biographical dictionary of English Architects, 1660-1840*. Murray, 1954.

Aymestrey. John Gethin (1757-1831), designed the bridge 1795; it was widened in 1931.

Belmont, Clehonger. James Wyatt (1746-1813), built Belmont House for John Matthews.

Berrington. Henry Holland (1745-1806), designed Berrington Hall for the Rt. Hon. Thos. Harley, 1778.

Bishopswood. John Plowman, jun., designed Bishopswood church, 1839.

Bosbury. Thomas White of Worcester (c. 1674-1748), he signed the monument to John Brydges in the church (d. 1742).

Brockhampton, near *Bromyard*. Church designed by George Byfield (c. 1756-1813), for J. Barnaby, c. 1799.

Donnington. Haffield House built by Sir Robert Smirke.

Eardisland. Bridge rebuilt by John Gethin, 1800. Thomas Hooper of Yarpole rebuilt tower of church, 1728. Cost £155.

Eardisley. Robert Mutleo and Richard Powell, masons, rebuilt tower of church, 1707. Recorded on battlements.

Eastnor. Monuments to Joseph Cocks (d. 1777) and Mrs. Mary Cocks (d. 1779), designed by James Stuart (1713-1788), executed by Thos. Scheemakers.

Sir Robert Smirke (1781-1867), built the Castle for John Somers Cocks, lord Somers, c. 1810-1815.

Goodrich. The Court built by Edward Blore (1787-1879), "in the ancient baronial style" for Dr. S. Rush Meyrick, 1828. Now demolished.

Hereford. William Baker (1705-1771) made repairs and alterations to the Vicars Choral, 1750.

Charles Day, pupil of Thomas Allason, designed the Roman Catholic church of St. Francis Xavier, 1838. He practised in Worcester.

Francis Goodman of Mordiford, "architect", partly rebuilt St. Peter's and its spire in 1793. His work was obliterated by Thomas Nicholson, 1885.

Thomas Hardwick (1752-1829), designed the Nelson column, built by Wood of Hereford, 1809.

Lewis Nockalls Cottingham (1787-1874), began the restoration of the cathedral 1841. He died before completion, and his son Nockalls Johnson Cottingham (1823-1854), continued it for a time and designed the reredos.

Philip Hardwick (1792-1870), proposed alterations to the bishop's palace, 1833.

John Nash (1752-1835), built the county gaol, 1795-6. Demolished, 1928.

Robert William Jerrard built St. Martin's church, 1845.

William Parker designed the General Infirmary, 1775.

Sir Robert Smirke designed the Shire Hall, 1817-1819.

James Wyatt (1746-1813), rebuilt the west front of the cathedral and the triforium and clerestory of the nave, 1788 to 1796. [The west front was again rebuilt by J. O. Scott 1902-4.]

Hoarwithy. Joseph Gwilt (1784-1863), built? the timber bridge of 5 spans, c. 1813.

Holme Lacy. Anthony Deane (c. 1679), contracted to rebuild Holme Lacy House, for John, Lord Scudamore. [Many details are given by Colvin who states that any disputes were to be submitted to Hugh May.]

Honey Lake. John Gethin built the bridge, 1830.

Hope-under-Dinmore. New bridge at Hampton Court built by John Gethin, 1826.

Kentchurch. Court remodelled by John Nash for John Scudamore, c. 1795.

Kinnersley. George Byfield (c. 1756-1813), submitted designs for suggested alterations to the Castle for Thomas Clutton.

Llangua. John Gethin rebuilt arch of bridge, 1831.

Ledbury. Monument to Capt. Samuel Skinner (d. 1725) by Thomas White (1674-1748).

Sir Robert Smirke rebuilt St. Catherine's hospital, 1822.

Henry Hake Seward (c. 1778-1848), made improvements to the Park for J. Biddulph, 1820.

Nathaniel Wilkinson of Worcester (c. 1764), constructed the spire of the church, 1732.

Lugwardine. Longworth Hall built by Anthony Keck (1726-1797), for Robert Phillipps, c. 1788.

Henry Hake Seward built New Court for Rev. J. Lilly, 1808-1810. "Reconstructed in Gothic style."

Mansell Gamage. William Atkinson (c. 1773-1839), designed Garnons for Sir J. G. Cotterell, Bt., 1820-23. Charles Heathcote Tatham (1772-1842), exhibited designs for south front for Col. J. G. Cotterell, 1802. ? executed.

Michaelchurch Escley. New bridge by John Gethin, 1827.

Monnington-on-Wye. Francis Jones of Hasfield, Glos., may have been the master mason employed by Uvedall and Mary Tomkins to rebuild the nave and chancel of the church in 1679-80.

Moccas. The mansion possibly was built by Anthony Keck, but designs by Adam are in the Soane museum, 1775-81. Possibly Keck was surveyor.

John Nash designed "Bridge Lodge", and "Daw Lodge" for Sir George Cornewall, c. 1805.

Rhydspence. John Gethin built new bridge, 1826.

Ross. Spire built by Nathaniel Wilkinson, 1743. Chancel repaired by Sanderson Miller (1717-1780), 1754.

[*Shobdon.* The "Strawberry Hill Gothic" church was built by a member of the Gethin family, perhaps father of John. The architect's name is unknown.]

Stoke Edith. Mansion had some work by John Nash. New entrance to the park by Chas. Heathcote Tatham (1772-1842), designed for the late Edward Foley, c. 1809.

Monument to the Hon. Edward Foley, M.P. (d. 1803), designed by Chas. Heathcote Tatham, executed by R. Blore.

Sutton St. Nicholas. Wergins bridge rebuilt by John Gethin, 1785, demolished 1912.

Tarrington. Edward Pritchard of Hereford designed aisle to church 1835.

Wellington Heath. R. Ballard designed the Gothic church, 1840. Enlarged 1878 and gutted by fire 1940.

Weobley. John Nash designed Garnstone House for Samuel Peplow, c. 1807.

Weston Beggard. Edward Pritchard repaired the church, carried out under a brief of 1826.

Willersley. John Gethin built the bridge in 1825.

Wilton. Francis Smith (1672-1738), projected mansion for James Brydges, duke of Chandos, 1723.

Yazor. Cottage for Uvedale Price built by John Nash, c. 1805.

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON ARCHITECTS AND MASONS CONNECTED WITH HEREFORDSHIRE

In the *Transactions* of the Woolhope Club for 1934, pp. 82-88, there is an article on Walter of Hereford by G. H. Jack, a former president. Walter was Master of Works at Vale Royal in 1277, and in various other important tasks in London, Wales and Scotland later on. He had as assistant Richard de Hereford.

In the second half of the 14th century Thomas Deuyas [Davis] of Hereford was engaged to do work, requiring six years to complete, on the cathedral. His payment was to be two robes (or 41 shillings) annually for himself and partner, and 23½ marks for his labour and 17 pence for each "sothur" for stone and carriage. Deuyas was to make *le Upryght werke* of one wall in the cloister near the chapter house from the door of the cloister to *le kuyne* near the chapel of St. Mary Magdalene. The remains of this chapel can be seen in the palace gardens. He was also to make the whole of the vault of the cloister.¹

In the *Blue Book*, C.D. 7436, 1914, it is recorded that in 1394 John Godmeston, clerk, formerly vicar of Brampton, prebendary of Moreton Parva, a third portionist of Bromyard, prebendary of Withington Parva, 1386, chancellor of St. Paul's, 1387, rector of Ross, etc., was appointed to cause the Great Hall of Westminster to be repaired. He was to take the necessary workmen with him with power to arrest and imprison contrariants, and to take the materials required at the King's charges, etc.

Godmeston is not recorded in Havergal, *Fasti Herefordenses*, but a reference to him appears in one of the cathedral archives (No. 2894), when Thomas Forneys exchanged the prebend of Withington Parva with him on 16th November, 1386. In the February following Walter Walle was installed in the choir of the cathedral as proctor for Godmeston (No. 2473).

¹ Cathedral archive No. 2375.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS

ARCHÆOLOGY, 1956

By I. COHEN, M.I.Mech.E.

KING ARTHUR'S CAVE

As the result of an enquiry on 31st January, in Ross, quarrying operations were permitted on the understanding that no approach nearer than 50 yards to the King Arthur's cave would be permitted, that a screen of trees would be planted to screen the work from the opposite bank of the Wye, and that watch would be kept on operations to prevent damage to archæological remains that might be uncovered.

FLINTS

Mr. F. Noble of Knighton School exhibited a flint scraper he had found at Knill.

Miss L. F. Chitty, O.B.E., F.S.A., has reported on the flints in the possession of Mrs. Leeds, mentioned on p. 296 of the 1954 *Transactions*. Briefly, they comprise a long scraper from Vinetree farm, Ross, about 3½ inches long, weighing 1½ oz., of an unfamiliar material; a rough core "strike-a-light", and four others which are narrow bulbar flakes, only one of them showing fine working.

EXCAVATIONS

Two years ago Prebendary S. H. Martin read a paper on "The Chapel of St. Dubric in Woolhope" and suggested that a piscina found at Lower Buckenhill might have come from the vanished chapel. Dr. G. R. Malkin of Fownhope, visited the field in which the piscina was found, and after some prodding found a continuous line of stone a little below the surface. Excavation, aided by Mr. V. Higham, disclosed a wall about 24 feet long with another stone wall at right angles about 12 feet long, forming a letter T. Owing to cropping requirements the trench had to be filled in almost immediately. However, I have taken sufficient measurements so that the site may be quickly re-located, and photographs taken at the time show the nature of the construction. There is a sunken road about 50 yards east of the wall with the local name of the Pilgrims Way. Permission has been given by the owner, Mr. Edwards of How Caple, to renew excavation at some convenient date. It is conceivable that a low lying level plot between the wall and sunken road may conceal the remains of another building.

SUTTON WALLS

A fall of masonry was reported by Mr. S. W. Mawson. On examination this appears to be the gateway mentioned by Alfred Watkins in May, 1917, and illustrated on page 188 of the corresponding volume of *Transactions*. Now that the masonry is freed from its former earth semi-covering, its construction may be easily examined.

A few days later, on 12th April, another visit disclosed a stone quern and Mr. J. N. Gwynne, the land owner, has given permission for it to be presented to the Hereford Museum.

On 3rd July, Mr. Morris, when excavating gravel, found two human skulls now in Hereford Museum. The teeth were in perfect condition, met edge to edge and were flattened where in contact as though worn down by gritty food. There was no sign of injury, but one lower jaw had a hole about a quarter inch in diameter between tooth and chin.

A later visit disclosed two more skulls near the south rampart. In the same rampart were portions of stone querns, burnt stones, charcoal and quantities of animal bones, indicating a probable cookhouse.

Whilst engaged on a search through the files of the *Hereford Journal*, I came upon the following extract, dated 22nd August, 1798.

"About a fortnight ago, as some men were digging for gravel in a large entrenchment at the top of Sutton Upper Field, about four miles from this city, they discovered at the side thereof, near the surface, a human skeleton, supposed to have laid there a great length of time. Several skeletons have been of late years, dug up at this place, where formerly, it is supposed, a part of King Offa's array was assembled."

ROMAN

Much interesting excavation has been done at Kenchester under the guidance of Mr. Graham Webster, who made important discoveries. (See pp. 138-145).

Mr. F. Noble of Knighton has unearthed some Roman relics when excavating near Hindwell Pool, just outside the county boundary near Walton. No doubt details will be available in the Radnorshire Society records.

BREDWARDINE

Apart from the accepted site of Bredwardine Castle, excavation by a party directed by the landlord of the Red Lion has revealed traces of a squarish stone building about a quarter mile away towards the east. It stands on a mound, until recently covered by trees, and so has escaped observation hitherto. Between the two buildings are two dams, probably to form fish ponds, though it is possible that one may have been for a waterwheel. Air Commodore

Douglas Iron, who has done such useful work at Clifford Castle will probably interest himself in this new discovery in the near future.

CASTLE FROME

On the 6th September, a visit to Castle Frome showed that systematic timber felling had revealed the shape of the mound and some of the surrounding earth works. The site is that of a motte and bailey castle commanding extensive views. A sunken road and small ravine occupy one side and on the other are traces of a moat. The site is scheduled as an ancient monument: "XXVIII, Map 14, Parcels No. 49, 47. Motte and Bailey Castle, E. Church, Castle Frome", and is briefly mentioned in C. J. Robinson's *Castles of Herefordshire*. It does not appear on either the tithe map, nor on a map of 1818, nor on Ordnance maps of 1 in., 2½ in. or the 25 in. map. It was intended to replant the area, but Mr. F. C. Morgan wrote to the Ministry of Works concerning this and later received a satisfactory reply stating that an agreement had been reached with the owners.

OFFA STREET, HEREFORD

It is rather early to discuss the findings here, but so far there has been uncovered part of a stone wall at a depth of 5 to 12 feet, below which is dark earth, possibly remains of a moat or ditch. Only a few feet away gravel is reached at a depth of 5 to 6 feet. What is to be determined is the relative antiquity of the wall and ditch as compared with the well known town wall.

OLD BUILDINGS

Mr. Carpenter of Hemhill showed me in one of three old cottages a wall over a fireplace on which was half of a three panelled device, the lower half having been removed when a modern fireplace was inserted. The device appeared to embody mermaids, etc., but as it was partly covered by fragments of wall paper it was decided to await a more favourable time for photography.

ABERGAVENNY—HEREFORD TRAMWAY

Two advertisements in the *Hereford Journal*, add a little to the history of this railway, the main features of which were included in a paper by Mr. E. H. Morris to the Woolhope Club in January, 1947. They read as follows:

Notice is hereby given that the HEREFORD TRAM-ROAD, the GROS MONT TRAM-ROAD and the LLANVIHANGEL TRAM-ROAD will be FINALLY CLOSED from the 1st day of May next, to enable the Contractors to complete the Newport, Abergavenny and Hereford Railway, and that the said Tram-Roads will not again be opened for traffic.

Notice is also hereby given, to all parties having Tram-waggons or other plant on the Lines, to remove the same on or before the 30th of April instant,

as the Tram-Roads will be taken up immediately after the said 1st day of May next.

Signed, Thomas Pritchard,

Secretary of the Newport, Abergavenny and Hereford Railway Company,
London, 7th April, 1853.

NEWPORT, ABERGAVENNY & HEREFORD RAILWAY

Old tram-plates, tie bars and chains for sale.

Notice is hereby given, that the Directors of this Company will meet at their offices, 26, Spring Gardens, on the 28th Inst. at Two P.M. to receive TENDERS for purchase of the whole of the Cast and Wrought-iron TRAM-PLATES, TIEBARS and CHAINS now forming the Lines of the Llanvihangel, Grosmont and Hereford Tram-Roads, extending over a length of about 24 miles, in Lots of 100 tons each, delivered Abergavenny.

Signed, THOMAS PRITCHARD,

Secretary,

12th April, 1853.

DEMOLITIONS

Heath House, near Leintwardine having been threatened with a demolition order, I accompanied Mr. P. F. Croft, of the County Planning Department, for a survey. It is a brick house of two storeys with end wings projecting northwards, built about the middle of the 17th century. There is some splendid oak panelling, mostly in excellent condition and a double flighted staircase, with early 18th century panelling. Apart from some small indications of dry rot in one or two places the whole is in a good state of repair. After a subsequent enquiry a temporary preservation order was made, until a decision had been arrived at for its future use, if any.

Sir Hugh Ripley, the owner, is endeavouring to find a prospective user and the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings has produced plans for modifying the house for private occupation.

GREEN COURT

This house, adjacent to Eaton Bishop church was demolished in April-May, 1956. Here I was shown a coffin lid of stone, with a Maltese cross in a sunken circle and a shaft on an incised crown. It had been used as a fireback in a chimney, but was little damaged.

I wrote to Mrs. Bartlam, the owner, suggesting that it would be a kindly action to offer the stone coffin lid, probably 14th century, to the church.

I also found part of a cast iron fireback dated 1688, showing a human figure in low relief.

BOTTERELL BARN

This is or was a "cruck" building situate on the same ridge as Arthur's Stone, facing north (330322/400434 on Sheet SO.34 of

the 2½ inch series). It is in the last stages of dilapidation, the roof has vanished, one cruck is badly decayed; the other has probably been renewed, since it shows distinct saw marks. There are remains of a fireplace at the west end with a heavy wooden beam above. Nearby in a recess in the hillside is a spring, and lower down the remains of a lime kiln.

STOKE EDITH

This has now been demolished and the materials are for sale. It was built by Paul Foley (Speaker of the House of Commons), who died in 1699. The north front was imposing with a large flight of steps and Corinthian columns together with its very fine brickwork. It was visited by the Woolhope Club on three occasions, October, 1874, October, 1890 and on 31st May, 1927, the latter being the same year as that of a disastrous fire that left the house an empty shell. Partial repairs were made, but were discontinued with the advent of the second World War.

SALES

The impending sale of Croft castle recalls a previous sale arranged for 6th March, 1799, of all the furniture, effects, including curtains, kitchen and brewery utensils, on the premises by John Browne, auctioneer, of Leominster.

The building itself is safe from destruction or serious alteration in the foreseeable future, for it is scheduled by the Ministry of Works. The matter of a Tree Preservation Order is now in the hands of the county planning committee (November, 1956). Part of the woodlands belong to the Forestry Commission; Croft Ambrey is scheduled as an ancient monument and Fishpool Valley is taken care of by the provisions of the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Acts.

GT. TURNANT

On 5th June, I accompanied Mr. Sabine of the Town and Country Planning Department to view Great Turnant farm, one of the oldest and probably one of the highest situated farm houses in Herefordshire. It is a stone building, and to all appearances about to collapse at any moment. Apart from this it is almost impossible of access by vehicles except in very dry weather. One end is to be pulled down and a new wall erected with windows to fill the gap. The stone steps are to be repaired, roofs remade and certain internal alterations made. As far as possible existing material is to be used. The farm is situate about a mile west of Longtown, at an elevation of about 1,000 feet and is probably on an old cattle road. There are crucks in this building.

BOAT RACES

Regattas and rowing contests on the Wye are of much greater antiquity than is generally supposed. On the 21st and 22nd August,

1801, competitions were carried out between boats with four oars apiece, the course being from Crompton's wharf near Wye bridge, round a boat moored at Hunderton, the winner being the first to pass through either arch of the bridge. Marquees, a band with a harp and the usual refreshments were provided. Robert Biddulph, M.P., was the steward and T. R. Bach the clerk. A silver cup for the first race was won by T. Downes' *Ann*, beating four others. The second race was won by R. Purchas's *Wye*, beating two others. On the second day a silver cup was won by G. Bird's *Squirrel*. A suit of colours was won by Mr. Price's *Gig*. A modern touch is given by a protest, whereby a third boat that led the *Squirrel* by a few yards was disqualified for obstruction. An offer was made to row again for the cup but was declined by the offender. (The first Oxford and Cambridge boat race was held in 1829, both crews wearing top hats. Oxford won easily, T. Staniforth was stroke.)¹

A subscription was made by the nobility and gentlemen present to render this amusement annual at the time of the Hereford races.

In the following year on the first day the cup was won by Mr. Bird's *Longworth* and the colours by Mr. Pearce's *Wye*. On the second day the cup was won by J. Matthews with his *Belmont* and the colours by Mr. Terry's *Caroline*. A second set of colours was also sailed for, and won by T. Downes with his *Anne*, beating two others.

EARLY ENGLISH PAVEMENT IN HEREFORD

In a copy of the *Hereford Journal* of 2nd April, 1828, it is reported that when digging for a cellar on the south side of Eign street, the workmen found at a depth of about nine feet, a pavement made of square bricks, some with green and black vitreous surfaces with various devices. Some have the arms of early Saxon kings and others of ancient families. Amongst them are the arms of Egbert and Ethelbert, a *crosse formy*, or, of Edward the Elder, a *crosse formy between two martlets*, or.

The pavement measures 45 feet from south to north, and above the tiles is made ground.

ROMAN ROADS IN SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE (By N. P. Bridgwater).

As mentioned in the 1955 report, excavation of the course of a buried road leading towards Frogmore was commenced. This was proved to exist at two points in the Wigg meadows and at a point in the grounds of Frogmore, at the head of the Castlebrook valley. In all cases the metalling consisted of iron ore slag residues and the width of the road varied from 18 to 30 feet. It was an appreciable highway and it is considered to lead into the Forest of Dean, passing Street farm in Hope Mansell, for the purpose of transporting iron ore to Ariconium.

¹ Maxwell Fraser, *Companion into Lakeland*, 1956.

The latest excavation has revealed a type of building, alongside the road, and this contains a laid floor covered with an appreciable depth of accommodation debris, in which good specimens of Roman pottery, charcoal, bones and other objects have been found.

As it was considered that this road may have been that lying between Ariconium and Blestium; the whole of the Castlebrook valley and the ground up to the Goodrich ford has been explored, but with negative results.

At the Goodrich ford (i.e., in the meadow reached by Hom lane) a well defined causeway exists. On excavation however, this was found to be of 18th century origin, as proved by the presence of an old English wine bottle base. There was no other road underneath this, or in the surrounding land.

Referring to the Ariconium to Glevum road explored in 1955 as far as Grimstool; although many acres have been probed there are no further traces of the line of this to date.

Similarly it was hoped to find the connection from Bury hill to Micheldean—to link with the Dean road—but this again was negative. These traces have undoubtedly been lost by ploughing up in the past.

BOTANY, 1956

By F. M. KENDRICK

The year 1956, unfortunately, was not a good one for field studies, especially for botany. The early part of the year was dry and very cold. Many plants were late in appearing and when they did show themselves, were poor specimens. After a bright week in June, heavy rains set in giving a very rank growth which made access to the woods and rough pastures difficult, especially as the vegetation was often rain sodden and the ground very muddy underfoot.

In June, a field day included a study of the botany of Dinmore Woods, but this was cut short by a thunderstorm which caused a hasty retreat to the motor coaches. Incidentally, your recorder for botany is contemplating the purchase of a map measuring instrument to correct the aberration in his sense of distance caused by his enthusiasm for the location of specimens.

The Botanical Society have held field days in various parts of the county, some of the earlier being not very successful owing to the paucity of specimens and a few meetings had to be cancelled

owing to continuous rain. Three very successful days were held at the Hollybush, The Olchon valley and Hope Mansel and the Doward area.

Interest in the botany of the county would seem to be increasing as I have received a few records for the first time from persons who are not members of either the Woolhope Club or the Botanical Society. I can only hope that this will continue.

The most important records received during the year are as follows :

NOT RECORDED IN THE "FLORA" OR ADDITIONS OF 1894 OR 1905

(a) NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED

Figures before localities show the botanical areas in the *Herefordshire Flora*.

1. *Rapistrum rugosum*, L., *All.*
Native of southern Europe, occasionally found as aliens in Britain.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Day* and *Mrs. Whitehead*) ; identified at Kew.
2. *Amaranthus retroflexus*, L.
Casual on cultivated land and waste places. Introduced from North America but now spreading in this country.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Day* and *Mrs. Whitehead*) ; garden Bodenham road, Hereford (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
3. *Bupleurum lancifolium*
Casual, probably introduced with bird seed.
2 : Courage farm, Lea Bailey (*H. M. Hallett*) ; identified at Cardiff.
4. *Centaurea jacea*, L. *Brown-rayed knapweed*.
Casual on grassland and waste places.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Miss I. Muller*).
5. *Centaurea diluta*
Native of southern Europe, occasionally found as casual in Britain.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Day* and *Mrs. Whitehead*) ; identified at Cardiff.
6. *Lilium pyrenaicum*, *Gouan*.
Native of Pyrenees. Introduced, and where escaped from gardens, quite naturalised.
10 : Site of Limebrook priory, Lingen (*Miss M. Ward* and *E. Ball*). This plant was first found in 1923 by Miss M. Ward and reported to Miss Armitage. It was re-discovered on what is thought to be the same site by Mr. E. Ball in 1956.
7. *Tulipa sylvestris*, L. *Wild tulip*.
Introduced and naturalised in meadows and orchards. Does not seem to have been reported west of Worcestershire.
3 : Swilgrove common, Checkley (*Miss Marsh*).
First record, Miss Marsh in 1937 in an old orchard, and it is still flourishing in this station.
8. *Desmazeria rigida*, L. *Hard poa*.
7 : Garden wall, Ledbury road, Hereford (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
This is a grass of mainly calcareous districts and would, therefore, seem to have been introduced at this station.
9. *Echinochloa crus-galli*, L., *Beauv. Cockspur*.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Day* and *Mrs. Whitehead*).
10. *Digitaria ischaemum*, L., *Scrib. Red millet*.
Rare. Possibly native in few localities in southern England.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Day* and *Mrs. Whitehead*).

(b) RECORDED IN FORMER ANNUAL REPORTS (1955)

Bupleurum rotundifolium, L. *Hares ear*.

3 : Albany Villa garden, Ross (*Miss E. Armitage*).

This record, which was made in 1931, would seem to be the first record for this plant in the county.

(1954)

Impatiens parviflora, D.C. *Small balsam*.

12 : Saunton-on-Arrow (*Dr. Langdale-Smith*).

RECORDED IN THE "FLORA"

Figures preceding names are those given in the *Herefordshire Flora*.

1. *Clematis vitalba*, L. *Travellers joy*.
11 : Titley, Burcher Court, Mowley and Forge Lanes (*Mrs. Pye*).
22. *Ranunculus parviflorus*, L. *Small flowered crowfoot*.
1 : Kilpeck castle (*Mrs. Whitehead*) ; 3 : Near Checkley (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
80. *Lepidium campestre*, Br. *Field pepperwort*.
7 : Tupsiey, near building site (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
150. *Geranium phaeum*, L. *Dusky cranesbill*.
11 : Titley by "The Stag", reported as fairly common in the district. (*Mrs. Pye*).
158. *Geranium lucidum*, L. *Shining crane's bill*.
11 : Titley in hedgerow at Burcher Court (*Mrs. Pye*).
175. *Ononis spinosa*, L. *Upright prickly rest-harrow*.
7 : Little Marsh common, Clehonger (*Miss Medwin*), Honeymoon common, Eaton Bishop.
177. *Anthyllis vulneraria*, L. *Lady's fingers*.
2 : Doward.
185. *Trifolium striatum*, L. *Knotted trefoil*.
4 : Hollybush.
316. *Saxifraga tridactylites*, L. *Rue leaved saxifrage*.
7 : Wall at Vern Farm, Bodenham (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
351. *Myrrhis odorata*, Scop. *Sweet cicely*.
4 : Hollybush, roadside near cottage.
Xanthum spinosum, L. *Clot-bur*.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (on page 196 of *Flora*).
- 497(a). *Datura stramonium*, L. *Thorn apple*.
7 : Sewage works, Hereford (*Day* and *Mrs. Whitehead*), Rotherwas, in quantity (*Vincent*).
552. *Marrubium vulgare*, L. *White horehound*.
7 : Timber yard, Hereford station (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
569. *Echium vulgare*, L. *Viper bugloss*.
4 : Hollybush.
- 569(a). *Pulmonaria officinalis*, L. *Lungwort*.
3 : Roadside, Backbury and Checkley (*Mrs. Whitehead* and *Miss Wight*), Wood by Even Pits.
578. *Borago officinalis*, L. *Borage*.
4 : Hollybush.
- 633(a). *Mercurialis annua*, L.
7 : Rockfield road and sewage works, Hereford (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
670. *Sparganium simplex*, Huds. *Unbranched bur reed*.
7 : Pool, Honeymoon common.
708. *Ophrys apifera*, Huds. *Bee orchis*.
8 : Ladygrove, Birley (*Miss Laird*).
716. *Epipactis palustris*, Crantz. *Marsh helleborine*.
4 : Hollybush.

724. *Galanthus nivalis*, L. *Snowdrop*.
3 : Checkley ; 7 : Eaton Bishop.
727. *Polygonatum multiflorum*, All. *Solomon's seal*.
3 : Checkley (Mrs. Whitehead).
807. *Gastriidium Ventricosum* (*Gastriidium lendigerum*), Gaud. *Awned nit-grass*.
13 : Ewyas Harold common (Porter).
874. *Ceterach officinarum*, Willd. *Scaly hart's tongue*.
4 : Wall, Hollybush.
890. *Ophioglossum vulgatum*, L. *Common adder's tongue*.
3 : Old orchard, Backbury slope of Checkley valley (Mrs. Whitehead).

LEPIDOPTERA, 1956

By THE REV. R. B. SISSON

From the lepidopterists' point of view, 1956 was not a good year. The early months were cold and the sunshine for the year was below the average. These factors no doubt bore an influence upon the numbers of butterflies and moths observed. One fears also that the ever-increasing use of insecticides may have a certain bearing upon the insect population as this would appear to be on the decline.

Very few moths were observed until the sallows came into bloom. Then the situation improved greatly and, in point of fact, well over 2,000 moths were trapped at the solitary sallow in the rectory garden (nearly all of which were, of course, subsequently released). By far and away the most interesting capture was that of a very rare variety of the Hebrew character (*O. gothica* v. *circumsignata*). The genetics of this moth are somewhat unusual, it being completely sterile, and C. B. Ford in "Moths", page 23, has this to say, "*O. gothica* v. *circumsignata* is produced by mating between two heterozygotes and a quarter of the offspring will be the sterile *circumsignata* form. It is not surprising therefore that it is exceedingly uncommon". I understand that the heterozygote is indistinguishable from the normal form of the moth and so the chances against breeding for this variety would appear to be astronomical. A few specimens of the white marked (*E. leucographa*) and the blossom underwing (*O. miniosa*), also put in an appearance. The greater part of the moths taken at the sallow consisted of small quakers (approx. 1,400), Hebrew characters (approx. 575) and clouded drabs (c. 120).

A little later in the season a pinion spotted pug (*E. insigniata*) came to light but subsequently escaped. As time went on both the numbers and varieties of moths seen became less and less but, even so, during the course of the year a few interesting moths put in a welcome appearance: these included the broom tip (*C. rufata*), maidens blush (*C. punctaria*), small waved umber (*H. vitalbata*), lobster (*S. fagi*), great prominent (*N. anceps*), lappet (*G. quercifolia*) and gold spangle (*P. bractea*).

During the summer time the commonest moth appeared to be the dingy footman (*E. griseola*) in both type and pale forms (v. *flava*)—regarded at one time as a distinct species under the name of the straw coloured footman (*stramineola*).

Whilst it is true that the weather improved during the autumn, the numbers of moths did not. The moths seen at ivy were few both in numbers and species. Red underwings and copper underwings were not as common as usual but a few barred sallows (*T. aurago*) appeared at sugar.

During the course of the year very few butterflies were seen, the only one of note was a "blind" peacock, having no "eyes" on the hind wings.

Not having received any reports, my remarks are concerned with this locality alone [Moccas].

COINS FOUND IN HEREFORDSHIRE DURING 1956

By PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN

ROMAN

1. *Found in Clehonger* by Mr. L. W. Knowles.
JULIA DOMNA AUG. Rev. **VENERI VICTRICI. S.C.** A.D. 193-6.
Venus holding palm branch and apple. AS. R.I.C. 842.
Julia was from Syria and the emperor Severus, an African, married her because she had a "royal horoscope". She had two sons, Geta and Caracalla.
2. *Found in Walford* by A. T. Jones, Springherne Cottage.
D.N. CONSTANTIUS P.F. AUG. FEL. TEMP. REPARATIO. A.D. 340.
3. *Found in Whitecross.*
D.N. VALENTINIANUS. GLORIA ROMANORUM WITH LABARUM. O.F. II. Lyons.
LVG.
4. *Found in Kenchester*, per Mr. V. Higham.
 - (a) **SALONINA AUG. VENUS FELIX.** A.D. 257. R.I.C. p. 108.
Venus is seated on the left, with a captive at her feet. Salonina was the wife of the emperor Gallienus.
 - (b) **CLAUDIUS II.** Reverse illegible. A.D. 268-270.
 - (c) **TETRICUS II.** Reverse illegible. A.D. 272-273.

- (d) **CONSTANTINUS P.F. AUG. SOLI INVICTO COMITI.**
TF London 335-7.
PLN
- (e) **CONSTANTIUS CAESAR. VICT. DDQNN. A.D. 337.**
- (f) **VALENS. GLORIA ROMANORUM WITH LABARUM.**
A.D. 364-378.
- (g) **RADIATE EMPEROR. A.D. 270.**
- (h) **CONSTANTIUS II. GLORIA EXERCITUS. TWO STANDARDS.** A.D. 337.
- (i) **VALENTINIANUS I. GLORIA ROMANORUM. SLVG.**
Lyons. A.D. 364-375.
- (j) **ROMA. WOLF AND CUBS. A.D. 3303-37.** Minted at Treves.
5. *Found in Kenchester during the recent excavations per Mr. Heys.*
(a) **CONSTANTIUS II or CONSTANS. VICTORIAE DD AUGG QNN.** A.D. 350.
(b) Ditto
(c) Ditto but semibarbarous.
6. *Found in Bodenham by Mr. Jenkins, Walnut Place, Bodenham.*
VALENTINIANUS I. GLORIA ROMANORUM. LVG. Lyons.

BRITISH AND FOREIGN

1. *Found in a Tupsley garden per Mr. W. G. Watts.*
FRENCH COUNTER FROM TOURAINÉ. Probably 15th century.
Inscription : Ave Maria, stella Dei Matr. Lis and beaded cross.
2. *Per Mr. Lewis, 22, Barrs Court road, Hereford.*
FRENCH COUNTER, circa 1450.
Inscription : Benedictum sit nomen Domini.
3. *Found during excavations at Kenchester, per Mr. Heys.*
CHARLES II. COPPER FARTHING. 1672-1678.
4. *Found in Hereford.*
HULL TOKEN. WAREHOUSE OF JONATHAN GARTON.
Obv. William III on Horseback. *Rev.* Shield of Hull, 1791.
5. *Found in Hereford.*
JAMES II. BRASS HALF CROWN. Gun-money struck at Dublin. Sept. 1690.
6. *Found in Hereford by Mr. D. L. King, 14 Springfield Avenue.*
WILLIAM AND MARY. COPPER PATTERN FOR HALF-PENNY. 1791.
Obv. God preserve us. *Rev.* Elephant, the emblem of a company trading on the Guinea Coast.
7. *Found in Hereford.*
BRASS WEIGHT OF PORTUGUESE MOIDORE. 1720-1760.
These were current in England. Defoe in his "Robinson Crusoe" makes frequent reference to moidores.

JOHN DEE AND HEREFORD CATHEDRAL LIBRARY

N.B. In the *Transactions*, vol. xxxiv, 1952-4, pp. 23-4, there is a description of Hereford by a then un-identified writer of Harley MS. No. 473 (not 1473 as printed) in the British Museum. The writer has since been identified as the famous Dr. John Dee by Mr. F. Noble of Presteigne. An account written by Mr. Noble of the visit by Dee to Presteigne and other places has appeared in the *Transactions* of the Radnorshire Society for 1956.

FURTHER ADDITIONS TO THE FLORA OF HEREFORDSHIRE

Edited by F. M. KENDRICK

It is now some seventy years since the *Flora of Herefordshire* was published and, though many of the records made then hold good today, it is obvious that a complete revision of the county flora will have to be made. The old *Flora* has been out of print for many years and copies are difficult to obtain; also, with the passage of time, new plants have been introduced and have now become established in this county, many old stations of rare plants have been destroyed, new stations discovered and, lastly, there have been changes in nomenclature affecting many plants. These *Additions* therefore have been produced in the hope that they will enable the county botanists to bring their records up to date, at least as far as the rare or unusual plants in the county are concerned.

There are one or two items to which I should like to draw attention. Firstly, at the request of botanists working on the county distribution of plants, it was decided to relinquish to Monmouthshire the Fwddog area which was transferred to that county in 1893. This means that the earlier records from District 14 should be treated with caution until it is confirmed that they are county records. Secondly, certain adjustments of boundary have been made with Worcestershire, especially in the Mathon to Bromyard area, and a new survey of the flora is required. Lastly, I should draw attention to the limestones discovered by the Rev. B. B. Clarke in the Black Mountains at the head of the Olchon valley which may help to explain the unexpected appearance of certain plants in this area. Details regarding the limestone bands can be found on page 26 of the *Centenary Volume* of the Woolhope Club.

In spite of the excellent indices published by the Club, there does not seem to be a general awareness amongst the local botanists

of the various additions to the county flora that have been published and, in order that this paper may be of the greatest possible use, I set out the main records that have been published.

1. *Flora of Herefordshire*, by the Rev. W. H. Purchas and the Rev. Augustin Ley. Published 1889. Also covers mosses, fungi and ferns. Now out of print but copies can be consulted at both County and City libraries.
2. *Additions to the Flora of Herefordshire*, by the Rev. Augustin Ley. Published 1894 and can be found in *Transactions* for that year. Contains additions to the flowering plants, mosses and fungi—also a detailed treatment of the genus *Rubus* for the county.
3. *Additions*, by the Rev. Augustin Ley. Published 1905, recorded in the *Transactions* for 1915-17, p. 69-152. Contains additions to flowering plants, mosses and fungi; also detailed treatment and records of genus *Rosa* and *Hieracium* for the county.
4. *Additions*, by the Rev. W. O. Wait. Published in *Transactions* for 1914-1917, p. 286-288. Contains records of flowering plants mainly from the north of the county.
5. *Additions*, by the Rev. W. O. Wait. Published in *Transactions* for 1918, p. 123-128. Contains records of flowering plants, mosses and ferns from the north of the county—mainly Districts 10 and 11.
6. *Hepatics of Herefordshire*, by Miss E. Armitage. Published in *Transactions* for 1921, p. 254-278.
7. *Fungi* found by British Mycological Society in 1924 and 1927. Published in *Transactions* for those years.
8. *Mosses of Herefordshire*, by the Rev. C. H. Binstead. Published in *Transactions* for 1933, p. liii. Contains complete revision of County Moss Flora. (May be had as a separate pamphlet from the Hon. Secretary of the Club.)
9. Miscellaneous records.
Particulars of plants and other botanical items will be found in the *Indices to the Transactions* as follows:
Index 1852-1911—
Page 42-46, 65, 66, 68-71 (Fungi).
Index 1912-1935—
Page 9-10, 29-30, 31, 61.

In compiling these additions the names of new plants and order of their arrangement have been made to conform with that given in the *Flora of the British Isles* by Clapham, Tutin and Warburg. In the case of old records the nomenclature has been amended but for easy reference they have been given the numbers as in the *Flora*. Identification of rare or doubtful specimens has, in practically all cases, been referred either to Kew or the botanical department of the National Museum of Wales, Cardiff.

I should like to express my thanks to the many members of the Herefordshire Botanical Society whose work has made the publication of these additions possible. Especially are my thanks due to the recorder of the Botanical Society, Mrs. L. E. Whitehead, for making her records so readily available, and to Miss E. Armitage for help with earlier county records and encouragement to complete this project.

I hope that botanists working within the county will do their best to help preserve our rarer plants, and that the publication of

these records will not lead to the destruction of any of the more uncommon specimens. It would be appreciated if any records of plants growing in the county could be made available either to Mrs. Whitehead or myself for inclusion in the Central Index of County Plants.

1. PLANTS NOT RECORDED IN THE FLORA OR ADDITIONS

FILICINEAE

- Adiantum capillus-veneris*, L. *Maidenhair fern*.
4 : Railway bridge, Hereford road, Ledbury. (*Kendrick*.)

ANGIOSPERMAE

- Papaver lecoquii*, Lamotte. *Babingtons poppy*.
10 : Wigmore Grange. (*V. Murray*.)
- Brassica juncea*, Ozern & Coss. *Chinese mustard*.
7 : Waste place, Station road, Hereford. (*Medwin*.)
- Erucastrum gallicum*—(Willd). *O. E. Schulz Coste*.
7 : Waste place, Station road, Hereford. (*Medwin*.)
- Nasturtium microphyllum*, (Boenn) Rehb. *One-rowed water-cress*. (*C. C. Townsend*.)
7 : River Wye, Hereford, 1949.
- Sisymbrium orientale*, L. *Eastern rocket*.
4 : Lower Vinsend, Cradley, 1938 (*Day*); rubbish tip, Colwall, 1932 (*Day*); Horse and Jockey Inn, Colwall (*Day*). 7 : Waste place near Bulmers factory, Hereford, 1947; (*Medwin*); station yard, Hereford (*Whitehead*); sewage farm, Hereford, 1953 (*Muller*); Bath street, Hereford, 1953; waste ground near Training College, Hereford, 1953; roadside, Lugg Mills, 1954; roadside, Lyde, 1954 (*Whitehead*).
- Polygala oxyptera*, Rahn. *Milkwort*.
4 : Near Norrest farm, Storridge, 1928 (*Day*).
- Cerastium pumilum*, Curt. *Curtis's mouse-ear chickweed*.
7 : Goods yard, Hereford station, 1951 (*Medwin*.)
- Stellaria apetala*, Ucria. *Lesser chickweed*.
4 : Walls and dry places, Colwall (*Day*). 7 : Farm wall, Lyde (*Whitehead*).
- Chenopodium ficifolium*, Sm. *Fig-leaved goosefoot*.
4 : Ballards factory, Colwall, 1951 (*Day*).
- Chenopodium glaucum*, L. *Glaudous goosefoot*.
4 : Hopyards, Bosbury (*Day*).
- Beta maritima*, L.
7 : College Hill rubbish-tip, Hereford 1949-50-51 (*Medwin*).
- Salsola kali*, L., var. *tenuifolia*. *Saltwort*.
7 : Station road, Hereford, 1947 (*Medwin*).
- Impatiens parviflora*, DC. *Small balsam*.
11 : Kington churchyard, 1943 (*Muller*); marshland, Pembridge, 1953.
- Impatiens glandulifera*, Royle. *Policeman's helmet*.
1 : Llanrothal, Garway; river Monnow. 2 : River Wye, Ross; 7 : River Wye. 8 : River Wye, Staunton-on-Wye.
- Trigonella ornithopodioides* (L) DC. *Birdsfoot trigonel*.
4 : Base of Herefordshire Beacon near Wynds Point, 1924 (*Day*). Has now disappeared.
- Medicago minima*, (L) L. *Small medick*.
7 : New outlet to sewage farm, Hereford, 1950 (*Whitehead*); within sewage farm, Hereford, 1951 (*Muller*).
- Lathyrus hirsutus*, L. *Hairy vetchling*.
7 : Sewage farm, Hereford, 1954 (*Whitehead*).

- Epilobium adenocaulon**, *Hausskn.*
2: West bank of Wye, Symonds Yat (C. C. Townsend and G. M. Ash).
- Heracleum mantegazzianum**, *Somm & Lev. Giant hogweed.*
4: Colwall (Day). 8: River Wye Bredwardine bridge (Whitehead).
- Euphorbia virgata**, *Waldst & Kit.*
7: River Wye, Broomy Hill, Hereford (Medwin).
- Polygonum æquale**, *Lindm.*
4: Badley wood common, on paths (Day).
- Polygonum nodosum**, *Pers.*
7: River Wye, Hereford, 1949 (C. C. Townsend); Wye meadows, 1953 (Medwin).
- Polygonum polystachyum**, *Wallich.*
7: By river Wye along footpath to Putson, 1950 (Muller).
- Polygonum cuspidatum**, *Siebg. Zucc.*
4: Croft bank, Mathon (V.C. 37), (Day).
- Polygonum campanulatum**, *L.*
4: Chase road, Colwall, 1949 (Day).
- Symphytum peregrinum**, *Ledeb. Blue comfrey.*
4: Whitehouse farm, Eastnor (Day); Colwall, not uncommon on roadsides (Day).
- Symphytum tuberosum**, *L. Tuberous comfrey.*
2: Hedge bank, How Caple (Marsh).
- Galystegia sylvestris** (*Willd.*), *Roem & Schult. Larger birdweed.*
7: Broomy Hill, 1952 (Muller); sewage farm, Hereford; Girls' High School; Blackfriars street; bank, Hinton Road, Holmer; railway bridge, Eign road (pink flower). 13: Bredwardine (Muller). 14: Longtown, 1947 (H. W. Hallet).
- Veronica catenata**, *Pennell.*
12: Pembridge (Muller).
- Veronica filiformis**, *Sm.*
3: Road to Broadmoor common. 4: Colwall; Mathon; Cradley, 1947 (Day). 5: Whitbourne. 7: River Wye, 1949, Breinton; Hampton Bishop; Longworth: Ridge hill (Whitehead); Sutton Walls (1955). 10: Downton gorge. 13: Ewyas Harold. 14: Dulas; Pandy (R. Monnow).
- Melampyrum cristatum**, *L. Crested cowwheat.*
1: Frequent in woods, Garway area (Roberts).
- Lathraea clandestina**, *Coste.*
1: Garway on willow besides Monnow. 4: Colwall, Old Court nursery on willow, 1925-35 (Day).
- Mentha pulegium**, *L. Penny royal.*
7: Eaton Bishop; Honeymoon common (Medwin).
- Thymus drucei**, *Ronn.*
2: Great Doward (Day). 3: Drybank, Fownhope (Day). 4: Colwall (Day). 13: Ewyas Harold (Porter). 14: Rowlestone area (Porter).
- Campanula glomerata**, *L. Clustered bellflower.*
2: Brockhampton woods (Marklove). 3: Sollershope (one plant), 1952 (Marklove).
- Lobelia urens**, *L. Acrid lobelia.*
1: Two specimens in National Museum of Wales from Llanrothal (1936). The site has since been ploughed and the plant appears to have disappeared.
- Lonicera caprifolium**, *L. Perfoliate honeysuckle.*
4: In middle of wood, Ledbury (Day).
- Senecio vulgaris**, *var. radiatus, Koch.*
7: Sewage farm, Hereford, 1954 (Muller). 9: Railway station, Leominster, 1936 (Day).
- Erigeron canadensis**, *L. Canadian fleabane.*
7: Hereford station road, 1944 (Medwin); Church street, 1947; Overbury road, 1947; Cathedral close; Vineyard road, 1949; railway

- station, 1950; Bodenham road; Penn Grove road, 1954; Widemarsh street, 1954.
- Matricaria matricarioides**, (*Less.*) (*Porter.*) *Rayless mayweed.*
3: Mordiford. 4: Common arable land, still spreading (Day). 7: Common in Hereford area (Whitehead). 9: Luston. 13: Ewyas Harold.
- Carduus tenuiflorus**, (*Curt.*) *Slender thistle.*
7: Railway station, Hereford, 1954 (Day).
- Carduus crispus x nutans**, *Hybrid.*
12: Nash Scar, Kington, 1945 (Sandwith conf. W. A. Sledge).
- Fritillaria meleagris**, *L. Snakes head.*
7: Lugg meadows, 1948 (Marsh). 11: Arrow, near Kington (Grigg).
- Tulipa sylvestris**, *L. Wild tulip.*
3: Checkley, 1937 (Marsh).
- Gymnadenia conopsea** *var. Densiflora, Br. Fragrant orchid.*
4: Pentlow brook (Whitehead).
- Oreohis praetermissa**, *Druce. Broad leaved marsh orchid.*
1: Garway (Roberts). 3: Sollershope church, Lower Buckenhill (Marklove). 4: Eastnor, Mathon (Day). 13: Preston-on-Wye.
- NOTE: Though not mentioned in the *Flora* some may have been found and recorded as *O. latifolia*.
- Carex demissa**, *Hornem.*
4: Eastnor, Cradley (Day). 11: Kington (Day). 13: Ewyas Harold common (Porter). 14: Olchon valley.
- Bromus lepidus**, *Holmberg.*
4: Colwall, 1943 and 1944 (Day); Mathon, 1944 (V.C. 37); Colwall, 1953 (Day).
- Echinochloa crus-galli**, *Beaur. Cockspur.*
4: Colwall, 1944 (Day), probably introduced.

2. PLANTS NOT RECORDED IN THE *Flora* BUT RECORDED IN ADDITIONS OR MENTIONED IN THE TRANSACTIONS

- Lepidium ruderales**, *L. Narrow-leaved pepperwort.*
7: Amongst ballast and on cinder paths, Hereford; waste places near water works, Hereford (1944, Medwin); Training College, Hereford (1954); roadside, Lugg mill. (First mentioned *Additions*, 1905.)
- Lepidium draba**, *L. Hoary pepperwort.*
2: Great Doward. 4: Colwall (1923, Day) tip; new tunnel, Colwall.
7: Penn Grove road, Hereford; Lyde vicarage; Madley; Holme Lacy; ordnance factory, Hereford. (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Sisymbrium altissimum**, *L. Tall rocket.*
4: Evendine, Colwall, one plant (Day). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Reseda lutea**, *L. Wild mignonette.*
4: Occasional, Malvern Hills (Day). 7: Ballast, Barrs Court, Hereford (1951, Medwin). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Stellaria neglecta**, *Weihe. Greater chickweed.*
(S. media)
2: Wye below Caplar. 3: Fromes pitch; Mordiford; Tarrington.
4: Colwall—plentiful (Day). 7: Hedges, Hereford—plentiful (Whitehead). 13: Ewyas Harold; Dulas. (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Claytonia perfoliata**, *Willd.*
4: Downs School, Colwall—single plant (1923, Day). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Claytonia alsinoides**, *Sims.*
C. sibirica, L.
4: Hedge by road, Linden Manor Hotel, Colwall (1928-1952), (Day). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)

- Heracleum sphondylium**, *L. Cow parsnip*.
7: Dinedor; Longworth. 10: Near Ludlow (may not be county record as it was on boundary). 13: Whitfield (*Lady Clive*); Bredwardine (*V. Muller*). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Aeinos arvensis**, *Basil thyme*.
4: Birchend; Castle Frome (*Hadfield*); Croft bank, Mathon (V.C. 37), (*Day*). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Senecio squalidus**, *L. Oxford ragwort*.
3: Pagets wood, Fownhope (*Marklove*). 4: Station yard, Colwall, 1938 (*Day*); Barton Court, Colwall, 1953 (*Day*), spreading slowly. 7: Hereford station; city walls; roadside, Lugg mills. 8: Canon Pyon, roadside. (First mentioned in *Transactions*, 1914.)
- Petasites albus**, (*L.*), *Gaertn. White butterbur*.
12: Wood, Winforton, naturalised (*A. Powell*). (First mentioned in *Transactions*, 1912.)
- Hypochoeris glabra**, *L. Smooth cats ear*.
4: Colwall; Wych; crest of Malverns, 1922 (*Day*). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905.)
- Hieracium lachenalii**, *Gmel.*
4: Colwall; Wych, on granite (*Day det. H. W. Pugsley*). (First mentioned in *Additions*, 1905—*H. sciaphilum*.)
- Avena pratensis**, *Perennial oat*.
3: Upton Bishop, frequent (*Adye*). (Note—page 335 of *Flora*.)

3. NEW STATIONS FOR RARE OR OTHERWISE INTERESTING PLANTS RECORDED IN THE *Flora*

NOTE: THE NUMBERS PRECEDING THE NAMES ARE THOSE USED IN THE *Flora*

1. **Clematis vitalba**, *L. Travellers joy*.
11: Bircher and Titley (*Mrs. Edwards*).
5. **Myosurus minimus**, *L. Common mouse-tail*.
7: Lugg meadows (*Medwin and Tuke*). 10: Brampton Brian school.
12. **Ranunculus lenormandi**, *Sch. Lenormands water crowfoot*.
14: Source of Olchon (*Johnston* confirmed Kew).
16. **Ranunculus lingua**, *L. Great spearwort*.
8: Wormsley golf course (*Fisher*).
21. **Ranunculus sardous** (*R. hirsutus*). *Hairy crowfoot*.
13: Between Abbeydore and Wormbridge in Cornfield (*Porter*).
23. **Ranunculus arvensis**, *L. Corn crowfoot*.
7: Mordiford, Hemhill and Belmont (*Whitehead*). 13: Abbeydore and Wormbridge (*Porter*).
26. **Trollius europaeus**, *L. Globe flower*.
12: Welsen bog (*Price*). 13: Still exists at Preston-on-Wye. 14: Olchon Valley (*Davies*), Eskley Valley.
27. **Helleborus viridis**, *L. Green hellebore*.
2: Great Doward (old record). 3: Fownhope (*Marklove*). 7: Ridge Hill, Hereford on roadside (*Kendrick*). 10: Adforton (*Murray*). 13: Bredwardine; Ewyas Harold (*Porter*).
28. **Helleborus foetidus**, *L. Stinking hellebore*.
3: Lindels quarry; Sollershope, in abundance (*Kendrick*). 13: Bredwardine (*Waring*).
29. **Aquilegia vulgaris**, *L. Columbine*.
10: Croft near Burrington. 12: Welsen bog, Eardisley.
30. **Aconitum anglicum**, *Monkshood*.
2: Hoarwithy (old record). 7: Eaton Bishop (old record). 9: Little Hereford (old record).

31. **Barberis vulgaris**, *L. Barberry*.
3: Frome pitch in hedge (old record).
35. **Papaver dubium**, *Smooth long-headed poppy*.
1: Llanrothal. 7: Hereford, sewage farm. 10: Mortimers Cross (Reported in *Flora* as common—now few records received.)
36. **Papaver argemone**, *L. Rough long-headed poppy*.
4: Mathon. 7: Madley; Lugg mills on roadside.
48. **Sinapis alba**, *L. White mustard*.
4: Tip, Colwall, 1950 (*Day*). 7: Hereford sewage farm—plentiful, 1954 (*Whitehead*).
53. **Sisymbrium sophia**, *Flixweed*.
4: Rubbish-tip, Colwall. 7: Station road, Hereford.
55. **Erysimum cheiranthoides**, *L. Treacle mustard*.
3: Fownhope (*Marklove*). 4: Colwall—new tunnel, 1928 (*Day*). 7: Sutton St. Nicholas, on roadside (*Whitehead*). 13: Bredwardine (*Waring*).
61. **Cardamine impatiens**, *L. Impatient bitter cress*.
8: Wellington marsh.
71. **Rorippa amphibia** (*Nasturtium amphibium*), *Br. Great Yellow cress*.
7: Common on Lugg.
75. **Camelina sativa**, *Cr. Gold of pleasure*.
7: Hereford sewage farm, 1952 (*Muller*), 1954 (*Whitehead*).
77. **Teesdalia nudicaulis**, *Br. Shepherds cress*.
4: Colwall, small patch on crest of Malverns, north of Wych cutting, 1952 (*Day*). Now extinct?
82. **Coronopus didymus**, (*L. Sm.*) (*Senecibiera didyma*). *Lesser swinecress*.
3: Fownhope, Tarrington rectory, rare (*Day*). 6: Bartestree, fields and gardens. 7: River Wye in quantity, Bartestree. 13: Ewyas Harold.
83. **Coronopus squamatus**, (*Forsk.*) (*S. coronopus*). *Swinecress*.
3: Mordiford; Fownhope area; Putley; Tarrington. 13: Ewyas Harold (*Porter*).
96. **Polygala serpyllifolia**, *Hose. (P. Depressa)*. *Heath milkwort*.
10: Gatley Park; Brampton Brian.
102. **Silene anglica**, *L. English catchfly*.
3: Overdine farm, Fownhope, 1952 (*Marklove*).
129. **Spergularia rubra** (*L. J. and C. Presl. Sand spurrey*.
13: Ewyas Harold Common (*Porter*).
131. **Montia fontana**, *L. Blinks*.
8: Westhope Common. 11: Hills between Brilley and Kington.
141. **Malva moschata**, *Musk mallow*.
8: Westhope Common (*Kendrick*), Monkland.
151. **Geranium sylvaticum**, *L. Wood cranesbill*.
13: Hardwick near Clifford (*Murray*).
- Geranium versicolor** (*G. Striatum*). *Pencilled crane's bill*.
1: Orcop Hill (*Muller*). 5: Tedstone Delamere Church (*Johnston and Muller*). 14: Llanveyno (*Johnston and Kendrick*), old record well established.
153. **Geranium pyrenaicum**, *L. Mountain crane's bill*.
3: Marcle Hill. 4: Hollybush, Eastnor; Clenchers mill; Ledbury; Trumpet. 5: Whitbourne churchyard. 7: Venn's lane; Dinedor; King's Acre; Credenhill; Ross road, Hereford; Stretton Sugwas; Grandstand road; railway bank; Broomy hill. 13: Railway bank, Pontrilas.
155. **Geranium pusillum**, *L. Small flowered cranesbill*.
11: Nash scar, Kington. 14: Near Castle, Ewyas Harold.
158. **Geranium lucidum**, *L. Shining cranesbill*.
5: Whitbourne, Suckley.
160. **Erodium cicutarium**, *Sm. Common storks bill*.
5: Whitbourne (arable weed) (*Day*). 7: River Wye dyke near

- Carrots Inn (*Whitehead*); Hereford, new exit sewage works (*Whitehead*).
166. *Rhamnus catharticus*, L. *Buckthorn*.
3: Upton Bishop. 7: Lugg meadows, Hampton Bishop (*Whitehead*). 10: Leintwardine on roadside (*Whitehead*).
167. *Rhamnus frangula*, L. *Alder buckthorn*.
1: White rocks Garway (*Roberts*).
172. *Genista anglica*, L. *Needle whin*.
12: Upper Welsen bog (*Price*).
175. *Ononis spinosa*, L. *Upright rest harrow*.
3: Above Tarrington (*Victor*). 4: Coddington (*Day*). 7: Madley, on small common (*Medwin*).
- Medicago falcata*, L. *Sickle medick*.
7: Near Wye bridge (*Muller*), 1952.
180. *Medicago arabea*, L. (*M. maculata*). *Spotted medick*.
2: Found in good patches (*Marsh*). 3: Found in good patches (*Whitehead*). 4: Found in good patches (*Day*). 7: Found in good patches (*Whitehead*). Now seems more common than *M. denticulata*.
181. *Mellilotus altissima*, Thuill. (*M. officinalis*, L.). *Tall melilot*.
4: Malvern area, new stations (*Day*). 7: Hereford, sewage farm in quantity; waste ground near river Wye.
- Mellilotus arvensis*, Wallr. *Field melilot*.
4: Dump new Colwall tunnel, 1929 (*Day*); Colwall station (*Day*), 1952.
- Mellilotus indica* (L.) All (*M. parviflora*). *Small flowered melilot*.
7: Station road, Hereford, 1949; College hill, Hereford, 1949 (*Medwin*); new sewage outlet, 1951 (*Whitehead*).
- Mellilotus alba*, Lam. *White melilot*.
7: Ashgrove camp quarry (*M. Wight*), 1945; waste ground, Hereford, 1949; Carrots; Hunderton, 1944 (*Medwin*); Holmer Cross roads (*Whitehead*); sewage farm, 1954. (First mentioned in *Transactions*, 1871-3 at Llangarron.)
183. *Trifolium medium*, L. *Zigzag clover*.
14: Rowlestone (*Johnstone*).
184. *Trifolium arvense*, L. *Hare's foot trefoil*.
2: Caplar farm (*Marklove*). 4: Eastnor Castle (*Day*). 7: Hereford sewage farm (*Whitehead*).
188. *Trifolium fragiferum*, L. *Strawberry headed clover*.
4: Parkway, Ledbury. 13: Ewyas Harold common (*Porter*).
196. *Ornithopus perpusillus*, L. *Least bird's foot*.
11: Hergest hill (*Day*); Wapley hill (*Smith*).
- Lathyrus nissolla*, L. *Grass leaved vetch*.
2: Whitchurch, junction of A.40 and Hereford road (*Adye*). 4: Mathon, Croft Bank (V.C. 37), small quantity and uncertain in appearing.
213. *Prunus cerasus*, L. *Dwarf cherry*.
3: Between Sufton and Mordiford (*Marsh*); Fromes Pitch (*Whitehead*). 4: Eastnor (*Day*).
278. *Sorbus aria* (Crantz). (*Pyrus aria*, Sm.). *Common whitebeam*.
3: Haugh wood; Westhill, Fownhope (*Marsh*).
279. *Sorbus rupicola* (Syme). (*Pyrus rupicola*). *Rock whitebeam*.
2: Cliffs above river Wye, Great Doward, 1953 (C. J. Cadbury det. E. F. Warburg).
283. *Lythrum salicaria*, L. *Purple loose strife*.
10: Brampton Brian; Aymestrey.
285. *Peplis portula*, L. *Water purslane*.
4: Colwall, Ballards drive, rare (*Day*). 13: Moccas, lake in park.
286. *Chamaenerion angustifolium* (L.), Scop. *Rose bay willow herb*.
Reported from every district.

290. *Epilobium roseum*, Schreb. *Small flowered smooth willow herb*.
4: Roadside, Colwall, 1922 (*Day*).
- Epilobium lamyi*
4: Brock Hill road, Colwall (*Towndrow*).
292. *Epilobium adnatum*, Gris. *Square stemmed willow herb*.
10: Fishpool Valley, Croft (*Day*). 13: Ewyas Harold (*Porter*).
293. *Epilobium lacustre*, L. *Narrow leaved willow herb*.
4: High Grove wood; Cradley, 1938 (*Day*).
295. *Myriophyllum verticillatum*, L. *Whorled water milfoil*.
10: Fishpool valley, Croft.
298. *Hippuris vulgaris*, L. *Marestail*.
3: Pond near Stoke Edith (*Porter*).
317. *Saxifraga granulata*, L. *White meadow saxifrage*.
5: Tedstone Delamere (*Muller*).
326. *Aplum inundatum* (L.), Rehb. *Least water parsnip*.
7: Hampton Bishop (*Whitehead*); Eaton Bishop (*Day*). 8: Pool, Westhope common.
332. *Pimpinella major*, L. *Great burnet saxifrage*.
3: Fownhope (*Marklove*).
333. *Berula erecta* (Huds.) Coville. *Narrow leaved water parsnip*.
4: Brand Green, Colwall (*Day*). 13: Moccas lake.
- Anthriscus neglecta*, Bores and Rent. *Bur chervil*.
Chaerophyllum anthriscus. D.C. 4: Barton Court, Colwall, 1923 (*Towndrow*).
358. *Adoxa moschatellina* (L.). *Tuberous moschatel*.
3: Tarrington woods, not common (*Day*).
360. *Sambucus ebulus*, L. *Danewort*.
2: Aconbury. 3: Priors Court on roadside (*Whitehead*). 4: Ledbury, 1938 (*Day*).
370. *Gallium uliginosum*, L. *Rough marsh bedstraw*.
1: Garway (*Roberts*). 4: Malvern hills, occasional (*Day*).
377. *Valerianella locusta* (V. *olitoria*, Moench.). *Lambs lettuce*.
7: Shelwick, embankment, Hereford-Ledbury railway.
381. *Dipsacus pilosus*, L. *Small teasel*.
4: Stiffords bridge; Cradley; Colwall; Mathon (V.C. 37), (*Day*).
387. *Carduus nutans*, L. *Musk thistle*.
5: Whitbourne.
392. *Cirsium dissectum* (*Carduus pratensis*, Huds.). *Meadow thistle*.
3: Checkley common (*Marsh*). 12: Upper Welsen bog.
393. *Cirsium acue* (*Carduus acaulis*, L.). *Stemless thistle*.
4: Ledbury old golf links; Colwall; Ridgeway (*Day*). 14: Paradise dingle, Pontrilas.
400. *Serratula tinctoria*, L. *Sawwort*.
10: Downton gorge (*Mrs. Hadfield*).
402. *Centaurea scabiosa*, L. *Greater knapweed*.
4: Ledbury (*Kendrick*). 7: Lyde, sandpit (*Whitehead*). 10: Brampton Brian.
412. *Anthemis nobilis*, L. *Common chamomile*.
3: Upton Bishop on new lawn (*Adye*). 4: Eastnor school.
415. *Artemisia absinthium*, L. *Common wormwood*.
7: Breinton, edge of stream running into river Wye (*Whitehead*).
422. *Senecio sylvaticus*, L. *Mountain groundsel*.
10: Brampton Brian.
423. *Senecio viscosus*, L. *Stinking groundsel*.
3: Fishpool Hill, Buckenhill (*Marklove*). 4: Colwall, railway near Barton Court, 1953 (*Day*). 5: Hereford, sewage farm; Bath street; Gaol street; Dinedor (1952-3).
427. *Doronicum pardalianches*, L. *Great leopard's bane*.
7: Eau Withington on roadside, 1949 (*Whitehead*).

430. *Bidens tripartita*, L. *Bur marigold*.
4 : Ham Green ; Mathon (VC. 37) ; Colwall (Day).
431. *Inula helenium*, L. *Elecampane*.
2 : Aconbury (Kendrick). 3 : Between Pentlow and Checkley common (Marsh) ; Bulls Grove, Putley (Hadfield). 5 : Sapey brook ; Tedstone Delamere (Muller and Johnston) ; woods, Whitbourne (Muller and Johnston).
436. *Erigeron acris*, L. *Blue flea bane*.
3 : Dormington quarries. 4 : Old quarry Conigree woods, Ledbury (Whitehead).
444. *Leontodon leyssei* (Wallr.) L. *hirtus*. *Hairy hawkbit*.
4 : Colwall, not very common (Day) ; east Herefordshire (Day).
451. *Lactuca virosa*, L. *Strong scented lettuce*.
2 : Still existing on the Little Doward, 1944 (J. W. Gough and N. Y. Sandwith). 7 : Bulmer's works, Hereford (Medwin).
456. *Crepis taraxacifolia*. *Small rough hawk's beard*.
4 : Plentiful, eastern Herefordshire (Day) ; Ledbury Grammar School.
7 : Very common, Tupsley (Johnston).
467. *Jasione montana*, L. *Sheeps-bit*.
4 : Storrige, rare (Day). 10 : Hillhead, near Shobdon. 11 : Hergest Croft ; Kingswood.
468. *Campanula trachelium*, L. *Nettle-leaved bellflower*.
8 : Burhope (Kendrick). 13 : Bredwardine.
473. *Wahlenbergia hederacea*, L. *Ivy-leaved bellflower*.
13 : Bredwardine, above the bridge, 1954 (Victor).
480. *Monotropa hypopitys*, L. *Yellow birds nest*.
3 : Checkley Woods, 1950-51 (Medwin). 4 : Ledbury, quarry Conigree wood ; Colwall, Brockhill wood, 1931-45 (Day). 13 : Wormbridge (Porter).
- Centaureum pulchellum* (S.W.) (*Erythraea pulchella*). *Slender centaury*.
3 : Fownhope, 1953 (Marklove). 8 : Dinmore hill (I. Muller).
488. *Gentiana campestris*, L. *Field gentian*.
13 : Snodhill, 1951 (Powell).
493. *Cuscuta epithymum* (L.) Warr. (*C. trifolii*, Beb.). *Common dodder*.
3 : Backbury on gorse, 1929 (Marsh) ; Fownhope on thyme (Marklove). 4 : Eastnor.
495. *Solanum nigrum*, L. *Black nightshade*.
3 : Mordiford (Marsh) ; Fownhope (Marklove). 7 : Pathway by river Wye ; St. James, Victoria bridge, 1949-52 ; wall rebuilt now disappeared (Whitehead) ; playground, Foley street, 1950 ; new sewage outlet ; Tupsley in beet field.
496. *Atropa belladonna*, L. *Deadly nightshade*.
4 : St. Katherine's chapel and Old Deanery, Ledbury ; garden Le Play House, Ledbury (Marsh). 10 : Wigmore Castle.
497. *Hyoscyamus niger*, L. *Henbane*.
4 : Colwall. 7 : Newtown road, Hereford on soil disturbed for College of Further Education (Kendrick).
- Datura stramonium*, L. *Thorn apple*.
8 : Dinmore Manor in tillage field.
- Verbascum nigrum*, L. *Dark mullein*.
3 : Sufton, Mordiford (Marsh). 4 : Malvern hills on granite and lias (Day).
- Verbascum virgatum*, With. *Large-flowered mullein*.
3 : Checkley, 1944 (Medwin).
- Verbascum blattaria*, L. *Moth mullein*.
4 : Colwall near Queenswood Hotel, 1951 (Day).
- Kleckia spuria* (L.) Dum. *Linaria spuria*, Mill. *Round-leaved fluellen*.
3 : Mordiford, cultivated field (Medwin det. Kew).
514. *Veronica arvensis*, L. *Wall speedwell*.
7 : Lugwardine ; Holmer ; garden, Bodenham road.

522. *Euphrasia officinalis*, L. *Agg. Eye bright*.
E. nemorosa Pers.
4 : General form in east Herefordshire (Day). 13 : Ewyas Harold (Porter). (Recorded as Herefordshire plant by H. W. Pugsley, B.E.C., vol. xiii, 1945.)
- E. anglica*, Pughd.
(Recorded as Herefordshire plant. B.E.C., vol. xiii, 1945.)
- E. micrantha*, Rehb.
4 : Badley wood common (Day).
527. *Melampyrum pratense*, L. *VAR digitatum*. *Common cow-wheat*.
4 : Rough Hill wood, Storrige (Day det. Britton).
531. *Verbena officinalis*, L. *Common vervain*.
3 : Little Marcle ; Buckenhill ; Fishpool lane near Fownhope (Marklove). 4 : Ledbury ; Colwall.
535. *Mentha spicata*, L. (*Mentha viridis*, L.). *Spear mint*.
3 : Upton Bishop (Aye). 4 : Colwall (Day).
537. *Mentha aquatica*, L. (*M. hirsuta*). *Hairy water mint*.
VAR. lobellana, Brig.
4 : Evenbatch, Colwall (Day).
538. *Mentha verticillata*, Huds. (*M. sativa*, L.). *Marsh whorled mint*.
VAR. rivalis, Sole.
4 : Cradley, 1938 (Day).
- VAR. paludosa*
4 : Evendine, Colwall, 1938 (Day).
- VAR. ovalifolia*, Braun.
4 : Colwall, 1938 (Day).
541. *Mentha arvensis*. *Corn mint*.
VAR. obtusifolia
4 : Coddington, 1951 (Day det. R. Graham, not typical). 5 : Whitbourne, banks of Teme, 1951 (Day).
- VAR. sunifolia*
4 : Colwall, Cummins farm, 1951 (Day det. R. Graham).
- VAR. austriaca*
4 : Colwall ; Brockhill ; Mathon, Stonehouse farm, 1938 (Day).
542. *Thymus serpyllum*, L. *Creeping wild thyme*.
5 : Whitbourne and Tedstone Delamere (Muller). 13 : Ewyas Harold area.
543. *Thymus pulegioides*, L. (*T. chamaedrys*, Fr.). *Larger wild thyme*.
4 : Eastnor.
544. *Origanum vulgare*, L. *Common marjoram*.
4 : Colwall district (Day) ; Eastnor.
- Melissa officinalis*, L. *Common balm*.
4 : Eastnor and Colwall, fairly common (Day).
547. *Nepeta cataria*, L. *Cat mint*.
4 : Chances pitch, Colwall ; near Ledbury, rare (Day). 8 : Wellington (Whitehead).
550. *Scutellaria galericulata*, L. *Common scull-cap*.
4 : Colwall ; Cradley ; Mathon (VC. 37), (Day).
552. *Marrubium vulgare*, L. *White horehound*.
4 : Malvern hills ; Colwall ; Cradley in neighbourhood of houses (Day). 10 : Wigmore castle (Murray).
556. *Stachys ambigua*.
3 : Gurney's Oak with parents (Marklove). 4 : Colwall (Day).
562. *Lamium amplexicaule*, L. *Hen-bit dead nettle*.
3 : King's Caple, 1947 (Medwin). 4 : Eastnor.
569. *Echium vulgare*, L.
4 : Malvern hills near Hollybush (Day). 14 : Banks of Monnow from Pontrilas to Llangna, common (Porter).

- Pulmonaria officinalis**, *L. Lungwort*.
2: Wood below Caplar (*Johnston*); wood near Fiddlers Green.
5: Whitbourne, wood on Sapey brook in quantity (*I. Muller*).
576. **Myosotis collina**, (*Hoffm.*) *Dwarf forget-me-not*.
13: Ewyas Harold, 1 plant. 14: Kingstreet quarry (*Porter*).
578. **Lycopsis arvensis**, *L. (Anchusa arvensis, Bieb.) Bugloss*.
2: Penyard hill, occasional (*Adye*). 4: Mathon (V.C. 37); Colwall (*Day*).
- Pentaglottis sempervirens** (*Anchus sempervirens, L.*) *Alkanet*.
3: Oldway and Caplar (*Marklove*). 4: Ledbury; Colwall;
Mathon (*Day*). 5: Whitbourne, 1 plant. 7: Tupsley (*Johnston*);
Madley church (*Eatheridge*). 13: Ewyas Harold; Bredwardine.
- Borago officinalis**, *L. Common borage*.
1: Llanrothal. 3: Titley lane; roadside Frome (*Whitehead*).
4: Colwall (*Day*).
- Symphytum orientale**, *L.*
2: Caplar on roadside (*Johnston*, confirmed Cardiff).
595. **Plantago coronopus**, *L. Buck's-horn plantain*.
1: Garway area, common (*Roberts*).
596. **Chenopodium polyspermum**, *L. Many seeded goose-foot*.
7: Litley meadows (*Johnston*). 9: near Leominster (*Day*).
600. **Chenopodium rubrum**, *L. Red goose-foot*.
9: Byton; Berrington pool, 1948 (*Day*).
605. **Atriplex hastata** (*A. Smithii*) *Ovache*.
4: Colwall, common weed (*Day*).
612. **Rumex hydrolapathum**, *Huds. Water-dock*.
4: Bosbury, in old canal.
620. **Polygonum lapathifolium**, *L. Glandular persicaria*.
3: Fownhope, in mangold field (*Marklove*).
625. **Daphne laureola**, *L. Spurge-laurel*.
4: Conigree and Frith woods, Ledbury. 10: Lingen, Deerfold.
626. **Asarum europaeum**, *L. Asarabacca*.
4: Eastnor, in garden hedge near Somers Arms, 1953 (*Day*).
- Mercurialis annua**, *L. Annual mercury*.
3: Putley (*Hadfield*) (*Medwin*). 7: College hill rubbish-tip, 1949
(*Medwin*); waste ground Bulmer's factory, 1951.
635. **Parietaria diffusa**, *Koch. Common pellitory*.
1: Garway area, frequent (*Roberts*). 4: Colwall area, fairly
plentiful (*Day*); Eastnor; Cradley.
696. **Anacamptis pyramidalis** (*Orchis pyramidalis, L.*) *Pyramidal orchid*.
4: Old quarry in Conigree wood, Ledbury (*Kendrick*). 8: Welling-
ton woods.
705. **Coeloglossum viride** (*Habenaria viridis, Br. Frog orchid*).
13: Whitfield House (*Clive*).
708. **Ophrys apifera**, *Huds. Bee orchid*.
8: Westhope. 14: Michaelchurch Escley.
709. **Ophrys muscifera**, *Huds. Fly orchid*.
4: Castle Frome.
715. **Epipactis purpurata**, *Sm. (E. violacea). Violet helleborine*.
4: Colwall, 1924-26, now disappeared (*Day*); Gullet wood,
Eastnor; Neues wood, Eastnor. 5: Tedstone Delamere.
722. **Narcissus pseudo-narcissus**, *L. Daffodil*.
10: Shobdon; Downton; Adforton.
727. **Polygonatum multiflorum**, *All. Solomon's seal*.
1: Garway area, rare (*Roberts*). 2: Great Doward.
728. **Convallaria majalis**, *L. Lily of the valley*.
10: Wigmore rolls (*Dunne*); Downton Gorge.
729. **Gagea lutea**, *Ker. Yellow star of Bethlehem*.
4: Brockhill, Colwall, 1932 (*Day*).

731. **Allium vineale**, *L. Crow garlic*.
3: Fownhope (*Marklove*). 5: Whitbourne (*I. Muller*). 7: Lugg
meadows (*Whitehead*).
VAR. **capsuliferum**, *Koch*.
5: Whitbourne, 1 plant (*I. Muller*).
732. **Allium oleraceum**, *L. Field garlic*.
3: Fownhope (*Marklove*).
734. **Allium ursinum**, *L. Ramsons*.
7: Lyde, brookside; Ridge hill (*Whitehead*).
759. **Scirpus setaceus**.
7: Meadow below Breinton (*Whitehead*).
760. **Scirpus lacustris** (*Isolepis setacea, L. Bull-rush*).
7: River Lugg (*Whitehead*).
761. **Scirpus sylvaticus**, *L. Wood club-rush*.
7: Wye, Breinton and Fownhope (*Whitehead*).
770. **Carex divulsa**, *Good. Grey sedge*.
4: Colwall; Mathon (V.C. 37) (*Day*). 5: Whitbourne (*Day*).
774. **Carex ovalis**, *Good. Oval spiked sedge*.
4: Colwall; Mathon (V.C. 37) (*Day*).
776. **Carex acuta**, *L. Slender spiked sedge*.
4: Canon Frome (*Day* det. *E. Nelmes*). 6: R. Frome; Yarkhill
(*Day* det. *E. Nelmes*).
782. **Carex pilulifera**, *L. Round headed sedge*.
4: Colwall area (*Day*).
786. **Carex pendula**, *Huds. Pendulous sedge*.
3: Queen's wood and Linton wood; Upton Bishop (*Adye*).
790. **Carex binervis**, *Sm. Green ribbed sedge*.
4: Colwall; Mathon (*Day*).
797. **Carex riparia**, *Curt. Greater pond sedge*.
4: Colwall; Eastnor Park (*Day*).
806. **Phleum pratense**, *L. Common timothy grass*.
VAR. **nodosum**.
4: Colwall, not uncommon (*Day*); Wormelow Tump (*Day* det.
C. P. Hubbard).
809. **Agrostis alba**, *L. Marsh bent grass*.
VAR. **stolonifera**.
4: Colwall (*Day* det. *E. C. Hubbard*). 14: Olchon valley.
VAR. **palustris**.
4: Cradley (*Day* det. *E. C. Hubbard*).
- Avena pratensis**, *L. Perennial oat*.
3: Upton Bishop (*Adye*).
820. **Avena fatua**, *L.*
VAR. **glabrata peterm.**
4: Colwall (*Day*).
VAR. **pilosa, Syme**.
4: Mathon (V.C. 37) (*Day*).
VAR. **pilosissima, Gray**.
4: Cradley; Colwall; Eastnor (det. *E. C. Hubbard*).
821. **Arrhenatherum elatius** (*L. Avena elatior*) *False oat grass*.
VAR. **bi-aristatum peterm.**
3: Tarrington. 4: Wellington Heath; Colwall (*Day*).
838. **Poa pratensis**, *L. Meadow poa*.
VAR. **angustifolia (L.) Merium and Koch**.
4: Colwall; Bosbury; Eastnor (*Day*). 3: A glaucous form has
been found at Stoke Edith (*Day*).
842. **Dactylis glomerata**, *L. Rough cocksfoot grass*.
VAR. **congesta, Gen and Gods**.
4: Colwall (*Day*).

846. *Festuca rubra*, L. *Creeping fescue grass*.
 VAR. *glaucescens* (Heget and Heer.). *Richt*.
 4 : Colwall, 1937-54 (Day det. W. O. H.).
 VAR. *commutata*
 3 : Tarrington, 1937 (Day det. W. O. H.). 4 : Bosbury, 1944
 (Day det. C. P. Hubbard).
848. *Festuca arundinacea* (F. *elatior*). *Tall fescue*.
 4 : Colwall area (Day).
852. *Zerna erecta* (Huds.). *Bromus erectus*. *Upright brome*.
 VAR. *villosa kurith*.
 4 : Colwall ; Eastnor (Day).
Bromus thomlinii, Hard. (*Bromus arvensis*, L.). *Field brome*.
 4 : Mathon (V.C. 37), 1951 ; Colwall, 1944-45 (Day). A hairy
 speculate form has been found at Mathon, 1954, and Downs School,
 Colwall, 1945 (Day).
856. *Bromus mollis*, L. *Soft brome*.
 VAR. *lelostachyus* (Hartm.).
 3 : Stoke Edith station ; Haugh wood, Mordiford (Day det.
 C. P. Hubbard). 4 : Colwall ; Eastnor (Day).
859. *Agropyron caninum*, Beau. (*Triticum caninum*, Huds.). *Wood couch grass*.
 3 : Mordiford (Marsh).
860. *Agropyron repens*, Beau. (*Triticum repens*, L.).
 VAR. *glaucum*, Doel.
 4 : Colwall area often with type (Day det. C. P. Hubbard).
 VAR. *aristatum*, Bening.
 4 : Bosbury, 1944 ; Colwall, 1944 (Day).
862. *Hordelymus europaeus*, (L.), *Hardy* (*Hordeum sylvaticum*, Huds.). *Wood
 barley*.
 2 : Still existing on Great Doward (Day). 4 : Colwall (Day).
869. *Asplenium ruta-muraria*, L. *Wall rue*.
 6 : Walls, Weobley.
874. *Ceterach officinarum*, Willd. *Scaly hart's tongue*.
 3 : Frome ; Mordiford ; Fownhope. 6 : Weobley. 8 : Canon
 Pyon.
890. *Ophioglossum vulgatum*, L. *Adders tongue*.
 10 : Gatley Park in pool (Price) ; Wigmore castle (Murray).
896. *Equisetum sylvaticum*, L. *Wood horse tail*.
 4 : Storrige (Day).
897. *Equisetum palustre*, L. *Marsh horse tail*.
 4 : Colwall ; Mathon (V.C. 37) (Day). 13 : Preston-on-Wye
 (Whitehead).
 VAR. *Polystachyum*, Weigel.
 4 : Mathon (V.C. 37), a few plants every year (Day).
898. *Equisetum fluviatile*, L. (*E. limosum*, L.). *Smooth horse tail*.
 1 : Pontrilas (Porter). 10 : Yatton, Leinthall Earles, Croft. 13 :
 Vowchurch. 14 : Walterstone (Porter).
900. *Chara fragilis*, Desv. *Fragile chara*.
 4 : Colwall (Day det. R. F. Towndrow).

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club

PAPERS, 1957

THOMAS THORN(E)TON

By A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM, M.A.

On the north wall of the chancel of Ledbury parish church there is a handsome monument, with a half round pediment supported on Corinthian columns above the bust of a preacher in skull cap and ruff, with one hand resting on a book, and the other raised in exhortation or blessing. Beneath is a long Latin inscription, of which the following is a fairly literal translation :

THOMAS THORNTON

Born in the village of Harrow-on-the-Hill in the county of Middlesex he devoted himself to study at Christchurch Oxford, where though as yet a Bachelor of Theology he was Moderator in the discussions of the school of Theology. There he abode for over 50 years (when after passing through all the lesser academical degrees he had attained the dignity of a Doctor of Divinity) being at the same time a Canon in the Cathedral churches of Worcester and Hereford. His life was blameless ; he was a firm upholder of the common good, beloved by every man of virtue, and most faithful in observing and promoting true religion. He was in the first rank among his contemporaries as a writer of the purer Latin ; a willing teacher and through many years a most diligent preacher of the Gospel, he was fearless in restoring wherever he could a stricter discipline of life ; Once, and again a second time, he was vice Chancellor of Oxford University ; As Master of the Hospital at Ledbury his outstanding generosity brought comfort to the poor ; He enriched the Library of Hereford Cathedral with books and furnishings at his own expense ; Everywhere, as long as he lived, poor and promising young students found in him a sure refuge ; He was free from all taint of corruption in matters committed to his trust, and both in the election of boys [i.e., to scholarships] and in the appointment to benefices never yielded to the pressure of entreaty or bribery ; He was appointed to direct the University education of the choicest of the country's youth, including Philip Sidney that most distinguished Knight ; Throughout a very long life he was ever in the forefront of a pattern of piety and solid worth, of blamelessness and fair dealing. From time to time at Worcester he himself gave private lessons to poor boys in the Greek language, which the public schoolmaster could but indifferently do for skill in languages was still somewhat rare. Here he laid the foundations of a higher standard of teaching in what was soon to become a very famous school.

He died on April the 20th, 1629.

Aged

He lies buried here and his sorrowing kinsman Henry Jones has set up this Memorial as a token of respect.

It is curious that his age at death is left blank, and that the date given is that of his burial (see p. 215). From other sources we may infer that he was in his 88th year.

Little is known of his origin or parents. The matriculation register at Oxford does not cover the period of his admission. In his will, which he made in 1617, he writes :

" First I doe most humbly thank the Lord my god who giving mee life and bringinge mee into this world when the generall Apostacie of the church of Rome, and her departure from Christ began to be more publicly revealed, it pleased him in the riches of his mercie not onelie to pluck my feete out of that generall corruption wherein I with my parentes and kindred were intangled, but also to enlighten mee with his heavenly truth of which grace I was most unworthie."

He must have been born about 1541, at a most critical moment in the history of the Reformation, and his parents having decided to accept the new ideas which came in at that time, he became before long one of the foremost upholders of the new order. From his will we learn that he had two elder brothers, and his nephew George Thorneton,¹ son of the second brother, lived at " the Three Cranes in Teme Streete in London ". His " cosen, Joane Ward, and her sonne George Ward " were both " Dwelling together at the Signe of ye pomegranates nere Woolchurch in London ". One does not feel that the Thornton family belonged to the nobility or gentry: it is more likely that they were London merchants.² Young Thomas received a good classical education—(where we do not know, as the present school at Harrow-on-the-Hill was not founded in his time), which enabled him to proceed to Oxford, and take his B.A. degree in 1560. In 1561 he became a Student of Christ Church, which is equivalent to a Fellowship at any other college, and began his career as a tutor.

There he soon built up a reputation, and many of the promising lads of the time were sent to Christ Church to be " under Mr. Thornton ". Camden the Antiquary was one of his pupils, but the cream of them all was Philip Sidney,³ who was regarded in that age as a very paragon of poetry, culture, and chivalry. Philip Sidney was the nephew of the Earl of Leicester, the Queen's first favourite, who in 1566, had become Chancellor of the University of Oxford.

¹ He calls him " cosen ".

² The Rev. D. A. L. Maclean of Dochgarroch has kindly examined the shields on the Thornton memorial in Ledbury Church. There are three, probably representing Thornton, Herward, and a marriage between the two.

Thornton. Argent on a bend gules three escarbuncles or, a crescent gules for difference.

Herward. Chequy argent and azure, on a bend gules three eagles displayed or.

A family of Thornton in Middlesex was granted these arms, but with a fleur-de-lys for difference in 1575.

Probably Thos. Thornton was one of many emerging into gentility in the 16th century. He bequeathed his leases in Osney to his nephew George to continue in his heirs male.

³ Strangely enough Philip Sidney was Prebendary of Moreton Magna in Hereford Cathedral (from 1565-1575), having been appointed when a boy at Shrewsbury School.

We do not usually associate Leicester with the patronage of learning, but it is a fact that at this time he was very willing to forward the cause of the Puritans, and to protect them against the more conservative elements in the Church. No doubt politics had a good deal to do with it, but those of the reformed religion often looked to Leicester for their preferment.¹ Thomas Thornton was beginning to think along these lines. He had acquired one benefice, the third portion of Waddesdon, Bucks., though this was not much, and he relinquished it in 1582. But he had a champion in young Philip Sidney (aged 15). This is the letter which he wrote :²

" To Sir Wm. Cecil, Kt., H.M. Principal Secy., with all speed—From Oxford, xxvi Feb., 1569-70.

Right honourable,

I am forced for better expedition to use an unaccustomed manner of writing unto you the cause proceeding from a report of some whom neither can I judge friendly to myself, nor yet indifferent towards him, from whom they seek by malice to prevent and detain his worthy preferment sued for and obtained by his honourable benefactors, I mean my singular good lord my Lord of Leicester, and especially yourself. On whose favour (attained by the request of his friends, and his desert towards me, assisted by the worthiness of his life and learning), Mr. Thornton my reader hath unto him granted the next preferment of a canoñry in this College of Christchurch . . . "

It seems there was an unworthy candidate called Toby Matthew also in the running, and the loyal boy takes up his pen in haste on behalf of his tutor. His intervention was successful, and Thornton became a canon of Christ Church in 1570, and had his foot firmly on the ladder of preferment. He never forgot his outstanding pupil, and when Sir Philip was killed in battle in 1587, some of the most beautiful and moving latin elegiacs written on the occasion came from the pen of Thomas Thornton.

One step leads to another, and in 1573, Thornton became also a canon of Hereford³ and Worcester. At Worcester he was installed in the 10th stall on 27th August, but at Hereford he became prebendary of Pionia Parva, and precentor of the cathedral, being collated on 28th May, 1573, and installed on 2nd June. He also elected to take up duty as a residentiary canon, and enjoy his share of the full emoluments. This quickly led to difficulties. His work really lay at Oxford, where he was becoming more and more a leading figure, examining in theology, and playing a large part in college and university. In the medieval statutes of Hereford, he found, as he believed, that a residentiary might be given leave of absence for three years to pursue his studies at a university, and still retain his stipend. In 1574 he applied for such leave, which was granted

¹ *Leicester, patron of learning*, by Eleanor Rosenberg.

² *Sir Philip Sidney*, by Mona Wilson, page 42.

³ It was Bishop Scory who had made Philip Sidney a prebendary in 1565, so perhaps it was Sidney's influence which obtained from the bishop this appointment for Thornton.

bi-terminis, either for two terms or two periods of residence.¹ But he overstayed his leave, and all through the years from 1574–1581 he was in dispute with the chapter. Perhaps they didn't like him much; he says in his will:

"Neither did hee onely Cover and remitt the sinnes and ignorance of my youth of his meere mercie and favour, for otherwise I deserved to have been utterly rejected and forsaken of him, but of the same his infinite goodnes and love, he did vouchsafe further to call mee to the ministrie of his holy word in Cathedrall and diocesan churches, whereby I have been in continuall travell as well for the government as for the doctrine of the true church of Christ and though I have continually found much opposicon first by popish bretheren, who in doctrine could not be withdrawne from the traditions of the Church of Rome, afterward by mine owne bretheren whom for the true doctrine I loved and alwaies well approved. But touching the government of the Church, I cannot yet winne them from the wilfulnes ambition Coaction violence of the church of Rome. Nevertheless I have still patiently endured all contradictions . . ."

His brethren probably did not appreciate this zealous reformer, and were not inclined to support his interpretation of the statutes.

It was the custom of the chapter at their meeting around St. John Baptist's day to allot among themselves the tithes of the various parishes belonging to the cathedral. This was called the election of tenths, and during a long life Thomas Thornton never missed this meeting if he could help it. But in 1577, the Acts record that the chapter withheld his tenths, and tried to make him resign his residentiaryship, because of absence. Things came to a head in 1581, and Thornton had to bring up all his artillery.

The following letters are to be found among the muniments of the cathedral:

"Mr. deane, I have considered of the statute, & as I co'ceave, the grace for a third yeares absence is to be graunted anie Residensiarie abiding in an univ'sitie, si petierit. Therefore seyng I came to aske the grace meselfe in februarie last, at wch tyme they refused the chapter, to give me hearing; & seyng I have since sollicitated you by l'res in the same request, & you have asked the grace for me; & it hath bin denied; & seyng I can heare no reason of this deniall, but such as is verie uniuert, & uncharitable, I can not but take this dealing, as it is: that is to say, full of wrong, proceeding from so headie affections, as neyth'r beseemeth such men, nor hath ev'r bin deserved of me. Wch doth enforce me to take the way, wch all reason, & law leadeth them unto, wch be opp'ssed wth wrong & iniurie, & though I am most unwilling by appeale, or co'playnt to seeke helpe of higher authoritie, wherebie matter must needs be uttered, wch I delight not to reveale: yet because I can no oth'wise obtayne my right, & the ben'fit of o'r com'on statute; I must of necessitie, & by these presents I do appeale from you to such authoritie, as by my lerned counsayle I shalbe advised to flee unto. & because I have no skill meselfe in law, & am here destitute of all counsayle & advise, I do require, that the lacke of forme in this writing be no way prejudiciall unto me: but that I may hereafter revoke, & alter, as shalbe most bn'ficiall for me, & by my counsayle I shall thinke most expedient. Dat heref. 11. m'tij. Elizab. 24.

By me Tho. Thornton Residens.

¹ Probably the latter. The statute provided for two years absence and a third year "*de gratia, si petierit* . . ." It was this grace for a third year which the Chapter refused to grant.

Endorsed To the Right W'shipfull
mr. deane of heref & the
Chapter there
and L're mag'ri Thornton
Receipt p' decanu' decimo martij
Et p' Cap^{tu} xv^{to} martij."¹

This further letter must have been received at the same time:

On back. To or Louinge frendes the deane and Chapter of the Cathedrall
Church of Hereforde.

"After or hartee co'mendations We are crediblye informed that By the statutes of yor Church of Hereford you may, and heretofore to some others you have given leaveof absence being Canons resident iaryes of yor Church, specially making their abode during absence in ether of the universities. If it be so there is smale cause why you should be so straight in this behalfe towardes Mr. Thornton who hath been a painfull preacher in yor Church and nowe hath iust and necessary occasion for this yeare to reside in Oxford being chosen chief Thresoror of Christchurche there an office of great charge and such as requireth his personall attendaunce And therefore we pray and require you to graunt him Licence of absence for this yeare which yor statutes as we are informed doe allowe of or els to send hither one or two of yor Chapter authorised from you to shewe iust cause of yor refusall by the ixth of May next and in the mean tyme to suffer him to enjoy the benefitte of his residence amonge you. howesoev' his urgent busines may hold him from you And so we byd you farewell.

From the Court the third of March 1581.

Yor Loving frendes,

F. Knollys
Chr. Hatton

R. Leycester
James Croft
Fra. Walsyngham

Deane and
Chapter of
Hereforde."²

Five of the most powerful members of the Privy Council signed the letter in his favour, and the chapter had to give way. Thornton departed again for Oxford, where in 1583 his old patron, Leicester nominated him as vice chancellor. During the succeeding year he received his tenths without protest, and there is even a reference to his "arduous labours" in the university. In 1599, the Acts seem quite proud to record that on the nomination of the Lord Buckhurst, Treasurer of England and Chancellor of Oxford, Mr. Dr. Thornton, precentor and canon residentiary had been nominated vice chancellor the second time. They grant him leave of absence, and confirm him in the tenths of Allensmore, Canon Pyon and Marden.

We must turn now to consider the part played by Thornton in the furnishing of the cathedral library. Those familiar with Canon Streeter's book³ will remember that he records the resolution of the chapter on 16th February, 1589–90, by which the library was to be removed from its old site over the west cloister to the chapel

¹ Cathedral archive No. 4559.

² Cathedral archive No. 3977.

³ *The Chained Library*, B. H. Streeter, 1931.

of the blessed Mary, and the said library was to be "constructed and adapted at the cost of the fabric fund". Streeter took this to mean that new presses were constructed for the books, and claimed that they became the models for the Bodleian library at Oxford, Thornton being the connecting link. He also says that Thornton was elected master of the library in 1595, and held the office till his death (*op. cit.* p. 89). In this last statement he was quite wrong. It was the custom of the chapter to elect every year two clavigers, a master of the fabric, and a keeper of the library. These offices they shared round among the residentiaries.¹ Thornton was librarian in 1595, 6, 7, and 1610-1617, but not at any other time so far as records go. In 1590, he was master of the fabric. The fabric accounts for the next year record an expenditure of 39s. "for the librarie and schoole", as the cathedral school was to occupy the room over the cloisters vacated by the library. A further £2 10s. 2d. was expended as follows:

More exposed by Mr. Deane [John Watkins, dean 1577-93] for the repayinge of the newe librarie and by consent in Chapter to be charged to this Accompte.				
Inprimis for bordes for the windowes ... ..	...	...	...	viiiis.
Item for sawinge of tymber for the same ... ..	...	...	...	iis.
Item for iii mens worke for three dayes ... ..	...	...	...	xs.
Item more xxxiis. iid. as appearethe by a bill of particulers				
seen subscribed and allowed ... ..	...	...	...	Ls. iid.

This seems at first sight a puzzling entry. Why block up the windows in the lady chapel, when all the light would be needed to read the books? But we know from Browne Willis's ground plan of the cathedral (1727) that the partition shutting off the library ran from each side wall to meet at the central pillar between the ambulatory and the ante-chapel. This would enclose within the library the two unglazed windows opening into the N.E. and S.E. transepts. To prevent any thief or evildoer entering the library by this means they were boarded up. Afterwards the boards were probably plastered over, and the very existence of the windows forgotten until they were rediscovered in 1842.

Now the expenditure thus revealed in 1591 was all for adapting the building to receive the library, and thus rightly borne by the fabric fund. There is no evidence at all of anything spent on new desks. Probably the books were brought over in the presses or lecterns on which they stood in the old library. In 1597-8 xxs. was spent on chains, but nothing further is recorded.

In the meantime, Bodley's library at Oxford was being set up in its new furnishings, and it became the model for many college libraries. Thornton's old college at Christ Church refurnished its

¹ This fact was quite well known to F. T. Havergal, the only man who has ever really worked through the chapter Acts Book. He records it in his *Fasti Herefordenses*, p. 185, and also says, p. 182, that new oak book cases were provided for the Library "at the beginning of the seventeenth century".

library in 1610-11.¹ It was in this year that Thornton began his long spell as librarian at Hereford. On 5th April, 1611, a special meeting of the chapter was held at which only two decisions are recorded. First, Thornton was authorized to obtain a donor's book for the library, and secondly, four oaks in Canwood, and 20 oaks in Broadm(oor) in the manor of Woolhope were to be felled for the use of the cathedral church.

Now entries of this kind are fairly common, but the oaks are specified as being for the use of the fabric, and they are not as a rule for more than four trees at a time. This very large provision of timber, the omission of the word fabric, and the fact that the meeting was about the library, suggests that here is the first evidence for the provision of new presses.

Thornton went back to Oxford, and from there sent a letter to Dr. Kerry and Dr. Best,² giving a form of contract for building the library furniture, entirely modelled on that used at Christ Church the previous year:

Articles of agreement indented had & made betwene the right worshipfull Fr. Kerrie & J. Best, doctors of divinitie of the one part, & Richard Rogers of the cite of Hereford, Carpenter, on thother part the day of October, 1611.

Imprimis it is agreed betwene the sayd parties, first that he the sayd Richard Rogers his executors or assignes shall make or cause to be made on ech side of the librarie now beyng in the upper end of the Cathedrall church of Hereford a flowre & ground worke reared a foote higher than the pavement of stone (leaving the bredth of ix feete in the midst for a walke), of good and strong timber and well seasoned boords, & upon the same flowre & ground worke of timber he shall erect & set up one halfe deske & one double deske & two double seates, & three writing tables on eche side of the sayd librarie of good and well seasoned oke the best that may be gotten, & in eche deske 4 shelves to set bookes upon, and that the same deskes, seates, writing tables & shelves shalbe well & cleanelie joyned & wrought: equal for substance, proporcon, & workmanship, to the deskes & seates in the publike librarie of the universitie of Oxon', saving that the same deskes or seates to be made by him the sayd Richard Rogers shall not be of anie maner of flaunders waynescot, eyther for Crestes, frise, Architrave or outward head. & furder that he the sayd Richard Rogers his executors or assignes at his owne proper costes & charges for workmanship with myter & Sisee³ shall waynescot or cause to be waynescotted the upper end of the sayd librarie betwene the two uppermost halfe deskes close to the wall & to the same waynescot shall ioyne a fayre waynescot deske thereon to keepe a catalogue of the bookes in the librarie with the names of the donors & a table to leane or write on by them that shall come to looke on that booke or catalogue, as fayre, cleane, & workemanlie done as it is at the upper end of the above named universitie librarie. Provided alwayes that all the aforesayd worke shalbe finished by

¹ See the article by Geoffrey Bill on Christ Church and Hereford Cathedral Libraries and the Bodleian in the *Bodleian Library Record*, vol. iv, no. 3 (December, 1952).

² This correspondence has been published in full by B. G. Charles and H. D. Emanuel in *Notes on old libraries and books in the National Library of Wales Journal*, vol. vi, no. 4, Winter, 1950. This section of the paper owes much to their researches.

³ The modern carpenter's term is "scribe".

the sayd Richard Rogers or ioyners hiered by him at or before the feast of Christes nativitie next ensuyng the date hereof [etc.].¹

The importance of this document (which Streeter never found) is that it shows that Thornton's presses were the earliest to be made. The ground work had to be laid, the plan outlined with the nine foot walk in the middle, and all was to be modelled on the furnishings of the Bodleian library. Streeter knew that Thornton had given two presses and two half presses at his own expense because the donor's book said so, but he imagined them to be later than the others, and was misled accordingly. Having identified with great skill the half-presses lettered A and H which stood against the E. wall of the chapel he says (*op. cit.* p. 327), "These two half-presses, however, are of the oldest and most massive type: they cannot be the half-presses added by Thornton". Once grant that the Thornton presses were the earliest, and everything falls into place. Beginning at the east end he laid out the plan of the whole library. Two half-presses backed against the wall on each side, with the wainscotting in the middle,² and the shelf for the donor's book in the centre of the wainscotting, then on each side came the first double press. So far all this was provided at Thornton's own cost, and is all of which we have evidence in his own letters. But it is reasonable to think that the rest of the earliest presses were provided at the same time from chapter funds. Twenty-four oaks would provide a very large amount of timber, and four more were felled "for the use of the church" in 1616. As late as 1625, "xviii bares of round yron" were bought of Harry Smith "with iiii peyer of treble founted hyngis and nayles and tyn for to tyn them"—just enough to furnish another double press. So the work goes on, as need requires, but all modelled on Thornton's first gift, which in its turn was copied from the Bodleian.

We must always remember that to Thornton this was a living library, not a museum piece.³ He was constantly buying books for it, and zealous to collect the 40s. which each prebendary was supposed to pay on his installation. In 1613, the chapter gave him authority to collect the arrears of this payment, but the following extract from a letter to Dr. Best shows that he did not find it an easy task:

... Old and new arrerages I much desire to recover for encrease of bookes in our librarie, which was the onelic cause that moved me to take th'office. I have bin 5 yeares in the office alreadie, & could neaver yet get a note of the

¹ Cathedral archive No. 1135, some contractions have been extended.

² This wainscotting is now on the wall of the dean's vestry and still bears the scars where the desk was attached to it to carry the donors' book.

³ The donors' book contains two long lists of books purchased for the library. One is in 1598, the other in 1618, that is at the conclusion of Thornton's two periods as librarian. The third long list is in 1625 after Miles Smith had bequeathed £20 for the purchase of books. Otherwise the addition of books is spasmodic.

old arrereages; nor consent or assistance to collect the new: nor anie liking to returne to the aunccient tyme & maner of making this accompt, which hath bin the cause of this darkenes & obscuritie which blindeth not onelic the accompt; but our selves: so as none of us know what monie we should have at the chest for bookes nor where to find it. Is it not tyme for me to give over such an office wherin I can do little good having so manie yeares togethether now travayled in it . . .
4 Julii, 1613.

Your assured & fast frend in all
equite & truthe

Tho. Thorneton.¹

In 1612, Thos. Thornton was appointed Master of St. Katherine's hospital, Ledbury. Probably it was at this time he gave up regular residence at Oxford, having as the inscription on his monument records lived there for over 50 years. The master's house at Ledbury now became his principal residence, though he still had houses at Worcester and Hereford. He left his mark on the hospital, for the inner chapel has a wooden ceiling inserted beneath the 14th century roof timbers, and in the centre boss of the principal members of this ceiling are the initials T.T. and the date 1617. This is the year when he made his will, describing himself as being "weak with age and afflicted with deafenes and greate debilitie of bodie". It is sad to record one more occasion when he fell out with the chapter, for on 1st October, 1618, they revoked the power of attorney given to him as master of St. Katherine's, because he had appropriated to his own use certain fines due to the hospital "contrary to the statutes of the said hospital".

From this date Sylvanus Griffiths, the dean, becomes librarian and Thornton disappears from the chapter acts, which in any case come to an end in 1622 and are not renewed until 1660. He lived on for another 12 years, his wife dying in 1626, and the Ledbury registers contain this entry:

"... Thomas Thornton, Dr. of Divinity and Master of the Hospitall was burried the 20th day of April, 1629."

But one more remarkable discovery remains to be told. Among the archives (No. 4321) was found a parchment roll 15 feet long which turned out to be "A true and perfect Inventorie of all and singular the goodes, Chattelles, and debtes of Thomas Thorneton, late of Ledburie, in the Com. of Heref. Doctor of Divinitie deceased". It is printed in full, for it gives a most interesting picture of the furnishings of a house of this period. Ledbury was the principal residence—Worcester and Hereford had only enough furniture for a short stay. Of ready money in the house the deceased had the enormous sum of £1,643 9s. 0d. His leases at Osney in Oxon. were worth £400, and his lease of the Black Friars £150, both old monastic property. His total assets were £3,532, which when wages were less than 1/- a day, might be reckoned as over £50,000 in modern values! As his wife was dead, his nephew George proved the will, and presumably went off with the fortune.

¹ Cathedral archive No. 1130

Who then was Henry Jones, his sorrowing kinsman, who erected the memorial? This is one of the mysteries still to be solved. Why did he omit the age, and say he died on 20th April, which was the day of his burial, not his death. What is the meaning of the obscure reference to the Worcester School, which soon became a very famous school. The memorial looks contemporary, but was it actually erected at a later date? This we must leave for further research.

If however, you wish to see a true memorial of Thomas Thornton you must climb the 54 steps to the treasury chamber over the chapels of the north transept, and there you will see, restored by the genius of Streeter, the library which Thomas Thornton by his generosity, persistence, and inspiration, created in the cathedral church of Hereford three hundred and forty six years ago.

A TRUE AND PERFECT Inventarie of all and singuler the goodes Chattelles and debtes of Thomas Thorneton late of Ledburie in the Com' of Hereff' Doctor of Divinitie deceased taken seen valued and apprized att the severall places on the severall tymes and by the severall p(er)sons hereunder menconed. vizt.

CERTAINNE Goodes of the saide deceasesed remayninge in and about his house in Ledburie aforesaid, wch were seen valued and prized in the moneth of Aprill Anno Dm' 1629 by John Phillips Francis Hall and James Baylies of Ledburie aforesaid as followeth.

vizt.

APPARRELL

INPR'IS All the saide deceasesed wearinge Apparrell and his late wives valued att	Li <i>li</i>		
Item odde p(ar)cells of stuffe not made into clothes	iii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i>		
	li	s.	d.
	55	00	00

ARMES

Item a Caliver, a foulinge peice, three halberdes and one Petronell	xxv <i>js</i> .
Summa patet	

HOUSHOLDSTUFFE

Item Foure paire of Andirons	xxs.
Item a paire of Snuffers a fire-panne and a paire of Tonges	ixs.
Item Nine Bedsteddes, fifteen Feather beddes two flocke beddes, thirtie bolsters foure and thirtie blankettes, Twelve Coverlettes, seaven sett of Curtaines, three sett of valence, one darnex Canopie, a meane peece, Corde and matte, one chaire one cloth rugge, two paire of sheets, one Thrumcloathe eighteen pillowes and an inkhorne	Lxxiii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i>
Item Eleaven Carpettes	viii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item three Cupbord clothes	ii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item one Cupbord cloth and five and twentic Cusheons	xv <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item Thirteen Cusheon clothes foure pillow-beares and two bearinge sheetes	iii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item Two and twentic Covers for chaires and stooles	v <i>js</i> .
	viii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .

Item two Buckings clothes seaven Cupbord clothes, one new peice of cloathe, one and twentic dozen of Napkins and one odde napkin, sixteen pillow-beares, one peice of cloth and certaine yarne one and fiftie paire of sheetes and a small p(ar)cell of other Linnen	xli <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item Thirtie nine Table clothes, and fourtie towells	ixs.

Item one Bedstead, stuffe for three baggs seaventeen boxes, nineteen chaires sixe Chestes five cupbords three Close stooles, one Cesterne of Leade one strawne chaire, one Chell of brasse one stoole and a Cusheon cloth one peice blacke cloath for a gowne one coffer, two lookinge glasses, other glasses and galliepotts, one Globe unusefull, Tenne Mapps, eight greate pictures, two hand-skreenes, eight and twentic stooles, seaven Trunckes sixe tables with frames one Table without a frame two paire of tables, seaven Tables with inscripcons twoe other tables and one frame, two warminge pannes, a small quantitie of Currans and an olde cloathe in a boxe, certaine apples and wardens, one flaskott, one deske, three presses, one Cloake bagge with other trumperie	xxiii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
	viii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .

Item Brasse of all sorts	xii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i>	xv <i>ijs</i> .	xd.
Item pewter of all sortes	xiii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .	v <i>js</i> .	

Summa	...	li.	s.	d.
		225	08	i0

PROVISION

Item Three Fitches of bacon, and three Fitches of beife	xxxxs.
Item three Hogsheads of beere	xls.
Item Corne and strawe in the Barne	xls.
Item, two bushells of Corne in the house wth a small p(ar)cell of meale	viii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item Hard corne on the ground beinge ten acres, and ten acres of Lent-graine	xv <i>li</i> .
Item fourscore and three bushells of maulte	xii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item Hay in the Tablett	v <i>js</i> .
Item Metheglin	v <i>js</i> .
Item a small quantitie of pouise and certaine Lumber	v <i>js</i> .
Item three Cheeses	viii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .
Item more Maulte	xxs.
Item Wheate	xxs.
Item Promse and trumperie	xs.

Summa	...	li.	s.	d.
		36	12	08

POULTRIE AND SWINE

Item Fower Duckes, one Henne and three Swine	xxxxs.
Summa patet	

PLATE AND RINGS

Item white plate	Cxiii <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .			
Item Gilte plate	Lx <i>li</i> .			
Item certaine Ringes	x <i>ij</i> <i>li</i> .			
	xs.			
Sum'a patet	...	li.	s.	d.
		185	10	00

MORE HOUSHOLD STUFFE AND OTHER GOODES

Item one bushell a p(ar)tinge sive a small quantitie of pouse and hurds a sticklesse and an olde sheete	vs.	
Item three Barrells, and Cupbord, foure hogsheades one kilderkin three stooles and a Tundishe with other trumperie or Lumber	xxxvjs.	viiij ^d .
Item an olde Carte wth Lymbers	xs.	
Item Wood in the Woodhouse and about the yarde	xls.	
Item Woode att the Coppice	iiijli.	
Item a p(ar)cell of Hoop(er)s	xxs.	
Item Ladders	iiijjs.	
Item Spokes	xs.	
Item two paire of Andirons one iron barre, twoe paire of bellowes, foure bagges one Cleaver, one Cowle two drippinging panes, three fire shovells, one Jacke and Jacke Linckes, two mincinge Knives two Racks sixe spittes fower steels and stickes three p(ar)e of Tonges and three Vates	iiijli.	
Item a Coach and furniture	xvjs.	xd.
Item two Coache horses	vjli.	xiijs. 4d.
Item Horse clothes, bridles, a pillyon, two paire of dosters and two ridinge Saddles	xxli.	
Item twoe Side-saddles	xiijs.	iiij ^d .
Item blacke boxes olde Leather Bagges and one chaire	xxxvs.	
	xvjs.	

Summa ...

li.	s.	d.
24	00	02*

* Addition incorrect : should be £44 00s. 02d.

BOOKES

Item All the Bookes of the said deceasedes beinge in his studie there	Lli
Item certaine bookes in the handes of the said deceasedes Executor wch were deliv(er)ed unto him by the said deceased in his lifetyne	Ls.
	li. s. d.
Sum'a ...	52 10 00 [sic]

OTHER GOODES of the said deceased wch att the tyme of his decease did remaine att in and about his house in Hereff. and were taken veiwed valued and priced the nine and twentieth day of Aprill Anno Dni' 1629 prd as followeth by Rowland Reese John Coop(er) John Probins and John Smith.

vizt

Item Five Liverie Cupbordes one olde Cupbord in the butterie one olde deske, sixe formes sixe ioyned stooles, two settles for drinke, one drawinge table one longe Table with a broken Frame, three square Tables and one longe Table	iiijli.	
Item foure standinge Bedsteddes two Liv(er)ie Bedsteddes, one Truckle bedsted bedstaves, curtaine and rodde for one bedd, Corde and mattes for three beddes Curtaine and mattresse	vs. ij ^d .	
Item foure boords, one longe boxe three Leather chaires, foure p(ar)tiéd chaires foure chestes two coffers, two curtaines for windowes, one wainscott presse one Truncke and a wainscott peice for a chimney	xlixs.	
	2li 9s.	
	Lvjs.	

Item Fower Feather beddes one Flocke bedde, nyne bouldsters Five Cov(er)lettes, tenne blanckettes three pillowes and one green Rugge	xli.	ijs.	viiij ^d .
Item two Carpettes two cupbord clothes, five wrought cusheons and sixe Cusheons of green cloathe		xls.	
Item two little boxes, twoe brushes, one flaske, one lookinge glasse, a frenchhood of velvett, twelve mapps one picture, two pap(er)s of drawne-worke, three hanginge tables with inscripcons	iiijli.	iijs.	xd.
Item Tenne sweet bagges wth hearbes and powder to sweeten Linnen, with smalle p(ar)celles of broken Linnen, seaven cupbord cloathes, foure dozen of napkins and one odde, seaven pillowe-beers fourteen paire of sheetes, two and twentie Towells and thirteene tableclothes	xliijs.	4d.	
Item one chafing dish twoe Candlestickes and a peice of a broken Candlestick, one Furnace two Kettles, a brasse Ladle and a brasse skymmer, one pestle and mortar, one panne three pottes and three Posnettes	iiijli.	vjs.	iiij ^d .
Item one Pewter bason and Ewer, one bason, an olde bottle, two chardgers, sixe and fortie dishes, eighteen fruite dishes, foure Candle-stickes, twoe Flaggons three pye-plates, two chamberpottes, five porringers, an olde grater seaventeen saucers and one salte-seller	vli.	xvjs.	vd.
Item two paire of Andirons and one olde Andiron, an axe and an hatchett, one blocke-sawe two horse-lockes and a Froglocke and three wedges, two drippinging panes two fire-shovells, one fire-panne, one fleshe-hooke, one gridiron, three potthanglesses two paire of pott-hookes one paire of Racks, three spittes, and twoe paire of Tonges	xxviijs.	viiij ^d .	
Item a little Leather boxe a strawne-chaire, painted clothes, two olde swordes one dagger, one flaske one strawne kype, a leade to receive droppinge of taps a Leade for a pompe and one still with other trump(er)ie	xvjs.	viiij ^d .	
Item wheate and oates in the granarie	vjli.	xs.	
Item Hay in the Tablettes		xls.	
Item Bookes of all sortes		xli.	
Item Furniture for a light horse, vizt Armor, bridle basees and a saddle		xxxxs.	
Item one barrell one bushell one olde Cowle, a wooden rose for a Close-stoole a turned frame for a bason of water, two hogsheades three olde Ladders with a sawed Ladder-pole, certaine bundles of Lathe wth pannell, a mustard mille, an olde Malte-mille, an olde Pype, an olde paille foure planckes, certaine pales and rayles, two shovells foure Trendes two Tubbes one Vate, and an wheele for a dogge to turne a spitt on wth other trumperie.	xxxvjs.	iiij ^d .	
Item blockes logges and olde tymbr two drawes and peeles, a buckett, two searches for flower a shelve, certaine trenchers a voydinge knife and a wheele	xlvjs.	vjd.	
Item certaine brickets and small tyle with other trumperie		xxvijs.	
Item halfe a bushell of apples or thereabouts		viiij ^d .	
		li. s. d.	
Sum'a ...		63 17 10*	

* Addition incorrect : should be £63 17s. 6d.

OTHER GOODES of the said Deceased wch att his death remayned att his house in Worcester, and were valued and appraised there the fourth day of

May Anno Dni' 1629, p(ri)ced by John Perry and William Walker as followeth, vizt.

Item one Bedstedde corde and matre with other implemētēs	vjs.		
Item one Bedstead corde and matre, curtaines for twoe windowes with roddes, and one square Table	xs.		
Item one Close-stoole wth a panne	xviii <i>d.</i>		
Item one Table	iijs. iiij <i>d.</i>		
Item one cupborde, sixe formes one picture, one longe staffe one longe table, one drawinge table one square table, a p(ar)e of virginalls beinge olde and some peices of wainscott	xljs. vjd.		
Item a bedstedde corde and matre a Cupborde, a curtaine and curtaine-rodde for a windowe certaine hanging, a square table, a wainscott peice for a chimney and other Lumbr	xxs.		
Item a bedstedde corde and matre and a cupborde	xjs.		
Item a Bynne for bread, painted cloathes, a forme and a Sawe with other Lumbr	ixs. 4 <i>d.</i>		
Item Cordes and Matt wth other trump(er)ie	xij <i>d.</i>		
Item three barrelis foure hogsheds twoe pott-linkes two rackes and one square Table	xjs.		
Item a Cowle, twoe steeles a spade two tubbs with trumperie (of smalle worth)	ijjs. vjd.		
Item two shorte bords, ioystes with other things (of small worth)	xij <i>d.</i>		
Item a wheele barrowe, wth two olde wheeles, and other trumperie	xij <i>d.</i>		
Item a Ladder an olde Tubb for (pro)vander with other trump(er)ie	xij <i>d.</i>		
Item two bedsteddes with mattes and cordes, two blacke bills, one Corslett, one Caliver, one strawne chaire, an halberd and a sworde with certaine Lumbr	xxs.		
Suma ...	li. s. d.		
	07 00 02		

READIE MONEY AND GOOD DEBTS DUE UNTO THE said deceased att the tyme of his death.

Item readie money in the said deceasedes owne Custodie att the tyme of his death, and then due unto him from his Executor in toto	1645 <i>li.</i>		
Item due unto the said deceased att the tyme of his death from severall . . . sp(ec)ialities	09s. 7 <i>ob.</i>		
Item otherwise due and oweinge unto the said deceased att the tyme of his death from severall p(er)sons in Hereff, Ledburie, Oxon and Worcester in toto	392 <i>li.</i>		
	12s. 02 <i>d.</i>		
	238 <i>li.</i>		
	07s. 07 <i>d.</i>		
Suma ...	li. s. d. ob.		
	2276 09 4		

LEASES

Item the Lease of Osney in Oxon valued att	400 00 00
Item the Lease of one Piggottes house in Oxon valued att	150 00 00
Suma ...	li. s. d.
	550 00 00

Item the deceasdes yeare att Ledburie valued at	li. s. d.
Item the deceasdes yeare att Hereford valued at	09 10 00
	144 03 11

Suma ...	li. s. d.
	153 13 11

SUMMA TOTALIS HUIUS INVENT'Y
3532*li.* 18s. 11*d.*

	li. s. d.
	3532 18 11 <i>½</i>

DESPERATE DEBTS due and oweinge unto the deceased att the tyme of his decease.

Item Desperate debtes due and oweinge unto him the said deceased att the tyme of his death from severall p(er)sons in Hereff, Ledburie, London, Oxon and Worcester in toto 249*li.* 18s.
Sum'a p . . . t

Ex [exam'] erat huius Inventariu' decimo tertio die mensis Aprilis Ano dni' 1633, per . . . Humfridum Lloyd noriu' pubcu' nomine procurio exris' et pro vero pleno Inventario & sub protestacone tamen de addend' &c.
Edmundus Woodhall, R.¹

1628

An Inventory of such impl'ments of houshold as my vnclē Thorneton lefte in his house att Hereff. att his dep(ar)ture thence the 7th of Aug in the yere abovesaid.

viz.

In the lower p(ar)lor
Tables twoe
Lyuorie cubbards twoe
formes twoe
Mappes nyne
Pyctures one
Tables 3 in frames hanginge on the wales
In the vpper p(ar)lor
Table one
Lyuorie Cubbardes three
Formes three
In the Hall
Tables twoe
formes one
In the Press chamber
Table one
In the forestreete chamber
Tables twoe
Bedsteede one
Chest one
In thinner chamber
Bedsteed one
shelve one
In the mens chamber
Bedsteedes twoe
Table boordes one
Waynscott one loose peece
In the Kytchin
Pott linkes twoe
In the larder
Cubbard one

¹ Cathedral archive No. 4321.

In the hay loft
 Loades of hay fower
 In the buttry
 Table one
 Cubbard one
 In the seller
 Settles twoe.

Endorsed on back. 1628. An Inventory of such impl'ments of household as my vncler Mr. Doctor Thorneton lefte in his house att Hereff. att his dep(ar)ture thence 7 Aug: vnto the vse of Mr. Doctor Skynner chauncellor of hereff.¹

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL THE VICARS CHORAL LIBRARY

By F. C. MORGAN, M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A.

Although much has been written about the library of the dean and chapter of Hereford (the chained library), nothing has appeared in print about that belonging formerly to the vicars choral. The following notes are an attempt to trace its history.

The earliest known mention of the vicars' library (distinct from the cathedral library), is dated 1582, in a reply to the Commissioners' articles of inquiry concerning abuses alleged by bishop John Scory to be rife in the cathedral. The Commissioners had been appointed by Queen Elizabeth through the Council in the Marches of Wales and had reported that the cathedral library was in a filthy and neglected condition (*jam situ et squalore obsita*). James Yayden, a notary public, answered to article No. 49 concerning the Vicars' library:

"That there ys afayre Librarie wth manye bokes kept by a Mr thereof in good order and further to the same can not saye."²

If Yayden's answer was true there must have been a great difference between the appearances of the two libraries. Even in 1574, a visitor to Hereford, now known to be Dr. John Dee,³ recorded in a diary of his travels that the cathedral library was "now almost decayed".⁴

¹ Cathedral archive No. 4322.

² Cathedral archive No. 4642. Endorsed "The Com'issrs for Visitacon of the Cath Church to the Lod Bp of Worceter the Articles and my owne answeres."

³ This ascription is due to a suggestion by Mr. F. Noble of Knighton, Radnor, and confirmed by Mr. T. J. Brown of the British Museum.

⁴ Harley MS., B.M., 473.

In the Statutes of the cathedral church of Hereford relating more especially to the Vicars Choral, Ministers, and others of the College of Hereford, drawn up in 1583, we find in chapter V, a reference to the library. The following is a translation:

"I. In respect of the Library of the College of Vicars Choral, our pleasure is that the same mode of custody of the books be observed as we have appointed for the Library of the Cathedral Church, in order that they may be the better secured from dirt and decay, viz., by one of the said Vicars to be appointed to this duty by the Custos and the majority of them. Who also shall use his utmost endeavours to get the books returned which have been lent out to any one."

The next known record of the vicars' library appears in their Act Book for 24th September, 1585.

"Item ye sd day & place ye Custos & Vicars Elected & chose Sr Luke Prossor¹ to be overseer of their Library & to call in such books as are lent forth, & ye sd library to be kept (according as her Mattes Com'issioners) by statutes hath p'vided for ye same."

From this time for many years, with a few breaks, a librarian was appointed annually when the other officers for the year were elected. George Allen² was chosen in 1586, 1587, and again in 1599. A librarian does not appear in the appointments from 1608 to 1690, when Thomas Broad³ was elected and held office at intervals for several years. A John Broad⁴ held it in 1694 and 1695.

An entry in the Act Book concerning the library records the first indication of its position. On 23rd September, 1586, we read:

"Item the sd day & yeare they Elected & chose George Allen to be the Keeper of their Library & Chapter House."

The next year, on 21st September, Allen is appointed "Keeper of ye Library or Chapter house".

This proves that the library was over the vicars' chapter house which was in the east wing of their cloisters. It is so described in Dingley, *History from marble*, page CC,⁵ where the author gives a drawing of the Virgin and Child in the glass window "at ye upper end of ye Colledge Library", and states that the chapel was underneath. Sir Thomas Winnington, who edited Dingley for the Camden Society, states on page 165 that:

"The buildings of the College must have been highly curious until disturbed by injudicious reconstruction within the last fifty years. On their eastern side was the Chapel, and the Library above it, then twelve to fourteen feet longer than at present. The screen remains, together with the timber walls and good oak roof (*circa* 1490-1500), but all the fittings and windows are gone. The books, about 600 in number, are now preserved in one of the common rooms."

¹ Vicar 1582, died 1603.

² Vicar 1586, suspended in 1604 for 12 months and fined. Died 1616.

³ Vicar 1660, custos 1707, died 1709.

⁴ Vicar 1668, died 1703.

⁵ Camden Society, 1867.

In 1588, in reply to article No. 28 of the dean's visitation,¹ William Davis² stated :

" I answeare that there bee a greate many of bookes in oure lybrarye wee have an offyicer to keepe the' but what are the names of the' I knowe not."

Bartholomew Mason³ in the same year replied :

" There is a Library and a number of ould bookes therein safely kept, but to little proffitt of anye, for that the most p'te doe not understand the lattine tonge ; but if anie of yor worships doe want anie of the said bokes, we would verie gladlie exchange for some newe writers, whereby we might be occupied in godlye studye, the wch bokes, for want of abilitie they are not able to by."

Luke Prosser's reply was :

" . . . there is a library & div'se bookes there as of Lyra hierons Gregory & many others, but yf yor woorshippes would Consent for to Change the' for some of the new writers we shall agree thereunto most willingly."⁴

The next visitation reports are for 1596,⁵ when William Evans⁶ says :

" Ite that our Librarie is kept as orderlie as I have ever seene it."

Stephen Boughton⁷ replies :

" Or librarie is kept as yt ought to be, ye bookes are ye same that heretofore hath bin."

A similar statement is made by William Hosier⁸ :

" The Library is very well kept and we have as yet noe other bookes then those that we had at the last visitation."

So far no visitation reports have been found between the years 1588 and 1663, and there are no entries in the Act Book for the

¹ Archive No. 3395.

² Vicar 1572-1604. He was chaplain to James I, and in 1601 was elected to Worcester cathedral.

³ Vicar 1582-1604.

⁴ A copy in Latin of the Epistles with a commentary by J. Faber, printed in Paris by H. Stephanus in 1512, has an inscription reading " Sum datu' Librarie Vicarioru' choralin' Eccle' chat' hereford dat 1560", and also " Liber Sparchefordi presbi". (C. 7 xii). This appears in the catalogue of the cathedral library written in the first half of the 18th century. A copy of Ricardus de media villa . . . in quantum sententiarum theologiarum [with text] petri lombardi [etc.] Lyons, 1512. (M. 9. viii) has a similar inscription dated 19th June, 1560. Are these books given by the Vicars in exchange for later works ?

⁵ Archive No. 4588.

⁶ Vicar 1583-1601 ; deprived for laying violent hands on H. Western to the effusion of blood. Readmitted 1602, died 1625.

⁷ Vicar 1594-1645. Reader in Chapel Royal to James I and prebendary of Worcester. Deprived of all preferments in 1645 and died before 1660.

⁸ Vicar 1581. Vicar of St. Mary Magdalene, died 1610.

years 1646 to 1659. In the visitation reports of 28th August, 1663,¹ William Allen² writes :

" The Library, and Bookes therein, being in number about an 100 (I could wish the number greater) are well kept and ordered."

William Peyton's³ reply is :

" To the 24 What bookes wee have left are handsomely put up in stalls in our library, and places for more as fast as it shall please benefactors."

John Clerke⁴ states :

" To the 24th for or Library we are bringing in the bookes as fast as we Can gaine them fro' the plunderers."

And John Chapman⁵ records :

" The Bookes Restored to the Library are well kept. Mr. Broad is sayd to be Library keeper who can best give a Catalogue, Ortelius tables is in a private hand & nott brought in to ye Library."

The first mention of locks and chains in visitation reports appears in 1667, though the donors' book⁶ records that the rector of Aylton, Richard Broughton, gave " Twentie shillings to buy Chaynes for the Bookes of this Library". Unfortunately few of the entries in this book are dated but as Broughton was instituted in 1619, the gift must have been made before 1667.

Humphrey Fisher⁷ in this year replies to the visitation article No. 24⁸ :

" The Books in or Library are chayn'd & lockt (some few excepted)."

Other reports are " Indifferent well ", by James Read⁹ :

" O'r library is Kept well but wee want some bookes yet remayning in ye Church [i.e., Cathedral] library."

by Thomas Broade¹⁰ ; and :

" . . . the librarie is sufficiently kept & preserved, & a keeper Chose accordinge to Statutes",

by Anthony Oakeley.¹¹

¹ Archive No. 3399.

² Died 1668. No records kept during the Commonwealth.

³ Vicar 1635, chaplain of New College and vicar of St. John the Baptist, Hereford, died 1679.

⁴ Vicar 1632, Custos 1660, resigned 1664, died 1670.

⁵ Vicar 1660, buried at Abberley, 1690.

⁶ See note on page 236.

⁷ Vicar 1664-1700.

⁸ Archive No. 4621.

⁹ Vicar 1643, Custos 1684, vicar of Westbury, died 1686.

¹⁰ Vicar 1660, Custos 1707, died 1709.

¹¹ Vicar 1664, died 1668.

The shortest reply came from William Peyton, who wrote straight to the point :

"None can iustly or bett'r answer this than the librarian."

However, Richard Cox,¹ the Custos of the College replies more politely :

"The Library is in good order, and the books that came to o'r hands since ye Kings returne are safely preserved."

The first mention of a salary for the librarian may be seen in the Act Book for 25th September, 1668, when :

"The Custos & Vicars assembled did agree yt ye Library Keepers fee to be 5s. yearly, & to be pd to him by the steward of ye rents, & this office to be chosen yearly."

The first mention of the purchase of furniture appears on 11th January, 1677-8. On this day

"The Custos & Vicars assembled in Chapter did consent That the steward of the Rents shall build two Desks in ye Colledge Library uniforme unto those that are allready sett up & to bargain wth John Silvester or any other workman for ye doeing the work of it. And whatsoever the Charge thereof shall be It shall be allowed by us The Custos & Vicars."

On page 35 of the vicars' donors book, there is the record of the gift in 1633, by FitzWilliam Coningsby of "the FRONTIS-PIECE with the half DESKES on either side & their appurtenances". This is later than Broughton's gift of money for chains as it appears some few pages later in the book. Unfortunately no trace can be found of any of the old furniture of the vicars' library. Many of the books have scars of chaining and the *Works* of T. Comber have a clip on Vol. I and a clip and one link on Vol. II. It can ohly be surmised that all the old woodwork was used for other purposes at the removal of the library from over the chapel to the common room in 1835. There is an entry in the College accounts for 12th July, 1675-6 for "boardes for the Library 1. 19. 0", but no other purchase of material is recorded.

There was a serious fire in the College in 1828, which did much damage to the buildings. The chapel was pulled down and rebuilt in 1835 without an upper room, and the library was then taken to the vicars' common room which was rebuilt after the fire. In a careful search of the Act Books and accounts of both the chapter and the vicars it was disappointing not to find any trace of instructions to an architect or the builder, or the cost of the new library fittings for the common room.

¹ Appointed a vicar in 1643, Custos in 1664. He was also chaplain of St. Giles Hospital, and rebuilt the chapel there at his own expense. The fine silver punch bowl he gave the college was sold in 1938 to meet some of the great expenses incurred by the dean and chapter in the repairs to the college property which was passed over to them in 1937 under new constitutions.

At the end of the vicars choral Act Book covering the years 1787-1834, are recorded the Articles of the bishop's visitation, 7th January, 1835, the replies of the vicars choral and also the bishop's injunctions given on 9th July, 1835. The reply of the custos and vicars to Item 42 of the visitation articles states that :

"We have in our recent rebuilding of the College taken especial care to preserve the records of the Society and the Library Books have also been lately examined and furnished with shelves for their better preservation."

The Bishop's injunction, number 14 records :

"That one of the Vicars Choral who shall be appointed the Keeper of the College Library do also make a Catalogue of the books belonging to the same to be always kept in the Library and another to be kept by the Custos of the College and that the Custos and Vicars do use their best endeavours to get those books which have been lent out restored."

There are long communications between the chapter and vicars¹ concerning the chapel in the form of copies of letters. The first from the vicars dated 10th October, 1835, stated that the custos and vicars had directed Mr. Johnson the builder to examine the state of their chapel and estimate the expense of repairing it. However, as the walls had bulged, it was considered improvident to repair the building and he recommended that it should be taken down and rebuilt on a smaller scale; the antechapel, which was useless should be destroyed and the new chapel to occupy its site should be of the same dimensions as the old one. The vicars requested the chapter to sanction this measure in order that the work might be put in hand with all due expedition. The reply from the dean, John Merewether, on 11th October,² indicates that the work had been started before consultation with the chapter, as it states that as "the College has advanced so far in the reconstruction of the Chapel it would be imprudent to suspend the progress at this season of the year". The dean and the canon in residence did not consider the work objectionable and took the first opportunity of laying the letter before the chapter, on 13th November, and the work was approved.

A minute in the Act Book on 25th September, 1835, recorded that the expenses of repair had greatly exceeded the money received from the insurance company and had been defrayed out of the revenues of the college. On 28th September, 1838, a minute states that Johnson the builder's bill was then upwards of £2,200 and nearly all had been defrayed from the income of the existing members of the College. This may be the reason for the non-appearance of the expenses in the audited accounts.

The history of the vicars choral library was very uneventful after its removal to the common room. No books appear to have

¹ Chapter Act Book, 17th October, 1835, pp. 39-40, qto. copy. There are two sets of Act Books for many years, one folio the other quarto.

² Act Book, page 40.

been added and after the death of F. T. Havergal who became librarian in 1857, it suffered from neglect and abuse. The vicars choral came to an end in 1937, and all their property was transferred to the dean and chapter. The old deanery was taken over by the cathedral school and rooms in the vicars cloisters became the residence of the dean.

When the Very Rev. Hedley Burrows was appointed dean of the cathedral the common room was converted into a study for his use. The bookcases were left *in situ* for his own library and the vicars' books were taken to the upper room of the new west cloister which had been built by means of a bequest from the Rev. W. F. Powell in 1897. The books were thick with dust and dirt and many were in a dilapidated condition. A new oak wall bookcase was made for the majority, and room was found for the remainder in the old cases.

Since their removal a catalogue of the books has been incorporated with that of the library of the cathedral. Many of the bindings have been repaired and now the volumes are mostly in a good state of preservation. In addition to those mentioned in the following appendices there are many others of value, and all are available for use in the lower room of the cloister, which has been converted into a muniment room and where the great collection of cathedral archives is kept available for the use of students.

THE BOOKS

Apparently the plea for works by new writers made in the visitation replies for 1588 had little if any effect at first. An entry in the Act Book reads as follows :

"Item ye 19th day of December Anno Dni 1595 Mr Custos made his final Accompts for his office of Custosship from ye first day of his office unto this p'sent day at wch Accompts ye sd Mr Custos doth owe unto ye Company ye sum of 40s wch sd sum is to be employed to buy books for ye Library.
Tho: Hosyer Custos."

A donors' book recording the gift of furniture as well as books was started about 1620, perhaps at the suggestion of Thomas Thornton who had begun one for the chapter library in 1611, when this was re-furnished with new presses partly at his expense. From this time until the end of the 17th century, gifts appear to have been numerous, except during the troubled period of the civil war and its after effects. The first gift recorded in the donors' book that can be dated was of Caxton's edition of Gower's *Works* given in 1620 by John Maylard,¹ though there were two earlier donors, Thomas Warrock and Thomas Tomkins, both organists of the Chapel Royal.

¹ An inscription on the fly leaf reads : "Iste liber pertinet ad Collegium Vicariorum choral : Heref : ex dono Mr Johannes Maylard Cuius Herefordiae 1620."

One thing is noticeable about the first eight gifts : they are all of secular works. The Caxton is now a treasured possession of the chapter, and so is his first edition of the *Golden Legend* given by the Rev. John Smith, vicar of "Snittfield", Warwickshire. The copies of Ovid, Homer, and Lydgate are also in the library, but the First Folio of Shakespeare, Jonson's *Works*, Spenser's *Fayrie Queen*, Sidney's *Arcadia*, and Chaucer's *Works*, have disappeared. It is worth noticing that the Shakespeare was given by the Royalist mayor of Hereford, Philip Traherne, who was responsible for the education of his nephew, Thomas Traherne, the poet and mystic. The library lacks works of pure literature, but it will be seen that books on history and other secular studies were given by many donors and are still on the shelves. The volume of Raleigh's *History* came from Thomas Vicares, a London merchant, and has local interest as Sergeant John Hoskyns of Harewood, Herefordshire,¹ who was a prisoner in the Tower with Raleigh, is believed to have assisted the author in writing the book.

The first addition of theological books was due to a donation of £10 0s. 0d., from Richard Lane when fifteen volumes were purchased, mostly with a puritan bias, though Speed, Camden, and Plutarch were also represented.

Another donation of money amounting to £20 was given by Oliver Lloyd, when again both theological and secular books were purchased. Indeed it can be seen from the donor's book that in the 17th century books of varied interest were added regularly, and the library assumed a general character wherein the vicars could read many of the best works on many subjects. Two books on astronomy for example are dated 1506 and 1556.

In addition to the books recorded in the donors' book that are marked with an asterisk, there are 41 other volumes which show scars of having been chained. There are eight volumes of incunabula in the library (these are listed in Appendix III), and a large number of later volumes of which a card catalogue has been made for the use of readers.

Only one book has been found with a vertical half-title as described by Mr. Graham Pollard in the *Library* for June, 1956, pp. 91-2. This is Burgesse, A. *Doctrine of Original Sin*, 1659. (G.15.i).

A large collection of music including glees, madrigals and cantatas of the late 18th and early 19th centuries is a feature of the library.² Other music has local interest having been composed by

¹ Hoskyns is buried at Abbey Dore, Herefordshire, where his monument with verses by several poets, including John Donne, upon it, is in the south-west chapel. (See also pp. 232 and 249).

² There are some bound volumes of piano music in the cathedral library that formerly belonged to Fanny Kemble, much of it printed in the U.S.A. Her autograph appears many times in the volumes which were given by her son-in-law, the Very Rev. W. J. Leigh, who died in 1919.

various vicars and organists of the cathedral. Some is in the original manuscript. The principal local composer of the 18th century was William Felton, who became a vicar in 1741 and custos in 1769 shortly before he died. His best known works are a burial chant and concertos, and he was a finished performer on the harpsicord. Havergal in *Fasti Herefordenses* states that he was chiefly responsible for the building of the present college hall, now used for concerts, sales of work, and other activities.

In conclusion it may be pointed out that the library is a typical example of one belonging to an ecclesiastical foundation, and throughout its history reflects the changes in religious outlook. The combined library of the cathedral and the vicars choral is kept up to date by regular additions of recent publications, and there are now many thousands of volumes, ancient and modern, on religion, history and other subjects.

APPENDIX I

DONOR'S BOOK OF THE VICARS' CHORAL, HEREFORD

The following is a transcript of the first 52 pages of the Donor's Book of the Vicars' Choral Library.

A note at the end of the volume states:

"See Page 48, where Abraham Seaward is said to have given to the College 'volumen cartae purae, in us: Coll: folio.' Probably this Catalogue is that volume. It was probably first used to record the names of donors soon after 1660 & certainly before 1690. It was repaired at Oxford March 1861 for the sum of [omitted].

F. T. Havergal
Librarian."¹

On pages 54-62 is a roughly alphabetical list of books in the library, entered under titles. Middle 18th century?

On page 94 is the following entry: "The Following books are what belonged to the College Library according to an account taken October ye 3rd 1767. Henry Taswell Librarian." This list is mainly under authors, and extends from pages 94 to 101.

On pages 106-155 (many pages blank), are recorded the titles of books that were "the gift of the Executors of The Revd. Mr. Crowther, late vicar of This College, 1767."

NOTES

1. An asterisk has been added to indicate books which show scars of chaining.
2. All dates and notes in square brackets have been added by the transcriber.
3. The present location marks and S.T.C. and Wing numbers have been added to books still in the library.

Page 1.

THOMAS WARROCK Esquire Organist
of the Kings Maties Chappell Royall.
The Description of the bodie of Man by Helkian Crooke.

¹ Probably Havergal was mistaken in his dates. The writing at the beginning is earlier. See p. 228.

THOMAS TOMKINS Bachelaur of
Musick Organist of the Kings Chappell Royall.

*The Collection of the Historie of England by Sam: Daniel. S.20 X. [S.T.C. 6249].
The Rogue, or the Life of Gusman de Alfarache.

JOHN MAYLARD one of the Electi-
on of the Cittie of Hereff: [presented in 1620]¹
The Auncient Poet Gowers workes. Show case. [S.T.C. 12142].

JOHN TOWSIE Gentleman.
Principall Navigations & Voiages the third Volume by Rich: Hackluyt.

JOHN SMITH of Holmer in the
Countie of Hereff: Gent.
The Annalls, or generall Chronicle of England begun by John Stow, & con-
tinued by Edmund Howes. 1 vol.

Page 2.

SILVANUS SCORIE Esquire.
The workes of Beniamine Johnson Poet. 1 vol.
The Guide into the Tongues of an Eleven Languages by Jo: Minshen.

JERVAS JONES Manciple of Jesus [sic]
of Jesus College in Oxon.
The Roman Historie written by Titus Livius with the Breviaries of L. Florus.
1 vol.

ARNOLD BURGHILL of Thingell
Gent.
Ovide Metamorphosis englished by G. S. 1 vol. S.16.IX. [S.T.C. 18966].

JERVAS SMITH Bachelaur of
Artes.
The whole workes of Homer translated by G. Chapman. S.18.VIII. [S.T.C. 13624].

Page 3.

RICHARD LANE alias TOMSON one of
the Proctors of both Consistories in the Cath:
Church of Hereff: Gave ten pwnds with
which sum'e were bought these bookes. 1620.
*Synopsis Papismi, or a generall view of Papistry divided in to five bookes
by Andrew Willett. 1 volum: S.16.VIII. [S.T.C. 25698].
*An exposition of all the principall Scriptures used in our English Liturgie
with the Ep'les & Gospels by John Boys Doctor of Divinitie. 2 vol. S.6.V.
[S.T.C. 3460].
*The Auncient Ecclesiasticall Histories of the first 600 yeares by Eusebius,
Socrates, & Evagrius. 1 vol. S.16.V. [S.T.C. 10574].
The Testament translated at Rhemes with Rhemists and Dr. Fulkes notes.
*The famous and memorable workes of Josephus translated by Thomas
Lodge. 1 vol. S.17.V. [S.T.C. 14810].
*The eternall truth of Scriptures & Christian beleefe &c. upon the Creed by
Thomas Jackson Bach: of Divinitie. S.4.III. [S.T.C. 14308].
*The workes of that worthy Minister of Christ Mr William Perkins in 3 vol.
[Vol. I missing]. G.11.II, III. [S.T.C. 19651].
*The Summe of Christian Religion delivered by Zacharias Ursine. U.13.II.
[S.T.C. 24538].
Britain, or a Chronographically description of England, Scotland, & Ireland
by Will: Camden. 1 vol. G.19.IV. [S.T.C. 4509].

¹ Added by F. T. Havergal.

The lives of the noble Graecians & Romans compared together by Plutark of Chaeronea. S.15.VI.
The Philosophy com'only called the Morals written by Plutark.
The Historie of Great Brittain by John Speed.

Page 4.

THOMAS THORNTON Doctor of Divinitie, one of the Canon Residents of the Cathedrall Church of Hereff:
Bullingers Decades with certaine epistles of the same Author, 1 vol.
Peter Martyr his Common places translated by Anthony Martyne. 1 Vol. G.20.IV. [S.T.C. 24669].
Calvins Institution translated by Thomas Norton in one volume. S.14.VIII. [S.T.C. 4417].

THOMAS JONES Esquier, one of the Election of the Cittie of Hereford.

The workes of the R. Reverend father in God Gervase Babington Bishop of Worcester. G.10.IV. [S.T.C. 1080].
*An exposition of the Epistle of Collossians by Edward Elton. [Original front cover wanting]. G.14.I. [S.T.C. 7612].
*The Mysteries of Mount Calvary by Anthony L. de Guevara. S.2.XIII. [S.T.C. 12450].
The Sermons of Mr. Henry Smyth.
*A Christian Dictionarie opening the signification of ye words in Holy Scriptures by Thomas Wilson. U.13.V. [S.T.C. 25787].

THOMAS VICARES Cittizen and Merchant of London.

Actes & Monuments of matters memorable in the Church by John Fox. [Imperfect, many. pp. wanting including title.] G.23.IX.
The first part of the History of the world by Sr Walter Rawley. S.21.I. [S.T.C. 20637].

Page 5.

SR SAMUEL AWBREY KNIGHT,

The workes of Sr Thomas Moore somtimes Lord Chancellor of England. G.7.VI. [S.T.C. 18076].

JOHN HOSKINS Sergeant at Law.

Observations upon Caesars Commentaries by Clement Edmunds. 1 vol.
*The Annalls of Cornelius Tacitus translated by Richard Greenewey. S.20.IV. [S.T.C. 23647].
*The History of Guicciardine translated by Geffray Fenton. 1 vol. S.21.VI. [S.T.C. 12460].

HARBART WESTFALING of litle Maunsill Esquire.

The History of the Councell of Trent by Samuel [Nathaniel]¹ Brent. [By N. Sarpi]. T.10.IV. [S.T.C. 21761].

JAMES SANFORD Gent:

The Treasury of Auncient & Moderne Times, by Pedro Mexio. [Another copy in library given by J. Boughton.]

¹ Written in pencil by a later hand.

Page 6.

FULK WALWEYNE of Marcle Esquire. [1624].

A Poesie excellent & compendious by Dan John Lidgate Monk of Bury. [By Boccacio]. G.7.IV. [S.T.C. 3177].
An Itinerary written by Fynes Moryson. 1 vol.
The History of 20 Kings of England with their lives &c by William Martyn.
*The History of the magnificent state of Venice translated by W: Shute gent. [By Thos. de Fougasses]. S.21.VIII. [S.T.C. 11207].

JAMES CLARKE Esquire, one of the Election of the Cittie of Hereford.

*A generall History of France translated by Edward Grimston. 1 vol. [By J. P. de Serres]. S.21.II. [S.T.C. 22245].

WILLIAM WESTFALING of the Cittie of Hereford Gent.

*The Historie of the Netherlands by Ed: Grimston. 1 vol. S.21.VII. [S.T.C. 12374].

ROGER WILLIAMS of the Gayre in the Countie of Brecon Esquire. [1623].

*The workes of the most high & mightie Prince James King of England, &c. G.19.V. [S.T.C. 14344].

Page 7.

JOHN BEST Dr in Divinitie, & one of the Canon Residents of the Cathedrall Church of Hereford. [1627].

*A sixe-fold Com'entarie upon the second booke of Moses called Exodus by Andrew Willett. 1 vol. G.13.VIII. [S.T.C. 25686].

JOHN RICHARDSON Dr in Divinity & one of ye Canon Residents of ye Cath: Church of Hereff:

*The Imperiall Historie by Edward Grimston Sergeant at Armes. S.19.V. [S.T.C. 17852].

WILLIAM PLOTT Gent, one of the Proctors of both the Consistories in the Cathedrall Church of Hereford.

Purchas his Pilgrimage in fower bookes by Samuel Purchas. 1 vol.

JOHN FREEMANTLE Mr of Arts & one of the Praebendaries of the Cathedrall Church of Hereff. [1626].

*A Catholike appeale for Protestants written by Tho: Morton Dr. in Divinitie. S.16.VI. [S.T.C. 18177].
*Five bookes of the consecration of Bishops of the Church of England, by Francis Mason Bach: of Divinity. G.15.VIII. [S.T.C. 17597].
The generall practise of Physick &c. compiled by Dr Christopher Wirtzunge.

Page 8.

PHILIP PRICE Mr of Arts, & one of the Praebendaries of the Cathedrall Church of Hereford. [1625].

*The Workes of Mr William Cooper Bishop of Galloway. G.17.X. [S.T.C. 5909].

The Anatomy of Melancholy by Democritus Junior. Burton.

JOHN PEMBER Mr of Arts, & one of the Praebendaries of the Cathedrall Church of Hereff.

The Countesse of Pembrokes Arcadia. 1 vol.

WILLIAM GREENWICH Mr of Arts,
one of the Praebendaries of the Cathedrall Church
of Hereff: & Archdeacon of Salop. [1622].

A famous Chronicle of our time called Sleidans Chronicle. G.8.V. [S.T.C. 19848a].

ABRAHAM BUCKLEY Mr of Arts &
Vicar of Linton in the County of Hereff:

*Erasmus his Paraphrase upon the new Testament in 2 vol. [Title page
vol. 1 missing; Vol. 1 rebound; Vol. 2 scarred.] G.7.I. G.6.VII.
[S.T.C. 2854].

JOHN SMITH Vicar of Suitfield in
the Countie of Warwick.

The Golden Legend. Showcase. [S.T.C. 24873].

RICHARD OAKLEY Mr of Arts and
Practitioner in Physick.

Historia Anatomica Humani corporis. Lat.

Page 9.

STEPHEN BOUGHTON Mr of Arts
Custos of this Colledge.

Mapps of the severall shires of England by William Camden. 1 vol.
A playne & easie Introduction to Practicall Musick by Thomas Morley.

HUGH DAVIES Bachelaur of Musick
one of the Vicars chorall of this Colledge. [1620].

*Seaven Treatises guiding to true happines both in this life & the life to com,
by Mr. Rich: Rogers. G.12.VIII. [S.T.C. 21216a].

JOHN BOUGHAN Cleark, Subchanter,
& one of the Vicars chorall of this Colledge. [1620].

*The Dyall of Princes contayning the famous booke of Marcus Aurelius.
[By A. de Guevara]. S.17.X. [S.T.C. 12430].

RICHARD BECKET Mr of Arts & one of
the Vicars chorall of this Colledge.

Aphorismes Civill & Militarie, amplified with Authorities, & exemplified with
History out of the first Quaterne of Fr: Guicciardine.

Page 10.

JOHN CHINNE Alderman of the Cittie
of Hereff:

*Batman upon Bartholome De proprietatibus rerum. G.9.V. [S.T.C. 1538].

JOHN SIRRELL Alderman of the Cittie
of Hereff:

The Workes of our auncient & learned English Poet Geoffrey Chaucer.

JAMES CARWARDINE Alderman of
the Cittie of Hereff:

*A Defence of the reformed Catholike against D. Bishop by Robert Abbotts
D. of Divinity, 2 vol. S.10.I, II. [S.T.C. 50].
Sermons & other Tractes by Samuel Heiron. 1 vol.

WILLIAM COOPER Alderman of the
Cittie of Hereff:

*Dr Jos. Halls Workes in one volume. G.10.III. [S.T.C. 12707].

WILLIAM WICKHAM Mr of Arts one
of the Registers to the B. of Hereff:

St. Augustine of the Cittie of God, Englished I. H. 1 vol.

Page 11.

JAMES NEWTON of Hunderton Gent:

*The Survey of Christs sufferings by Tho: Bilson Bishop of Winchester.
G.17.III. [S.T.C. 3070].

WILLIAM EVANS Clerke, one of ye
Vicars chorall of this Colledge.

*The effect of certaine Sermons touching the full redemption of Mankind by
Tho: Bilson B. of Winchester. S.2.X. [S.T.C. 3064].

*A Catholike exposition upon the Revelation of St. John collected by Aug.
Malorat. S.1.II. [S.T.C. 17408].

WALTER GRIMES of the Cittie of Hereff: Gent.

The booke of Common Prayer with the Psalter & Psalmes of David together
with the Holy Bible. 1 vol.

RICHARD BRASIER Gent. one of the
Proctors of both Consistories in the Cathedrall
Church of Hereff:

An hundred threescore & fiftene Homelies upon the Actes of the Apostles.

*Principall Navigations & Voyages in the 2 first volumes by Richard Hakluyt.
[1620]. G.9.VII. [S.T.C. 12626].

The Workes of Lucius Annaeus Seneca. Tho: Lodge.

Page 12.

JOHN TOMKINS Bachelaur of Musick
Organist of the Kings Chappell Royall & of
St Pauls in London.

An Apologie of the power & providence of God in the Governmt of the world
by G. H. D. in Divinitie.

The Historie of the troubles of Hungarie translated by R.C. Gentleman. [By
Mart. Fumeé]. S.19.I. [S.T.C. 11487].

HIEROM FRIER of Lide in the Countie
of Hereford gentleman.

The Workes of Mr. Richard Greenham.

BRIAN LANE Cittizen of the Cittie of Hereff:

Eight Bookes of the Lawes of Ecclesiasticall Politie by Richard Hooker.
1 vol. G.16.V.

*The History of fower footed Beastes collected out of all the volumes of
Conradus Gesner. [By E. Topsell]. S.18.VI. [S.T.C. 24123].

RICHARD BAYLIE Cittizen of
the Cittie of Hereff:

*The Workes of the verie learned & Reverend father in God John Jewel.
1 vol. [Royal coat of arms on binding]. G.19.VI. [S.T.C. 14580].

Page 13.

JOHN WARDEN Alderman of the
Cittie of Hereff:

*Dubartas his Divine weekes & workes together with ye workes of Josuah
Silvester. S.18.II. [S.T.C. 21653].

PHILIP TRAHERNE Alderman of ye
Cittie of Hereff:

Comoedies, Histories & Tragaedies by Mr William Shakespeare.

*George Sandies his Travells in fower bookes. 1 vol. S.19.III. [S.T.C.
21727].

JONAS MEREDITH one of the Election
of the Cittie of the Hereff: [*sic.*]
The generall Historie of the Turkes together with the lives of the Othoman
Kings by Rich: Knowles.

JAMES BAYLY of the towne of Ludlow Gent:
The first & second part of the Fayrie Queene by Edmund Spenser.

Page 14.

THOMAS CURTES one of the
Election of the Cittie of Hereff:
Fower-score & sixteene sermons by the right Honorable & Reverend father
Lancelot Andrewes B: of Winchester.

EDMUND ASTON one of the Electi-
on of the Cittie of Hereff: [1620].
*The Naturall Historie of C: Plinius Secundus. 1 vol. [2 vols. in 1].
S.18.III. [S.T.C. 20029].

JOHN HUNT Esquire Sergeant at Armes.
The whole Volume of Statutes at large.

ANDREW HABB Stationer of the Cittie of London.
Nero Caesar, or Monarchie depraved.

RICHARD BROUGHTON Rector
of Aylton gave
Twentie shillings to buy Chaynes for the Bookes of this Librarie.

Page 15.

RICHARD WEAVER Alderman
of the Cittie of Hereff:
*The Roman Historie of Ammianus Marcellinus. S.20.III. [S.T.C. 17311].
*The Estate, Empires & Principalities of the world translated by Edward
Grimston. [By P. d'Avity]. S.20.I. [S.T.C. 988].

WILLIAM CATER one of the
Citizens of Hereff: [1622].
The French Academie in 4 bookes. 1 vol. [By P. de La Primaudaye].
S.18.I. [S.T.C. 15241].
An Harmonie upon the first booke of Samuel by Andrew Willett.
A six-fold Com'entarie upon the Prophecie of Daniel by Andrew Willett.
A six-fold Com'entarie upon the Epistle to the Romans by Andrew Willett.
G.14.VI. [S.T.C. 25690].
The Sixe bookes of Com'on Weale by John Bodin. 1 vol.
A new Herball or Historie of Plants by D. Rembert Dodonaeus.

Page 16.

JOHN HOSKINS Dr of Law & Praebend
of the Cathedrall Church of Hereff:
B: Lakes Sermons, with som Religious & Divine Meditations.

JAMES HOWELLS Mr of Arts, &
Praebend of the Cathedrall Church of Hereff:
An'otations on the 5 bookes of Moses, Psalmes & Canticles by Henrie Aynsworth.
1 vol.
The familiar and golden Epistles of Sir Anthonie of Guevara.

EDWARD ASTON of London Gent.
*The Buckler of the Fayth by Pet: du Moulyn; in English. S.10.VII.
[S.T.C. 7313].
Controversies handled betweene John Aynsworth & Henry Aynsworth.
published 1615. [Pp. 17, 18 missing].

Page 19.

OLIVER LLOYD Dr of Law & Chancelor
to the right reverend father the Lord
Bishop of Hereff: gave xxli. to the
College of the Vicars of Hereff: wt
xli. whereof were bought these bookes.

*A Com'entarie upon the fowerth booke of Moses called Numbers by William
Attersoll. G.11.VIII. [S.T.C. 893].
*A Harmonie upon the 3 first Evangelists & a Com'entary upon St. John by
Mr John Calvin. S.6.I. [S.T.C. 2963].
*A learned Exposition upon the Proverbs of Salomon by Mr Michael Cope.
S.5.XI. [S.T.C. 5723].
The twoe bookes of Homilies. 1 vol.
*Lectures upon the Prophet Jonas by Dr King Bishop of London. 1 vol.
[Part of title missing]. S.1.I. [S.T.C. 14977].
*Luther his Com'entarie upon St Pauls Epistle to the Galatians. 1 vol.
[No title. Imperfect]. S.6.IX.
*A Catholike & Ecclesiasticall Exposition of the holy Gospell after St John
by Aug: Marlorat. 1 vol. G.8.III. [S.T.C. 17406].
*The Mysterie of iniquitie that is to say the historie of Papacie by Phil:
Morney. 1 vol. S.16.VII. [S.T.C. 18147].
*A Defensative against the poysion of supposed prophesies by Henrie Howard
Earle of Northampton. 1 vol. G.17.IV. [S.T.C. 13859].
A Com'entarie upon the whole booke of Judges by Mr Richard Rogers. 1 vol.
The Travells of the holy Patriarches. 1 vol.
The Workes of that learned & Reverend Divine John White Dr in Divinitie.
Sylva Sylvarum, or a naturall historie in 10 Centuries by Francis L. Verulam.

Page 20.

*A six-fold Com'entarie upon Genesis by Andrew Willett. G.12.IX. [S.T.C.
25683a].
*The Workes of that learned Divine Mr Tho: Wilcox. G.12.XI. [S.T.C.
25620].
*The sume of the Conference betweene Dr Jo: Reynalde & John Hart.
[S.T.C. 20629]. S.10.VI.
The Florentine Historie, & also a Discovery upon the meanes of well governing
&c against Nicholas Machiavel.
*A Geographicall history of Africa by Jo: Leo a More. S.21.III. [S.T.C.
15481].
Of Wisdome 3 bookes of Peter Charron. 1 vol.
*Geographie delineated forth in 2 bookes by Nathaniel Carpenter. 1 vol.
S.15.III. [S.T.C. 4676].
The Elements of Geometry of the most auncient Philosopher Euclide of
Megara.
The historie of the raigne of King Henry the seventh by Francis L. Verulam.
A litle Description of the great world by Peter Heylin.
*The historie of Lewis the Eleventh translated by Edward Grimston.
S.20.XII. [S.T.C. 17662].
The Historie of the life & death of Marie Stuart Queene of Scotland.
Essayes written in French by L. Mountague translated by John Florio.

Pages 21 and 22 wanting.

Page 23.

JOHN BOUGHAN Clerk, Subchantor
& one of the Vicars Chorall of this College
gave xli to the said College: part whereof
bought a College Pott, the Residue, these
Bookes following.

Speedes Mapps.

The second part of the *Treasurie of Auncient & Moderne Tymes* by Pedro Mexio. [Modern binding]. S.20.XI. [S.T.C. 17936].

A *Catalogue of the Bishops of England* by Francis Godwin B. of Landaff.

**Annals of Q. Elizabeth* by Will: Cambden. S.19.VIII. [S.T.C. 4500].

*14 *Bookes of the State of Europe* by Gab. Richardson. S.20.VIII. [S.T.C. 21020].

*A *Com'entarie upon Titus* by Tho: Taylor. U.13.IX. [S.T.C. 23826].

A *Com'entarie upon the ep'le to the Romans* by Tho: Wilson. S.8.XI. [S.T.C. 25791].

An *Exposition upon the ep'le to the Colloss*: by N. Bifield.

*A *Guide to Godlines* by Jo: Downam B. in *Divinitie*. G.17.II. [S.T.C. 7144].

*The *Works of William Gouge* in 2 Vol. G.16.XII. [S.T.C. 12109a].

An *Exposition upon Jonah* by George Abbott *Profess. of Divinitie*.

JOHN WHITE-OSGOOD. Mr of Arts, Vicar
of *Wesburie*, & lately one of the fellows of this College.

*The *Workes of Tho: Adams* being the *Sum'e of his Sermons*. G.10.1. [S.T.C. 104].

*An *Exposition on the 1 and 2d to the Thess*: by Will: Sclater. S.7.III. [S.T.C. 21835].

Fabian's Chronicle in 7 parts.

Page 24.

HENRIE HACKET Mr of Arts, & one
of the *Praebendaries of the Cathedrall
Church of Hereff*: [1631].

*The *generall Historie of Spayne* translated by Edward Grimston. [By
Lewis de Mayerne Turquet]. S.21.V. [S.T.C. 17747].

*The *Historie of twelve Caesars* by Suetonius. S.19.VI. [S.T.C. 23422].

HENRIE MEYRICK of Eigne, Gent.

[Nothing recorded.]

RICHARD ROGERS and } Citizens of
PHILIP DAVIES } Hereford.

A *Collection of the Statutes now in force*, by Mr Justice Rastall.

*The *Passions of the Mind* by Tho: Wr. } Vno vol. [S.T.C. 26040]
*The *Tryall of Witts* by John Huart. } [S.T.C. 13895]. S.2.II.

[Pp. 25 and 26 cut out.]

Page 27.

The right Honorable JOHN LORD
VISCOUNT SCUDAMORE an
Honorable friend to this place
amongst other testimonies of
his love gave to this College
Seven pounds, with which
sum'e was bought

The *Theatre of the whole World*: set forth by that excellent Geographer
Abraham Ortelius.

Page 28.

WILLIAM EVANS Mr of Artes,
one of the *Praebendaries of this Church*.

The *Com'on Prayer booke & Bible*.

*The *Perpetuall Government of Christes Church* by Tho: Bilson *Warden of
Winchester*. U.7.XIV. [S.T.C. 3066].

RICHARD GOUGH of the
Cittie of Heref: Gent. [1631].

*The *Theater of Honour & Knighthood* by Henri Favin *Parisian*. S.21.IV. [S.T.C. 10717].

The *Common Wealth of England* by Sr Th: Smyth.

RICHARD RAVENHILL of the
Cittie of Heref: Gent.

*[The *Church, five Bookes*] by Rich: Field *Dr in Divinity*. S.16.XI. [S.T.C. 10858].

Page 29.

JOHN GONINGE Esquire
Alderman & Merchant of Bristol.

Purchas his Pilgrimes in 4 Parts. London. 1629.

The first part conteynyn 5 Bookes.

The second, 5 Bookes.

*The third 5 Bookes. S.18.IX. [S.T.C. 20509].

*The fowerth 5 Bookes. S.18.X. [S.T.C. 20509].

HENRIE LELLOW of the
Cittie of Heref. Gent.

The *Catalogue of Honour or Treasury of Nobility*.

*The *Historie of the Quarrells of Pope Paul the fifth with the state of Venice*
7 bookes. S.12.XI. [S.T.C. 21766].

Page 30. Blank.

Page 31.

Harbertus WESTFALING
*Junior de Maunshill.
Armiger*. [1634].

A *Paraphrase on hard texts of Scripture* by Jos: Exon.

JOHES GREGORIE *Artiu'*
Magister, Ædis Chri' Oxon' Capellanus.

A *View of the Civill & Ecclesiasticall law* by Sr Thomas Ridley Knight.

Page 32.

GEORGIUS BENSON S:
*Theologiae Doctor, & huius
Eccliae Cath: Can. Resid:*

**Vigilius Dormitans*. [By R. Crakanthorp]. S.16.IV. [S.T.C. 5983].

JONATHAN DRYDEN
*Mr of Arts, & one of the Praebends
of this Cathedrall Church*.

Dr Sybbs Sermons.

RICHARD TOD *Mr of
Arts & one of the Praebends of this Cathedrall Church*.

**Fonseca's Postills*. G.15.XV. [S.T.C. 11126].

GEORGE ATKINS *Painter*.

Gwilliams Heraldrie.

Page 33.

RICHARD PRICHARD
Bacchalaure of Divinitie.

A *Replie to Jesuit Fishers answere & a Conference of the R.B. of St Davies
wt the same Fisher* by Dr Fr. White. S.16.X. [S.T.C. 25382].

ROBERT HOLMDEN Hosp.
Lincoln: in Com': Midd: gener.

Cottons Concordance.

PAUL DRAPER of
London Gent.

Captaine John Smiths Travells.

Page 34. Blank.

Page 35.

The right wor'pll FITZ-WILLIAM
CONINGSBIE Esquire, of Hampton
Court in the Countie of Hereford,
sometimes Commensall in this Colledge,
whilst he was a schollar in the Free-
schoole, amongst other expressions of
his love, gave unto the Librarie.

The FRONTISPICE, with the half DESKES on either side & their appurten-
ances. 1633.

The Honourable
CÆCILIA CONINGSBIE Eldest
Daughter to the right Ho'ble Henrie Lord
Bergavenie, & wife to the right
wor'pll Fitz-William
Coningsbie Esqr
gave

*HOLLINSHEADS CHRONICLE. [Title wanting.] G.9.VI. [S.T.C.
13569 ?].

Page 36.

GEORGE CRUMPE
of the Cittie of Hereford
Gent. gave to this Colledge [1635]

*Observations Naturall & Morall, &c by John Weemse Preacher in Scotland.
S.4.VI. [S.T.C. 25207].

*An Exposition of the Ten Com'andements by the same John Weemse.
S.14.V. [S.T.C. 25215].

Sr Edward Cookes Com'entary on Littleton.

WOLLEY SELWIN
of the City of Hereff.
[No entry].

Page 37.

EDOARDUS CORBETT
Mr of Arts, & Chaplen to the right
wor'pll Fitz-Wm Coningsbie of
Hampton Court Hereff, Esqr. [1633]

*The Historie of the Church of England, compiled by Venerable Bede
Englishman. S.1.IV. [S.T.C. 1778].

JAMES BARROW
of Bristoll Merchant, gave

The Ship hanging in this Library.

THOMAS CEYSILL of the
Cittie of Hereff. Gent.

The Works of Mr Elnathan Parre.

[N.B.—All entries to this place are in the same hand.]

Page 38. Blank.

Page 39.

Mr HUGH DAVIS
Custos of this Colledge gave

The History of Thucydides. fol.

Mr THOMAS WITHAM

gave to this Colledge

Dr Donne's LXXX Sermons. fol.

*Dr Burges, Of Ceremonyes. 4o. S.10.IX. [S.T.C. 4113].

Merchant-Taylor
of London.

Page 40.

CLEMENS BARKESDALE Mr Art:
Collegio Vicariorum donavit

Godwins Romane & Jewish Antiquities.

Obitus & Elogia doctorum virorum, ex Hist: J. A. Thuani. Ab eodem C. B.
edita.

Idem Commensalis donavit

The Holy Warre; written by Mr Thomas Fuller. fol.

Mr Chillingworth's Defence of the Protestant Religion. fol. G.15.IX.
[S.T.C. 5138].

Page 41.

Mr PHILIP REEVES
Peti-Canon & Vicar Chorall
of this Coll: gave Ten pounds:
The one five bought a Silver
plate, the other these

Bookes,

Parkinson's Great Herbal. S.18.IV. [S.T.C. 19302].

Dodona's Grove: or, The Vocall Forest. [By J. Howell]. S.18.V. [S.T.C.
13872].

Mr. Austen's Devout Meditations.

{ A Review of the Council of Trent.

{ Mr. Herbert's Travells.

Dr. Kelleys Miscellanyes of Divinity.

The History of Polybius.

*The Advancement of Learning. fol. S.17.XI. [S.T.C. 1167].

* { The History of S. George. S.12.X. [S.T.C. 13273].

* { The History of the Sabbath. S.12.X. [S.T.C. 13274].

Dr. Boys's Remaines. S.12.XVI. [S.T.C. 3463, etc.].

Pages 42 and 43. Blank.

Page 44.

Roger Boulcott Mercer

The Annall's of ye Old & New Testamt by James Usher Arch Bp of Armagh.
fol. [Imperfect, title-page missing]. T.10.VIII.

Page 45.

EDVARDUS FREEMAN Armiger
Regius in South-Wallia
Attornatus; Donavit

*The Assembly's Annotations upon the Bible [By J. Downame]. 2 vol. fol.
G.22.III and IV. [Wing D2063].

Page 46. Blank.

Page 47.

EDVARDUS BENSON S. Theologia
Professor Huius Eccliae Cathedralis
Thesaurarius Dignissimus Dedit

An antient Bible of St. Jeroms Translation.

*Vossius his Theses Theologicae & Historicae. S.11.IX. [S.T.C. 24884].

Bp. Hall's Peace of Rome.

*Ferus upon Genesis. G.4.XI.

Theophylact upon the 4 Evangelists.

Lipsius Politicks. G.3.I.

*Lord Falkland of Infallibility. [Wing F317]. S.12.IX.

*The Consent of Time by Lod. Lloyd. S.2.IX. [S.T.C. 16619].

Page 48.

Abraham Seaward G. one of the
Election of this City.

*D. Hardy's Lectures sup' 2 Cap. i Epist. John. S.6.VIII. [Wing H723].
Volumen Carta pura in us. Coll. fol.

Abraham Seward died August, 1698, aged 67 years & was buried in the
Vicars Cloister where the tablet to his memory is still to be seen.¹

Page 49.

Richard Reed of New-court in
Com: Hereff. Esq. formerly Com'ensall.

The History of the World by Sr Walt. Rawley. S.21.I. [S.T.C. 20637]

Robert Scudamore of Stoke Edyth Cl.
M.A. fellow of Brazen-nose Coll & Com'ensall.

Junius C. Tremellius 2 ed. an. 1593.

Calvin's Institutions. Lat. folio.

Page 50.

Theophilus Aley of this City
Gent gave [1677]

Mill's Catalogue of Honor. fol.

*Diodorus Siculus Dictys Cretensis cum alijs Latine. fol. G.9.III.

Micael Toxita's com'entarys upon Tully's Rhetorick. 4o. S.4.VIII.

The Civill Wars of France between Henry 4th & Leaguers by Colinet.
The Descripcion of Italy.

Roger Hereford of Sufton in ye Parish of Mordeford Esq.
Bp Bevendges Sermons 10 Vol. Oct.

Mr. Thomas Ford of this City Innkeeper gave

*Dr Comber upon ye Common Prayer 2 Vol. Fol. G.14.IX, X. [Wing
C5456].

Page 51.

Mr Richard Hodges Vicar of Woolhope
gave

*Dr Suttcliffe de Eccl'ia contra Bellarminum. Lat. Quarto. S.1.XIII.
[S.T.C. 23462].

Page 52.

Mr James Wilde of this City Bookseller, gave
Thomae Aquinatis Summae. G.5.IX.
Tregdini Loci Communes Theologiae.
Grossii Concione. S.14.IV.

The Revnd Mr Wm. Seward A.M. Bp Hopkins's Works.

¹ Note by F. T. Havergal.

John Hereford Esqr gave Dr Gregory's Greek Testament. fol.

Richd Waring one of ye Vicar's of this Coll: gave Lannoins's Epis. fol.
1767. Oct. 27th.

John Kyrwood Esq. of Letton court, Herefordshire Gave to The College
Library two octavo Volumes of Glanville & Beaumont two celebrated authors
on the subjects of Spirits & Witchcraft.

He gave likewise one Large Folio The Statutes at Large as well as Stilling-
fleets Origines Sacrae. Folio.

APPENDIX II

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF DONORS TO THE LIBRARY OF
THE VICARS CHORAL, HEREFORD

ADDITIONAL BIOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

	<i>Page in Donors' Book</i>
ALYE, THEOPHILUS	
Fourth child and second son of Edward Aley by his third wife, Mrs. Anne Roffe a widow, whose maiden name was Sheward. Certificate signed by Theophilus Aley at the age of 67 on 2nd October, 1678. (<i>See Herald and Genealogist, vol. vi, 1871, pp. 223-4.</i>)	
Edward Aley, late of Tewkesbury, Glos. Arms: Azure a lion salient argent, crest a leopard's head or between a pair of wings displayed sable. (<i>Visitation of Glos.</i>)	
"Theophilus Alley, Attorney at Law, was buried ye 28 day of Jan. 1704". (<i>Parish Register of St. John the Baptist, Hereford.</i>)	
In Dineley: <i>Account of the progress of . . . the first Duke of Beaufort through Wales in 1684</i> , London, 1888, p. 427, the writer calls "Mr. Theophilus Aley a diligent searcher after Antiquities".	
The same author in his "Notitia Cambro-Britannica" states that part of the robe in which Lhewelyn ap Iorwerth was buried was in the hands of Mr. Theophilus Aley.	
ASTON, EDMUND	14
Mayor of Hereford in 1640.	
ASTON, EDWARD	16
Son of Walter Aston of Wollaston, co. Stafford. B.A. Brasenose, 1671?	
ATKINS, GEORGE	32
AUBREY, SIR SAMUEL	5
Of London; matric. at St. John's, Oxford, in 1593, aged 14; admitted at the Middle Temple 1598; knighted 1620. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>) Son and heir of Morgan Awbrey of London. Married Jocosa, dau. and co-heir of William Rudhall of Rudhall. She died 12th July, 1638. He died 19th May, 1645. Buried in Hereford Cathedral. Father of Herbert Awbrey.	
On a stone now lost, in the pavement of Hereford cathedral, was inscribed:	
"Juxta charissimae sponsae cineres depositum est corpus Samuelis Aubrey, Militis, filii Morgani Aubrey, Armig. qui obiit decimo nono die Maii, Anno Domini, 1645.	

He who did never lodge within his breast
Dishonour, Baseness or selfe Interest,
The just man's Friend, the poor man's Treasury,
The oppress'd Man's Patron in extremity,
Lies here (Reader) if now thou grudge a Tear,
Find some more worthy object, spend it there."

On a marble slab in the bishop's cloister was inscribed :

" Infra jacet quantum.
Mortale fuit Jocosae Aubrey, uxoris Samuelis Aubrey, Militis,
filiae et cohaeredis Gulielmi Rudhall, de Rudhall, Armig. quae
obiit duodecimo die Julii, Anno Dom. 1638.

Could dull words speak what buried here doth lie,
'Twould raise both Envy and Idolatry.
'Twas an Exchequer, thron'd with so much good,
The age that lost it, never understood.
Just heaven finding 'twas but envied here,
Left us the Casket, fix'd the Jewell there."

(*Havergal, F.T. Monumental inscriptions in the Cathedral Church
of Hereford, 1881. Page 17.*)

BARKESDALE, CLEMENT [or BARKSDALL]

Born at Winchcombe, Glos., 23rd November, 1609. Son of John Barksdale. Pleb. Merton, Oxford, matric. 1625/6, aged 17; B.A. from Gloucester Hall, 1629; M.A. 1632; chaplain All Hallows, Oxford, 1637; master of Hereford Free School, 1637; vicar choral and rector of St. Nicholas, Hereford, 1641. Removed to Sudeley Castle, 1646; rector of Naunton and Stow-on-the-Wold, 1660. Died 1687, buried at Naunton, Glos. (*Al. Ox. : Walker revised ; D.N.B.*)

BARROW, JAMES

Of Bristol. " 13th May, 1625. James Barrowe, son of Thomas Barrowe formerly of Hereford vintner deceased, puts himself apprentice to John Goning of the city of Bristol, merchant, and Joan his wife for eight years." (*Extract from Bristol Record of apprentices.*)

" 30th July, 1634. James Barrowe, merchant, is admitted into the liberties of this City for that he was the apprentice of Alderman Goning." (*Extract from Bristol Burgess roll.*)

BAYLIE, RICHARD

Citizen of Hereford.

BAYLY, JAMES

Of Ludlow.

BECKETT, RICHARD

M.A. from Christ Church, Oxford, 1619. (*Al. Ox.*). Incorporated M.A. at Cambridge, 1622. (*Al. Cant.*). Vicar choral, Hereford, 1616; vicar of St. Owen's, Hereford; died 1635. (*Havergal : Fasti.*)

BENSON, EDWARD

? from co. Worcester " doctoris fil ". Queen's Col., Oxford matric. 21st November, 1628, aged 17; B.A., 1631; M.A. from St. Edmunds Hall February, 1633/4; rector of Eastham, Worcs., 1649; treasurer of Hereford Cathedral, 1660; died 29th August, 1667. Father of of George Benson. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)

BENSON, GEORGE

There were two George Bensons connected with the Cathedral. Both were Doctors of Divinity.

40

37

12

13

9

47

32

(i) Prebendary of Bartonsham, 1603-14, and of Episcopi, 1614-48; rector of Rock; died 1648 and buried at Rock.

(ii) Of Worcs. Queen's, Oxford, matric., 1628, aged 15, [etc.]; archdeacon of Hereford, 1660; canon of Worcester, 1671; dean of Hereford, 1672; died aged 78 in 1692. (*Al. Ox.*) Prebendary of Wellington, Herefordshire, 1660. He wrote the Latin verses on a wooden tablet in memory of Robert Beunet, bishop of Hereford, who died in 1617, aged 72. (See also *Walker revised. p. 303.*)

BEST, JOHN

Of Herefordshire, pleb. Christ Church, Oxford, matric. 1585, aged 16; B.A. from Brasenose, 1588; M.A. Ch. Ch., 1594; B.D. Corpus Christi, 1605/6; D.D. Ch. Ch., 1610. Prebendary of Moreton cum Whaddon, 1606; of Moreton Magna, 1607; vicar of Lugwardine, 1607; died 1637, and buried at Lugwardine. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)

It was to John Best that Thomas Thornton gave directions about the new book cases to be erected for the library in the Lady Chapel of the cathedral in 1611. Best was a learned scholar, and knew many languages.

BOUGHAN, JOHN or BAUGHAN, JOHN

Vicar choral, 1604; vicar of St. John the Baptist, Hereford; died 1629.

N.B. A Simon Boughan was at King's, Cambridge, 1564, age 17; from Eton; of Burghill, Hereford. Fellow of King's 1567-69. (*Al. Cant.*)

BOUGHTON, STEPHEN

Of Bucks., pleb. Magdalen College, Oxford, matric. 1585, age 13; chorister 1584/91; clerk 1594/5; B.A., 1594; custos of Hereford vicars choral, 1594; vicar of Westbury, Glos., 1603; chaplain and sub-dean of St. George's, Windsor, 1604; vicar of Much Marcle, 1605 and rector of Dinedor, 1606; M.A., 1607; prebendary of Worcester, 1628; rector of Broadwas, 1631; deprived of all preferments, 1645; died before 1660. (*Al. Ox., etc.*) See also: *Old cheque book of the Chapel Royal. Ed. E. F. Rimbault. Camden Society N.S. no. 3, 1872, pp. 199-200.*

BOULCOTT, ROGER

He was a prominent mercer in the city of Hereford, and issued his own tokens. His epitaph in the cathedral reads: " Here lyeth the body of Mr. Roger Boulcott, of this City, mercer, one of the Common Council of the same city, who departed the 10th day of October, 1680 ". He married Theodosia Mynors of Treago, a member of a leading Herefordshire family, who later married Richard Witherstone whose son Richard (died 1717), married Anne, dau. of Sir John Hoskyns. (*Havergal : Monumental inscriptions.*)

BRASIER, RICHARD

Proctor of both Consistories in the cathedral.
N.B. A Thomas Brasier " of Herefordshire " was admitted sizar of Queen's College, Cambridge, September, 1595.

BROUGHTON, RICHARD

? of Salop, gent. Matric. Brasenose, Oxford, 1604, age 16. (*Al. Ox.*) or ? Matric. Pembroke, Cambridge, 1577. (*Al. Cant., no particulars.*) Rector of Aylton, 5th February, 1619. There is a book in Aylton church given by Broughton.

7

9 and 23

9

44

11

14

- BUCKLEY, ABRAHAM 8
? of Co. Lancs.; pleb. Christ Church, Oxford; matric. January, 1589/90, age 20; B.A., 1593; M.A., 1596; incorporated at Cambridge, 1604; rector of Ashley, Staffs., 1606; prebendary of Abergwilly in col. ch. of Brecon, 1619; died 1638. (*Al. Ox.*) Vicar of Linton, 1607-38.
- BURGHILL, ARNOLD 10
Of Thinghill. Duncumb records that the arms of Burghill "barry of eight, *sable* and *argent*, over all a bend, a crescent for difference", were in a window of Withington church, in which parish Thinghill is situated.
- CARWARDINE, JAMES 10
Mayor of Hereford, 1628.
- CATER, WILLIAM 15
Mayor of Hereford, 1645.
- CEYSILL, THOMAS 37
The Ceysills or Cecils seem to have originated in Herefordshire at Alteryntnis.
- CHINNE, JOHN 10
Mayor of Hereford, 1620.
N.B. A William Chinne of co. Hereford matriculated at Gloucester Hall, 1577, age 29.
- CLARKE, JAMES 6
"Here lyeth the body of James Clarke, Gent., who departed this life the 27th day of February, 1697." From *Rawlinson, R. History . . . of Hereford, 1717*, who states that this inscription was on "an ordinary Free stone in the middle of the S. side of the cloisters".
N.B. A John Clarke was mayor of Hereford in 1618.
A James Clerke of co. Hereford, gent., was at Brasenose, Oxford, matric., 1599, age 15; perhaps B.A. from Hart Hall sup. February, 1601/2. (*Al. Ox.*) M.P. Hereford, 1624-5. Called to the bar at Inner Temple 1610 [not 1601]. (*F.A. Inderwick: Calendar of Inner Temple records, vol. 2, 1898, p. 51.*)
- CONINGSBY, FITZWILLIAM 35
B.A. from Lincoln Col., Oxford, 1612/3; of Hampton Court, Hereford; sheriff of Herefordshire, 1627; M.P. for Hereford, 1621/2, 1640/1; died 1666. Son of Sir Thomas and father of Humphrey. (*Al. Ox.*)
For pedigree of Coningsby family see: *Robinson, C. J., Mansions and manors of Herefordshire, 1872, pp. 148/9.*
- CONINGSBIE, CECILIA 35
Eldest daughter of Henry, Lord Bergavennie and wife of Fitzwilliam Coningsbie.
Her epitaph recorded in *Haverгал: Monumental inscriptions . . .* reads:
"Infra Jacet sepulta Cecilia Fitz Gulielmi Coningsby, de aula Hampton agro Hereforden, Armigeri filia Davidi Hyde, Arm: Bercheriensis primis nuptiis data; Secundis Roberto Woolmer, Gen: Vigorniensis; cui etiam superstes fuit, donec vitae mortalis pertaesa, ad aeternam fuit evocata 7^o die Octobris.
Anno { Aetatis 68
Salutis 1689".
- COOPER, WILLIAM 10
Mayor of Hereford, 1623.

- CORBETT, EDWARD 37
Chaplain to Fitzwilliam Coningsby of Hampton Court, near Leominster, Herefordshire.
? of Salop, pleb. Merton, Oxford, matric. 1621, age 19; B.A., 1622; fellow, 1624; M.A., 1628; incorporated at Cambridge, 1634; proctor, 1638; canon by Par. Visitors, 1648; D.D., 1648; public orator, 1648, etc. (*Al. Ox.*) An opponent of Laud.
- CRUMPE, GEORGE 36
Of Hereford.
- CURTIS, THOMAS 14
A Thomas Curthos was mayor of Hereford in 1632.
- DAVIES, HUGH 9
Of New College, Oxford, B.Mus., 1623; Organist of Hereford, 1630; Librarian of the vicars choral library, 1605; Custos of the Vicars; Vicar of Holmer; died c. 1644. (*Al. Ox., Haverгал: Fasti.*) "He was eminent for the various compositions of church music that he had made, which is all I know of him, only that he died about 1644." (*Wood: Fasti Oxon., i, 410.*)
Mr. David Ogg, librarian of New College, Oxford, states that Davies was never organist of New College. He was attached to it in order to enable him to take his B.Mus. degree.
- DAVIES, PHILIP 24
Of Hereford.
- DRAPER, PAUL 33
Of London.
- DRYDEN, JONATHAN 32
Pensioner of Emmanuel, Cambridge, 1617; son of Nicholas of Norton Pinckney, Northants; matric., 1617; scholar B.A., 1621/2; M.A., 1625 as "Briden"; prebendary of Withington Parva, Hereford, 1627; vicar of St. Owen's, Hereford, 1634; will of one of this name, of Camberwell, minister, proved in P.C.C. in 1654. (*Al. Cant., etc.*)
- EVANS, WILLIAM 11
Vicar choral, Hereford, 1583, but deprived in 1601 "for laying violent hands on H. Western to the effusion of blood"; re-admitted in 1602, died 1625. Librarian of Vicars Choral library, 1600.
? Of co. Hereford. "Verbi minister". Balliol Coll., Oxford, matric, 1583, age 30; B.A. from Gloucester Hall, 1585/6; M.A. Jesus Coll., 1589. (*Al. Ox.*)
- EVANS, WILLIAM 28
Son of Richard of Hereford, pleb. Queen's Oxford, matric., 1623, age 16; B.A., 1626/7; B.D., 1636; D.D., 1640; prebendary of Nonnington, 1631; rector of Hampton Bishop. In a petition he claimed that he had been instituted 23 and ejected 13 years before by T. [?] John Birch, who successfully counter-petitioned in 1660. Prisoner at the surrender of Hereford, 1643. Died 1668 and buried in the Cathedral. Memorial stone, now decayed, had a loyal inscription and Latin verses. (See: *Haverгал: Monumental inscriptions, Al. Ox., Walker rev. p. 196.*)
- FORD, THOMAS 50
Inn keeper of Hereford.
- FREEMAN, EDWARD 45
? at King's, Cambridge, a scholar from Eton, 1645; born at Betchworth, Surrey, c. 1630. Fellow, 1649-66; admitted Gray's Inn, 1650. (*Al. Cant.*)

Three possibles at Gray's Inn :

- (i) Son of William of Blockley, Glos., admitted 1635. (p. 207.)
 (ii) Son of Coningsby of Neen Sollars, 1640. (p. 225.)
 (iii) Son of Edward of Gray's Inn, 1650. (p. 255.)

Refs. to Gray's Inn admission register. Ed. by J. Foster, 1889.

- FREEMANTLE, JOHN 7
 Of Southampton, pleb. Magdalen College, Oxford, matric., 1601, age 15; B.A., 1605; M.A., 1608; rector of Cascob, Radnorshire, 1611; prebendary of Withington Parva, 1623; of Gorwall and Overbury, 1627; died c.1635. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)
- FRIER, HIEROM 12
 Of Lyde, Herefordshire.
- GONINGE, JOHN 29
 Alderman of Bristol.
- GOUGH, RICHARD 28
 There is a broken gravestone near the Bishop's cloisters of Hereford Cathedral recording:
 "Here lyeth the bodie of Dorothy Gough, the wife of Richard Gough, Gent., of ye parish of St. Nicholas, who deceased the first day of May, Anno Domini, 1630. R.G." (*Havergal: Monumental inscriptions.*)
- GREENWICH (or GREENVILL), WILLIAM 8
 Fellow of All Souls, Oxford, 1572; B.A., 1573; M.A., 1577; prebendary of Warham, Hereford, 1571; archdeacon of Salop, 1580; died 1631. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)
- GREGORIE, JOHN 31
 Born at Amersham, Bucks., 1607, servitor of Christ Church, Oxford, 1624; B.A., 1628; M.A., 1631; "The most curious critic of the time."; died 1646/7. (*Al. Ox., D.N.B., etc.*)
- GRIMES, WALTER 11
 Of Herefordshire, pleb. Magdalen Hall, Oxford, matric., 1595, age 17; B.A., 1599; ? at Inner Temple, 1604/05, attendant upon Prince Henry. (*Al. Ox.*)
- HABB, ANDREW 14
 Stationer of London.
- HACKET, HENRY 24
 Of Glos., pleb. St. Alban Hall, Oxford, matric., 1615-6, age 19; B.A. from Hart Hall, 1631; rector of Machen, Monmouth, 1620; vicar of Trelleck, Monmouth, 1625; rector of Ross, Hereford, 1627-42; prebendary of Preston, Hereford, 1627-42; ? vicar of Elmley, Worcs., 1633-6; rector of St. Helen's, Worcester, 1635-42; died c. 1642. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)
- HEREFORD, JOHN 52
 Son of John of Holme Lacy, Herefordshire, gent., Christ Church, Oxford, matric., 1690, age 16; B.A., 1693. (*Al. Ox.*)
- HEREFORD, ROGER 50
 Son of Richard Hereford of Sufton by Mary, daughter of J. Scudamore of Ballingham, his second wife. Roger married Frances, daughter of James Rodd of Hereford, and died in 1689.
- HODGES, RICHARD 51
 ? son of Richard Hodges of Stoke Edith. Christ Church, Oxford, matric., 1666, age 15. Vicar of Woolhope. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)

- HOLMDEN, ROBERT 33
 Fellow commoner at Peterhouse, Cambridge, 1623. ? son of Henry of London, deceased, leather-seller of Grace Church Street; Matric., 1623; Admitted Lincoln's Inn, 1st February, 1625/6. (*Al. Cant.*)
- HOSKINS, JOHN 5
 Born at Monkton in the parish of Llanwarne; 3rd son of John. Educated at Winchester; pleb. New College, Oxford; matric., 1584/5, age 19; scholar 1584; B.A., 1588; M.A., 1592; admitted Middle Temple 13th March, 1592/3, called to the bar, 1600; sgt. at law, 1623; justice itinerant of Wales and one of the Council of the Marches of Wales. M.P. for Hereford, 3rd March, 1603/4-1611; 1614; 26th February, 1628/9. Committed to the Tower after an allusion to Scottish favourites in 1614, where he wrote a Latin poem after 200 days of imprisonment appealing to James I for liberty. Said to have revised Raleigh's *History of the World*, and also the words for *The Faithful Servant* for the painting at Winchester. He is traditionally said to have entertained James I with a party of 10 Hereford Morris dancers whose combined ages reached 1,000 years¹. Raleigh's verses, which are on a brass to Thomas Baker in Ross-on-Wye church may have been due to Hoskins' connection with Raleigh. Died in 1638 and buried in a chapel of Abbey Dore church. (*Al. Ox.; Return of Members of Parliament, 1878. Parl. paper, no. 69; J. Hutchinson: Notable Middle Templars, 1902, p. 127; D.N.B., etc.*)
 Called by Anthony a Wood the "most ingenious and admired poet of his time".
 N.B. D.N.B. mistakenly says that Monkton is now called Monnington-on-Wye.
- HOSKINS, JOHN 15
 Fourth son of John Hoskyns of Monkton, Llanwarne (younger brother of foregoing); Educated at Winchester; Pleb. of New College, Oxford, matric., 1599, age 20; fellow, 1601-13; B.C.L., 1605/6; D.C.L., 1613; chaplain to James I and Robert Bennet, bishop of Hereford; prebendary of Nonnington, 1612, of Norton, 1612-13, of Putson Minor, 1612-14; rector of Ledbury, 1612; master of St. Oswald's, Worcester, 1614; prebendary of Bartonsham, 1614; vicar of Clifford, 1615; married Frances, daughter of Francis Bourne; he died 1631, and was buried at Ledbury. He wrote *Sermons preached at St. Paul's Cross and elsewhere, 1615.* (*Al. Ox., etc.*)
- HOWELLS, JAMES 16
 Of Herefordshire; pleb. matric. from Brasenose, Oxford, 1617, age 16; B.A., 1619/20; M.A. from Jesus College, 1623; prebendary of Pionia Parva, Hereford, 1629. (*Al. Ox.*)
- HUNT, JOHN 14
 Sergeant at arms. Probably a Middle Templar; no biographical details given, but his many activities recorded in *Middle Temple records, passim vols. 1-2.*
- JONES, GERVASE 2
 Of Glamorgan. Jesus, Oxford, matric., 1611, age 18; B.A. from Oriol, 1615. One of this name had his will proved at Oxford in 1621. (*Al. Ox.*)
- JONES, THOMAS 4
 Of Hereford.

¹ This is probably an untrue legend.

	Page in Donors' Book
KYRWOOD, JOHN Of Letton Court, near Hereford.	52
LANE, BRIAN Of Hereford.	12
LANE, RICHARD (alias TOMSON) Proctor of both Consistories in Hereford. Several possible of this name at Oxford and Cambridge. Possibly the Northants and Middle Templar who died 1650 and is in D.N.B.	3
LELLOW, HENRY Of Hereford.	29
LLOYD, OLIVER Of co. Montgomery, armiger., St. Mary's Hall, Oxford, matric., 1588/9, age 18; fellow of All Souls; B.C.L., 1597; D.C.L., 1602; advocate, 1609; rector of Clynnogwawr, 1615, chancellor of Hereford; canon of Windsor, 1615; dean of Hereford, 1617; died 1625. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>)	19
MAYLORD, JOHN (or MAYLARD) A John Maylord was Mayor of Hereford in 1560, 1564, 1567, 1574, and a Thomas was mayor in 1591. A street in the city is named after this family. A John Maylard of co. Hereford was pleb. Brasenose College, Oxford, matric., 1580, age 18.	1
MEREDITH, JONAS Mayor of Hereford in 1639.	13
MEYRICK, HENRY ? B.A. from C. College, Cambridge, 1580; incorporated 1581/2; M.A. from Gloucester Hall, 1583; preb. Llandaff, 1583. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>)	24
NEWTON JAMES	8
OAKELEY, RICHARD Perhaps of Salop; pleb. St. John's, Oxford; matric., 1585, age 18; B.A., 1586/7; M.A., 1593. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>) Physician. (See <i>Munk: Roll of Royal College of Physicians.</i>)	8
OSGOOD, JOHN WHITE Vicar of Westbury, and a fellow of the college of vicars choral. A John Osgood subscribed on 21st October, 1614, chaplain New College, Oxford; B.A., 1614; M.A., 1617. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>)	21
PEMBER, JOHN Of Herefordshire, gent., Christ Church, Oxford, matric., 1617, age 17; B.A. Broadgate Hall, 1618; M.A., 1621; incorporated at Cambridge, 1622; B.D. from Pembroke, 1629; rector of Netherhall, Ledbury, 1626; prebendary of Pratum Minus, 1627; vicar of Bodenham, 1628; vicar of Almeley, 1630. Ejected for scandalous life and activities against Parliament; died 1676/7. (<i>Al. Ox.</i> ; <i>Al. Cant.</i> , etc. Other details in <i>Walker revised</i> , p. 194.)	8
PLOTT, WILLIAM Born at Stockbury, Kent, died 5th April, 1628. Commemorated by a brass in the south-east transept of Hereford Cathedral: "Hic jacet Willm'us Plott Civitat Heref' Geneross: Natus in P(arochia) de Stockburye Com' Cantiae et Diocess Cant', qui obiit quinto die Aprilis Anno D'ni Millimo Sexcent' imo Vicesimo octavo." N.B. He is mentioned in one of the city archives, 1624/5, as being a lame man and his house in danger of being burnt owing to a newly erected baker's oven nearby. (15.vi.v.)	7

	Page in Donors' Book
PRICE, PHILIP Of Herefordshire, pleb. Christ Church, Oxford, matric., 1604, age 19; B.A., 1607, M.A., from Brasenose, 1611; rector of Ross, 1615; prebendary of Hampton Episcopi, 1615; captain of the clergy band, 1642; ejected for scandalous life and activities against the Parliament; compounded for delinquency; died c. 1660. (<i>Al. Ox.</i> , <i>Walker revised</i> , p. 194.)	8
PRICHARD, RICHARD B.A. from Corpus Christi, Oxford, 1608; M.A., 1611; B.D. from Balliol, 1624; B.Med. from St. Edmund Hall, 1631; ? vicar of Sellack, Hereford, 1624; bur. at Ruckbaston, Pembrokeshire, May, 1646. (<i>Al. Ox.</i> , etc.) Or Son of William of Leominster. Brasenose College, Oxford, matric., 1629/30, age 21; B.A., 1629/30, as Petchard. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>)	33
RAVENHILL, RICHARD Mayor of Hereford in 1599.	28
REED, RICHARD Of New Court, Lugwardine. ? son of William Reed, arm. Brasenose College, matric., 1631, age 16; perhaps student of Lincoln's Inn, 1633; M.P. Hereford, 1654/5. (<i>Foster: Inns of Court</i> ; and <i>Records of Lincoln's Inn</i> , vol. 1, 1896, p. 220.) There is a monumental effigy of Reed under the tower of Lugwardine Church.	49
REEVES, PHILIP Vicar choral, 1611; vicar of St. Peter's, Hereford; died, 1635.	41
RICHARDSON, JOHN Sizar at Christ Church, Cambridge, 1589; B.A., 1592/3; M.A., 1595; B.D. from Emmanuel, 1603; D.D. from Christ's, 1610; perhaps ordained priest Norwich, 1599; rector of Pattersley, Norfolk, 1604; dean of Hereford, 1631; died at Stretton or Hereford, 1636. (<i>Al. Cant.</i> , etc.) Prebendary of Huntington, 1606.	7
ROGERS, RICHARD Citizen of London.	24
SANFORD, JAMES	5
SCORY, SYLVANUS Probably son of Sylvanus Scory and grandson of John Scory, bishop of Hereford, 1559-85. Prebendary of Hinton, 1563-69. He died a prisoner in Wood Street counter in 1641. A Sylvanus Scory, scholar, was instituted to the Overhall portion of Ledbury on 24th August, 1565. ? son of his named Edmund "son of Silvan of co. Hereford, esq"; matric. at Balliol, 1595, age 20. ? another son, named John, matric. from Queen's, Cambridge, 1592. (<i>Al. Cant.</i> See also <i>Visitation of Worces.</i> , 1669, <i>Harleian Soc.</i> , vol. 27, 1888, p. 125.)	2
SCUDAMORE, JOHN, first viscount, of Holme Lacy. Son and heir of James Scudamore of Holme Lacy; baptised 22nd March, 1600/1; matric. Magdalen College, Oxford, 1616, age 16; created M.A., 1642; student at Middle Temple, 1617; M.P. co. Hereford, 1621/2; 1624/5; for Hereford 1625 and 1628/9; created baronet 1621, and first viscount Scudamore of Sligo, 1628; died 1671. Called the "Good Lord Scudamore". He restored Abbey Dore church, was a friend of Laud, and held many important offices. (<i>Al. Ox.</i> ; <i>D.N.B.</i> ; <i>G.E.C. Complete Peerage.</i>)	27

SCUDAMORE, ROBERT

Son of William of Ballingham, Herefordshire, armiger; Brasenose, Oxford, matric., 1634/5, age 20; B.A., 1635; M.A., 1637/8; rector of Notgrove, Glos., 1641; rector of Stoke Edith, 1658; prebendary of Huntington, Hereford, c. 1662; vicar of Foy, 1674-83; died 1683. (*Al. Ox.*)

SELWYN, WOLLEY
Of Hereford.

SEWARD, ABRAHAM

Mayor of Hereford, 1676. Died 1698, aged 67, and buried in the vicars' cloister, where there is a tablet to his memory:

"Infra requiescat quod mortale fuit Abrahami Seward, Praetoris optimi et Irenarchae Civ: Heref: Fato cessit 30° Non. Aug. Anno Christi 1698, Aetat: suae 67."

"Juxta sepulta est Elizabetha prior conjux charissima. An 1687. Aet: 69."

There are many records of him in the cathedral archives. He leased a house at the upper end of Widemarsh Street from the vicars choral for 29 years on 29th May, 1691. (*Havergal: Monumental inscriptions, etc.*)

SEWARD, WILLIAM

Vicar choral. He was perhaps father of Abraham as he leased the land in Widemarsh Street in 1620 for 29 years. Elizabeth, daughter of William and Elizabeth Seward, and wife of Peter Senhouse (or Stenhouse), who died in 1697, aged 24 years, was recorded on a raised tomb in the bishop's cloister area. (*Havergal: Monumental inscriptions.*)

SIRRELL, JOHN

Alderman of Hereford; mayor, 1609.

SMITH, GERVASE (or JERVAS)

Hereford, gent. Brasenose College, matric., 1610, age 15; B.A., 1611; M.A., 1614; vicar of Mansell Lacy, 1630-75. (*Al. Ox.*)

Or Incorporated M.A. at Cambridge, 1622; son and heir of Miles, rector of Ledbury and Bishop of Gloucester. Of the Middle Temple; of Burton Court in Eardisland. Admitted freeman of Gloucester, 1624; died 1625, age 31. (*Al. Cant. See also Visitation of Gloucester.*)

Or Son of Richard of Hereford City; pleb. Brasenose College, matric., 1623, age 18; B.A., 1625; vicar of Brinsop, 1667-75. (*Al. Ox.*)

SMITH, JOHN

Of Holmer, Hereford. A John Smith was mayor in 1667.

SMITH, JOHN

Vicar of Snitterfield, Warwickshire. Mentioned in Dugdale, vol. 2, p. 664, as inducted to Snitterfield, 20th April, 1597. Spent the rest of his life in Snitterfield. His first wife, Elizabeth, died 1616, and three years later he married again. His successor was appointed in 1628, but the entry of his burial on 11th November, 1630, described him as vicar.

THORNTON, THOMAS

Student at Christ Church, Oxford, 1561; B.A., 1560; M.A., 1563; B.D., 1570; D.D., 1583; vice-chancellor 1583 and 1599; rector of Waddesdon, Bucks., 1569; canon of Worcester, 1573; canon and precentor of Hereford, 1573; master of Ledbury Hospital; died 15th or 20th April, 1629, aged 88. (*Al. Ox.*)

49

36

48

52

10

2

1

8

4

He was appointed Master of the Library in Hereford Cathedral and was responsible for the re-conditioning of the library fittings, being a donor of two presses and two double seats, at least. In addition to the books given to the vicars choral library he gave a valuable collection of histories, etc., to the Cathedral library.

TODD, RICHARD

B.A. from Brasenose College, Oxford, 1591; M.A., 1595; rector of Middle Chinnock, Som., 1599-1613; canon of Wells, 1611; vicar of Wonastow, 1612; rector of Llandegveth, 1613, and of Llanarh, co. Mon., 1619; canon of Llandaff, 1618; vicar of Eastnor, 1624; vicar of Wellington, Herefordshire, 1625; prebendary of Hunderton, Hereford, 1628; died 1643. (*Al. Ox., etc.*)

TOMKINS, JOHN

Born 1586; son of Thomas Tomkins, precentor of Gloucester Cathedral, brother of Thomas (q.v.), succeeded Orlando Gibbons as organist of King's College, Cambridge, 1609-14. Intimate with Phineas Fletcher, who introduces him as Thomalin in three eclogues. Organist of St. Paul's, c. 1622-38. Buried in St. Paul's. His epitaph stated that he was the most celebrated organist of his time.

TOMKINS, THOMAS

Born in Pembrokeshire, son of Thomas Tomkins the precentor of Gloucester Cathedral. He married Alice Hassarda, descendant from Peter Hazard or Hassart, a refugee from the Low Countries. She died 20th January, 1641, and was buried in Worcester cathedral where a flat stone commemorates her. Organist of Worcester cathedral. On 2nd August, 1621, sworn one of the six organists of the Chapel Royal, where he attended in rotation. Paid 40/- for composing many songs for the coronation of Charles I. Buried at Martin Hussingtree, Worcester, 9th June, 1656. Important collections of his music were published, including 28 madrigals and anthems at first, and later five services and 98 anthems. There are many manuscripts in the British Museum, Ely, and Durham cathedrals, and the Royal College of Music, Lambeth Palace, Tenbury, and Peterhouse, Cambridge.

N.B. The best account of the Tomkins family, with pedigrees and biographies is: *Sir Ivor Atkins: Early occupants of the office of organist . . . of the cathedral church . . . Worcester. Worcs. Hist. Soc., 1918, pp. 37-60.*

TOWSIE, JOHN

TRAHERNE, PHILIP

Mayor of Hereford 1622 and 1643. His imperfect memorial stone at the cathedral is in the Chapter house yard; he was buried in the "Isle next the Colledg" according to Dingley. The inscription was:

"Recipit hic tumulus jacentem Philippum Traherne, gen. bis Majorem Irenarcham vice Colo manus bellicae invictae civitatis a Scotis obsessae, obeuntem 17° die Octobris Anno Dni 1645. Aetatis 79." (*See also p. 229.*)

Rawlinson's record of the inscription varies slightly from this. (*Havergal: Monumental inscriptions.*)

VICARES, THOMAS

Citizen of London.

WALWYN, FULKE

Of Herefordshire, eldest son of an armiger. Magdalen College, Oxford, matric., 1616, age 17; student of Lincoln's Inn, 1618, as son and heir of Ellis, late of Much Marcle, deceased; buried 27th February, 1660/1. (*Al. Ox.*)

32

12

1

1

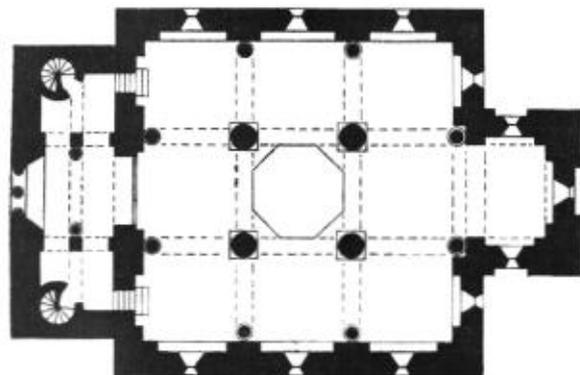
13

4

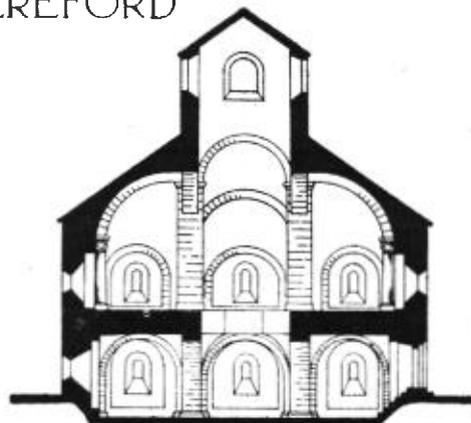
6

- WARDEN, JOHN 13
Mayor of Hereford, 1604.
- WARING, RICHARD 52
Sizar age 17, at Pembroke, Cambridge, 1704/05; second son of William, clerk; baptised at Peterborough cathedral; B.A., 1708/09; M.A., 1713; ordained deacon at Hereford (for Llandaff), 1709. ?preb. Llandaff, 1736. (*Al. Cant.*)
A large stone in the Bishop's cloister of Hereford cathedral records:
"Here lieth Margaret, the wife of Richard Waring, clerk, the youngest daughter of Mr. Richard Witherston and Theodosia his wife, who died May the 20th, 173-(?)."
- WARROCK, THOMAS
Thomas Warwick succeeded Orlando Gibbons as organist of the Chapel Royal, 1st July, 1625. Of the Cumberland family of Warwick; his father styled "Thomas Warwick of Hereford" in Visitation of Kent by Bysshe. John Davies of Hereford dedicated a poem to him. For full biography see *Old Cheque Book of the Chapel Royal*, ed. E. F. Rimbault, 1872. *Camden Soc., N.S.* vol. 3, p. 207.
An Abraham Warrock was rector of Puddlestone, Herefordshire, in 1613.
- WEAVER, RICHARD 15
Alderman of Hereford; mayor, 1627. His arms [Or, on a fesse az. cotised gules, two garbs of the field] are incised on a large red sandstone, formerly in the south aisle of Hereford cathedral, but now in the chapter house yard:
"Here lyeth the body of Richard Weaver of the above Eigne, gent. Six severall tymes freely and generally elected a member of ye honourable Comons in Parl: He was generally beloved whilst he lived, and now, Carendo majis, quam fruendo. His losse knowne he deceased ye xvith day of May 1642.
"Vivit post funera virtus. E.W."
On a stone adjoining her husband's is inscribed:
"Here lieth the Body of Katherine the wife of Richard Weaver, Gent. sometimes Mayor of this City, who deceased the 27 of August Anno Dni 1631."
(*Havergal: Monumental inscriptions.*)
- WESTFALING, HERBERT or HARBERT 5
Presumably a descendant of the bishop of Hereford; possibly
(i) Son of the Bishop; Christ Church matric., 1581, age 9, or
(ii) Of Herefordshire, armigeris filius natus maximus; Lincoln College, Oxford, matric., 1619/20, age 17. B.A., 1622. (*Al. Ox.*)
- WESTFALING, HERBERT or HARBERT, JUNIOR 31
Of Mansell, probably no. ii above.
- WESTFALING, WILLIAM 6
Of Hereford. Possibly the son of William Westfaling of Grafton, co. Hereford, gent. ? Christ Church, Oxford, matric., 1664, age 19; student Gray's Inn, 1666. (*Al. Ox.*)
- WICKHAM, WILLIAM 11
Student of Christ Church, Oxford, 1572, from Westminster School; B.A., 1575/6; M.A., 1579; B.C.L. sup., April, 1583, of Islington, student of Middle Temple, 1582 (as second son of Edward); notary public, 1587; one of the registrars to the bishop of Hereford; died 1624. (*Al. Ox.*)

The BISHOP'S PALACE CHAPEL of
ST KATHERINE & ST MARY MAGDALENE, HEREFORD

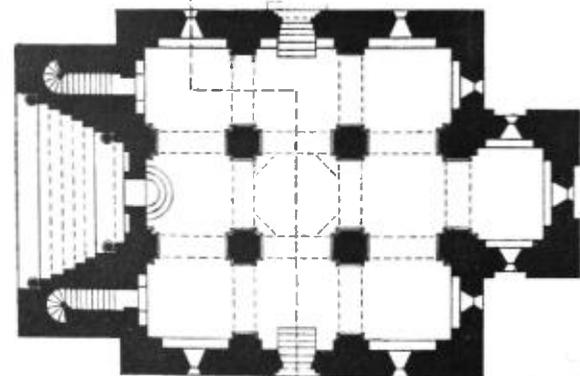
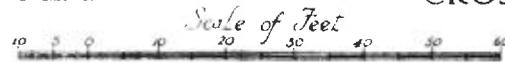


FIRST FLOOR PLAN

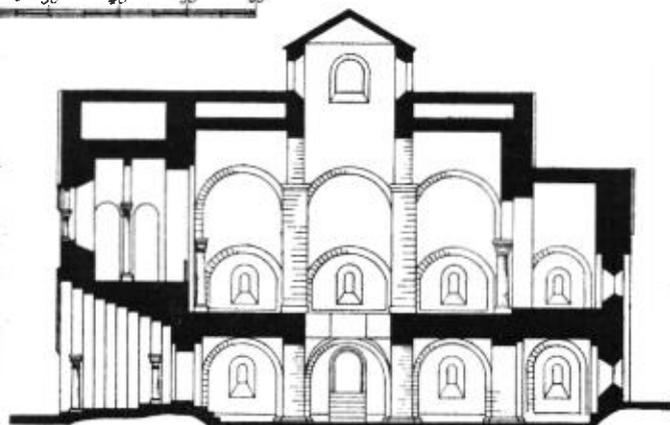


CROSS SECTION

Line of Cross Section.



GROUND PLAN



LONGITUDINAL SECTION

N. DE. HAWATER 1938

Page in
Donors' Book

WILDE, JAMES	92
Bookseller of Hereford. He issued a local token.	
WILLIAMS, ROGER	6
? of Monmouthshire, pleb. Jesus, Oxford, matric., 1601, age 17. Of the Gayre, Brecon. (<i>Al. Ox.</i>)	
WITHAM, THOMAS	39
Merchant Taylor of London.	

APPENDIX III

LIST OF INCUNABULA IN THE VICARS CHORAL LIBRARY

- AESOP, and others. [Fables.] c. 1490. Imperfect copy. One leaf at beginning and 17 leaves at end wanting. Some woodcuts cut out and pages written on. G.5.III.
- AUGUSTINE, *Saint*. *Meditationes, Soliloquia. Manuale de verbo dei.* Contains also: Anselm—*Meditationes*; St. Bernard—*Meditationes, etc.* Printed by G. Marchant, Paris, 1500; or by Trechsel, Lyons, c. 1498. Leaf 1r missing. [Gesamtkatalog 2973 or 2974. G.4.XVII].
- BARTHOLOMAEUS DE GLANVILLA, ANGLICUS. *Liber de proprietatibus rerum Bartholomei anglice.* Imperfect. Begins: *Tabula libri vij.* Text begins at: *Liber secundus*, and ends at *Liber xix.* Last few leaves misplaced, some mounted and others missing. Translated by J. Trevisa. Printed by Wynkyn de Worde, 1495. [Hain 2520. S.T.C. 1536.] G.5.II.
- EYB, SIVE EIIB, ALBERTUS DE. *Margarita poetica. Tabula sive registorum presentis operis continens rubricas sive titulos ex ordine per totum opus positos, etc.* c. 1475. Colophon wanting: ends at folio Ccxvi. [Probably Hain No. 6816]. G.5.I.
- GOWER, JOHN. *Confessio amantis.* Colophon: Emprynted at Westmestre by me Wyllyam Caxton and fynysshed the ij daye of Septembre the fyrst yere of the regne of Kyng Richard the thyrd, the yere of our Lord a thousand CCCC, lxxxiiij.¹ [Hain 7835. S.T.C. 12142]. Showcase.
- JOSEPHUS, FLAVIUS. *De antiquitatibus ac de bello Judaico.* Colophon: *Impressum Venetiis per diligentissimum uirum Albertinum Vercellensem. Expensis Domini Octavianus scoti & fratris eius. Anno Domini. M.CCCCXCIX. die XXIII Octobris.* [Hain 9455]. G.5.V.
- [PERGAMUS, NICHOLAS?]. *Dyalogus creaturarum.* Colophon: *Presens liber Dyalogus creaturarum appellatus iocundis fabulis plenus. Per gerardum leu in opido goudensi inceptus munere dei finitus est Anno domini millesimo quadringentesimo octuagesimo secundo mensis augusti die ultima.* Imperfect. [Hain 6127]. G.5.III.
- VORAGINE, JACOBUS DE. *The Golden Legend.* Imperfect. Begins on folio 1r: *Of thauent of our lorde.* Colophon on folio 448 is missing. Caxton, 1483. Fifteen leaves missing (including life of St. Thomas of Canterbury). No. 408 in *Fifteenth century English printed books*, by Gordon Duif, 1917. [S.T.C. 24873]. Showcase.

¹ Should have one 'x' less; the date was misprinted.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

THE BISHOP'S CHAPEL OF ST. KATHERINE AND
ST. MARY MAGDALENE¹

By N. DRINKWATER, F.S.A.

This remarkable centrally planned two-storeyed building of the late 11th century is the only Anglo-Norman chapel of the kind known to be built in this country.

It is firmly documented by William of Malmesbury in his *Gesta Pontificum*, where he tells us that Robert of Lorraine, proficient in the arts, succeeded to the bishopric (at Hereford) and built there a chapel after the pattern of that at Aachen.

William of Malmesbury was writing in 1125, Robert of Lorraine held the see from 1079 to 1095, therefore this closely dated building is truly recorded by William and his remark regarding Aachen must be given the consideration it deserves.

The prototype of the Rhineland "doppel-capellen" was undoubtedly the minster of Aachen built by Charlemagne towards the end of the 8th century.

Robert of Lorraine's chapel at Hereford, when reconstructed from the existing remains and William Stukeley's drawings, shows that it was planned around a central opening and exhibits all the features of the "doppel-capellen". The Aachen stair-turrets are echoed in the vices flanking the west entrance, and the rectangular projection on the east is repeated.

It is possible that, in addition to seeing Aachen and before arriving in England, Robert may well have seen two other two-storeyed chapels; the chapel of Ottmarsheim, built in the second quarter of the 11th century, and the double chapel of Neuweiler, c. 1060.

Examples, later than Hereford in date, include the castle chapels of Nurnberg, 1152-1191, Eger (Bohemia), 1180, Freiburg a.d. Unstrut and Landsberg, in the archbishop's palace at Mainz, 1130-1137, and on a more elaborate scale at Schwartzrheindorf, c. 1150.

The examples outside the Rhineland, in addition to Hereford may be found in France (Laon), Denmark (Ledöje) and on the island of Gothland in Sweden.

The main functional feature of these palace and castle chapels, was the provision of an upper storey for the use of the family while the ground floor was used by the servants.

It is not certain how long this double purpose use was carried

¹ Arch. Journ. Vol. cxi, 1954, for full account and references.

out at Hereford, as it has a separate dedication to each chapel, and it was probably only used on the Rhineland basis during its early history. A deed of bishop William de Vere (not dated) transfers the chapel of St. Mary Magdalene and its endowments to the Dean and Chapter. William de Vere was bishop (1186-1200). This chapel was probably the lower one. The upper chapel of St. Katherine was still in use by the bishop, and in 1232 the deed¹ of bishop Hugh Foliot provides an endowment to support two chaplains (three if the income permits) to say mass in the chapel of the blessed Katherine for his soul, etc., and the Dean and Chapter undertake to maintain the rights and preserve the property of the chapel.

The endowments of these chapels were considerable, including the whole tithe from Hereford fair from stalls and tolls, etc., the tithes of the assarts of Gilbert Foliot in the Forest of Dean, the offering from the palace when the bishop was in residence, and finally, the chaplain had his place at the bishop's table, as one of his clerks, when he was in residence.

The only surviving fragment of walling, is the north wall of the chapel, which owes its survival to the fact that it was used to form part of the south wall of the cathedral cloisters. This fragment is fortunately almost of full height and the blocked window openings and floor levels are apparent. There is, too, a capital, now in a recess in the cloisters, which was also part of this building as it is too old to equate with other work in the cathedral. Based on the remains of the north wall, which can still be seen in the Bishop's Palace garden, and on the excellent drawings of William Stukeley,² drawn on his visit to Hereford in 1721, it has been possible to produce a sheet of reconstructional drawings, showing to some extent what this building was like in plan and section.

Unfortunately, due to the persistent, but ill conceived efforts of bishop Egerton, this chapel was demolished in about the year 1737. The Society of Antiquaries, London, was perturbed by news of the impending demolition, but only sufficiently perturbed to have a sheet of not too accurate drawings prepared. These consisted of a ground plan and the west elevation set in a rococo margin containing notes of the dedication and the building materials. This drawing was published in *Vestusta Monumenta*, vol. 1, 1747, and comparison with the more accurate work of Stukeley shows the various discrepancies. Coupled with his greater accuracy, Stukeley was more generous in his recording, and leaves us two excellent interior views, one of each chapel, and also two plans.

The other view recording the building, was a drawing by Taylor, which is elevational only and taken from the south west. It can be seen on his map of the city of Hereford, 1757, shown as one of the marginal vignettes, with the title "View of the Chapel

¹ Hereford Cathedral archive No. 2098.

² Now in the Bodleian library, Oxford.

now taken down"; a confirmation of the action already described. The similarity between the west end, as shown by Taylor, with the Antiquaries' questional elevation, must lead one to suspect the veracity of the south side.

The drawing supplied by Havergal is also obviously based on that done for the Antiquaries and gives us no further information, and the capitals illustrated, which he claims came from the same building, in fact were taken from the east arch of the presbytery at the time of the 18th century restoration.

So much for the topographers' graphical records, their descriptive accounts are, as may be supposed, more conjectural than otherwise, but do contain some useful dimensions and building material information.

Before describing the building as it was, based on the reconstructional drawings, attention must be given to the existing remains which were used to produce these drawings. The surviving north wall retains three of the semi-circular headed wall-arches of the lower chapel. Between them the rough wall surface shows where the former responds have been cut away. Within the east and west arches are the original semi-circular headed windows with their deep splays. The jambs of the east window still retain traces of the 13th century painted scrollwork on the old plaster. The middle arch contains a later blocked 15th century doorway. Above these wall arches is a set back of some eight inches to the wall face of the upper story and higher up still the floor level of the upper chapel can be seen. The three wall-arches of the upper chapel are segmental-headed and sharply angled at the springing. They are now filled in flush with the south wall-face. A large proportion of this filling is calcareous tufa which was probably at hand on the demolition of the vaulting.

On the north side of the wall the remains of a semi-circular head of an 11th century window may be seen in the centre bay; the end bays have remains of 15th century windows which superceded the older ones.

These briefly are the remains of the north wall of the chapel.

The building measured $57\frac{1}{2}$ feet in length, including the east projection and was 42 feet wide; the north and south walls were $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick.

The lower chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, was entered from the west through a doorway at the back of a deep segmental-headed porch. This arch was of several recessed orders, continued down the jambs, with the exception of the inner and outer order which sprang from monolithic columns with foliated and cushion capitals respectively.

The doorway was flanked by wall arches or recessed arched panels, the latter method is shown by Stukeley's plan.

A string course around the building was used as a label above the west entrance arch. The upper chapel had a west window above

the entrance consisting of two semi-circular headed lights, divided by a colonette, all within an embracing round-headed arch with a blind tympanum.

The west end ended in an obtuse gable, shown in both engravings of this elevation as having a definite fracture.

Taylor in his view of the south elevation shows a doorway in the middle of the lower chapel wall which conforms with the plans and the opposite door in the north wall. The doorway is depicted as original with a head of two orders, cushion capitals and detached jamb-shafts. The original windows had been superseded by others of 14th or 15th century origin.

The low rectangular chancel-like projection at the east end is not confirmed by Stukeley's sketch of the upper chapel. The lantern form, as depicted by Taylor, can only be conjectural.

The central well is not positively shown by Stukeley, but the dotted lines on his plan and the view of the lower interior are very suggestive of a blocked octagonal well, blocked by this time, but originally open.

The lower chapel was below ground level, steps are shown leading down into it. It was divided into nine square bays by ashlar cross-arches springing from rectangular piers and responds; each bay was covered by a groined vault. The possibilities of the lightness of tufa or travertine were apparently appreciated and its use for vaulting is suggested by the amount available and used for blocking in the openings of the north wall; the blocking was presumably carried out at the time of demolition from available material. Willis, who was responsible for the report and drawing for the Antiquaries, alludes to "fine mortar, cast into squares", which could indeed have been tufa. It is known that the material was available and used in the Wye valley in the 11th and 12th centuries, and that the distance from Hereford was convenient for the transport by road or river.

The reconstructional plan shows a vice on either side of the recessed west entrance, a feature which was evident at Aachen. It is not possible to prove that both existed at Hereford, certainly one did, and where the other should have been is shown as a blank space by Stukeley. The inference is that there were two, as the external stair shown by Stukeley can only have been a later alternative and makeshift arrangement.

The small sanctuary projection was entered through an east archway in each chapel and lit by windows in the side walls, and also on the upper floor by an east window.

The four lofty cylindrical piers in the upper chapel, superimposed upon the lower piers, have square bases and moulded capitals. They support round-headed transverse arches, while parallel arches spring from below the capitals. The four arches support the lantern. The arches flanking the end bays also spring from a lower level from these piers.

This system of springing at different levels from a common pier has its parallel in the late 11th century at Tewkesbury, where arches spring at half-height from the piers of the main arcades to support the tribune. Sir Alfred Clapham stated that the Tewkesbury masons were probably the first to evolve this system; whilst the system is similar, the purpose at Hereford is different, but the dates of the two buildings equate.

In the upper chapel the end bays are covered by barrel-vaults, the side compartments by continuous half barrel vaults, the latter having transverse half arches springing from responds in the north and south walls and rising to the main cylindrical piers.

All the responds on the upper chapel seem to have consisted of monolithic columns with chamfered bases and cushion capitals.

Stukeley seems to indicate a slight entasis on these, but there is no certainty about this and certainly no proof of the theory that they are re-used Roman material from Kenchester. The clearly shown jointing of the main central cylindrical columns certainly precludes any possibility of these being Roman material.

The height of the huge recessed west entrance requires a raised platform on the floor above to accommodate it, as shown in the section. The existence of this platform is subscribed to by Stukeley, as he indicates a very involved arrangement of stairs and steps at first floor level.

The existence of these platforms is proved by examples at Eger and Nurnberg which may have been used by the family entourages of the castle or palace concerned.

Whilst finality in reconstruction drawings is not possible, their preparation, based on surviving remains, Stukeley's drawings, documents and continental parallels, will at least indicate pictorially the character of a building unique in this country.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

THE CHAPTER HOUSE¹

By N. DRINKWATER, F.S.A.

By a careful study of the charters and records of Hereford cathedral, and with the aid of the excellent drawing by William Stukeley,² it has been possible to prove that the structure and decorative character of the chapter house takes a significant place in the history of English Gothic architecture.

It was covered by a fan-vault of an advanced nature of design,

¹ Arch. Journ. Vol. cxii, 1955, for full account and references.

² In the Bodleian library, Oxford.

which can be shown by the evidence to be contemporary with the first section of the fan-vaulting of the cloisters at Gloucester cathedral.

Briefly its process of ruination was caused, in the first place, by the removal of the lead roof in the Civil War. This damage was not rectified, and in the 18th century bishop Bisse (1712-21) pulled down two of the windows and some walling to restore his palace. In 1769, so dangerous was its condition, that the Dean and Chapter had no alternative but to order its demolition, and today the remains are fragmentary.

William Stukeley visited the chapter house in 1721 and was able, from the then very considerable remains, to produce a careful and accurate drawing of the interior. When describing it he is emphatic regarding the likeness of the vaulting to that of King's College chapel.

Some explanation is necessary to show why this building was completed in a style some century in advance of its time. In 1330, Edward III, having asserted his power, commenced an era of intense building activity. The building of the upper Chapel of St. Stephen in the Palace of Westminster was under way, employing elements of "Perpendicular" treatment.

William de Ramsey, who worked on this, developed the treatment when he was engaged on the building and design of the new chapter house and cloister of St. Paul's cathedral in London. Pictorial evidence of this building is well illustrated in the engraving by Hollar, where the new ideas relating to tracery, mullion prolongation and vertical panel treatment, are clearly shown.

Due to the important work proceeding in the circle of the king and his court, and to his proficiency, Master William Ramsey was eventually made the king's chief mason. Dr. J. M. Hastings, in his article on the *Court Style*, demonstrates the activities and importance of this school of masons, its activities and characteristics of style, together with reasons for its appearances at some places in the provinces.

In 1337, a wonderful example of the "Perpendicular" treatment was carried out in the choir of Gloucester cathedral. The king's father, Edward II, lay buried there, it was a matter of royal interest, and William Ramsey may have designed it. This is not certain, but it was clearly under the supervision of a mason of the Court School and his instructions were interpreted in their own way by the local masons.

In 1351, work commenced on the first range of Gloucester cloisters which was finished in 1377. It has always been credited as the earliest fan-vaulting on a large scale in the country.

In 1364, the Dean and Chapter of Hereford cathedral contracted with Thomas of Cambridge¹ to finish the already partly built

¹ Hereford Cathedral archives No. 2374.

chapter house within seven years. It would appear that Thomas, who presumably designed the vault, was not unacquainted with the new ideas carried out at Gloucester. He probably came from Cambridge in the vicinity of Gloucester and had worked there before coming to Hereford. John Harvey forwards this line of thought by proving from documentary evidence, and masons' marks, that Gloucester, whilst never a centre of great masonic activity, was responsible for a continuous output of work, and a constant stream of skilled workers passed through there, carrying with them the combined ideas of the Court School and abbey masters.

Having concluded how the knowledge of the Court School spread to isolated provincial works, it is time to consider the Hereford chapter house.

There is no definite documentary date for its commencement. Building prospects were bright in Hereford at the end of the 13th century and beginning of the 14th century, mainly due to the flow of pilgrims to the Cantilupe shrine and the money they brought.

Bishop Swinfield made a separate and special bequest in his will towards the fabric and for the glass for its windows; the amounts unfortunately are not legible. Bishop Swinfield died in 1317, the acknowledgement of his legacy by the dean and chapter is dated 1337.¹ It is probable that work on the chapter house started not later than 1340 but its progress seems to have been slow.

The next contract, which probably included work on the chapter house, is dated 1359. It was between the Dean and Chapter and John of Evesham, and the document is of intrinsic value as an example of the period, covering all aspects of the mason's work, wages, instruction, illness and even his domicile.²

This contract terminated before or in the year 1364, possibly due to the death of John of Evesham, as its terms of service were for life, and the contract between Thomas of Cambridge and the Dean and Chapter took its place.³ This contract reflects the determination of the Dean and Chapter to complete their chapter house at all costs, and a period of seven years is explicitly given for the work to be finished. The mason was bound to his work by the Acton Burnell statute. The contract states that he is "to continue and finish the work of the new chapter house", the inference being that it was partly built.

Later, graphical evidence suggests that the style of the fan vaulting and window tracery was similar, and it seems fairly certain that Thomas of Cambridge took over at a stage when the vaulting and window heads were still wanting and the building had only reached a level below the arch-spring of the windows.

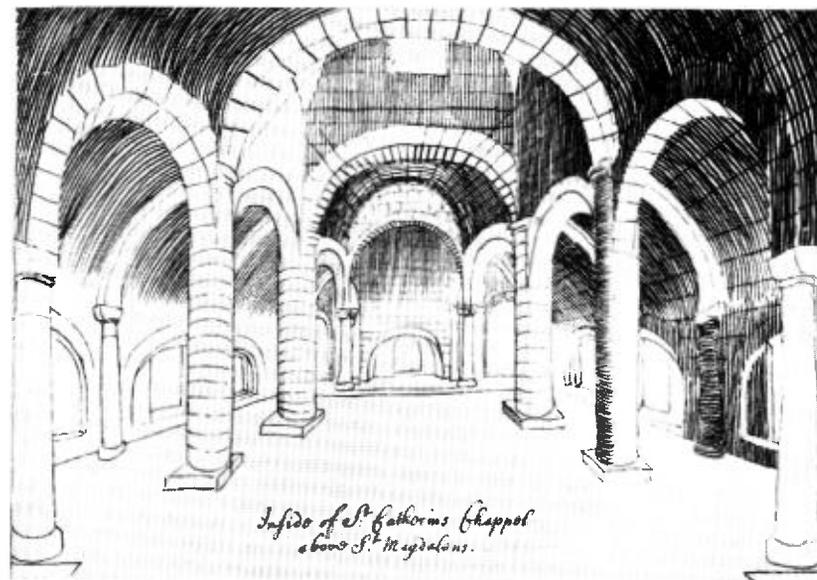
In 1366, a receipt⁴ for the sum of £11 18s. 1d., being a part

¹ Hereford Cathedral archive No. 1068.

² Hereford Cathedral archive No. 2372.

³ Hereford Cathedral archive No. 2374.

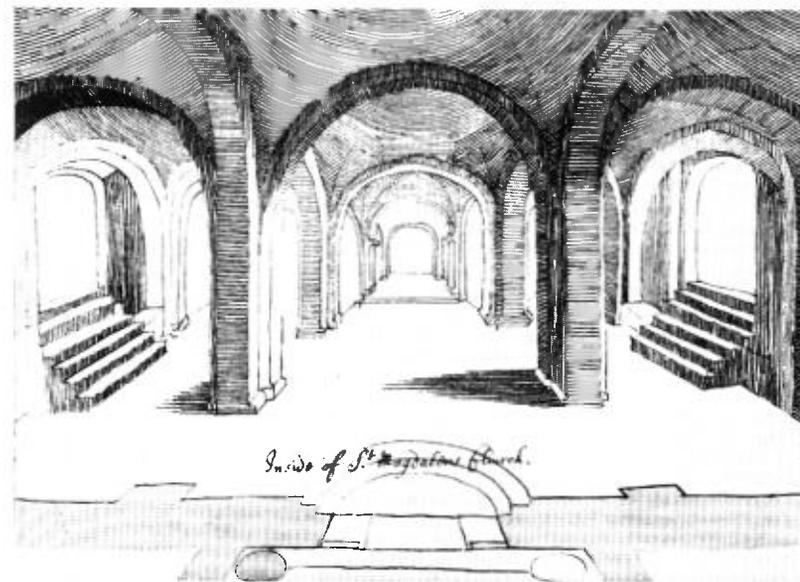
⁴ Hereford Cathedral archive No. 2373.



*Interior of St. Katharine's Chapel
above St. Magdalene's.*

THE BISHOP'S CHAPEL, HEREFORD

1. Interior of the First Floor Chapel, by William Stukeley.



Interior of St. Katharine's Chapel.

2. Interior of the Ground Floor Chapel, by William Stukeley.



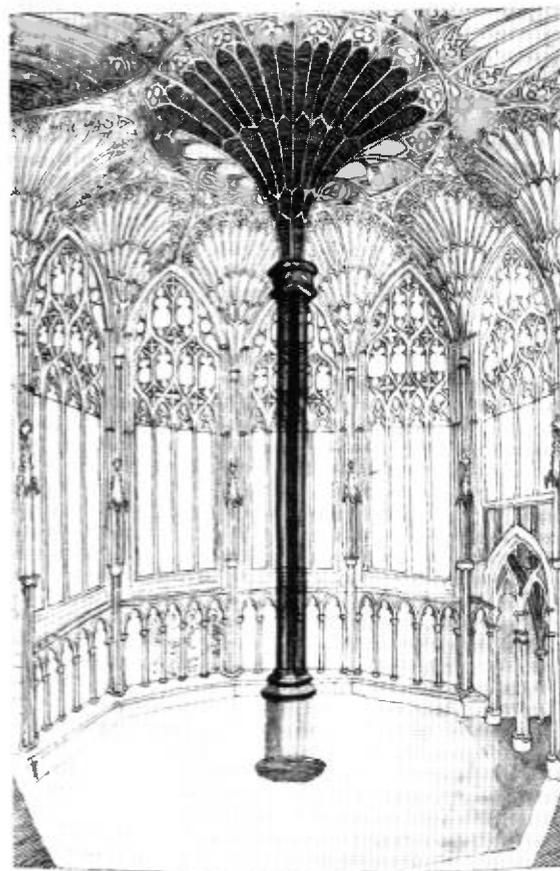
HEREFORD CHAPTER HOUSE. Remains of South Wall.



BISHOP'S CHAPEL, HEREFORD
Capital and base now in a recess in the Cloisters. Late 11th century.

t3

The Chapter house of Hereford Cathedral.



HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

Interior of the Chapter House, by William Stukeley, 1721.



HEREFORD CHAPTER HOUSE. Fragment of central concoid.



Remains of the old Cathedral Hereford

RUINS OF THE CHAPTER HOUSE. From an engraving by J. Price.



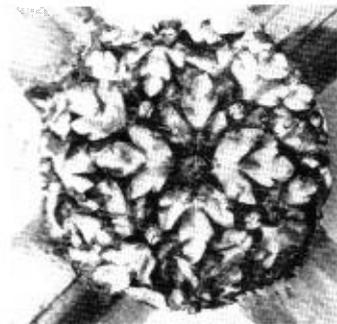
1. Second aisle boss.



2. Third aisle boss.



3. Centre north boss in transept, east side.



4. North - west boss in transept.



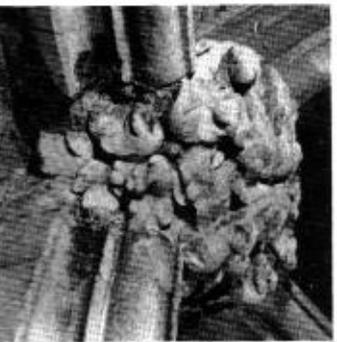
5. Centre north boss in transept, underside.



6. East aisle boss.



7. Centre north boss in transept, west side.



8. East aisle boss, east side.

Plate II



NORTH CHOR AISLE

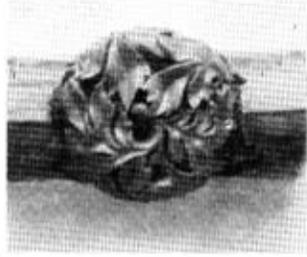
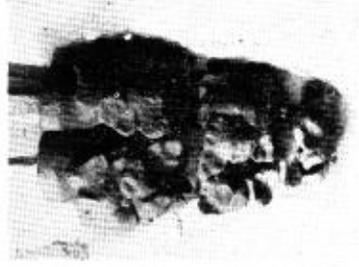
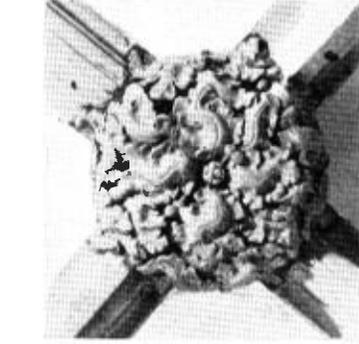
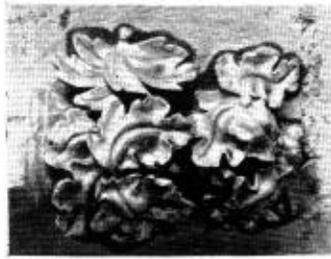
1. Third boss in north aisle.
2. Third stop on south wall.

3. Fourth boss.
4. North-east stop.

5. Second boss.
6. South-east stop.

7. East boss.
8. Third stop on north wall.

Plate III



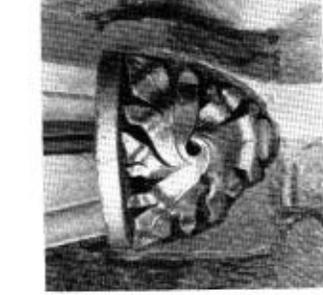
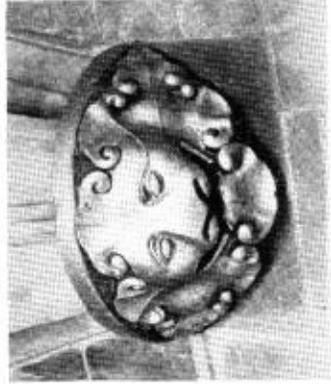
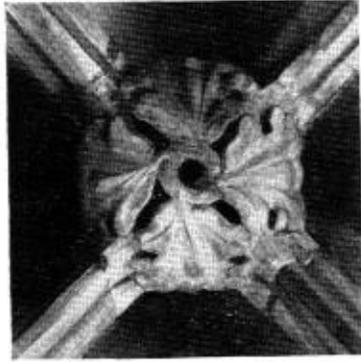
1. Centre north wall stop in north aisle.
2. South-east boss in transept.

3. South-east boss in transept.
4. South-east stop in transept.

5. Centre west boss in transept.

6. North-east boss in transept.
7. Centre east boss in transept.

8. Stop on north wall of south aisle.
9. South-east boss in transept.



2. North centre boss in transept.
South-east stop in south aisle.

3. North centre stop in transept.

4. North-east boss in transept.

5. South-west boss in transept.

6. North-east stop in south aisle.

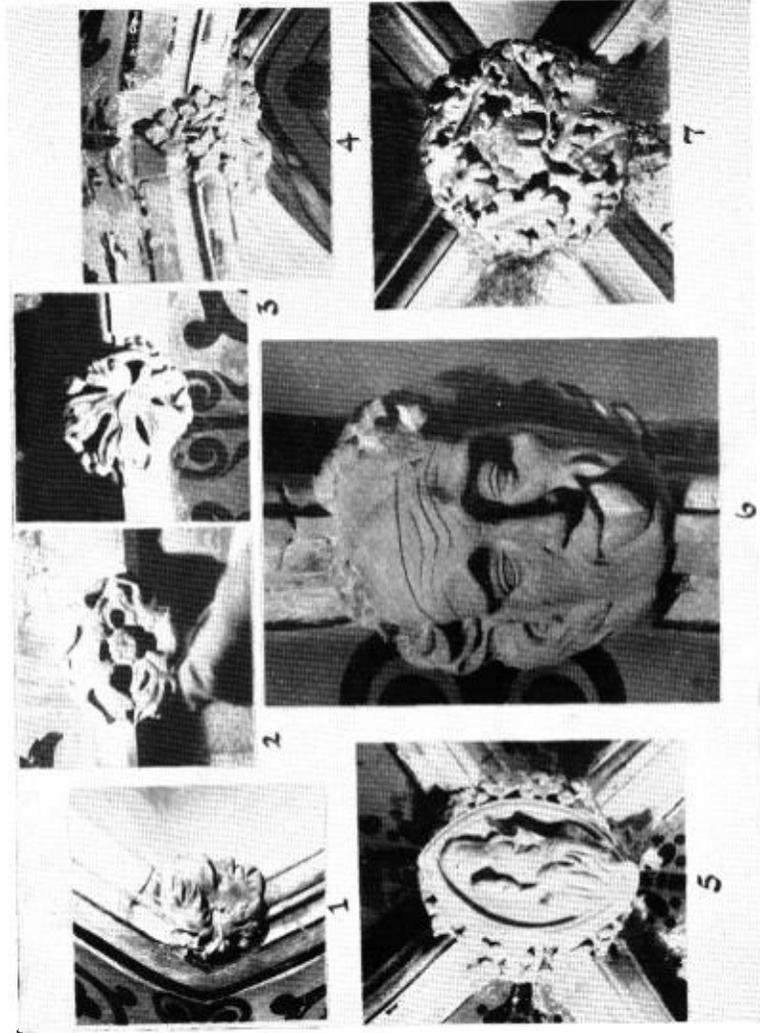
SOUTH-EAST TRANSEPT AND SOUTH CHOIR AISLE

Plate V



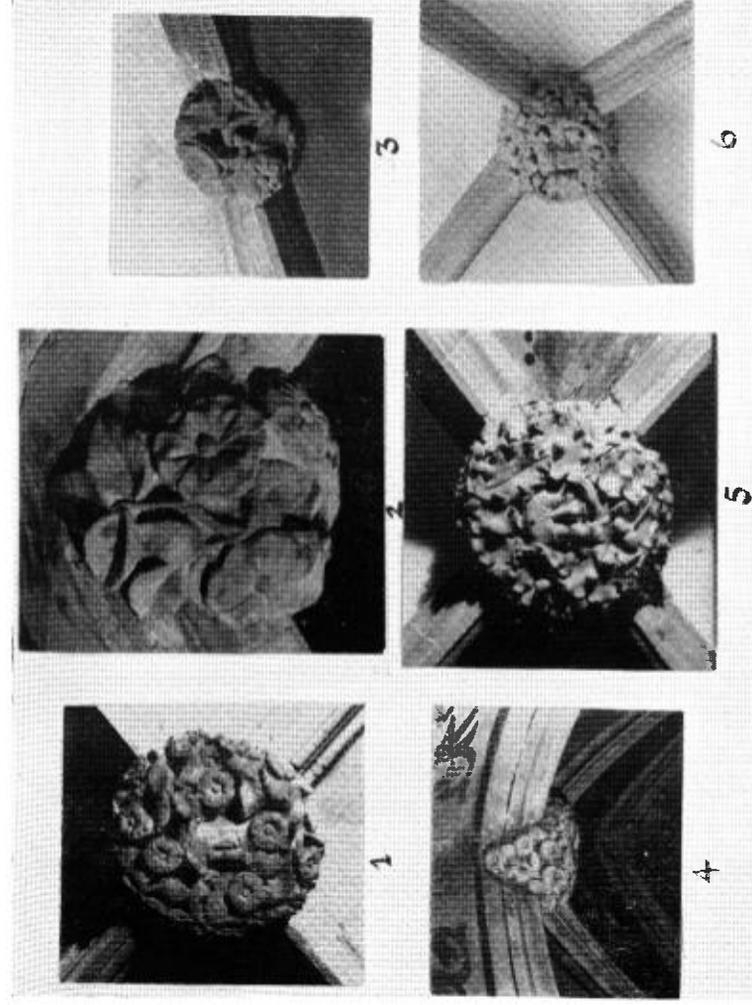
HEREFORD CATHEDRAL BOSSES. North Nave Aisle. Numbered from east to west.
1. Third, east side. 2. First, west side. 3. First. 4. Second.
5. Fourth, east side. 6. Fifth. 7. Fourth. 8. Sixth.
9. Eighth. 10. Tenth. 11. Ninth.

Plate VI



HEREFORD CATHEDRAL BOSSES. South Nave Aisle. Numbered from east to west.
1. Fifth, east side. 2. First. 3. Third. 4. Fourth, east side.
5. Fourth, west side.

Plate VII



HEREFORD CATHEDRAL BOSSES. South Nave Aisle. Numbered from east to west.
1. Sixth. 2. Seventh east side. 3. Seventh west side.
4. Sixth, west side. 5. Eighth. 6. Ninth.



Photographs: I. Cohen

Top: Leominster-Stourport Canal, Rea Aqueduct, 1956.

Bottom: Leominster-Stourport Canal, Putnal Tunnel, 5th April, 1957.

payment of 50 marks by Thomas shows that both parties to the contract were carrying out their agreement.

The new 14th century building was one of four chapter houses in England which had ten or more sides. It had radial buttresses at the angles, flanking handsome four-light windows in the sides. Below each window was a wall arcade of five trefoil-headed arches with carved spandrels and decorated with paintings on the recessed panels below. It was covered by fan vaulting with conoids radiating from each angle and meeting the perimeter of a central conoid, supported by the central free-standing shafted column.

The chapter house was some 45 feet in diameter and as the only comparable vaulting of the period was that at Gloucester over a narrow cloister span, its construction was an outstanding feat at that time. On the western side was a vaulted vestibule (17 ft. x 12 ft.), with two main doorways. The western entrance from the cloisters still exists and has beautiful proportions and finish.

There are several very full accounts of the chapter house, by various 18th and 19th century topographers, and also one early mention in the 17th century in a Lansdown MS. It is impossible to quote all these accounts in full in this abbreviated paper, with exception perhaps of the earliest, and excerpts from some of the others that have points of special interest.

The Lansdown MS. gives a description of the building based on an account of an excursion which took place in the year 1634. One of the visitors to Hereford cathedral described the chapter house as follows: "The Chapter House there is very fayre and not much short of any wee yet saw, wherein are ten fayre square built windowes of Antique work in good colours: It is adorn'd on the walls wth 46 old Pictures curiosly drawne and sett out. Christ and his 12 Apostles, the 2 Sisters that gave 4 Mannors to that Church. Edward the Confessor and his Queene, the Earl of Pembroke that flourished in the time of the Barrons Warres: St. Winefride, St. Chad and divers Holy women. In the midst heerof stands A Pulpitt, wherein every Cannon at his first entrance doth Preach 4 Latine Sermons".

The interior was obviously one that caught and held the eye, particularly the murals around the walls.

There is no trace of the pulpit referred to but it is possible that the peculiar shadow at the base of the central column in Stukeley's drawing may be the outline of its base.

In 1721, William Stukeley made his famous drawing of the interior and also wrote an account of the building. He was impressed by the vaulting and stressed its likeness to King's College Chapel at Cambridge. In 1776, Francis Grose also described the ruin, and his account is supported by an engraving by Sparrow. Price, in his book on Hereford, including the cathedral, also described the chapter house, and included a very good engraving by his own hand

The accounts of John Duncumb (1804) and J. P. Malcolm (1807) give very full descriptions of the mural-paintings. Duncumb's account is rather more accurate than that of Malcolm but both are based on a Harleian MS., which is dated as work of the late 17th or early 18th century. This MS. is of great interest, as in addition to the details of the murals, it describes a grave stone in the vestibule of the chapter house as having an inscription as follows: "Hic jacet d'n'us Thomas de Birynton, quondam subthesaurarius hujus ecclie qui obiit 12 die mens: Junii A.D. MCCLXXV:". It is probable that as Thomas de Birynton was sub-treasurer of the cathedral, and died in 1375, he had control of the funds for the building of the chapter house, and was duly honoured by being buried there on his death.

Duncumb and Malcolm refer to some of the paintings as being embezzled during the confusion of the Civil Wars. This is quite possible, and their removal suggests that they were carried out on some removable material, possibly parchment or wood.

Brayley and Britton (1805) in their description of the building, substantiate the accounts of other writers and include a fine engraving of the doorway to the vestibule from the chapter house, by J. Rosse (1803). There are additional accounts by John Britton and Havergal but they do not contribute any useful further information on this building.

In 1937, the tangled mass of vegetation that covered the ruins was cleared away by the efforts of the "Friends of the Cathedral", and, in addition, the old footings were exposed and a low wall built on them to indicate their true size and plan.

The wall on the south side is still intact up to about window sill level, and the wall bench and wall panels can be clearly seen. An important fragment, brought to light in 1937, takes the pride of place in the centre of the ruins, mounted on the footing of the old central pier. This single stone, comprises part of the taper of the central conoid and can be identified in Stukeley's drawing, being almost above the capital of the central column.

Situated in the east wall of the main corridor connecting the south-east transept with the college of the vicars choral are seven worn and weathered niches. These have small corbelled sills and canopied heads and are similar to those shown by Stukeley in each angle of the chapter house. They are too worn to be accurately assessed and described; this alone suggests that they are reset, if *in situ* they would always have been under cover and in a better condition. In 1892, the buttresses of the east wall of the corridor were rebuilt; each niche is immediately behind a buttress. It is possible that they were salvaged from the ruins and reset at that time. Other fragments from the chapter house may be found in the canons' gardens, the chapter house garden, the gardens around the hall of the vicars choral, and the adjacent mason's yard.

Careful study of Stukeley's drawing proves that the building

included architectural features predominant in the Court Style, when comparison is made with details of buildings carried out elsewhere at that time. The "Perpendicular" treatment in blind panelling, by the prolongation of window mullions, the filling of vaulting spandrels with oculi and mouchettes, etc., features typical of the Court Style, was faithfully reproduced at Hereford. The logical conclusion is that here is an early example of provincial development in the style began by William Ramsey. Mr. John Harvey states, "The late F. E. Howard dealt almost exhaustively with fan vaults that now exist, but had to confess that unless transitional examples have been lost there is no link between the small fan vaults of the Gloucester cloisters and the high vaults of Sherborne, the first fan work on a large scale designed about 1430-40".

It would thus seem that the discovery of the fan vault of the chapter house at Hereford cathedral provides another early example of fan vaulting which, although not started as soon as the cloister at Gloucester, was finished in the same year if not sooner.

The proportions of the three vaults are worth mentioning for comparison. The bays at Gloucester were approximately 12 feet square, giving each conoid a radius of 6 feet. The chapter house at Hereford had ten sides, each 15 ft. internally, the conoids were centred in each angle with presumably a radius of 11 feet from the wall face; the central conoid was some 22 feet in diameter. At Sherborne, the presbytery vault combines both conoids and liernes. Alternate ribs forming the fans are produced to meet the longitudinal ridge-rib and linked to one another by liernes, so forming lozenge-shaped panels; the radius of the fans is about 10 feet.

In conclusion, I should like to acknowledge the help I received in preparation of these papers from the late Sir Alfred Clapham, Mr. F. C. Morgan and Prebendary S. H. Martin.

All the blocks illustrating the two papers by Mr. Drinkwater have been lent by the Royal Archaeological Society. Permission to reproduce Stukeley's drawings has been given by the Bodleian Library. The Woolhope Club is grateful for these kindnesses.

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL BOSSES

THE NORTH-EAST AND SOUTH-EAST TRANSEPTS, AND THE CHOIR
AND NAVE AISLES

By F. C. MORGAN, M.A., F.S.A., F.L.A.

During the first half of 1957, the work of cleaning all the vaults and bosses in Hereford cathedral church was completed by the removal of all the very dirty stencil work of the middle 19th century from the vaulting and the whitewash from the bosses in the

north and south nave aisles. It was then discovered that the bosses and ribs at the west end of both aisles were of wood, and these have been limewashed to distinguish them from the stone work which has been left bare. All the old bosses have been photographed and the Woolhope Club have now illustrated all in the cathedral to the end of the Decorated period (c. 1294), and in the Audley chapel (1502).¹

THE NORTH-EAST TRANSEPT AND NORTH CHOIR AISLE.² The north-east transept and the north choir aisle of Hereford cathedral probably were built in the year 1290-1291, during the episcopacy of Richard de Swinfield (1283-1316) whose tomb is in the north wall. He was archdeacon of London, an active man and a great disciplinarian. Probably the tomb against the south wall is that of his nephew Gilbert de Swinfield who was chancellor of the cathedral from 1286 to 1299.

The windows, bosses, stops and capitals show the great change that had taken place since the building of the great north transept about thirty years earlier. The windows designed by Hugh the mason, who had a fee of £5 for the year, have large spreading trefoils in the heads of the lights, a feature that G. Marshall, in *Hereford Cathedral, its evolution and growth*, says undoubtedly originated in Hereford and was copied in many churches around the city. At Allensmore there is a late example. The bosses and stops are far more elaborate than those of a preceding date, and have well designed naturalistic foliage. This is shown in plates I and III. Also there is a sense of humour in some of the stops in the north choir aisle where those numbered 4 and 6 on plate II are at the two east corners and appear to depict a couple making eyes at each other. Attention is also drawn to Nos. 3, 5, 7 on plate I which show the same boss from three positions. Here a human head with an agonized face is surrounded by a wyvern (a dragon with two legs and wings) whose feathered wing is displayed open on the eastern side of the boss.

THE SOUTH CHOIR AISLE. The south choir aisle was built a little later than 1291 and the opportunity was then taken to raise the vaulting to enable more light to penetrate to the choir. The style of the bosses and stops is similar to the earlier work. Unfortunately No. 1 shown on plate I was mutilated at some time by the insertion of a hook into the nose from which a lamp may have been hung.

THE SOUTH-EAST TRANSEPT. There was a sad falling off in the quality of the workmanship in the south-east transept which Mr. Marshall dates from the years 1366-1370. By this time the

¹ *Transactions*, vol. 34, pp. 10-13.

² These and the south-east transept and south choir aisle were renovated in 1953.

Black Death had swept England, and both funds and craftsmen were scarce. A contract was made with Thomas of Cambridge of Hereford to build a chapel of St. John the Evangelist and the Blessed Michael (almost certainly this transept) and to complete the work on the then new chapter house within seven years from 1364. There are many signs of the foundations of an earlier transept particularly at the exterior of St. John's door in the south wall. The chapter house of which only the foundations and part of the south wall remain was a fine building if the drawing (about 1709) by Stukeley is in any way correct, but the transept was carried out on much cheaper lines. Apparently it had become somewhat dilapidated in the eighteenth century, when the tracery and mullions of the south windows were rebuilt with timber with perpendicular tracery. However, in 1858, the transept was restored by Gilbert Scott at the cost of £1,270 and the windows were rebuilt to match those in the east wall.

NAVE AISLE BOSSES.

The nave aisle bosses are generally somewhat similar to those in the north-east transept, with naturalistic foliage as the principal motif. It is in the nave aisles only, however, that the very popular fertility motif dating back to pagan times of foliage protruding from a human mouth appears in stone.¹ In the 5th boss in the south aisle there is a carving of the Virgin Mary and child—the only boss in the cathedral with a religious subject.

The sizes of the nave aisles bosses are alternately 19½ and 12 inches wide, they may be dated 1290-1294.

N.B.—All the bosses and stops in the before mentioned parts of the cathedral have been photographed though not all of the later examples are illustrated. Prints of any can be supplied upon application at the cathedral library. A pamphlet with photographs of all from c.1180 to c.1370 is on sale in the cathedral.

THE LEOMINSTER-STOURPORT CANAL

By I. COHEN, M.I.Mech.E.

The problems of inland navigation have been familiar and partly solved from the earliest days of mankind, and were then restricted to natural waterways such as rivers and lakes. As civilization progressed and means of communication became more desirable it was only to be expected that the idea of artificial waterways would be evolved. It may be news to some that perhaps

¹ There is a good example in wood at the north end of the passage leading from St. John's door to the vicars choral cloister.

the earliest of these of which we have a record is a canal made by the ancient Egyptians from the Nile at Zagazig to the neighbourhood of Suez in B.C. 1300 to 1200.¹ Other canals hereabouts were made by Pharaoh Necho in B.C. 609 to 593² and in Trajan's time. A Moslem canal was filled in about 770 A.D.³ Contrary to what might have been expected the Chinese were not the first to use canals so far as present knowledge is concerned, the first large Chinese canal being the Great or Emperor canal of 600 miles, opened by 610 A.D. in the reign of the emperor Yang-ti, a shorter one of 20 miles having been made by the emperor Shih-huang-ti about 222 B.C. connecting the Yangtze with the inland rivers of the north.

In Britain we have examples dating from Roman times, the Cambridgeshire Car Dyke, for instance, forming one link in a series that included the Car and Foss Dykes of Lincolnshire, enabling barges to travel from Cambridge as far north as York. Through centuries of neglect most of this work has vanished, but it is probable that near Lincoln itself the Foss Dike either forms part of it or is based on it. The Foss Dike itself was probably constructed in 120 A.D., and after decay was restored in 1121 and deepened in 1782 and 1840, being leased by the railways in 1846.

The Danes dug a canal to circumvent London Bridge in the time of Ethelred. Excavations in 1955 not only exposed a Saxon canal that by-passed a loop of the Thames near Windsor, but also revealed the timber foundations of a bridge that spanned it.⁴

Godfrey de Lucy, bishop of Winchester, c. 1189, "restored the navigation of the river Itchen, not only from the port of Southampton as far as Winchester, but also to the very head of that river where he constructed a dyke".⁵

Other early British canals are mentioned in an appendix.

The success of the Duke of Bridgewater's canal (constructed by Brindley) from his coal mine at Worsley, in Lancashire, in the mid 18th century, turned men's minds once more to the advantages of canal navigation as opposed to the uncertain hazards of purely river travel, or the even worse conditions of road transport on such roads as then existed. Such towns as Leominster were not favoured by lying upon readily navigable streams, and as Leominster was not far from Hereford, which enjoyed (?) the facilities of river traffic, attempts were made to utilize the river Lugg which joins with the Wye near Mordiford. We therefore learn that

¹ Aristotle, Pliny the elder, Strabo. (*See appendix.*) Earlier canals were made by the Sumerians but it is not known whether they were for navigation or irrigation.

² Herodotus. The project was abandoned, but later finished by Darius the Great. It was probably silted up by the time of Cleopatra.

³ This had made Mecca and Medina accessible by canal. It was filled in by Caliph Abu Jafar, the founder of Bagdad.

⁴ *Treasure in the Thames*, I. N. Hume, 1956.

⁵ *Portraits of Rivers*, Eileen Maloney, 1953.

four different Acts of Parliament were passed in the hope that river navigation would be assured. They were as follows :

26 Charles II of 1674. An Act for making navigable the rivers Wye and Lug. (*sic.*)

7 and 8 William III of 1685, with a similar title.

13 George I of 1727. An Act for explaining and amending an Act passed in 7 and 8 of his late Majesty William III.

49 George III of 1809. An Act for amending several Acts for making navigable the rivers Wye and Lug (*sic.*) and for making a horse towing-path on certain banks of the said rivers.

So far as the Lugg is concerned there is evidence that a lock existed near Tidnor mill, which latter is about two miles from the confluence of the Wye and Lugg, and it may be the remains of another that is visible to this day at Mordiford. On 27th February, 1713, a petition was made by several of the Wye and Lugg Navigation trustees that Tidnor mill be let and the rent be devoted to the carrying on of navigation on the Lugg. The lease was granted as from 24th July, 1714, to John Smallman at an annual rent of £30 (*Woolhope Transactions*, 1946, pp. 244, 245).

At about the same time, and possibly in accordance with this proposal, there is a record that in 1714 the Lord Lieutenant with Sir Thomas Morgan (who then represented the county) raised a subscription amounting to £1,200 for the purpose of making the Lugg navigable. About £900 of this was paid in advance to a Mr. Chinn, who not only made a hash of the job, but is said to have absconded with the money, most of which was repaid by his guarantors. Another subscription was made between 1746 and 1748 for the same purpose¹ but very little use was made of the river and in 1777 three navigation schemes were brought forward ; one from Leominster to Stourport, another from Leominster to Hereford and a third from the Severn near Bridgnorth, down Corvedale, to the extremity of Herefordshire near Leintwardine.

Robert Whitworth, a surveyor,² was appointed to make a survey of these schemes and an estimate of their relative expense. His report was made on the 20th December, 1777, including a sketch of the land between Leominster and Stourport. He had viewed the country by way of Bromyard to Hereford, had not seen much of the land from the Severn down Corvedale to Leominster, but he pointed out a line whereby a canal might proceed from Leintwardine to Hereford by way of Mortimer's Cross, Kingsland, Leominster and down the Lugg valley ; also another line from Kingsland to Hereford by way of Eardisland, Dilwyn, Weobley, Sarnesfield, Norton, between Bishopstone and Foxley hills and so to Hereford.

¹ *The Town and Borough of Leominster*, p. 186, G. F. Townsend, 1862(?).

² One of Brindley's principal assistants.

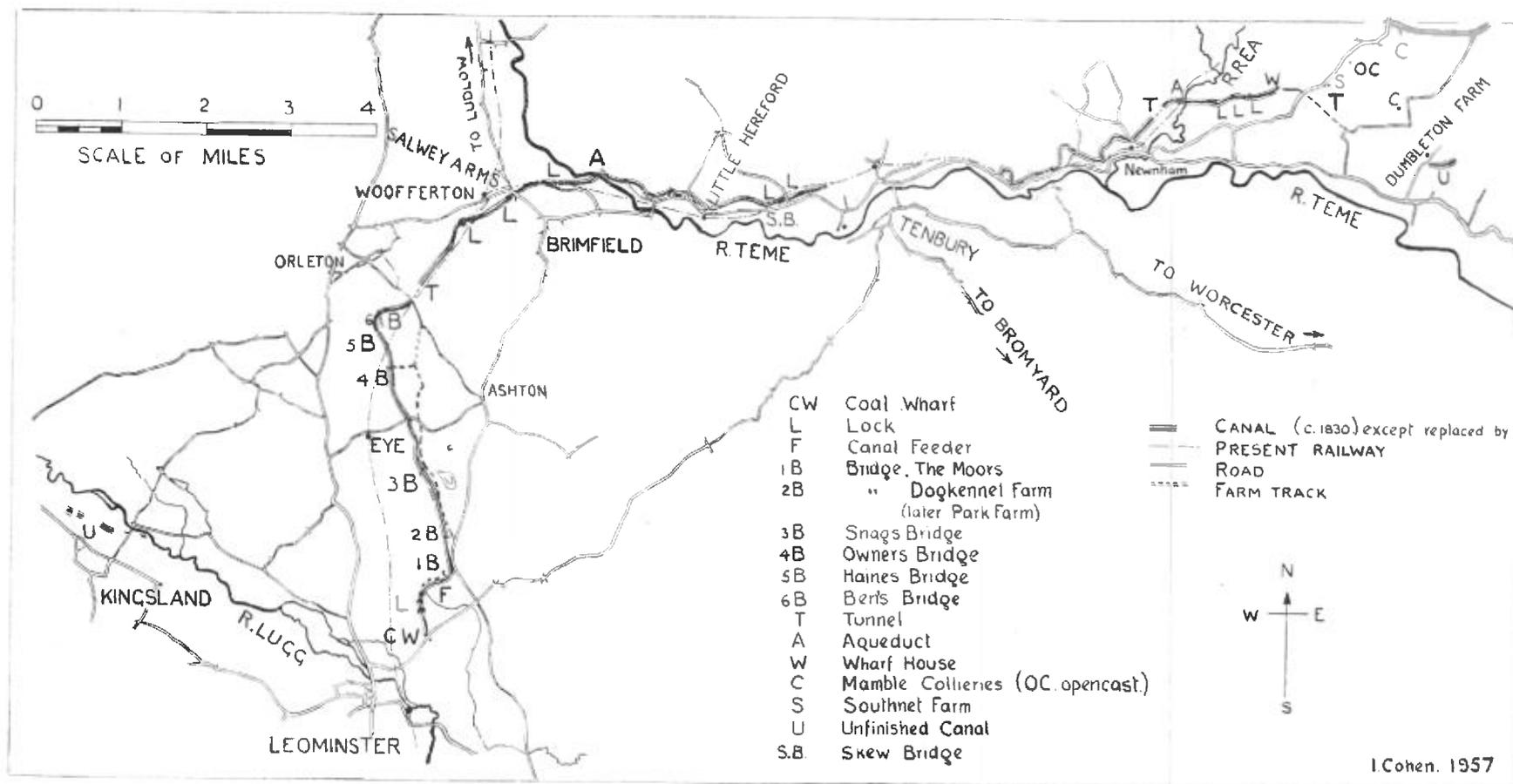
On 8th April, 1778, a meeting in London directed Mr. Whitworth to take an actual survey of the proposed navigable canals as shown in the plans then produced. Whitworth's report on 7th August, 1778, stated that he had not been able to complete his survey further than Stockton, that a 1,528 yard long tunnel would be necessary, costing from £7,000 to £8,000, that other places between the Severn and Little Hereford would be expensive, but not more than for similar undertakings elsewhere.

Whitworth's plans were never executed and the matter rested until the 24th July, 1789, when a meeting was to be held to discuss a proposition for a canal from Leominster to Stourport on the Severn. A long letter in the *British Chronicle* of 15th July, 1789, extolled the advantages of the scheme, such as the diminished cost of carriage, the facility of communications, increased value of adjoining estates by the ease of procuring manure, better drainage and irrigation, employment for labourers and artizans and, of course, enrichment of the subscribers to the extent of 20, 30 or even 40 per cent. return on their capital.

The ultimate expense would be about £1,000 per mile. The import of coal alone would pay the interest on £30,000 (the estimated cost of about 28 miles of canal). The computed consumption of coal in Leominster, Kington, Presteigne, Radnor, Weobley, Tenbury and Bromyard with adjacent villages was at least 15,000 tons annually, which at 1½d. tonnage per mile would produce £2,625 from coal alone. This excluded revenue from other goods from Birmingham, Coventry, Manchester, Wolverhampton, Norwich, Sheffield, Kidderminster and Yorkshire, not only to Herefordshire but to South Wales. There would also be back carriage of grain, flour, timber, bark, wool, leather, hops, cider and perry. The list might be swollen by Welsh butter, hides and flannels sent annually to Worcester, Birmingham and London.

At the Pensax colliery coal was sold at 4/- per ton. At Leominster this would become 8/- per ton. Best coal at the wharfs at Stourport was 8/- per ton, which, conveyed to Leominster would cost 12/6 per ton. Clee Hill coal (probably the only sort available at the time) was never less than 17/- per ton so that there would be considerable saving.

This letter must have had considerable influence for after at least two meetings it was announced on 16th September, 1789, that an application was to be made for a Parliamentary bill for a canal from Leominster, through the parishes of Kimbolton, Kingsland, Eyton, Eye, Yarpole, Richard's Castle, Brimfield and Little Hereford in Herefordshire; the parishes of Ashford Carbonnell, Burford, Boraston and Neen Sollars in Salop; and the parishes of Knighton, Lindridge, Mable, Bayton, Pensax, Rock, Abberley, Lower Arch and Ribbesford in Worcester; to communicate with the river Severn at or near Stourport in Worcestershire.



Plan of Leominster-Stourport Canal

Early in December, 1789, Thomas Dadford Junr.¹ reported that a canal from Leominster to Stourport would be 31 miles long with three tunnels, the lengths being 330 yards, 1,254 yards and 3,850 yards respectively. He estimated the cost at £83,000. (There was no mention of a short tunnel near Newnham of about 100 yards.) The estimated tonnage was £4,333, being about 5 per cent. on the whole cost of the plan. A copy of the map accompanying Dadford's plan is preserved in the Pilley collection in the Hereford City Library. In the Worcester County archives is what appears to be a copy of the same map, but dated 1791, and with sundry embellishments.

Very little information has survived of the technical features of the canal, but many details may be gathered from the map dated 1791. The canal was intended to start from a point at Kington almost on the site of the present railway station. The route then followed a line almost parallel with the river Arrow, never more than a quarter mile north of it for about $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles, keeping level throughout. The course was then eastwards, passing Stanton, to Milton, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, falling 152 feet in the section, a number of locks being provided. Another stretch of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles with a drop of 64 feet followed, taking the proposed canal as far as the Great West field, near Kingsland. This is the same field where there are remains of the ancient three strip cultivation, and three spasmodic attempts were made here at digging the actual canal. Within a mile the canal was intended to cross the river Lugg by means of an aqueduct and a start was made in building the base of the necessary piers for its support. From the Great West field to Leominster, a distance of $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles the level of the canal was to fall by 64 feet but only a short length was actually dug.

A mile east of Leominster was, and still exists, the Wharf House, with its stables and a building on the opposite side of the road (the main road to Ludlow) called the Machine Cottage, probably where goods were weighed. A curve, generally in a north east to northerly direction, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, brought the canal to a pair of locks with a rise of 18 feet, about half a mile west of Stockton Cross (at the junction of the Ludlow and Tenbury roads from Leominster).

Skirting the western edge of Berrington Park, under the road from Moreton to Eye, keeping almost due north for the succeeding mile and a half, then turning east and north east, through a tunnel under Putnal field, then alongside the present railway the line reached a point opposite the wireless station at Woofferton, a matter of $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles, terminating at a set of locks, keeping level all the way. The next length involved a fall of 36 feet in a distance of

¹ Appointed engineer of the Monmouthshire canal in 1792, on condition that he did not give more than one quarter of his time to the Leominster Canal.

4½ miles, the line passing beneath the present railway, past the Salwey Arms on the Ludlow road, and for nearly a mile thereafter being built upon by the present railway. Near Gosford bridge the canal curves northwards on an embankment and crosses the river Teme by a stone aqueduct, thereafter maintaining an easterly course past Little Hereford to Ledwich bridge. Then follows a six mile run on the level with involved turnings, roughly parallel with the river Teme, past Burford and Tenbury to Newnham bridge and north east to the aqueduct over the river Rea. Thence to the tunnel at Southnet¹ is just one mile with a rise of 30 feet, catered for by locks between Marlbrook farm and the Wharf House. Between here and Leominster was the only part of the completed canal and navigation was confined to this length of about 19 miles. A short length brought the proposed canal to the north west entrance to the Southnet tunnel, 1,250 yards long. The tunnel was made, but only a short length of canal near Dumbleton farm was dug on the eastward side, about a mile and a half from the south east entrance. The intended line pursued a U shaped track to the projected Pensax tunnel (of 3,836 yards), and about another mile roughly eastwards, a total distance from Wharf House of about 8½ miles, all on the level. The final three miles to Arley, near Stourport on the river Severn was to occupy just over three miles with a cascade of locks having a total fall of no less than 207 feet. No information seems available to inform us whether the Pensax tunnel was ever made. Certainly no work was done east of Pensax nor on the locks.

Part of the Southnet tunnel collapsed including the north west entrance, a legend existing that some workmen were buried inside at the time. An advertisement appeared stating tolls for the use of a basin at the junction with the Severn, but it is doubtful if anything more was done apart from a possible ceremonial turning of the first sod, and this more for propaganda purposes than for actual use. Thus, when describing the present appearance of the remains of the canal, attention will be mainly confined to the length actually completed and navigated.

In a letter to the *British Chronicle* on 20th January, 1790, an alternative canal was proposed from Leominster to join the proposed Hereford-Gloucester canal near the Lugg bridge outside Hereford, this being only 12 miles long and estimated to cost less than £20,000. However, on 4th January, 1790, a meeting had decided to proceed with the Leominster-Stourport canal and £18,000 was immediately subscribed. At another meeting on 14th April, this time at Kington, it was decided to make a survey of the country between Leominster and Kington for the purpose of extending the canal in that direction. A combined meeting some months later, on 27th January, 1791, decided to apply for a combined Act to authorize a continuous canal between Kington, Leominster and

¹ Originally spelled Sousnant.

Stourport and in the same year the Act was passed. (31 Geo. III, cap. 69.)

The Act provided that at certain times water might be drawn from the Stockton and Dumbleton brooks, that where it passed under a road at Lowe farm it was to be tunnelled for a length of 70 yards (this in the parish of Lindridge), that a capital of £150,000 might be subscribed with permission to increase it by another £40,000 if required. There was to be a penalty or forfeiture for non-payment of calls and after a call no share might be sold until the money had been paid. A list of tonnage rates was specified. There was also a provision whereby the subscriptions were to be first applied to making the canal between the Severn and Milton Cross, after which the residue could be used for continuing the canal to Kington.

Work on the canal soon commenced and repeated calls of five per cent. of the amounts subscribed were made. Little is, however, heard of its progress until May, 1793, when we hear of a boat being launched at Tenbury wharf called the *Royal George*, built by Mr. Bird, of Stourport. "This being the first spectacle of the kind on the Leominster canal, a numerous concourse of people attended; and the launch took place amid the firing of cannon, flags, music playing and other demonstrations of joy." (*Brit. Chron.*, 22nd May, 1793.)

The canal mania was now at its height and one scheme proposed was the making of a canal from the intended Montgomeryshire canal in Garthmill¹ to join the Leominster canal at or near the Teme aqueduct, passing through Montgomery, Chirbury, Bishops Castle, Hopesay, Onibury, Ludlow, and Dirty Middleton, amongst numerous other parishes. (*Brit. Chron.*, Sept., 1793.) This scheme was rejected as being too expensive and a modified scheme was adopted, that of a canal from the Leominster canal to Lydham Heath, to cost £73,000, but with a cautious proviso that no part of the work should be started until £36,500 was subscribed, nor until after the conclusion of the existing war. (*Brit. Chron.*, 27th Dec., 1793.)

What is now termed a technical hitch occurred, for progress with the Putnal field tunnel proved almost intractable and it was several years before this difficulty was overcome. In the meantime the canal was opened between Woofferton and Marlbrook, the nearest point to the Mable collieries of Sir Walter Blount (one of the most energetic pioneers of the canal), in 1793 or 1794. So great were the difficulties with the Putnal field tunnel that a special meeting was held on 7th April, 1795, to determine the best method of overcoming them and completing the canal. Another meeting was held on 21st July, 1795, which decided to lower the tonnage rates from Sir Walter Blount's colliery to Putnal field tunnel. At the time the tonnage rates were such that the following prices were charged to purchasers :

¹ Now Garthmyl.

	s.	d.
Large or ton coal sold at Woofferton Wharf at per ton	11	6
Lime coal at ditto per ditto	9	0
Cokes or Charcoal, at ditto, per bushel... ..		6
Large or Ton Coal at Tenbury Wharf, at per ton	9	6
Lime Coal at ditto per ditto	7	6
Cokes or Charcoal at ditto per bushel		5½

All to be put in waggons, free from expense to the buyer.

By the end of 1795, the canal had been built from the north end of the Putnal tunnel, through Woofferton to Marlbrook the Southnet tunnel was finished, a little cutting done beyond it towards Stourport, and a little work done on the foundations of the Kingsland aqueduct over the Lugg as well as some tentative cutting in its locality. But more trouble was brewing. Part of the Southnet tunnel collapsed and the Putnal tunnel was still incomplete. The elder Rennie was called in to make a report and his verdict was that failure of the Southnet tunnel was due to bad design, and the Putnal troubles were due to mismanagement and he found serious faults in both the Rea and Teme aqueducts, condemning the foundations as being insufficient. (It is somewhat ironical to note that both these aqueducts are still in sound condition so far as foundations are concerned, but that the foundations of Rennie's own masterpiece, Waterloo bridge, in London, failed after only 100 years of use.) What has happened to the canal aqueducts is that the centre arch of the Teme aqueduct was deliberately destroyed during the last war and the Rea aqueduct needs little attention to restore it to its early condition.

Another Act was obtained in 1796 (36 Geo. III, c. 70), authorizing the raising of further money, and in July the welcome news was announced that the Putnal field tunnel was at last completed. This was followed in December by the opening of the complete length of canal between Leominster and Marlbrook. Fourteen barges laden with coal arrived the first day the canal was opened and the coal was sold to the Leominster inhabitants at 15s. per ton. Prior to this the price was 1/6 per cwt. In 1797, the prices were as below :

	April	July
Best Cleehill Cornbrook coal, per ton	1 0 0	18 6
Lime coal, ditto	15 0	15 0
Sir W. Blount's Ton Coal	14 6	13 0
Lime Coal, ditto	9 6	9 6
Cokes at Leominster Wharf, per bushel	6	5½
Ditto at Morton	5½	5½

Money troubles were now accumulating and several meetings were held to consider means of minimizing them in the latter part of 1798, and to raise more money in 1799, going so far as to announce an intention to apply for the amendment of two previous Acts and to insert in the new Act powers to call on the proprietors for a percentage of money for the advantage and benefit of the navigation. Claimants and creditors were requested in May, 1800, to sign a petition in favour of a Bill to enable their demands to be paid.

Further delays ensued and in late August, 1801, the intention was again announced with the addition of a request for powers to raise a tonnage or lock due per ton on every loaded boat or barge passing out of or into the Severn from a basin intended to be formed near Stourport bridge. This latter reference is the only indication of any work on the canal to the east of the fragmentary portion beyond the Southnet tunnel, and as the intended work would be useless without the extremely expensive flight of 17 locks and the Pensax tunnel, it is difficult to understand why any reference to the basin was made at this stage.

By 1803, funds were exhausted and work stopped. £68,600 had been raised by subscriptions and debts amounted to £25,000. The use of the canal was practically limited to the conveyance of coal from Blount's colliery, with little hope of increased use without an eastern communication. John Hodgkinson, the engineer, was consulted and in May, 1803, he suggested that tramroads were cheaper than canals and that one should be constructed from the Southnet tunnel to Stourport, at a cost of £35,000, to which £50,000 or £60,000 must be added to pay off debts, rebuild Southnet tunnel, and for repairs. A branch from the railroad would connect with the Pensax colliery. He proposed that the canal or a railroad should be finished as far as Kingsland field and further work to the west at a later date. His proposals were accepted and an Act obtained in August, 1803 (43 Geo. III, c. 141), authorizing the tramroads and the raising of £50,000 by additional calls on the subscribers and up to £40,000 on mortgage.

According to Mr. Charles Hadfield¹ the Southnet to Stourport tramroad was put into the control of a separate committee mainly of the Staffordshire and Worcestershire canal together with Sir William Blount, the colliery owner, of Mamble, whose family name has been mentioned earlier. These were probably willing to subscribe about £15,000, the cost of the tramroad, but as the Leominster shareholders would only raise about £500, the tramroad scheme came to nothing. Two subsequent items in the *Hereford Journal* of 11th and 18th January, 1804, are suggestive of the financial position. In the first the creditors were requested to submit their claims for repayment, and in the second it was announced that 47 shares were for sale by auction. Following these came a series of calls for instalments of subscriptions, but after the second call of 3rd July, something mysterious must have happened, for on 29th August another call was made with the footnote that it must be considered as the *first* call; it was signed by James Morris, a new name for the clerk.

Again, according to Hadfield,² a proposal was made to open

¹ See bibliography.

² Quoting from A. Rees *Cyclopaedia*, article "Canal", written 1805, volume published 1819.

new coal and iron mines at Pensax which, it was hoped, might help the completion of the canal. This also came to nothing. The attitude of the subscribers must have been apathetic, for successive meetings failed to produce a quorum. There is little to wonder at here, for the canal ran through purely agricultural country with poor prospects of attracting fresh traffic, and worse still, with no connection at either end with any place likely to produce traffic. And yet in Jonathan Williams' *Leominster Guide*, 1808, appears the following passage.

"The whole line presents a romantic and picturesque appearance, sometimes gliding quietly through a level country, at other times hanging by the sides of hills; now hiding itself underground, and now rolling its waves over subjected rivers; at length descending into the Severn by 17 locks, and thereby opening a communication with every part of the kingdom, and of the world."

It is not only the modern journalist who tends to embellish his reports with flights of fancy. The early part of this effusion is quite correct and still remains correct, but in truth it must be said that the canal never approached the Severn, the locks were never even started and there was no communication with any other part, still less any part of the kingdom, let alone of the world. A similar mis-statement appears in Townsend's book of 1862. (And both authors are clergymen !)

In view of what followed only about a month later it is difficult to understand what lay behind an announcement of a meeting for 28th August, 1810, for the purpose of taking in subscriptions for an intended rail road from the Clee Hill to the Leominster canal. Was it directed against a possible monopoly of the coal trade by the Blount family? Up to now no record of the result of this meeting has come to light.

Still the financial position remained troublesome and a special meeting was called for 25th September, 1810, to consider methods of enforcing payments of subscription calls. In July, 1811, another meeting considered what action should be taken to recover arrears of calls from a principal proprietor of shares. Threatened with Assize proceedings a Thomas Coleman agreed to let judgment go by default and to pay his arrears. At a meeting on 29th July, with Sir Richard Blount in the chair, it was decided to continue the line of the canal as far as Kingsland field, thus complying with Hodgkinson's suggestion of 1803.

Some enthusiast must have been busy the next year for in August, 1812, the Leominster Canal Co. advertised their intention to apply for an Act to make a junction by railway or canal from near their aqueduct over the Rea, roughly parallel with the Teme through Langridge, Martley and Wichenford to the Worcester and Birmingham canal near Worcester. Another proposal was for a railway or canal from near Morton through Orleton, Yarpole, Kingsland, Lucton and Aymestrey, to or over the Lugg at Mortimers

Cross and then to join the original line of the canal through Kingsland, Shobdon, etc. Also to lay a railroad from their present canal near Burford to the coal works at Clee Hill, and still another railroad scheme in the district of Mamble, Pensax, Rock, Stockton and Abberley.

Again I quote Hadfield.

"Representatives of the Company visited the Staffordshire and Worcester-shire Canal management in 1813 to report on the practicability of making a railway from near the Rea aqueduct to the Severn at Stourport and a survey was ordered, though there is no record of it being carried out."

Apart from periodic meetings nothing of note is recorded until 1825, when a letter was written to the Staffordshire and Worcester-shire Company, who asked in return for

"... all information that can be collected by the Clerk to the Leominster Canal Company respecting a full supply of coal that may be obtained within two miles of the canal, as well as the further intention of the Leominster Canal Company as to applying for further powers."

At a meeting on 19th July, 1825, the Leominster's clerk reported that he had surveyed the country adjoining the termination of the present line of the canal, and considered that a full supply of coal might be obtained within two miles of the canal. It was expedient in view of the above and the state of the general expenditure and income to place the business of the canal on a new basis. It was then resolved to apply for a new Act and to circularize the subscribers accordingly. Notice was given on 26th September of an application for a Bill to amend the Acts 31 Geo. III, 36 Geo. III and 43 Geo. III. It was intended to repeal such parts of these Acts as had become impracticable, or been found inadequate for their purpose, and to obtain other powers and provisions in lieu thereof; and particularly to obtain powers to enable the company to compound with its creditors and raise money by mortgage of the tonnage duties, or absolute sale of the canal, and apply the money to creditors in equal shares and proportion and in full discharge of claims. The Act was duly passed (7 Geo. IV) in 1826, and contained the information that only £68,600 had been subscribed, of which £68,582 had been received, all of which had been spent and £25,000 was still owing. It was enacted that the remaining £81,400 which had not been subscribed and paid for should be void, and in lieu that £50,000 should be raised proportionately to the number of shares already held, and that an additional £40,000 could be raised by mortgage.

Other provisions were that £60,000 was to be allowed for clearing debts and for completing the canal. The treasurer and clerk were not to be the same person. The list of tolls was to be displayed on boards at collecting places. In case of a sale the first offer was to be made to the owners of adjoining lands.

Probably to defray the expenses of obtaining the Act a call was made on 23rd August, 1826, of one per cent. per share, payable

to either the treasurer, Mr. Wm. Tanner, or the solicitor and clerk, Mr. H. Milnes.

A serious disadvantage of a canal without external communications is shown by an advertisement in August, 1832, where it is announced that "William Beer's trows will sail weekly from Bristol to Worcester, whence goods will be forwarded by Jolly's and Wynde's waggons to Bromyard, Leominster, Kington and other places further west". Had the canal been completed the traffic could have travelled as far as Kington without transshipment.

Even then there was little inducement to invest further capital in extending the canal to Kington, for there was by now in existence a direct railroad connection between Kington and Brecon (opened 1820), affording a ready supply of coal and lime.

The Act of 1826 seems to have roused little enthusiasm and nothing seems to have been done to improve matters, but in November, 1833, there was another proposal for a rail road between Stourport and the Rea aqueduct, a survey being undertaken by the engineer Edward Powell. A tram road between Leominster and Eardisley was also included in the proposal, the entire cost being estimated at £61,000. The scheme was approved in February of 1834, and a deputation was appointed to meet a committee of the Staffordshire and Worcestershire company. Arrangements were made for capital subscriptions and other financial matters. There is some uncertainty as to what happened next. According to the *Hereford Times*, a meeting was arranged at the Hundred House, Worcestershire, for the 15th July, 1834, to receive a report from Mr. John U. Rastrick, the engineer of the Staffordshire and Worcestershire company, on the feasibility of the railroad scheme. But according to the minutes of the latter company, as quoted by Charles Hadfield, it was only after a meeting on 7th August, 1834, that Rastrick was instructed to look at the Leominster plans and to see if "such a Railway as the Brecon and Hay Railroad cannot be made at an expense of £1,200 a mile exclusive of . . . land".¹ In March, 1835, he proposed four different possible lines, the best being 12½ miles long, costing £69,714 with large tunnels, or £63,839 with small tunnels; the least recommended being 10½ miles long, costing £47,985 with large tunnels or £44,394 with small tunnels. He also proposed that the projectors of the scheme, who seemed separate from the canal proprietors should turn the canal itself into a railroad at a cost of £50,000, so that the whole should be one concern. Once again nothing practical ensued and another scheme came to nought.

Apart from a series of meetings, most of which were adjourned

¹ Mr. Hadfield thinks that an independent group proposed the tramroad and appointed Rastrick to survey, which he did in July. The canal company then wrote to the Staffs. and Worcs. (whose engineer he was) and the latter then asked him to resurvey for a cheaper line. (Staffs. & Worcs. Minutes, 19th Feb., 1835.)

from time to time, there is nothing to record until 1837, when Stephen Ballard of the Herefordshire and Gloucestershire Canal Co. made a survey of a possible connection between the two canals. In 1838, the Leominster company sounded the Gloucester concern as to the carrying out of the scheme, without result, one idea being that of making the Lugg navigable to Leominster.

Three years later there were signs of activity, for tenders were invited for a new aqueduct over the river Letwyck at Burford, near Tenbury. (It would appear that this aqueduct has been replaced by the present railway bridge.)

Another series of meetings, most of which were adjourned, followed until November, 1845, when a special meeting was called to consider the sale of the canal and the price to be demanded, it being expected that about £40,000 might be realized. However, at the actual meeting a figure of £20,000 was fixed as the price for forming part of the line of the Welsh Midland Railway. A committee was formed to effect the sale, but no result seems to have been recorded. (The Welsh Midland failed to get its Act.)

In 1846, a company was formed to make a railway between Shrewsbury and Hereford and at the same time a rival company was formed for the same purpose. The canal company had several meetings with the Shrewsbury and Herefordshire Railway company (its title at the time, later altered to the Shrewsbury and Hereford Railway Company). On the 13th February, at a meeting in London, the railway company endeavoured to obtain the influence of the local land owners and the canal company to oppose the rival railway. A discussion resulted in an offer to purchase the canal for £12,000. The next day the railway directors resolved that if they obtained their Act they would purchase the canal for £12,000, the canal company having to obtain parliamentary powers for the transfer and discontinuation of the canal if the railway desired to stop it up. This resolution was sent by letter the same day from the railway solicitors to the canal solicitors.

A special meeting of the canal company on the 7th July, 1846, agreed, on condition that the railway would not close the canal until the former was completed and also paid half the expenses of obtaining the permissive Act.

The railway company received its Act on the 3rd August, 1846, after which a draft agreement was prepared by the canal company and was approved by the railway company after agreed modifications. This agreement stipulated that on the peaceful and undisturbed occupation by the canal for 40 years and upwards, such title should be accepted by the railway company and they should have possession on the 1st January next. This proposed agreement was authorized at a meeting of the railway company on 23rd February, 1847.

In the same year the canal company obtained its Act to authorize the sale of the canal which :

"... is of little use for the purposes for which it is intended, and by the construction of the said railway the utility thereof will be further diminished, and it is probable that the proprietors thereof will no longer be able to maintain the same."

Much delay ensued, but after pressure by the canal's solicitor a railway meeting was held on 7th July, 1852, and the next day a letter was sent to the canal company stating that the canal purchase had been authorized.

According to Mr. Hadfield the railway company, in August, 1852, was reported to be in favour of an extension in the direction of Tenbury towards the east and Mr. Robertson was instructed to examine the state of the canal and the expediency of this proposal. In March, 1853, an investigation was ordered into the title of possession of the canal's land, and into its utility should it be purchased by the company. Before this investigation was complete, and after repeated correspondence the railway company wrote on 26th August, 1854, to say that the directors "are disposed to accept such conveyance as can be made and to pay the sum agreed upon as soon as the amount can be realized by the sale of shares without serious loss". In June, 1855, Mr. Peele, the investigator, reported that a deputation of the canal company had called on him, pressing that the purchase should be completed. The Board of directors, having counsel's opinion before them, resolved that their solicitor be instructed to confer again with counsel to ascertain how far a safe holding title could be made. There were more delays. In October, 1855, the Board resolved that the canal purchase be left in the hands of Mr. Peele, who was to report to the next Board meeting. In January, 1856, Peele reported that a Bill in Chancery had now been filed against the railway company for a specific performance of the alleged agreement to purchase. An answer to the Bill was filed in March, 1856. The Bill sought for payment of £12,000 with interest from 1st January, 1847.

According to reports in the *Hereford Journal* of 15th, 22nd and 29th July, the railway contention was that there had been no *binding* contract to purchase, as the 97th Section of the Company's Clause, Act. 8 Victoria, cap. 16, requires that an agreement of the kind should be signed by two directors of the railway company, but which had not been done in this instance. During the proceedings the Vice Chancellor said that it was a great pity the directors could not sign the agreement and so conclude a case that "would be a shocking case of dishonesty if they succeed in escaping, but it may be so". The Bill was dismissed on the legal point as the Vice Chancellor had not the power to enforce the agreement (*Hereford Journal*, 12th August, 1857). The canal company decided to appeal.

The railway directors must have had doubts about the result of the legal action, for according to Hadfield, another investigation was made, this time into the state of the canal, gates, etc., the future possibilities of traffic, supply of water between Woofferton and

Southnet and whence derived; also the extent of land to be disposed of between Woofferton and Leominster. As a result, Mr. Peele reported that he had consulted the agent of Sir Edward Blount (owner of the Mamble colliery) and had ascertained that no increase of traffic could be obtained between Southnet and Woofferton, and that the profit from it would not defray the expense of maintaining the canal. As to the portion of the canal between Woofferton and Leominster, when the purchase was completed one month's notice would be given previously to discontinuing the canal and the sale of the land. This was in November, 1857, but only a month later the cash resources of the railway company were insufficient to allow for payment, so an offer was made to pay interest as from January, 1858, to completion, which took place at the end of March, 1858, the interest amounting to £116 10s. 0d.

The latter part of this statement is confirmed by an extract from the *Hereford Journal* of 17th February, 1858, reporting that endeavours had been made by the railway company to come to an agreement with the canal company and that it was proposed to pay the latter the sum of £12,000 with interest from 1st January, 1858, the railway company receiving any profits after working expenses after that time, and the canal company to give up all claims for interest for any previous period, each party paying its own expenses in Chancery.

Two advertisements in the *Hereford Journal* of 14th April and 19th May, 1858, respectively show that the doom of the canal was close at hand.

The first reads :

"Notice is given that in accordance with the Act in 10th and 11th Vic. "The Leominster Canal Sale Act, 1847", a deed of conveyance dated 25th March, last, has been duly executed by the Company of Proprietors of the Leominster Canal, whereby the Canal and the property connected therewith and the appurtenances thereto belonging, were conveyed by the Canal Company unto the Shrewsbury and Hereford Railway Company. Signed by W. Roberts, Secretary, and J. J. Peele, Solicitor, both of the railway company."

The second reads :

"Notice to discontinue the use of a portion of the canal. Notice is hereby given, in pursuance of the 'Leominster Canal Sale Act, 1847,' that the Shrewsbury and Hereford Railway Company, having completed the Purchase of the Leominster Canal and other works of the Proprietors of the Canal intend, at the expiration on one calendar Month from the time when this Notice shall have been advertised in a newspaper usually circulated in the County of Hereford, to discontinue the use of that part of the Canal which lies between the commencement of the said Canal near Leominster, and the Bridge over the said Canal, at or near Woofferton Wharf, in the Parish of Richard's Castle for the purposes of a Canal, and to fill up the same or otherwise convert the same to such purposes as they may think fit. Signed by Walter Roberts, Secretary of the Shrewsbury and Hereford Railway Company."

During the life of the canal nothing was ever repaid in the form of interest or principal and at the finish each shareholder received only about £16 for each £100 share, not at all an encouraging result after so many years of effort and frustration.

In June, 1858, it was decided to effect an early sale of that part of the canal between Leominster and Woofferton. The salary of Mr. Yeld, the canal manager, was to be reduced and his staff diminished. Some justification of this step became evident when the results of the traffic on the canal between 17th April and 30th September, were furnished by Mr. Yeld. They amounted to the sum of £29 9s. 0½d. In mid October, Mr. Peele was instructed to consult Mr. Brassey, of the Shrewsbury and Hereford railway as to letting off the water, and as to the sale of the canal for the purpose of making a railway from Woofferton to Tenbury.

In May, 1859, Mr. Wylie was instructed to make the necessary arrangements for reducing expenditure and to consult with Mr. Peele as to letting off the water. Wylie's plans were approved and Mr. Yeld's services were dispensed with in June, 1859, and Wylie was allowed £15 for his expenses in looking after the canal. In July, 1859, some of the canal land was sold to Lord Rodney and in October, 1860, an offer was made by the Tenbury and Bewdley railway to buy that part of the canal between Harp Bank bridge, Burford, and Newnham bridge. The final written record of the canal is the sale of part of it to Mrs. Carless in April, 1861. However, I have been informed verbally that when the canal was abandoned a Mr. Mainwaring bought a portion near the Mamble Wharf House, built some cross walls and stocked the resulting pools with fish, but as the water kept leaking the fish pools were abandoned. Relics of these walls are still visible.

WHAT REMAINS OF THE CANAL?

Examination of the disused canal in its present state has been a very pleasant experience, one of the best features having been the absence of ugly signs of industry such as prevail in the neighbourhood of most other English canals for many miles of their lengths. Since no work was ever done west of the road between Kingsland and Mortimers Cross the start of our journey will be from the Great West field, near Kingsland, where in September, 1950, the Woolhope Club inspected the surviving strip cultivation under the guidance of Mr. J. C. Price. In the field was a hollow that had been left by the early canal excavators. Since then this hollow has been filled level and one must walk about 120 yards in an eastward direction to find a distinct indication of the path of the canal on the far side of a hedge. This continues for a short distance when it disappears for about a quarter mile, when it becomes unmistakable alongside a hedge in an orchard belonging to Day House, Kingsland. The ends of this portion are sloped as though the excavation was stopped before completion. Another 300 yards brings us to the road from Kingsland to Lugg Green, and here it will be noticed that the road has been raised, presumably to permit the proposed canal to pass underneath. Passing through a gate in an almost easterly direction for 500 yards there are signs at very low water of the foundations

of the piers of an aqueduct where the canal was intended to cross the Lugg. There are slight traces of portions of an embankment to carry the canal at sufficient height, but other excavations must be ignored as they are parts of an old draining system. Nothing more is to be seen until we reach the other side of Leominster, where, adjoining the first milestone on the main road towards Ludlow (via Brimfield), stands Wharf House with its stable, at one time the terminus of the usable part of the canal. Opposite Wharf House is Machine cottage, probably either a one time store house or weighing depot. No trace of the canal is visible here until one has walked about a mile northwards when a curved depression appears, partly waterfilled, leading south westwards, to a tangle of undergrowth, in which are probably hidden the remains of the old canal locks. This part is best approached by a farm track to the Moors farm, from the main road, opposite an old milestone marked "Kimbolton 1 Mile". The track includes what appears to be a collapsed bridge over the canal.

About 700 yards further up the main road is a side lane leading to Park farm, and by following a green lane for about 100 yards there comes on our right a long depression forming a pond. This is a relic of the canal and as the land rises slightly, the continuation is in the form of a semi-embankment following the western boundary of Berrington Park, until, as a cutting once more it reaches the road from Morton to Eye. On the northern side of the road all traces vanish except where the railway passes over it near Haines bridge until near the minor road between Ashton and Orleton. This road crosses the Putnal field tunnel, a cause of serious trouble when excavating. Here, at the north west end of a railway bridge, is a double stile and by walking through the fields for about 150 yards, the tunnel entrance can be seen in a hollow, with a long stretch of water-filled canal. On the opposite side of the road is a rough lane, with a gate at the far end, leading to a railway crossing. A few yards north is another crossing. By keeping to one's original side of the line one reaches a coppice in which is almost hidden the north exit of the tunnel.

Further exploration is impracticable until opposite the wireless station at Woofferton, where by crossing a field and narrow brook the canal is reached near some cottages. One of these goes by the name of Lock cottage, and a few yards away are the remains of the old lock. Turning north-east the canal reappears before passing underneath the railway, vanishes and reappears again and is most indistinct until it is seen again crossing a narrow brook. This last point is more readily approached by entering a lane by means of a white gate opposite the entrance to Woofferton railway station. A practically straight stretch of weed infested hollow leads to the Salwey Arms on the main Ludlow road.

Once again the canal vanishes, having been built upon by the railway towards Tenbury, but places can be seen where the canal

curves have been too abrupt for steam trains and the remnants have not been obliterated. Just before Gosford bridge, a mile from the Salwey Arms, is a gate on the left, opening to a right of way across the railway, and immediately after this, a smoothly curved embankment of about 500 yards carrying the canal, brings one to the three arched aqueduct over the river Teme. Unfortunately the centre arch was deliberately destroyed during the last war and further progress is impossible without returning to the Woofferton-Tenbury road, though at very low water the river may be forded.

At Little Hereford, by turning up the road to Bleathwood common for a few yards and taking the green lane on the left, one reaches a gate beyond which an indistinct footpath leads on the right to a level terrace, evidently the remains of the canal, but levelled off. Continuing along this terrace for almost a mile, preferably after a spell of dry weather and with sound footwear, the river Teme is reached, and by scrambling down the wooded bank a good view is obtained of the other side of the aqueduct. At Little Hereford itself the eye of faith is desirable to identify a short length of canal except at Easton Court, but in less than half a mile east it can be seen following the hillside contour parallel with the main road. Just before Skew bridge where the railway crosses the road is a cottage, at the back of which the canal can be reached by a short scramble. Thereafter it has been absorbed by the railway for the most part, and elsewhere levelled off for cultivation, until near Newnham on Teme. A few yards north, where a minor road crosses the railway, a shallow lengthy depression, obviously the canal, follows a private lane approached through a gate, running north for about half a mile.

Here the depression vanishes when faced by a slight hillock, but careful examination discloses a horizontal tree trunk with a protecting cover of nettles, hiding what is left of the entrance to a tunnel about 100 yards long. Surmounting the hillock the other end of the tunnel may be seen almost hidden in a cutting. Traces of the canal continue up to a wood about half a mile away, when they disappear once again, to reappear and almost immediately to terminate at the edge of a railway cutting. Crossing the railway by two stiles and ascending the other side of the cutting, a track leads to the canal again where it crosses the river Rea by a substantial aqueduct, still in fair condition except for the actual canal, the supporting stonework having crumbled away to some extent. A good view of the aqueduct can be obtained by descending the river bank which retains a few trees.

After crossing the aqueduct further progress is difficult if the ground is damp, but hereabouts is visible what appears to be a pool, probably a passing place for barges. The canal can be followed to Marlbrook farm, an approach road to which interrupts its course, drainage being preserved by a large concrete pipe. East-

wards the remains of a towpath make walking tolerable for nearly a quarter mile to Lock house, where the remains of a lock are only just discernible. Thereafter there is a fourth rate road alongside the weed covered canal to Wharf house where coal from Mamble colliery was once loaded. Another quarter mile eastwards and the canal vanishes once more, having been converted into a minor road from the Wharf house to this spot.

A map of 1791 shows a tunnel entrance just before the canal reaches the road from Newnham to Mamble. The tunnel ran from near the Southnet farm in a south-easterly direction and its other end can be seen by crossing a gate at the left hand bend of the road marked Frith Common off the Newnham-Worcester road, nearly two miles east of Newnham. By passing through a coppice a descent is made to the canal tunnel entrance, in front of which is a short stretch of water, with the canal vanishing eastwards.

A short mile further along the main road to Worcester is another minor road to Dumbleton farm, and in another mile along this side road, almost opposite the farm are the remains of the canal cutting, winding round the lower slope of a slight hill, a sorry sight, being the dumping ground of locally discarded cisterns, piping and other assorted ironmongery. The canal forms an arc about 180 yards long and simply vanishes. In spite of enquiries no further extension of the canal could be found.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- British Chronicle*, 1789 to 1792.
 Hadfield, Charles, *British Canals*, 1950.
 Hadfield, Charles, *Canals of South Wales and the Border*. (To be published in 1959.)
 Hadfield, Charles, *Introducing Canals*, 1955.
Hereford Journal, 1793 to 1859.
 Hereford City Library. *Pamphlets and Extracts of Acts*.
Hereford Times, 1832 to 1838.
 Price, John, *Historical Account of Leominster*, 1795.
 Rolt, L. T. C., *Inland Waterways of England*, 1950.
 Shrewsbury and Hereford Railway, Minute books.
 Staffordshire and Worcester Canal, Minute books.
 Williams, Rev. Jonathan, *The Leominster Guide*, 1808. (Originally published anonymously and without date.)

APPENDIX

SOME EARLY BRITISH CANALS

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| Exeter canal | 1563, by John Trew, of Glamorgan. By one writer. Another writer gives the date of the first lock as 1572. |
| Before 1700 | Canals on the Colne, Wey, Aire and Trent. |
| 1721 | Act passed for Weaver Navigation. Frodsham lock complete 1763. |

- 1731 Act for the Worsley to Manchester canal.
 1762 to 1772 Bridgwater canal, 45 miles long.
 1763 to 1800 Over 80 canal schemes authorized by Parliament.
 1768 Act for Forth and Clyde canal. Surveyed by Watt, Robert Marshall, resident engineer.
 1793 Ellesmere canal. Begun by Jessop and Telford. Aqueduct over the Ceriog at Chirk and over the Dee at Pontcysyllte, with 19 arches, each 40 feet span, the piers being 126 feet high over the river bed.
 1803 Telford, using Watt's surveys, began the Caledonian canal, completed 1822.

Mr. Priestly compiled a list of canal undertakings in 1831.

EARLY SUEZ CANALS

Civilization of the Ancient Egyptians. A. Bothwell-Gosse. (No date).
 Page 102.

"They cut through the rising ground between the Bitter Lakes and the Red Sea, and thus connected the lakes with the already existing canal joining the Wady Tumilat to the Nile. Thus under Rameses II was achieved a water communication between the Mediterranean and the Red Sea! In time it became silted up with sand; again and again the Pharaohs cleared it out, but finally the desert claimed it." (This would be in the 18th dynasty about 1335 to 1289 B.C.)

Manners and Customs of Ancient Egyptians. J. G. Wilkinson, 1837. Pages 69 *et seq.*

"This canal commenced about 12 miles to the N.E. of the modern town of Belbays . . . and after following a direction nearly E. for about 33 miles it turned to the S.S.E. and continued about 63 more in that line to the extremity of the Arabian Gulf." It was attributed by some to Sesostris and by others to Neco, and its completion to Darius and Ptolemy Philadelphus. Its width is given as either 100 cubits or feet, with a depth of 40 feet. Several pages are devoted to its history and description.

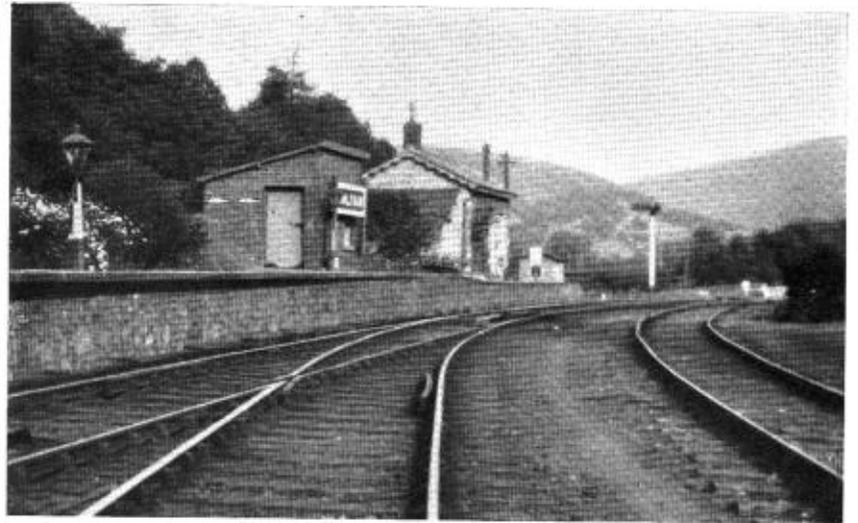
Times and Places. Peake and Fleure, 1956. Page 129.

"In the XIIth Dynasty a canal was made along Wadi Tumilat to connect the head of the gulf of Suez with the Nile and carried the products of mines and quarries in Sinai into Egypt."

THE RAILWAYS OF WEST HEREFORDSHIRE

By C. R. CLINKER

The natural centre of West Herefordshire is Kington, an ancient market town of 1,900 inhabitants, lying 12 miles west of Leominster on the river Arrow. Here the important London to Aberystwyth trunk road (A.44) is crossed by the Knighton-Presteigne-Hereford road. The town was well known for Richard Meredith's early iron foundry and its thriving woollen mills. If some of the schemes brought forward during the "Railway Mania"



Dolyhir station, on the new Radnor line, from the west (1932)

[L.G.R.P. No. 11825]



Presteigne station, looking towards Titley (1932)

[L.G.R.P. No. 11946]



Presteigne station, after removal of awning (June, 1956)

[J. S. Gilks]



Titley station, looking towards Leominster (1932)

[L.G.R.P. No. 11986]

period had borne fruit, Kington might have been an important interchange point between the south Wales to Staffordshire and Worcester to Aberystwyth lines.

It was to be expected therefore, that communications in the district would converge on Kington. Its first potential connection with the outside world, apart from roads described in 1818 as being "in a very ruinous state by the increased carriage of heavy goods", was the Leominster Canal. The Act for this received Royal Assent on 13th May, 1791, and envisaged a waterway from the Severn at Stourport to Leominster and Kington, 46 miles. But less than half of it was opened, in 1796, between Mamble coal pit and Leominster, although some work had been done on the river Lugg aqueduct near Kingsland and in adjoining fields. A £65,000 scheme to complete the canal by tramroads in lieu of the unfinished portions at either end was put forward in 1834, but was not proceeded with.

When it was obvious that the canal would not be completed, Kington sought another outlet for its cast iron, agricultural produce and good quality lime. The Hay Railway, from the Brecknock & Abergavenny canal at Brecon had reached Hay on 7th May, 1816, and was being completed to Eardisley. The principal tradesmen and leading men in Kington came together in the autumn of 1817, and decided to promote what was virtually an extension from Eardisley to Kington and the lime works at Burlinjobb, 3½ miles west of the town. Their Act (58 Geo. III, cap. lxxiii) incorporating the Kington Railway Company received Royal Assent on 23rd May, 1818. It is of interest to note that the authorised capital, £18,000, was divided into £100 shares and held by only 34 persons, all resident locally. This amount exactly covered the cost of the line and remained unaltered during the company's 44 years existence.

The Kington Railway, built to the same gauge as the Hay Railway, 3 ft. 6 in., was opened to the Floodgates, Kington, on 1st May, 1820; there appears to be no record when the portion onwards to Burlinjobb was brought into use, but a meeting held on 13th May, 1833, "to consider finishing and completion of the railway" suggests it was not opened until after that date. The modest dividend rose to 3½ per cent., but the opening of the Leominster & Kington Railway in 1857, had an adverse effect and when its property was acquired by the Kington & Eardisley Railway five years later it was almost disused.

No doubt the advantages of full scale railway communication had been brought home to the inhabitants of Kington and the surrounding district by several proposals in 1845-46, for lines from Worcester and Hereford to Aberystwyth. Meetings in support of these were held in the town and it was natural that when these projects fell through, some effort should be made to promote a company for building a railway to Leominster, through which Thomas Brassey was on the point of completing the Shrewsbury

& Hereford Railway. The latter was opened for goods traffic on 30th July, 1852, and for passengers on 6th December, 1853.

The leading promoter was Lord Bateman of Shobdon Court, Leominster (who was chairman of the company for the first 22 years), and the initial meeting, held at his house on 24th October, 1853, was attended by the principal landowners, solicitors and merchants of the district; William Robertson, engineer of the Shrewsbury & Hereford Railway, David Wylie, engineer from Shrewsbury, and William Field, Brassey's partner, were also present. It was resolved to apply for parliamentary powers to make the line, estimated by Wylie to cost £80,000 for the 13 miles. Despite opposition by the Kington Railway and James Davies of Moor Court, the Bill passed and the Act (17 & 18 Vic., cap. cxliv), received Royal Assent on 10th July, 1854. Its passage had cost £4,654, more than three times the estimated expense. By it, the Leominster and Kington Railway Company was incorporated and empowered to raise capital of £80,000 with borrowing powers for a further £26,000; the rather unusual period of 3½ years was allowed for completion. A curious feature of the Act (in section 31) was provision for making a "junction" with the Kington Railway; how this was to be achieved with a difference in gauges of 1 ft. 2½ ins. is not explained.

On 14th November, 1854, the directors accepted Messrs. Brassey & Field's offer to construct the line complete for £70,000, to work it from opening to 30th June, 1862, and pay the shareholders a clear dividend of 4 per cent. per annum. The contract was sealed on 5th May, 1855, and a decision made to purchase enough land for a double line, though a single track only would be laid in the first instance. The first sod was turned by Lady Bateman at Kington on 30th November, 1854; a special silver spade (costing £12) and ornamental wheelbarrow were provided for the occasion. These are preserved in Leominster Priory Church. The accounts show expenditure of £87 14s. 8d. on "Kington Festivities".

Because of the difficulty in obtaining possession of the land (the company seem to have been unwilling to cause friction by exercising its legal right of entry after securing the Act), construction proceeded very slowly. Field, who was the partner in charge of the work, was given permission to use the Leominster-Pembridge section for goods traffic from 18th October, 1855. According to Kingsland parish records, the first truck of coal reached that station on 24th December, 1855. The first use of locomotives on the line was noted on 18th January, 1856.

By April, 1856, the company's funds were almost exhausted but Brassey and Field came to the rescue and advanced £10,000 at 5 per cent. interest, sufficient to complete the line to Kington. They already held £20,000, one quarter of the whole capital.

The line was inspected by Colonel Yolland for the Board of Trade on 22nd July, 1857, but a certificate authorising the opening

to public traffic was withheld because a level crossing had been made at Pembridge instead of the overbridge authorised by the Act. After an exchange of correspondence and further inspection by Captain Galton, it was agreed the line might be opened, the company having promised to obtain a second act to legalise the crossing. The formal opening took place on 27th July, 1857, and public traffic commenced on 20th August. The "level crossing act" received Royal Assent on 19th April, 1859. The line was 13 miles 25 chains long, with intermediate stations at Kingsland, Ox House (a private station for Shobdon Court), Pembridge, Marston Road and Titley; Marston was not advertised, but appeared in *Bradshaw* from January, 1863, to January, 1864, as "Marston Lane". The new halt at this place was opened on 26th April, 1929.

Anticipating the loss of traffic which would result from the opening of the Leominster & Kington Railway, the Kington company approached their rival's directors in December, 1856, with an offer to sell the line, but the Leominster company, being almost exhausted financially, were forced to reply that they were "not in a position to entertain so desirable a proposition". In August, 1857, it agreed to the statutory junction being made between the two lines, but there is nothing on record to show if or how this was carried out.

Whilst the company were urging the contractors to complete the station buildings and other works, Brassey complained (in September, 1859), that he was losing £1,500 a year on his working contract and offered to pay £2,000 for his release, which the company refused. With the approaching end of the working contract on 30th June, 1862, the directors sought new arrangements. After an offer to amalgamate with the Shrewsbury & Hereford Railway had been made to that company, discussed and declined, the West Midland, who were about to become joint lessees with the Great Western and London & North Western railways, undertook to lease the line from 1st July. The terms were similar to those agreed by Brassey, a guaranteed dividend of 4 per cent. and a share of the profits. This was revised from 1st August, 1865, the Great Western Railway, as successors to the West Midland Railway, with whom it had amalgamated two years before, taking 60 per cent. of the gross receipts. The Leominster & Kington Railway was amalgamated with the Great Western Railway on 1st July, 1898, and the local company dissolved.

When the early disappearance of the Hay Railway became obvious by the passing of the act in 1859, which authorised construction of the Hereford, Hay & Brecon Railway, the proprietors of the Kington Railway and other local people, backed by Thomas Savin the railway contractor, decided that a standard gauge railway to join the new line would be essential to preserve communication with South Wales. Savin's interest in the concern was as part of a

through route to Craven Arms and the Black Country. He took £16,000 in ordinary shares but these were sold when he failed disastrously in January, 1866. The Kington and Eardisley Railway Act (25 & 26 Vic., cap. lxxvii) received Royal Assent on 30th June, 1862. This incorporated a new company with a capital of £100,000 and empowered it to acquire the property of the old Kington Railway and to construct, partly on its site, a line from the Kington's wharf at Sunset (close by the present Kington station) to a junction with the Hereford, Hay & Brecon Railway, at Eardisley. A branch from Lyonshall to the Leominster & Kington Railway, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile west of Marston, giving a direct run towards Leominster, also was authorised. Under an agreement between the promoters and the 11 remaining Kington proprietors signed on 19th December, 1861, the latter were to receive £45 cash for each £100 share, a rate of payment which clearly indicates the enfeebled state of the Kington's undertaking at that time. Their clerk was also guaranteed £50 a year for life.

A second act, obtained on 14th July, 1864, authorised an extension from Lyonshall to Presteigne and several short connecting lines with the Leominster & Kington Railway. These were amended and some deviations of the main line sanctioned by further acts of 13th July, 1868, and 29th June, 1871. Even so, the Presteigne extension was abandoned and the main line was varied at several places with the consent of landowners "the better to accommodate their wants and the requirements of the district". Running powers over the Leominster & Kington Railway between Titley and Kington were granted by an agreement of 14th April, 1868, with that company and the Great Western.

The inspection on behalf of the Board of Trade was made on 29th July, 1874, by Colonel Hutchinson who found little to complain of except the layout of Almeley station, which the contractor was instructed to alter. Public opening took place on 3rd August, an official party travelling by the 12.20 p.m. from Kington to enjoy an alfresco lunch in a field adjoining Eardisley station. The return trip conveyed Mr. Justice Quain and suite *en route* to Presteigne for the assizes. The line was 6 miles 72 chains long to the junction with the Hereford, Hay & Brecon Railway, 5 chains east of Eardisley station, into which running powers were exercised under the Act of 1873. It was, of course, worked by the Great Western company.

Although the Kington & Eardisley owned the remaining portion of the Kington Railway from Sunset Wharf to Burlinjobb and had kept it open in accordance with their Act of 1862, they were under no obligation to replace it by a normal railway. But the inconvenience of transferring all traffic at Kington and the increasing output of the lime works were responsible for a decision to construct a full size railway westwards from Kington to New Radnor, parallel with the old railway for part of the distance. It was fondly hoped this section, isolated from the rest of the Kington

& Eardisley line, would one day be extended from New Radnor to Rhayader and Aberystwyth as part of the once-proposed through line from Worcester.

The Act for the Kington to New Radnor extension received Royal Assent on 16th June, 1873, a year before the main line was ready. It was opened, with intermediate stations at Stanner and Dolyhir, on 25th September, 1875, and worked by the Great Western company with locomotives stationed at Kington, where a small shed had been erected. The extension necessitated a new through station at Kington slightly north of the old Leominster company's terminus. Part of the old station is still in use as the goods depot. The new station was built by the Eardisley company and became joint property with the Leominster company. The last section of the Kington Railway was then closed and the land, much of it roadside verge, sold or made over to the turnpike trustees.

The Kington & Eardisley Railway, though not passing through any difficult country, had been expensive to make and its subscribed capital, to which must be added £5,100 lent by the Great Western company, totalled no less than £263,459 for a mere 13 miles. It was bought outright by the Great Western on 1st July, 1897, under that company's Act of 6th August, the same year, but the bargain was a poor one for the Eardisley shareholders. The maximum payment to debenture holders was £62 10s. for each £100 share, whilst the ordinary shares of the same value were purchased for £2, both classes being fully paid up! It may be added that the company obtained in all seven Acts of Parliament in the course of 13 years, six of them before any portion of their modest railway was open, including two which were unproductive.

The powers obtained by the Eardisley company to make a branch to the Radnorshire county town of Presteigne had been included in its act of 1864, and extended by the fourth act (1868) to 13th July, 1870. When it became clear that finance would not permit of this being made, the proposal was taken up by the Leominster & Kington company who obtained an Act on 31st July, 1871, authorising construction from near their Titley station to a point close to the gaol at Presteigne, 5 miles 22 chains. The site is now occupied by the county school. The estimated cost was £40,000 on which the Great Western company guaranteed payment of interest as part of an agreement of 24th July, 1871, to work the line for 60 per cent. of the gross receipts. The terminal point was later found to be inconvenient and, with the consent of Board of Trade and local interests, was moved to the present situation. The length of the branch was increased by 32 chains; the final cost was £50,750.

The contract was let to Perry & Company of Bow, London, builders of St. Thomas's Hospital and the Royal Academy. Despite the collapse of the river Arrow bridge, a two-arch stone structure, early in 1874, the line was completed within the 4 years allowed,

but inspection by Colonel Hutchinson did not take place until 2nd September, 1875. His only comment was that the bridges appeared to have been made unnecessarily strong! He might have mentioned also, the solidity of Presteigne station with its roof awning, only recently removed. There was no intermediate station; Forge Crossing Halt was brought into use on 9th March, 1929.

The branch was opened to public traffic on 9th September, with the customary celebrations, triumphal arches, illuminations and fireworks. The speeches at the banquet by the chairman of the company, Sir Richard Green Price, and other distinguished guests, were remarkable for their inaccurate account of the history of the company. Scarcely one figure or date quoted was even approximately correct. But the occasion was enjoyed by everyone and the Marquess of Hartington proposed a toast to the non-existent "Presteigne Railway Company".

Although the immediate and very welcome effect was to reduce the price of coal in the town by 5s. a ton by avoiding the hilly road from Knighton with its six turnpike gates, the town did not develop as expected and the suggested distillery did not mature. Indeed, the population has fallen from 1,910 in 1875, to its present figure of 1,250.

The Eardisley branch, which had always carried little regular traffic of any kind was an early casualty in both wars. It was closed from 1st January, 1917, and the rails removed for despatch overseas. Reopening took place on 18th September, 1922, between Titley and Almeley with one train each way; the full service to Eardisley was restored on 11th December. The branch was again closed from 1st July, 1940, and, when reopening was obviously uneconomic it was abandoned and the property sold.

As on many branch lines, traffic was dwindling on the Leominster-New Radnor and Presteigne sections, but passenger services were maintained until the "Coal Crisis" caused cancellation of these facilities from 5th February, 1951. Stanter station, which had been worked as an unstaffed halt since April, 1938, was closed entirely. The service was restored between Leominster and Kington on 2nd April, 1951, but not to New Radnor or Presteigne. New Radnor station was closed to all traffic from 31st December, 1951. The passenger service between Leominster and Kington was withdrawn from 7th February, 1955, but the Leominster-Dolyhir and Presteigne sections are still open for goods traffic, though it seems unlikely the former will remain in use beyond Kington much longer.

Details of the rolling stock employed by Brassey in working the Leominster & Kington Railway are lacking, but local tradition says two locomotives, *Bateman* and *Brassey*, were used. The earliest Great Western engines were of the 0-6-0 saddle tank type. These were replaced about 1900 by 0-4-2 and 2-4-0 tank classes which in turn gave way to the modern 58XX class 0-4-2 tanks. The normal

allocation to Kington shed was two engines with three sets of men and these performed all the branch workings except the weekday goods from and to Leominster. Kington shed was closed from 5th February, 1951. As on most Great Western rural branches, the passenger stock consisted of three- or four-coach sets of 4-wheelers weighing about 45 tons; 8-wheel coaches appeared regularly in the late 1920's.

At opening, all the branches centred on Kington were worked on the train staff, one engine in steam, principle with the later addition of block telegraph between Leominster (Kington Junction) and Kington; crossing loops were provided at Pembridge and Titley. Staff and ticket working was introduced on this section in 1882, and electric staff between Titley and Kington in 1903; electric working was extended to the Kington Junction—Titley section, in 1911. The Presteigne, New Radnor and Eardisley branches continued to be worked on the train staff only system.

The author is indebted to Mr. L. C. Johnson, British Transport Commission Archivist for permission to consult the various companies' records, and to Messrs. L. A. Morgan, District Operating Superintendent, Chester, I. Cohen, J. C. Price and Charles Hadfield, for information used in this article.

The blocks illustrating this article are kindly lent by "The Railway Magazine".

ULLINGSWICK, THE INFIRMARY AND DR. JOHNSON

By S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

Ullingswick is a small parish, not far from the road between Hereford and Bromyard, and sufficiently attractive in itself to make one hope that the church and the churchyard will remain as they are for many years to come, unspoilt by the presence of a new housing estate, and that some day someone may write another elegy on a country churchyard.

Its name, like that of its neighbouring parishes, is Saxon, the Wick of the sons of Willa. The name Wick suggests the presence of salt, and Domesday Book tells us that part of a salt-pan was there (*pars salinae*). It must have been surface salt. Duncumb in his *Collections* has caused needless confusion by saying that the name is a corruption of Helenswick, because the church was dedicated to St. Helen. It was so called, he says, because the abbey of St. Helen at Elstow near Bedford, had the presentation. This is most improbable. Elstow abbey was not founded till 1075, and, though the abbess did have the presentation for a short time, it did not come into her hands till 1186, when, on her own confession, it was given

her by Walter Giffard.¹ There is nothing to show that the church was ever dedicated to St. Helen, or that the parish was ever named after her. Though the church is often mentioned in the Bishops' Registers and in the cartulary of Gloucester abbey, its dedication is always omitted. Its name, too, is frequently shortened to Wick, so it cannot be distinguished from other Wicks. For example, we are told that Warin de Muntchesney held land in Wick, and also had the presentation to the church,² but this is probably Painswick.³

A few place-names can be identified from the tithe map, Upper and Lower Court, the old buildings close to the church, one of which was the home of John Hill (see below), a common called Fridmore (Tidmore) near the rectory, once the boundary of the land of Walter Giffard, and "the Oak Tree of Walter Map, chancellor of Lincoln".⁴ This is traceable in a strip of land called Oak Acre, once part of Wood Field on the southern boundary of the parish. Walter de Map, c. 1200, was well known in his day as the author of "De Nugis Curialium" (Trifles of the Court). He was canon of Hereford, canon of St. Paul's and chancellor of Lincoln. He moved about so much from one place to another that it is impossible to say whether he was a Herefordshire man or not. The name Map, and even Walter Map, found in St. Guthlac's Cartulary 363 and elsewhere, does not clinch the matter so certainly as this particular entry, which at any rate shows that the real Walter had some *locus standi* in Ullingswick; and we hear that the name of Map is still found in the district.

After the litigation which led to the barring of the church and the final renunciation of her claim by the abbess, described in a previous article, Philip of Ullingswick became rector. He was succeeded by Richard of Ludlow, appointed while yet a subdeacon in 1368, with leave of absence to study. As he was ordained deacon in 1372, and priest during the following year, there was an interval of five years before he fully discharged his duties in the parish. He may have been the man who was on bad terms with his parishioners in 1397. Witness the following extract from the visitations of Bishop Trefnant.

"The parishioners say that the rector has taken away a large Breviary belonging to the parish without their consent and refuses to restore the book or to replace it. When he appeared in court he said it was a book of antiphons [i.e., a chant book], and he was sentenced to restore it or pay the price of a new book. Also that the rector in the presence of Master Reginald de Wolstone after his admonition in the last visitation had sworn to restore the book before the next festival of St. John the Baptist, or at least to pay the due value, but that he had not done it.

¹ See Cathedral Charters no. 2263.

² St. Guthlac's Cartulary 399 and 400.

³ See the article on Llanthony in the records of Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society, vol. lxiii.

⁴ Gloucester Cartulary, p. 157.

Also that a chalice belonging to the church there had been broken through the fault of the Rector. He had promised on oath to repair it, just as he had sworn to replace the book, but he had not done it.

Also that the rector had taken away the gate of the chancel made by the parishioners, and had disposed of it for his own use.

Also that the rector is late in taking his celebrations on Sundays and feast days, holding the service in the afternoon as they say.

Also that the rector has broken the fence of the churchyard and that his pigs are rooting up the ground in it, bringing the church into disrepute. Also that he winnows his corn there and leaves the churchyard gate open all the year round. Also that he has removed a lamp from the walls of the churchyard, valued at twenty pence, and has disposed of the lamp for his own use.

Also that he has stolen a cow and a sheep belonging to the parishioners.

Also that Roger Chere went at Easter to receive the Sacrament in the church of Preston [Wynne].

Also that the said rector lent a psalter belonging to the church to a servant to read, so that it is dirty and spoilt and depreciated in value."

One would presume that there was no Easter celebration at Ullingswick that year. Altogether it is rather a serious indictment against the parson. The wardens had good grounds for complaint!

DOCTOR TALBOT AND DOCTOR JOHNSON

The interior of the church has been neatly restored and some modern memorials have been added, but some of the old ones have been lost and others moved from their original places. On the north wall there is a good monument of John Hill of Nether Court, who lived in the days of Elizabeth I and died two years after the Armada. There are other notices of the Hill family, Thomas, 1680; another Thomas, 1690, and Margaret, 1693. Also of three rectors, Thomas Nicholas, 1606-1656, Henry Allen, 1656-1688 and Thomas Talbot, whose name appears above the door of the Talbot Ward in the Hereford Infirmary. The inscription runs "He died February 18th, 1789, on whose soul the Lord have mercy".

A student of Exeter College, Oxford, Dr. Talbot took his degree in 1732, was appointed to Ullingswick in 1739, and was made doctor of divinity at Cambridge in 1764. In 1763, he set himself the task of establishing a hospital in Hereford for the sick and poor of the county. He had lived long enough in the parish to see the increasing need of the agricultural population, which later on, as the price of corn rose by leaps and bounds, was approaching starvation level. In that year (1763), he issued an appeal to the 'nobility, gentry and clergy' of the county for money to build a hospital, with little result. In 1764, he returned to the charge with a second appeal, in consequence of which "subscriptions were solicited to carry the design into execution, but the proposal . . . did not then succeed. It will, however, be recorded in the grateful memory of the poor of this county, that certain gentlemen testified their approbation of this benevolent scheme, proposing ample contributions, and that the Lord Bishop of the Diocese not only recommended it by a circular letter to his clergy, but so zealously

interested himself in it as to open books in his own house, for the accommodation of those who should be inclined to enter their names as contributors."

Ten years now elapsed and nothing seems to have been done. At last Dr. Talbot decided to issue a third appeal, and in preparing it he consulted Dr. Samuel Johnson, the author of the famous English Dictionary, and well known for his readiness to help in any good cause, especially on behalf of the poor. Mrs. Thrale, Johnson's friend, who kept a record of his occasional writings, tells us that Johnson wrote "a project for an infirmary in Hereford". This occurs in her diary for 1777 and 1778, and is the only direct evidence that Johnson wrote the appeal, except that we have a reprint of the document itself, not indeed bearing his signature, but bearing clear signs of its authenticity in the ponderous style of the great man.

It was issued in 1774, by Dr. Talbot as an Address to the 'nobility, gentry and clergy of the county of Hereford'.

It has a suitable introduction, a few paragraphs and a conclusion probably written by Talbot, who was known as the chief supporter of the design, but much, if not most, of the rest was probably written by Johnson. Here are two passages which seem genuine enough.

"To enumerate the various claims which intitle the Industrious Poor to our sympathy and compassion—to recount the advantages arising from their labour, or the hardships to which the most zealous and active benevolence must for ever leave them exposed—to represent the reasonableness of expecting that they who contribute to render riches the means of ease and pleasure to those who possess them, should from the same source derive some mitigation of their own miseries; or to declare with what solemnity religion enforces the duty of alleviating the sorrows of the afflicted, would be only repeating what has been often urged, and asserting what is generally acknowledged."

"The case of the poor is at all times sufficiently mortifying. In recompence for the fatigues of toil, and the badges of servitude, they enjoy not any exemption from the other evils of life. They are subject in common with their superiors, to the diseases and maladies of human nature, and are besides exposed to many casual injuries incident to their humble and dependent condition. Meanly lodged, barely clothed and coarsely fed they must endure the inclemencies of the varying seasons; they must work in the sun and travel in the storm, be violently heated and suddenly chilled. Many of their trades are unwholesome; and many kinds of labour dangerous. These gradually impair their constitution, and expose them to various maladies and disasters, and having consumed their little savings on ignorant pretenders to the healing art, they are consigned over to a parish work-house; in which, it is to be feared, sufficient care is seldom taken to restore the health, or secure the cleanliness and quiet of the wretched inhabitants."

Again.

"There is not, in short, any kind of charity hitherto devised by the benevolent public which does in the least supersede the necessity of that here recommended; nor do the objections urged against other charitable foundations militate against this. An infirmary is not a nursery of idleness nor a harbour for pride; it gives no shelter to the lazy nor encouragement to the vicious. Its benefactions must be wanted before they are obtained, nor can they be enjoined any longer than they are wanted. Diseases cannot often be

feigned; and the medical regimen of an infirmary will scarce tempt any person to feign them. Wounds and fractures are always visible; nor is the cure, when a cure is wrought, less apparent than the disease. No patient therefore will be admitted into such houses of mercy without sufficient cause; and none, when the cause is removed, will be suffered to remain. He who entered diseased and spiritless is sent away vigorous and cheerful; the father is restored to his family and the labourer to the public."

There follows the conclusion, surely written by Dr. Talbot.

"My Lords and Gentlemen,

"I humbly take my leave with earnest prayer that the Great Patron of the poor and afflicted may open your hearts to consider their distresses and that He may reward every person who shall contribute to their relief with health, prosperity and peace in this life and with honour, glory and immortality in that, where the inhabitants shall not say, I am sick, *Isai.*, xxxiii, ver. 24."

The address was published in the *Hereford Journal* of 20th October, 1774. For its authorship see "Thraliana" and an article in the *Huntington Library Quarterly* No. 3, April, 1940, to which the writer is much indebted.

A copy was handed to those who attended "the Mayor's Feast" on 3rd October of that year and was commended to those present by the Hon. Thomas Harley as 'containing the thoughts of a gentleman of known goodness and piety, whose compassion for the distresses of the poor has led him to turn his thoughts towards raising a fund for instituting and supporting an infirmary'.

So the appeal at last succeeded. A committee was appointed. Dr. Talbot himself headed the list of contributors with £500. In November, 1775, the Earl of Oxford gave the site on the river for the building and in March, 1776, the new infirmary was opened.

SUBSCRIPTIONS AND LEGACIES TO HEREFORD INFIRMARY¹

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Dr. Talbot, Ullingswick	500	0	0	Hereford Corporation ...	100	0	0
*Dr. Harris, Doctors' Commons	5,000	0	0	Guy's Hospital	200	0	0
Mrs. Sarah Swift, Worcester	500	0	0	Sir Francis Charlton ...	100	0	0
Mrs. Ann Powell, Hereford	500	0	0	Sir George Cornwall ...	200	0	0
The Duke of Norfolk ...	100	0	0	Mrs. Joan Hankins... ..	200	0	0
Marquis of Bath	100	0	0	Sir Richard Symons ...	100	0	0
Earl of Oxford	The Site			Sir James Hereford... ..	30	0	0
John, Viscount Bate- man	100	0	0	Sir John Cotterill	20	0	0
Lady Frances Coningsby	100	0	0	Rowles Scudamore			
Bishop of Durham	100	0	0	Bristol	150	0	0
Lord Foley	500	0	0	Mrs. Elizabeth Smith ...	150	0	0
Thomas Harley	100	0	0	Rev. Mr. Bach, Leominster	100	0	0
Sir John Skyner	100	0	0	Michael Biddulph	150	0	0
Lord Selsea	20	0	0	Mrs. Bourne, Whitney Court	100	0	0
Hon. Andrew Foley... ..	20	0	0	John Freeman	200	0	0
				Miss Ann Fay, Wintercot	100	0	0
				Richard Payne-Knight, Downton ...	100	0	0

	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
Uvedale Price, Foxley	100	0	0	Mrs. Mary Chinn,	20	0	0
John Scudamore				Coughton ...			
Kentchurch ...	100	0	0	Samuel Clarke,	20	0	0
Mrs. Jauncey, Here-				London ...			
ford ...	70	0	0	Thomas Davies, New-	21	0	0
Thomas Phillips,				house ...			
Newton ...	63	0	0	Philip Davies, Here-	20	0	0
Francis Biddulph ...	50	0	0	ford ...			
Rev. Mr. Biddulph...	50	0	0	Rev. Mr. Evans,	21	0	0
John Peploe Birch,				Byletts ...			
Garnston ...	50	0	0	Edmund Eckley,	20	0	0
Henry Bright, Wor-				Credenhill ...			
cester ...	50	0	0	William Elton, Bristol	21	0	0
F. W. T. Brydges,				Edward Garlick,	20	0	0
Tyberton ...	50	0	0	Bristol ...			
Mrs. Cocks, Castle-				William Garnons,	20	0	0
ditch ...	50	0	0	Trelough ...			
Jacob Davies, Ludlow	50	0	0	James Geers, Pershore	21	0	0
Mrs. Marlow, Leo-				Rev. Mr. Grand,	20	0	0
minster ...	50	0	0	Dirham, Glos. ...			
John Whitmore,				William Cope Gregory,	21	0	0
Hereford ...	50	0	0	Woolhope ...			
Arthur Evans, Buck-				Rev. Mr. Griffiths,	21	0	0
land ...	31	10	0	Ewithington ...			
Richard Gorges, Eye	31	10	0	Dr. Harris, Chancellor	20	0	0
William Miles, Bristol	31	10	0	of the Diocese ...			
Thomas Symonds				Richard Hill, Ledbury	21	0	0
Powell, Pengethly	31	10	0	James King, Stanton	21	0	0
Unknown, by Sir				John Miles, Ledbury	21	0	0
George Cornwall	31	10	0	James Poole, Stretton	21	0	0
Lowbridge Bright,				Francis Balladon			
Bristol ...	26	5	0	Thomas, Hereford	21	0	0
Richard Bright,				William Toldervey,	21	0	0
Bristol ...	26	5	0	Leominster ...			
William Birch				Thomas Vaston, Leo-	21	0	0
Basnett, Llanwarne	21	0	0	minster ...			
Mrs. Bennett, Here-				William Wainwright,	21	0	0
ford ...	20	0	0	Hereford ...			
Thomas Bernard,				Philip Westfaling,	21	0	0
Weobley ...	21	0	0	Rudhall ...			
Rev. Mr. Barry, Glou-				Unknown, by Dr.			
cester ...	20	0	0	Talbot ...	20	0	0

¹ Taken from Duncumb, *Collection towards the history and antiquities of the county of Hereford*, 1804, vol. i, p. 433.

² Duncumb says that this was a legacy of £5,000, but this seems doubtful.

A HARLEY MISCELLANY

By W. H. HOWSE, F.S.A.

The collection of old manuscripts which Major J. R. H. Harley has kindly made accessible to the Woolhope Club is of such a varied character and contains so much relating to Herefordshire that it is difficult to make a satisfactory choice, bearing in mind that space in the *Transactions* is limited, and that there is other matter with equal claims to inclusion. Some of the subjects cannot be dismissed in a paragraph or two, but there are certain items which speak more or less for themselves and for which members will be able to supply their own commentary, with the minimum of interpolation from this compiler. Here, then, is a small collection of items which appear to lend themselves to this treatment.

A FARM INDENTURE OF 1481

"Thys endentur wes made the xiiij day of the monyth of marche in the ere of the reynyng of kyng Edwarde the iiij aft(er) the conquest xxj be twene Ryc' Bonde Willm Rode & John Rode on the one syde & Ryc' Wolfe on the other syde beryth wetenes that the seyde Ryc' Wolfe hathe porchesyt of the seyde Ryc' Willm & John alle the londys & tenements that weryn Jekyn Wolfe ys wythe in Otekrofte & in the lordeschyp of lughurnes undyr thys furme that ys to sey that the seyde Ryc' Wolfe schalle pay to the seyde Ryc' Willm & John xxli. of the kyng ys mynte of Eyngelonde that ys to sey atte mygalmas nexte comyng vii., ande atte mygalmas nexte folowyng aft(er) othyr vii. ande mygalmas nexte folowyng vii. and atte mygalmas nexte folowyng vii. & so fro ere to ere tulle the xxli. be fully payde Ande gef[is] hytte se be that the seyde Ryc' Wolfe fayle of the fyrste paymente of vii. then the seyde Ryc' Wolfe schalle pay xliis. of ferme as for theke ere, Ande gef hytte so be that the seyde Ryc' Wolfe fayle to pay eny of the tothyr payments then the seyde Ryc' Wolfe schalle forfeite the payment afore payde & then hytt schalle be lafull to the seyde Ryc' Willm & John forto do by the seyde londs as hytt plysyth hem, And atte so that Maude the wyffe of Jenkyn Wolfe schalle have halfe the seyde londs & tenemets deryng hur lyffe, and alle so that the seyde Ryc' Wolfe schalle note sylle ne ley to plge in no wey of salle the seyde lyvelode tulle that the latur paymente be payde, And atte the latur paymente y payde the seyde Ryc' Willm & John hur eyrs or hur assynes schulle make the seyde Ryc' Wolfe hys eyrs or hys assynes asuffeyante astate, In to the wyche wrytyng we have sette owr selle y gene the ere & day above seyde."

The above indenture is particularly interesting as the earliest discovered among Major Harley's papers which is written in English. (I am indebted to our member, Mr. E. J. Cole, F.S.A., who is an expert palaeographer, for checking and amending my transcript.) An earlier document relating to the same farm was discovered, which was dated 1366. This (in Latin) was a charter by which David Vaghan and his wife granted 8 acres of land to Philip Mayl "de Otkroft" and his wife Alice, the document being signed and witnessed at Oatcroft (to adopt the modern spelling). The farm, which is rather over a mile on the hills to the west of Titley, still flourishes, though the buildings have been modernised for the most part. It carries a yearly rentcharge, founded by a will of 1774, payable to the Charity Trustees of Presteigne.

The Lordship of Lugharness mentioned in the indenture was for some centuries closely identified with the Lordship of Stapleton. (See my article in vol. xxiii of the Radnorshire Society's *Transactions*, pp. 9-11.) The name has long been forgotten. It may be remarked that by a charter of the next year (1482), also among Major Harley's papers, the same parties made a grant of lands in the parish of Presteigne. This document, however, spelt the names as "Bonnde" and "A Roode". (Today we have arrived at Bond and Rodd.)

MORE OLD FARM INDENTURES

The following, dated 6th August, 18 Elizabeth (1575), has been selected from a large number of such documents of the 16th and 17th centuries as introducing some terms long obsolete. By its terms John Harley of Brampton and his wife Maud did "dymyse graunt and to ferme sett" a capital messuage or tenement with lands, etc., at Byton to Thomas Tayler, yeoman, and his wife Maud, and daughter Elizabeth, at a rent of £4 6s. 8d., payable half-yearly at "the Feasts of the Annunciation of our blessed ladie the virgin, saynte marie, and Sainte Mychaell tharchangell," also "the best beaste in the name of an herriott at everie decease of the said Thomas Mawde and Elizabeth dyinge tenants or fermor of the premisses successively as they be named". The term of the lease was to be "for their naturall lives or of the longest lyver of them".

It was further agreed "that it maie and shalbe lawfull to and for the same Thomas, Mawde, and Elizabeth at all tymes duringe the said terme to have and take upon the said premisses aswell sufficient hedgbote, housebote, firebote, cartebote, and plowbote to be occupied and spent upon the premisses, as also sufficient tymbre for the repayringe and re-edifyinge of the houses and buyldings now scituate upon the premisses or for the makinge or buyldinge of newe of anye houses, barnes or other buyldinge in and upon the same premisses".

The above termination "bote" constantly occurs in leases dating from the 16th to the end of the 18th century in this collection of old papers. It may take several forms, e.g., bot or boot. It signifies timber taken from the farm or estate for maintenance purposes, or, as in the case of firebote, for fuel. The above is a liberal list, as sometimes there are only two or three items, but ploughbote (wood for the repair of the plough) was seldom omitted.

Another Byton lease signed "20 April in the yeare of our Lord God 1649", provided for a heriot of the best beast or 40s., "houseboote, plowboote, and fireboote", and the payment to the landlord on each 1st February of a couple of good capons. A couple of capons (usually specified as "fat"), or it might be hens or pullets, or even geese—"out of the stubbles at All-hollandtide" (All Hallows), ran a lease of 1729—were common items in the payment of rent in the 17th and early 18th centuries.

Confining ourselves to Byton leases, one granted by Sir Robert Harley "in the yeare of our Lord God according to the Account of England 1656," for three score pounds let a messuage for three lives at 20s. 2d. a year and "a couple of good fat capons at 6th February". This stipulated "no waste, spoile or destruction to be committed other than to take convenient houseboote hedghoote, cartboote and fireboote (if any be)". To conclude the subject, a special feature of a lease granted by Sir Edward Harley "in the yeare of our Lord God according to the computation of the Church of England 1659", was a clause whereby the tenants were to make and plant an orchard with not more than 30 apple trees, the number at the landlord's discretion; they were also to plant in the hedges and fences where most convenient "certain oakes and ashes 1 perch apart".

P.S. An old word which occurs in some of the leases of the above period (e.g., 1611 and 1709), is "shooting" or "shutting" to a highway, in the sense of abutting.

FARM OPERATIONS IN 1719

Three foolscap sheets dated January 15, 1719/20 and headed "Memorandum for the Bailiff", evidently intended for the Bailiff of the Earl of Oxford at Brampton Bryan, and completed by presumably the farm bailiff, give the following interesting information about operations during the above year. The whole is written in a clerkly hand, and the bailiff's answers would appear to have been taken down more or less *verbatim*. The original spelling has been followed throughout below.

The first sheet starts with these questions to be answered by the bailiff:

1. You are to set down the time you came into My Lord's service.
2. The number of Servants under you.
3. What you know of Workmen employed.
4. Number of oxen when you came, what changes, taken in or turn'd to feed.
5. What cows, yews, cattle and horses.
6. What grounds have been till'd, the quantity of seed, the nature of the grain, the quantity annually produced, and how dispos'd.
7. The respective grounds graz'd, with what sort of cattle, and what number.
8. The yearly produce of meadow ground, how the hay has been dispos'd of and how the aftermath us'd.
9. Account of how much lime or other manure yearly us'd on every piece, as also all carriage by the teams.

The memorandum proceeds:

Answer to ye first article—I came to my Lord's service Novembr ye 29, 1718.

2. Servants belonging to me for my Lord's service one man and two boys.
3. Workmen employ'd in ye park for cutting and cording wood for ye House and repairing ye park pales are John Hill and James Owens, workmen for ditching, binding and pleaching are John Cowdel, Francis Whittal and William Davis, two workmen that thresh Samuel Baylis and Richard Williams.
4. The number of oxen when I came here was 6 working oxen. Taken in since one bull and four bullocks. One ox turn'd of to feed. When I came here was a'feeding three oxen, two cows, and one bull. Bought in since for feeding six oxen, and six cows and one bull. Was sold three cows that were fatt to Deaking the butcher of Lanterdine [Leintwardine]. Working oxen now are ten, fatt oxen two.
5. Cows when I came here were five, and five two years old heifers and four earlin bulls and one earlin heifer, four cows turn'd off for feeding. At this time one cow, five heifers to come in this year, and five two year olds, and calves, rear'd last May three. Sheep when I came ware 413 Lambs rear'd last May, which is alive now 82. Sheep in all that is alive now 472.
6. This question is answer'd.
7. The upper field called the 30 Acres being with clover which was mowed and there was 32 loads of clover that was hous'd at ye Lodge for ye cattel, ye rest put in a reck for ye deare. Afterwards graz'd with fatt cattel and fatt sheep. Two pieces of land called Wellings brooms, being ten acres, with clover was graz'd with ye oxen. Nine acres

called ye old clover which was graz'd with ye oxen and horses. One pice of land called Prossers Hill graz'd with sheep.

8. The produces of hay of ye meadows—
loads of hay in ye Cruft 19
loads of hay in ye Cowmeadow 46
loads of hay in ye Wadmeadow 56
In all 121 loads.
ye latter math was eaten with ye fatt Chattle.
9. Lime carried on 3 acres being part of Prossers Burgedge for barley 2 loads. Carried ten loads of lime on 8 acres called Larkhams back-sides, and 15 loads of muck for rye and munkcorn. Carried 62 loads of muck on ten acres under Coxalhoyle (Coxall Knoll) for wheat. Carried 36 loads of muck on 3 acres in ye Commonfield for rye. Carried with ye teams 17 tun of cole.

DEMANDS FOR LAND TAX AND WINDOW TAX IN 1772

The window-tax was first imposed in 1696 and was not abolished until 1851. At first it was regarded as a property-tax, 2s. being charged on each house, an additional 4s. on houses with 10 windows, and an additional 20s. on houses with 20 windows. It was augmented from time to time, and gradually the actual number of windows became the main basis of taxation, and the sole basis after the house-tax was abolished in 1834.

The following, discovered loose among Major Harley's papers, must be somewhat uncommon. The first is a printed document relating to the collection and amount of the taxes at Brampton Bryan in 1772; the second is a manuscript sheet attached to the first showing the amount to be collected on lights (windows) and houses.

The printed sheet has blank spaces to be filled in by hand: these are indicated below by square brackets in which the hand-written additions have been inserted:

County of }
Hereford } To Walt Pierce of the parish of Bramton

We whose Names and Seals are hereunto set, Commissioners among others appointed for putting in Execution the several Acts of Parliament made for granting an Aid to his Majesty by a Land-Tax for this year, and also for raising the Duty on Houses and Lights, Do hereby appoint you Collector of the said Duties for your said [parish], And do order and direct you to ask, demand, and receive of the several Persons named in the Assessments hereto annexed, the several Sums of Money charged upon them, or the Occupiers of the same, which sums when levied you are to Pay to the Receiver General, or his Deputy at [3 horse shoes] in Leominster. The First quarterly payment of the Land-Tax, being [£8 ls. 9d.] to be paid on the third Friday in [September]; the Second Payment on the third Friday in October; the Third Payment on the third Friday in January; and the Fourth and last quarterly Payment on the third Friday in April: and the Lights by half Yearly Payments.—Herein fail not. Given under our Hands and Seals the [22] day of [August, 1772].

You are to take Notice that the Day of Appeal will be on [left blank] at 10 o'clock in the Forenoon at Kington, which Notice must be fixed on the Church Doors some Sunday before.

(Signed) Will Bach
W. Passey
Willm Greeniy.

The following was on the manuscript sheet attached to the above:

An Assessment of ye Lights and houses on the township of Bramton Bryan for ye year 1772.

	Lights					l	s.	d.
The Earl of Oxford	64	...	...	...	...	6	11	0
The Rev. Dr. Charlton	14	...	...	...	...	1	4	0
John Davies	6	...	...	...	...	0	3	0
Walter Pearce Jnr.	7	...	...	...	...	0	4	2
Walter Pearce Senr.	8	...	...	...	...	0	7	0
James Watkins	9	...	...	...	...	0	9	0
Ed: Edwards	7	...	...	...	...	0	4	2
Mrs. Abley	11	...	...	...	...	0	14	0
John Hughs	6	...	...	...	...	0	3	0
Evan Lloyd	6	...	...	...	...	0	3	0
Richd Pearce	7	...	...	...	...	0	4	2
Wm. Knill	6	...	...	...	...	0	3	0
Thos Preece	6	...	...	...	...	0	3	0
						£10	12	6

James Watkins, Assessor
I return Walter Pearce Collector
for ye Year ensuing

August 22d 1772
Seen and Allow'd by Us
[No signatures]

A HEARTH DUTY RECEIPT OF 1689

This was a small piece of printed paper, 4½ inches by 4½ inches, found among the papers of Richard Gravenor, bailiff to Thomas Harley of Kinsham Court, youngest son of Sir Robert Harley (1579-1656), of Brampton Bryan. Blank spaces on the form are indicated below by square brackets, in which have been inserted the handwritten additions:

[Sept] the [25th] 1600 and Eighty [9] Received of Rd. Gravenor the Sum of [one] Shillings in full for [one] half years duty for [one] Fire-hearths in his House in [Tripleton] due and ended at Lady Day last past.

I say received by (signed) Roger Masters, Collector.

Fol. 50
L

A FARM BAILIFF'S EXPENSES, 1682-7

Extracts from these might well be inserted here, as the person concerned is the foregoing Richard Gravenor. The said Gravenor put his mark on the document of 1680 (see below), so presumably could not write, and his expenses were entered up by another. (Whoever it was wrote execrably!). The expenses are written on several loose sheets. Some of the sheets are evidently missing. The following are among the more interesting items which were found (keeping to the original spelling as far as possible):

For 1682 Ye Church Lewne 1s. 6d.; ye poore 1s. 5d. Total 2s. 11d.
For 1683 Poores Lewn 1s. 5d.

		s.	d.
1683:	Threshing corne yt grew in ye Dunfield 14 days	7	0
	" 3½ bush. of wheat	6	
	" 30 " " oats	2	6
	" 20 " " barley	2	6
	2 days in ye garden a diging	1	0
	1 day diging hollis at Burrington	6	
	1 day Lemster to feash candles	6	
	3 days with Mr. Wheeler at Witon	1	6

Richard Gravenor's Account of what is due to him from Mr. Thomas Harley, Esq. since Dec. 2 ye years 1683 :

	s.	d.
For threshing barley at Downton, 48 Bushell whereof two was Taylend at 1½d a bushell	6	0
Threshing a bushell and a peck of pease	2	2
For going and threshing the oats at Downton	2	6
For weeding them	1	0
Ye poores lewne for ye years 1684	1	5
Ye Church lewne ditto... ..	1	6
10 thrave of bowtings* to thrash at Witon	10	0
7 borden of roots to Thos. Harres	2	4
4 days at ye thresher at 1s. a day	4	0
to being out 16 days to London at 6d. a day (June 1684)	8	0
for shacking and gathering ye apells and pares at Downton	2	6

On a slip dated Jan. 7, 1683/4 for the two items below :

Rent due to my master for ye years 1683 for the house and backsides	£2
for eight acres of land in ye feilds at 2s. 6d. per acre	£1

Due to Richard Gravenor from my Master, Thomas Harley, Esq. April, 1686 :

Threshing 15½ bushells of oats at 1d. per bush.	1	3½
" 9 " " barley at 1½d. per bush.... ..	1	1½
" 4 " " peas " " " "	6	

Various Items :

March, 1686 : Going for stock for Able Rees and bringing them to Kynsham two days	1	0
do. For threshing 26 bushels of ray [rye] at Witton	3	0
do. Fore days a going to market to sell corne at Knighton, my mare and selfe and expenses	4	0
April, 1686 : Laid out for ale and tobacco for ye Bands playing at ye Broken ways	6	6
do. For dressing ye Christians meadow	8	
do. For finding ye mind	1	0

Other entries for 1686 :

35 days at Kynsham at 4d. per day	11	8
20 days after Michaelmas at 3d. per day	5	0
3 days a paring lime trees and cherry trees and bringing them home	2	0
Going to London the last year 15 days	7	6
Going to Oxford for Mr. Thomas last year 5 days	2	6
day to Clebury, my self and mare	1	0
3 days going to Woster [Worcester], my self and mare	2	6
5 days going to Oxford with my master	2	6
For solders pay for ye years 1686	1	5
Ye Bridgemoney, " " " "	1	2
Church Lewne " " " "	2	3
Two poores lewne " " " "	4	4

* The Rev. F. T. Havergal in "Herefordshire Words and Phrases" gave "bowtin" as the local pronunciation of bolting, which was a bundle of long straw of 14 lbs. A thrave consisted of 24 boltings. The term thrave persisted in Radnorshire until the beginning of this century.

Entries for 1687 :

April—3 days my selfe and my mare a harrowing the barley in the Brokenway	3	0
April—a betting* the barley	1	0
July—Bridgmoney	7	

A FARMING AGREEMENT OF 1680

The following agreement is inserted for the interest attached to the conditions imposed. It would appear to have been made before the above Richard Gravenor entered the service of Thomas Harley, though from the payment of rent recorded for 8 acres in 1684, it is evident that Richard still had a small holding of his own at that date. The agreement runs as follows, repeating the original spelling :

An Agreement made May 20th, 1680 between Thomas Harley of Kinsham Court and Richard Gravenor of Kinsham to sett unto ye latter 2 acres of arable land, one in Church Hill field and other in the Warden for 6 years at his expense sufficiently and in an husbandry maner to manure with lime, plow and sow the said acres and dow all other husbandry and equeally divide the corne and grain in the fields and bring the moialty or one half thereof into ye barne of the said Thomas Harley at Witton aforesaid And ye said Thomas Harley is to pay two shillings and sixpence for ye carrying out of every Kylfull of lime (containing 100 to 160 bushels) upon ye said acres and to find cole for burning ye said lime And the said Richard is to have two other acres of arable land for the said tearme, paying two shillings a year for the same at 24th June and 24th of Decebr for each acre And for Lent grayne the said Richard is to see it in to parts and manure it as is expressed touching the other acres 2 parts.

(Signed) Th. Harley

Witnessed
Elizabeth Lathropp
Mary Rodd (her mark)
Sam Higginson.

Richard Gravenor, his mark.

AN INVENTORY OF 1608

Although we are not told where this inventory was taken, we may assume that it is local from the fact that it was found among the Brampton Bryan papers and that at least one of those named in it, viz., William Bradshawe, can be identified as a local man, related to John Bradshawe (died 1634), who lived at the house now the Radnorshire Arms, Presteigne since confused with John Bradshaw the regicide (who had no connection with Presteigne, despite advertisements to the contrary !)

The Inventory of all and singular the goodes, Chattells and Debts of Willm Burdett late of the Middle Temple London gent deceased taken and prised the second day of Julie in the years of our Lord God one thousand Six hundred and eighte by Willm Bradshawe, Willm Bythell and John Jaggard as followeth :

Imprimis one flock bed	2	0
Item fower Gownes	7	0
" One Cloake	15	0
" One ould suite of Taffety	6	0
" A Close stoole	2	0

* In Radnorshire the term "betting" (still remembered) usually meant paring off the turf, etc., previous to ploughing. It was done by a "better" or "breast plough"; one is to be seen in the Hereford Museum.

	£	s.	d.
Item Two chayers		5	0
" three stools... ..		4	0
" A Cupboard table		6	8
" a little Table		2	6
" hangings & Wainscott	1	10	0
" Tongs, fier shovell, bellowes and Andyrans		2	6
" Two girdles		1	0
" One box		1	0
" A Candlebox		4	
" a Bason		10	
" A greene Cushinge		6	
" A settlebed		6	8
" fiftye two smalle bookes	3	6	8
" Twentie bigger bookes	6	13	4
" A Deske		2	6
" A Table		4	0
" A Jerkin		1	6
Other prizes :			
Item one lease of certaine Copses for two yeares to come	26	6	8
Item one stone horse, one mare and colte, 3 naggs	11	0	0
Item the gray nagg prized at the Bull	4	0	0
Item Tymber about the howse	10	0	0
Item Tymber in the fellds	8	0	0
Summa Totalis	81	0	8

Note—The Roman numerals in the original have been converted into ordinary figures for the above table.

CIRCLES OF THE ROYAL COURT

The following is of historical rather than local interest, but for its unique character may well conclude these notes. It is a copy of a notice in the writing of Edward Harley (1700–55), who succeeded to the title of Earl of Oxford in 1741. From the bundle of papers in which it was found its date might be about 1725, which would make the monarch in question George I, though it should be pointed out that both George I and George II fell out with their heirs, and no definite date can be assigned to the notice.

Sr William Saunderson, Gent. Usher in waiting

By Order from the Ld. Chamberlayne.

It is his Majesty's pleasure yt any person who shall go to their Royall Highnesses the Prince or Princess of Wales do forbear coming into his Maj'tys presence. You are to acquaint all Peers and Peereses of Great Britain and Ireland, and all Privy Councillours and their Wives with this his Maj'tys pleasure.

The following note was added by Edward Harley.

He had orders to go in the first place to

The Dutchesses of Cleveland
Devonshire
Rutland
Monmouth
Marlborough

Countesses of Pembroke
Burlington
Bristol
Stafford (Dowager)
Strafford
Uxbridge

Lady Herbert

A PARISHIONERS' PETITION OF 1698

By W. H. HOWSE, F.S.A.

The following petition was found among the archives of Major J. R. H. Harley, and is included here as typical of several such petitions connected with church livings which came to light among the papers. Probably they were fairly common in the 17th century, both before and after the temporary subjugation of the Church of England. "Puritanism" was by no means dead after the Restoration, and increasing emphasis was laid on a *preaching* ministry, culminating in the three-decker pulpits so common in the 18th century, and the infrequent services at the altar, hitherto the centre of divine worship.

There can be little doubt that the petitioners often had good ground for complaint. Not only were many of the clergy untrained for preaching—at least up to the new standards—but not a few were incompetent, or absentees, or pluralists. This was especially the case in Wales, where Nonconformity (and particularly Methodism in the 18th century) was to gain such a strong hold, largely through the neglect of the Church. The State Papers of 1639–40, give the terms of a petition to the king, patron of the living of Presteigne, from the parishioners, complaining that they had "for many years been destitute of a preaching minister, able and qualified to dispense the mysteries of salvation", and asking that the living might be conferred on a certain individual, "a pious, learned, and orthodox divine, of whose abilities your petitioners have had frequent experience".

Actually in this case the "divine" in question had frequently deputised (probably at a starvation wage) for the said rector, who was a notorious absentee, but the petition had as little effect as the petition which now follows—or as probably a similar petition would have today!

The petition was addressed to Sir Edward Harley, of Brampton Bryan, patron of the combined livings of Leinthall Starks and Wigmore, and ran as follows, repeating the spelling of the original—with its several inconsistencies :

The humble Address of ye Inhabitants of Leinthall Starks November the 9th 1698.

May it Please yor Honor

Wee Inhabitants of Leinthall Starks doe make bold to present this our humble Address to yor Honor in which wee desire to returne yor Honor our unfeined and Hearty thanks for your great kindness and Bounty to our late worthy and Pious minister Mr. Alexander Clogie, now dead, and to us therein. And whereas It hath pleased God Almighty to take him our said minister to himselfe, where Questionless hee receives ye Reward of his labours, Wee being certainly informed that not only our sayd minister a little before his death expressed his desire, but that our neighbours the inhabitants of Wigmore are all extraordinary desirous of Mr. Thos. Price of Leinthall Earles should succeed our said Minister. Wee doe hereby desire to acquaint yor Honor That wee are likewise not only consentinge but alsoe Heartyly desirous and therefore doe humbly intreat yor Honor's favor that the said Mr. Thos. Price may bee our Minister. Hee is a person whom wee know to be of a good life and of a sober and honest conversation and one yt hath been, and wee question not will continue to bee, very

servisable to his neighbours in several respects. And wee have often heard him preach both att Wigmore and Leinthall Earls to our very good liking and sattisfaction. Therefore wee humbly beseech yor Honor to grant this our humble petition, And wee shall ever as in duty bound pray for yor honor and Remaine

Yor Honor's most humble servants

(Signed) Edward Allen, Joseph Evans, William Coulwike, John Allen, Edward Byrd, William Drayton.

Sir Edward Harley evidently had other views about the appointment, as according to Bannister's "Institutions", the Rev. A. Clogie was succeeded at Wigmore by the Rev. Robert Comyn, M.A., Wigmore and Leinthall Starkes apparently at this period sharing the same vicar.

It may be added that Clogie is buried under the high altar of Wigmore church, where a slab records that this "holy, reverend, and learned divine", died 24th October, 1698, after being Minister of Wigmore 51 years.

Sir Edward Harley (1624-1700) was the son of that zealous Puritan, Sir Robert Harley, and his wife Brilliana, and father of Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford, the famous statesman of Queen Anne's reign. He fought for Parliament in the first years of the Civil War and was twice wounded, but he and his father, afterwards opposing the usurpation of power by Cromwell and the army as against Parliament, were both placed under arrest in January, 1648. Since Clogie shared that arrest, we may infer that he, like his patron, took the Presbyterian side.

Note—Leinthall Starkes is a hamlet some eight miles N.N.W. of Leominster. Its small church (Norman with Early English additions, and a rood screen of the late 15th century) now stands isolated in a field half a mile away, amid a beautiful setting of hills, by which it is completely encircled. Happily, despite its lonely situation, it is well and reverently cared for.

MADLEY CHURCH REPAIRS, ETC., IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES

AND OTHER NOTES

The living of Madley is the gift of the dean and chapter of Hereford, who are responsible for the repair of the chancel. In the eighteenth century various repairs were carried out at the expense of the chapter, and work was done to the very important painted glass in the chancel, famous among all students of this art. As Madley church is one of the most important in Herefordshire, the following items are of value for the history of the building. A few earlier notes regarding the building of pews in the church and other matters are included. The numbers in brackets are those of the archives in the cathedral muniment room. It will be noticed that the parishioners were responsible for the repairs to the nave and aisles.

1648, 3rd March. Order from the commissioners respecting an augmentation of £50 per annum to the vicarage. (4791).

1669. Statement re lewne [church rate] for the repair of Madley church and bells (4761).

1695, 28th June. Statement concerning a dispute between Charles Carwardine and Henry Allen re building a pew in Madley church. (4760).

1755, 14th July. Letter from Theophilus Lane to the dean and chapter asking for permission to erect family seats in the chancel. (4986).

1754, 15th July. An estimate of the Charge to repair the windows as under made by Wm. Reese.

	£	s.	d.
113 feet of paint'd glass wants New Leading at 12d. pr foot	5	13	0
Pieces of paint'd glass to cut & make good the Deficiencies	0	12	6
50 feet old quarre Glass to New Lead	0	12	6
Lights of glass to repair	0	5	0
for New quarres	0	12	4
	7	15	4

Note—Most of the 113 feet of paint'd Glass is Intire, but it Cannot Stand Long, Except Its New Lead'd. Sum New Iron bars will be wanted. (3499).

1790, 17th December. Estimate for Cieling the Chancel of Madley Church, by Matt: Seaborne.

	£	s.	d.
To finding Lime, Lath, Hair and Nails, plain Cieling without Cornish, with two coats of Morter	25	10	0
To pointing and stopping the outside, and whitewashing and stopping the inside, and finding Meterials	5	10	0
Total	31	0	0
	/(3944).		

1790. Subscription for Cieling Madley Church.

	£	s.	d.
F. W. T. Brydges, Esq.	10	10	0
Revd: Mr. Birt	5	5	0
J. W. Green, Esq.,... ..	1	1	0
Revd: Mr. Davis	1	1	0
Rev: Mr. Wallond	1	1	0
F. B. Eves	2	2	0
Mr. Symonds, Canon Bridge	1	1	0
	10	10	0

On back.

1790, 6th November. Madley Parish Dr to Matt. Seaborne.

	£	s.	d.
To Cieling the Church	52	10	0
To Quartering the Middle Ile	10	10	0
To Quarters for North Ile	2	11	11
To a Piece of Timber & putting in, for ye South Ile	0	2	4
To Stopping holes in the Walls	0	4	0
Total	65	18	3
Recd of the Churchwardens	35	10	0
Recd. by Scription	15	15	0
recd in all	51	5	0
Balance	14	13	3
	(3499).		

1790. An estimate from Walter Lewis, mason at Madley to carry out the work for £31 5s. 0d. providing the Chapter will advance the sum of ten guineas. (3944).

1793, 12th January. Estimate from Mathew Seaborne for repair of the Ceiling and washing the Sides of the Chancell, finding Lime, Lath, Nails, Scaffolding and Halling the Materials £30 10s. 6d.

To repair ten Windows nearly three hundred feet of Glass and new leading exclusive of the painted Glass which must remain with repairs without Leading as it stands. £8 10s. 0d. (3944).

1794, 23rd February. Letter from George Foot and Henry Baugham, churchwardens, and others recommending Matthew Seaborne, who cield the Church as a proper person to cield the chancel. (3499).

1794, 21st March. Letter from Henry Davis, curate, and many inhabitants of Madley recommending that Walter Lewis be employed in the "ceiling and repairing the Chancel". (3499).

1794, 22nd March. Estimate from Walter Lewis to do the repairs for £30 3s. 0d., with receipt for this sum attached. (4880).

1795, 21st April. Receipt for £5 5s. 0d. from the chapter by Walter Lewis. (4880).

1796, 3rd March.
Smiths Work Done For the Chancel at Madley, 1796 October ye 4 for

7 windobars 6 lb	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	6
and altering 16 more	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	4
December ye 21 for 12 windobars 11 lb 3 oz	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	11½
ye 22 for 19 bars 16½ lb	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	10½
altering sum bars more	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	6
1797 January ye 24 for 6 of windobars more	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	6

18 8

John Leech, surveyor
J. Napleton, Hebby.

March 3d 1798 Recd the Contents
Walter Lewis.

(4880).

1797, 3 April. Receipt signed by Rachel Powell of £18 10s. 0d. for wire lattices, painting, glazing & repairing Madley Chancel windows as estimate. (4880).

1797, 5th May. Estimate from Richard Powell for lattice work for 8 windows 4ft. 5in. wide by 6ft. in length and for 26ft. 5in. wide and 6ft. in length.

288 feet Wire Lattice Inch Mach at 8d	...	...	...	...	...	...	9	12	0
Painting 10 Frames three Times Over	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	0	0

Rich. Powell
10 Frames for Windows in Madley Chancell 3 0 0
Wm. Lane

(4880).

SPACE TRAVEL IN THE EARLY 17TH CENTURY

A NOTE ON BISHOP FRANCIS GODWIN'S *Man in the Moone*, 1638

By F. C. MORGAN

In these days of proposed space travel attention may be drawn to an almost forgotten book by a bishop which ran into many editions in the 17th and 18th centuries. In this, such a journey is described, though the hero did not undertake it by mechanical means, but by harnessing birds.

Francis Godwin (1562-1633), who was successively bishop of Llandaff (1601-1617), and of Hereford from 1617 until his death, was a scholar who wrote many learned books including a "Catalogue of the bishops of England... with a brief history of their lives [etc.]", published in 1601. After his death a "Jules Verne" story appeared which he wrote between 1626 and 1632. The full title is "The Man in the Moone; or a Discovrse of a Voyage thither. By Dominigo Gonsales, the speedy messenger. London, printed by John Norton, for Ioshua Kirton, and Thomas Warren, 1638." Translations into French (1648), Dutch (1651), and German (1659), were printed and at least a dozen editions appeared on the continent by 1718. In England a second edition was printed in 1657, and others followed, making 25 issues in four languages by 1768.

It is strange that a story once so popular has not been reprinted in English since the 18th century except for one edition in the "Smith College Studies in Modern Languages" with a scholarly introduction by Grant McColley, printed in Northampton, Mass., in 1938, the tercentenary of the author's death. This reprint was made from the copy of the first edition in the British Museum. Only two other copies are known.

Godwin's work had a great influence upon imaginative writing, and it is difficult to say how many "desert island" stories owe something to him. It is said that Cyrano de Bergerac and Swift among others are indebted to his work.

In *The Man in the Moone*, there are references to the great scientific discoveries of the early 17th century, including the invention of the telescope, the diurnal rotation of the earth, and the law of gravitation.

The story is the autobiography of Gonsales, who on his voyage home to Spain from the East Indies, where he had prospered, fell sick and was set ashore at *St. Hellors* with a negro for

companion. Here he solaced himself with "Birds and brute beasts" and the vegetation of the island. Descriptions of these follow, but the most important is that of "a certaine kinde of wild Swans" having "one foote with Clawes, talons, and pounces, like an eagle, and the other whole like a Swan or water fowle". Of these he trained some 40 or 50 to come to him by the display of a white cloth, and taught them other tricks including the carrying of burdens. At first they carried light weights from Gonsales to his man Diego, who was in a hut at a distance. Later he harnessed four together and by means of "a little pulley of Corke" attached to a block eight pounds in weight with a "poyse" weighing some two pounds, they were enabled to carry the block to an appointed place. A successful experiment was made with the carrying of a lamb, "whose happinesse I much envied, that he should be the first living creature to take possession of such a device". This led to the making of an "Engine" (see illustration) capable of carrying a man, for Gonsales held "it farre more honour to have been the first flying man, than to be another Neptune that first adventured to sayl upon the Sea".

Our hero was rescued from the island by a Spanish fleet, but on the voyage towards Spain it was attacked by the English, and in trying to escape the ship with Gonsales was wrecked. He escaped by means of his "Gangas" as he called his birds, which fortunately he had been allowed to bring with him, and landed upon another island. After more adventures he escaped from the islanders, put himself "upon mine Engine, and let loose the raines unto my Gansa's. Like so many horses that had gotten the bitt betwene their teeth" they made their way not in the direction wished for, towards a white cliff, but to the top of *El Pico*, a hill 15 leagues in height. Here after a short rest the birds, to Gonsales amazement, "strooke bolt upright, and never did linne towring upward, and still upward", for an hour, when they began to labour less and less, the lines of his engine slackened, and owing to the lessening force of gravitation they travelled with incredible speed until at length the moon was reached. They had made their annual migration there. Adventures on the flight, which lasted 11 days, with the illusion of tempting devils who brought food and drink, and with the astronomical observations including the movement of the stars based on then recent discoveries, all written in an interesting manner, cannot be given in detail here.

Upon arrival on the moon Gonsales was accosted by people twice the height of ours, who treated him kindly, and took him to the local ruler who was 28 feet tall, and lived in a beautiful house with doors 30 feet high. Later he was taken to the Prince, who was higher, and to a supreme monarch still taller.

Next follow numerous descriptions of the habits, customs, religion and means of travel of the inhabitants.

Journeys were easy, as by jumping 50 or 60 feet high the

attraction of the moon became so reduced that two feather fans were sufficient to sustain a man in the air. Language was musical, of which diagrams are given, and all "Lunars" were free from vice. This freedom was due to an "inviolable decree amongst them, never to put any one to death, but perceiving by the stature, and some other notes they have, who are likely to bee of a wicked or imperfect disposition, they send them away (I know not by what meanes) into the Earth, and change them for other children, before they have either abilitie or opportunitie to doe amisse among them". Their "ordinary vent for them is a certaine high hill in the North of *America*", but "Sometimes they mistake their aime, and fall upon Christendome, *Asia* or *Affricke*".

There not being any offences committed on the moon, there were no lawyers; neither was there need for physicians as the inhabitants never "misdieted" themselves. When the end of life approached, and they lived to a great age, a Lunar prepared a great feast and calling "about him all those hee especially esteemed of, hee bids them be merry and rejoyce with him, for that the time was come he should now leave the counterfeit pleasures of that world".

The time came when Gonsales wished to return to this world, and the remembrance of his wife and children outweighed the persuasions of the monarch *Pylonas* to remain. Also his Gansas were getting restless. He was at last given leave to depart in March, 1601, having received from *Pylonas* the gift of three each of three kinds of magic stones. One, *Poleastis*, had the property of retaining all heat applied to it until quenched with liquids; the second, *Machrus*, though no larger than a bean, shed sufficient light to light a church, and one side of the third, *Ebulus*, clapt to the bare skin of a man "will take away all his weight" and the other side if so placed would increase it.

After a journey of nine days, uneventful compared with the outward voyage, Gonsales safely reached the earth, making use of the ebulus as he approached it. He landed in China, and after more adventures, with a narrow escape from some country people, he met with a mandarin, was well treated by him, and at last in "Paquin" [Pekin] he wrote an account of his wonderful experiences to be sent home to Spain by the "Fathers of the Society that were become famous for the extraordinary favour of the King vouchafed to them". With them he "did lay the foundation for my returne, the blessed houre whereof I doe with patience expect".

It is surely time for a new English edition of a very readable, entertaining story to be available at the present time. It is of exceptional interest both for the outlook of an early 17th century bishop, certainly one who took an interest in science, and though he had no axe to grind yet took some pains in describing his idea of an Utopian country. Religious problems and discussions are not stressed.

NOTES ON AN 18TH CENTURY MANUSCRIPT VOLUME IN
HEREFORD CATHEDRAL ARCHIVES RECORDING
VARIOUS EVENTS AND CUSTOMS RELATING TO THE
DIOCESE OF HEREFORD

By A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM

Canon Bannister in his *Institutions* (1539-1900), published in 1923, records that in the bishops registers from which these entries were taken no fresh heading was made for the episcopate of Humphrey Humphries (1701-1712). *Institutions* continued to be recorded in bishop Ironside's register.

It is therefore interesting to find that there is a book in the cathedral archives which begins with a full¹ account of the election, translation, and enthronement of bishop Humphries. The royal *comgé d'ehre* from king William III is given in full, with the letter missive nominating bishop Humphries who was previously bishop of Bangor. The election is duly certified and there follows the mandate from the archdeacon of Canterbury, and the enthronement on 6th December, 1701. All this is recorded over the signature of Herbert Croft, Notary Public, and Chapter Clerk.

A further entry on page 376 says: This present book contains an account of several occurrences in the time of bishop Humphries, in sorting of whose private papers after his death, what was found amongst them to have any relation to the public concerns of the diocese was carefully preserved "and is entered in this book, and may chance to be of use hereafter".

On 2nd November, 1723, there is an item :	£	s.	d.
Paid Mr. Tho. Croft for writing a great part of this book	05	05	00

And on 2nd May, 1729 :	£	s.	d.
To H. Hughes for writing in this Book	02	02	00

We owe a great deal to these two men, and especially to Thomas Croft. The following extracts from the index will give some idea of the variety and interest of the record.

1. The state of a controversie between the Bishop, Dean and Chapter, and the Colledge of Hereford on the one part, and the Mayor, Justices, and Common Council of the City of Hereford on the other part.
2. The inauguration of Queen Anne's Bounty, and a list of all the benefices to be discharged from first fruits.
3. A list of all the Papists or reputed Papists in the Diocese of Hereford in 1705-6.
4. A summary view of the bishop's right and power of visiting the vicar's choral of the cathedral of Hereford fully proved.

¹ This occupies more than 150 pages and includes copies of all the early charters of the cathedral, and the consuetudines of 1486.

5. A copy of the statutes of the Hospital at Clun.
6. Full particulars of the schools at Chirbury, Presteigne, Leominster, Ledbury, Colwall, Bosbury and Cradley, and also the John Pierrepont school at Lucton.
7. A table of the bishops of Hereford, with a catalogue of their officials, and a list of the register books. (N.B.—Bishop Westfaling's register was already lost.)
8. A full list of institutions, licensings, ordinations, and subscriptions during bishop Humphries' time.
9. A very interesting list of commutations or fines imposed for immorality in the parishes, during the time of bishops Humphries, Bisse, Hoadley and Egerton.
10. A still more interesting account of how the money was expended.

This is only a summary of the numerous contents of this remarkable volume. The following extract comes from the papers recorded under Item 1.

HEREFORD—THE BISHOP'S FAIR

The uninterrupted Manner of Holding the Lord Bishop of Hereford's Fair com'only called St. Ethelbert's Fair in the City of Hereford and the advantages thereof.

1st you must observe the Bishop has a part of the City called the Bishops Fee exempted in some respects from the City Jurisdiction and has an Officer yearly elected and sworn-called the Bishops Bayliff who hold 2 Courts Leet at the Palace whereat all the Resiants of that Fee appear.

Item. Then as to the Fair, the same yearly begins on the 19th day of May and continues for 9 days.

The Bayliff and his Steward in the Morning come to the Pallace and there call all the Resiants of the said Fee by their names to appear and give their attendance on the Bayliff in proclaiming his Fair.

The Bayliff most com'only rides about the City to proclaim it.

When the Inhabitants are called, the Bayliff & Steward with a Mace before them and perhaps an hundred or two hundred Horse attending them ride round the Fee and from one Gate of the City to another till they have gone to every Gate, and at each Gate the Bayliff appoints a porter for the 9 days and the Steward gives him a proper Oath, and then they ride to the High-cross and there the Fair is proclaimed very solemnly and most comonly by the City Cryer.

The Bayliff by his Porters takes, all the Fair, Toll at the respective Gates of the City; and by his Serjeant at Mace, the Toll of the Markett of all sorts of Grain and other things that ought to be tolled.

The Bayliff also has the Benefit of Pitching Pence and all standings erected on the High Causway.

The Bayliff frequently weighs the Butter, and if any deceit be he seizes it and gives it to the poor or where he pleases.

During this Fair the Mayors Serjeants at Mace execute no process without the leave of the Bayliff.

TRANSCRIPT AND TRANSLATION OF AN INVENTORY OF 1394
ATTACHED TO A DEED LEASING OR CONVEYING LANDS FROM
DAME MARGERY DE LYNGAYN TO THOMAS PRYLL¹

Dated at Kenchester, 8th September, 17th Richard II.

Md de utensilibz dom's et aliis reb' t'dns Thos. Pryll firmar' de Kenchesire p' dnam' Marg' de Lyngayu'. In primis in aula iij mense et iiii t'stall et ix formule. It' in pacietria² iiii arche de quibz ij sine coop't' et ij cu' coop't' iij alvioli. It' in coq'm j forneys iij buch []s iij p'ves tu'bas iij tryndes j ryng. It' in orres iiii stale. It' in cam'a ij coff's cu' cop'tis. It' Md. de serrur' iij surrur' sup' ostia horreorum et graner' j ser' sup' cam'e et j ostia sup' ostium cam'o ballivi.

Memorandum of utensils, household goods and other things held by Thomas Pryll, farmer, of Kenchester of Lady Margery of Lingen. Firstly in the hall 3 tables and 4 trestles and 9 forms. Item in the *pacietria*(?) 4 chests of which two are without covers and two are covered and 3 baskets (or troughs). Item in the kitchen 1 furnace 3 buch . . . s 3 small measures 3 tryndes 1 ring. Item in the barn 4 scales. Item in the upper chamber 2 coffers, 2 with covers. Item Md of locks (*de serruras*) 3 bars above the doorway of the barns and granary 1 bar above the doorway of hall and 1 above the entrance of the bailey.

PREHISTORIC ACCESSIONS TO HEREFORD MUSEUM,
1957

By J. F. L. NORWOOD

The following prehistoric specimens were added to the collections at Hereford Museum and Art Gallery during 1957. In each case the description of the specimen is preceded by the Museum Accession Number.

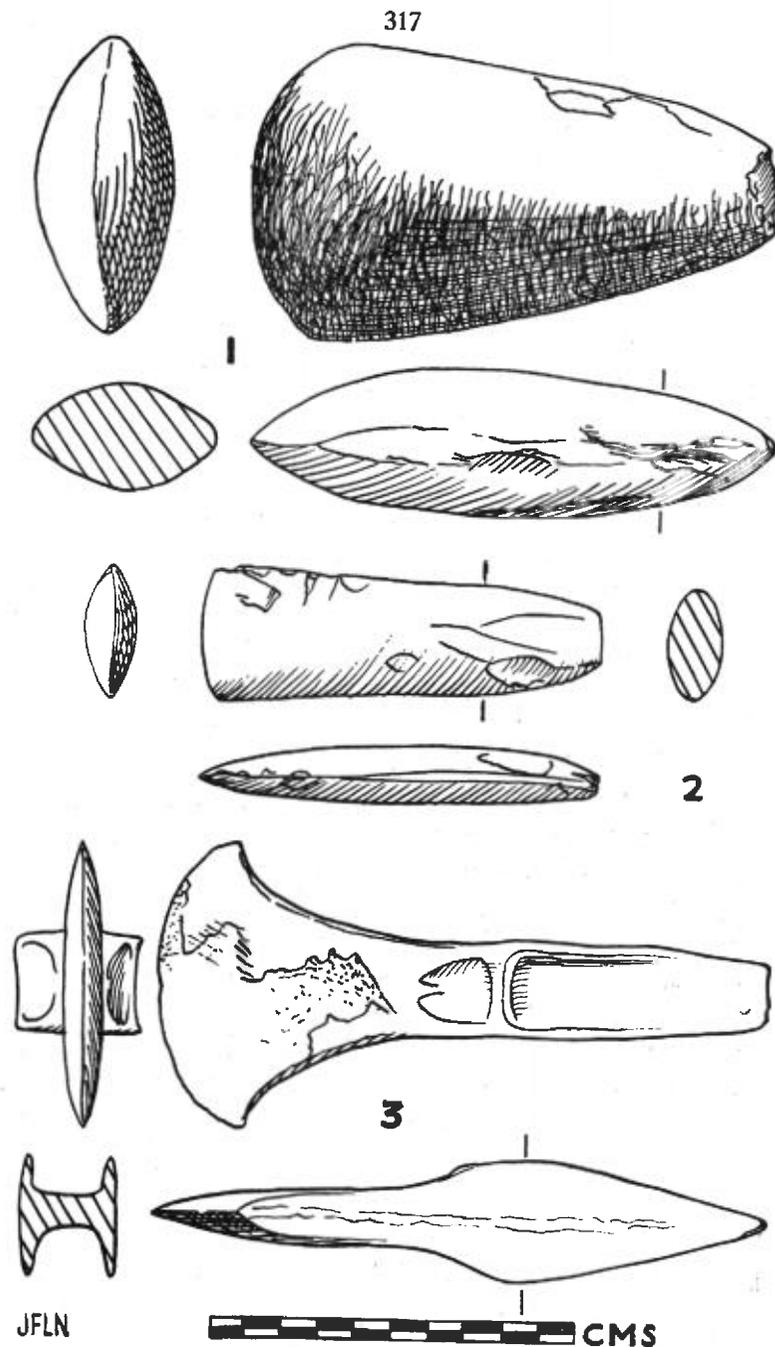
6602. AXE HEAD (Fig. 1). Length 014.0 cm., max. width 07.5 cm., max. thickness 04.0 cm. Prof. F. W. Shotton reports:

It is a very difficult rock to describe. Basically, I suppose, it is a rhyolite that has been subjected to metamorphism. It consists of a very fine-grained quartz and plagioclase with a meshwork of very fine minerals, which have been identified as sphene and chlorite. The whole thing is a most unusual assemblage and we have no idea where the rock comes from.

The axe is dark bluish-grey in colour, with a mottled surface, but the colour does penetrate the body. In date it is probably late Neolithic—early Bronze Age. From the left bank of the river Teme at Brampton Bryan. Donor: Miss Doreen Thomas, Brampton Bryan V.A. School.

¹ The property of Mr. C. Bishop of Sutton.

² "Pacietria" is not known; the missing letters after "buch" may be "ellum," buchellum—leather bottells. "Serrur" may be either "locks," "bars," or "bolts".



1. Axe from Brampton Bryan. 2. Axe from Hunderton.
3. Axe from Tram Inn.

6603. AXE HEAD (Fig. 2). Length 011.0 cm., max. width 03.7 cm., max. thickness 01.6 cm. Miss L. F. Chitty, O.B.E., F.S.A., reports :

The implement is exceptionally slender and rather small ; the centre of one face is flattened and there is a wide panel ground down towards the edge which has a glassy surface ; the reverse is convex, tapering towards the butt ; the resultant profile is adziform.

The axe was apparently flaked from a rod of opaque creamy-grey flint with clearer pale grey on one half of the blade end ; it was then ground and highly polished ; there has been some subsequent trimming of the sides and removal of flakes near the butt, which was snapped across in antiquity : the terminal facet (01.4 × 0.7 cm.) shows a dull whitish core : this end of the axe was probably longer and was re-worked after fracture ; elongated facets have been ground down on the upper end of the top face. The greatest thickness is well above the centre ; the cross-section is lenticular with rounded angles. The sides have been rubbed down and are narrowly squared-off towards the butt end. The edge expands slightly to a width of 03.7 cm., the splay being accentuated by secondary flaking of the sides ; the blade is sharp and shows a low S-curve when viewed endwise ; the edge has been re-ground and has an oblique facet on the top face, with a small one close to the blade on the reverse. The weight is just under 3 oz.

This uncommon form may be compared with the very long axe of grey flint from Weston, Norfolk,¹ and with three chisel-like examples that were associated with two stout axes of grey Lincolnshire flint in a hoard found at Bexleyheath, Kent.² A somewhat similar flint axe, chipped and partly polished, was among the Seamer Moor, N.R. Yorks, group of flint axes, lozenge-shaped arrowheads and other objects³ which are assigned to the early Bronze Age by R. L. S. Bruce-Mitford in his supplementary paper on Neolithic Axe Hoards,⁴ but are placed by Prof. Stuart Piggott in his Secondary Neolithic Dorchester Culture.⁵

The nearest analogy to the Hunderton axe found in the west Midlands is a long narrow chisel-ended flint specimen, chipped and partly polished, found at Burlish, near Stourport, Worcs. It is nearly 8 in. long and is made of pale buff-grey flint ; the sides incline towards a narrow edge 1½ in. wide (Birmingham Museum). A narrow chipped flint ?hoe with inclined polished edge, practically the same size as the Hunderton axe was found in Cressage Parish, Shropshire, higher up the Severn valley, and is in the T. R. Horton Collection, Shrewsbury Museum. It is of opaque creamy-brown flint, which Prof. S. P. O'Riordain of Dublin recognised as probably from Northern Ireland. The butt of a similar flint implement is in the same collection.

The source of the opaque pale flint of uniform colour throughout that was used for the Hunderton Axe is not yet identifiable ; it may derive from an Irish Sea drift pebble or from fresh northern Irish material, or on the other hand, from Lincolnshire, where such pale grey flint occurs. South of the Wash the bands of workable flint found in the chalk generally have dark cores, e.g., in the Grimes Graves flint mines in Norfolk and in those of southern England.

¹ Evans, *Ancient Stone Implements* (Ed. 2, 1897), vol. 90, fig. 34, where other examples are quoted.

² British Museum : R. A. Smith, *Archaeologia*, vol. lxxi, pp. 117-118, pl. v ; Jessup, *Archaeology of Kent* (1930), pp. 52-54, fig. 9, who observes that "the long narrow chisel type is frequently found in Kent".

³ Smith, *op. cit.*, pp. 121-123, fig. 4.

⁴ *Antiquaries Journal*, vol. xviii, p. 283.

⁵ *Neolithic Cultures of the British Isles* (1954), p. 356, fig. 62.

The expanding edge of the Hunderton axe—possibly a secondary feature—suggests influence from metal axes of the Early Bronze Age and comparison with the waisted flint axes and those with splayed blades which presumably overlapped that period.¹

Found in building operations at Hunderton, Hereford. Donor : Mrs. E. J. Reed, School House, Dorstone.

6742. AXE HEAD (Fig. 3). Length 016.7 cm., max. width 07.7 cm. Miss L. F. Chitty reports :

The axe is a rather large unlooped palstave characteristic of the Full Middle Bronze Age. It has a widely-splayed and well-curved cutting edge, sharp, slightly oblique and recurved at the angles, with evidence of secondary grinding ; there are shield-shaped hollows on the faces below the developed straight-lipped stop-ridge, which rises to a height of 03.1 cm. ; the flange expands above it to 03.3 cm. ; the cross-section is H-shaped. Down the sides there are low casting ridges, smoothed off and flanked by slight hollows, with vestigial transverse stop ridges below the centre. The weight is 18 oz. The surface is covered with a lustrous brown patina, well preserved except where it has been broken off (? recently) on both faces of the blade near the edge, revealing grey-green metal below ; the glossy patina in the septum shows faint parallel vertical lines below the butt.

The feature of outstanding interest in this axe is the "shield" pattern with a short vertical rib springing from its base, in addition to the more usual "dimple" in the area under the stop-ridge ; on one face the shield is elongated and ends in two points set obliquely, from which the rib returns to a length of 0.8 cm., then flattens out below the dimple ; on the other face the shield is shorter and more rounded, the rib 0.7 cm. long and the dimple shallower ; in each case the rib is not strictly central on the shield. The pattern is not outlined by the definitely raised moulding which is normal on palstaves with a simple shield of the type so widely diffused in Britain. The faces are flat below the ornament ; there is no trace of a midrib.

I have never made an intensive study of this special feature, but can recollect no other instance from the west Midlands or Wales of an unlooped palstave with the ribbed shield pattern. There is, however, a *looped* Herefordshire palstave, found near Ross, in which the form of the cutting edge is very similar to that of the Tram Inn axe ; it has a round raised shield pendent from the stop-ridge, partly penetrated by the upper end of a long medial rib extending down to the secondary edge ; this axe is illustrated by Sir John Evans² and is in his collection at the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford (No. 1927-2583). In this connection, it would be well to re-examine the original worn looped palstave found in Ross in 1912, of which there is a drawing in the Bronze Age Corpus ; this appears to have two long hollows below the ridge flanking a short midrib contained within the resultant shield form.

Evans's only other illustration of an unlooped palstave with a shield containing a single rib is in *Ancient Bronze Implements*, pp. 82-83, fig. 65, a dumpy axe of a type likely to be late, found in Burwell Fen, Cambridge ; the reverse shows a five-ribbed shield. Fig. 82 gives a looped example from Bottisham Lode, Cambridge.

From my notes made during a complete rapid study of the full-size drawings of palstaves in the Bronze Age Corpus up to 1928, it would appear that the ribbed shield is a predominantly East Anglian feature ; palstaves bearing multi-ribbed shields are moderately represented in Cambridge-

¹ Cf. Cottrill, *Antiquaries Journal*, vol. xxi, p. 234, for their diffusion from East Anglia across the Midlands.

² *Ancient Bronze Implements* (1881), p. 91, fig. 79.

shire, Lincolnshire, Norfolk and Suffolk, but those with a short rib within a shield are fewer, and they include examples of earlier character. Our Herefordshire axe is closely similar to one found on The Common, Abington Piggotts, Cambs., in 1928.

Neither my general distribution maps nor those isolation palstaves with "shield" ornament and related features (unpublished) show obvious connecting links between East Anglia and the Black Mountain region of Herefordshire in the Middle Bronze Age; these could only be established (if at all) by an intensive study of all the available evidence; an Icknield Way—Thames—Cotswolds diffusion is perhaps the most probable, but there are also potential routes across the Midlands. (Shortened by permission.)

From near Tram Inn Station, N.G. Ref. S.O.463333. Donor: Mr. O. C. Powell, Willock's Bridge, Allensmore.

6743/1-4. THREE PALSTAVES AND SPEARHEAD. Fully described by Miss Chitty and illustrated in *Transactions*, Woolhope Club, 1947, pp. xlv-xlix. Bronze Age. Said to have been found at Netherwood. Donor: Mr. R. Abel-Smith, Netherwood Manor, Tenbury Wells, Worcestershire.

6654. SCRAPER. Max. length 02.4 cm. Dark grey flint, rounded, of "thumb-scraper" type. Bronze Age. From Orcop. Donor: Mr. E. J. Coleman, School House, Orcop.

6593. QUERN. Max. dia. c. 029.5 cm. Lower stone only, of a coarse grit, with conical centre and central socket 04.3 cm. deep. The sides and base roughly finished. Late Iron Age. Cf. *Antiquity*, vol. xi, p. 141, figs 5 and 12. From Sutton Walls. Donor: Mr. J. N. Gwynne, Bank House, Sutton St. Nicholas (per Mr. I. Cohen).

6751. SPINDLEWHORL. Max. dia. 03.6 cm., thickness 01.1 cm. Of fine-grained grey stone, with central vertical perforation dia. 0.75 cm. Date uncertain—probably Bronze or Iron Age. Found on farm of the Donor: Mr. G. J. W. Brown, Pitch Farm, Dilwyn.

FLINT ARTIFACTS AND OTHER MATERIAL FOUND IN THE KINGTON AREA DURING 1956 AND 1957

By R. J. JENKINS

In the spring and early summer of 1957, about forty flint artifacts and flakes were discovered at Lee Wood, in the parish of Staunton-on-Arrow. The area in which they were found was woodland until two years ago, but has since been reclaimed for use as a forest tree nursery by Mr. W. E. Pye, and the finds were made during the process of stone-picking. Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson was consulted and the finders were encouraged to continue their efforts to locate material in other places in the district which lay

on or near the 600 ft. contour line, in close proximity to a swamp. These efforts were rewarded at locations answering this description in the village of Titley. Further finds were also made at Mr. Pye's other nurseries at Flintsham and Rushock. The flint artifact and flake found at Bollingham, close to Crossway, were the result of a speculative search. The Willersley collection was given to us for safe keeping by Mr. F. Noble, B.A., of Knighton Secondary Modern School, and was found by one of his pupils in 1956. The flints found at Stansbatch and Rodd were chance finds.

The greater part of the material found in the Kington area was discovered by Mr. W. R. Pye, a member of The Radnorshire Society, whose enthusiasm has been a great encouragement to those who took part in the searches for flints. I am indebted to the following for the remainder of the collection:

Mrs. Griffiths, Miss D. P. Pye, Miss B. Wall, Messrs. M. Bufton, M. Evans, D. Jones, E. Jones and R. Jones.

The bulk of the worked material found is comprised largely of convex, side, end and thumb scrapers. From Willersley we have one possible "strike-a-light". The remainder of the collection consists of borers, blades, knives, possibly an arrow or javelin head and a fabricator, and a core-trimmer. One, or possibly two, spindle whorls, both having the hour-glass type of perforation, have been found at Lee Wood. The use of the oblate spheroid found there is very problematical.

The majority of the locations which produced the flints, *viz.*, Lee Wood, Stansbatch, Titley, Flintsham and Rushock, lie on the northern slope of the Arrow Valley and between the 400 and 600 ft. contour lines. The finds made at Rodd and Bollingham do not follow this pattern, however, as these discoveries were made in the region of the 800 ft. contour, on the hill tops. The Willersley location is different again as it lies in the Wye Valley, at an altitude of just over 200 ft.

It is not an easy matter to date the material owing to the fact that it is completely unstratified. Dateable evidence in the shape of arrowheads of a definite type is also lacking. In common with what has been found at various sites in the Golden Valley—Black Mountain and the Clun—Bishops Castle areas, some artifacts and flakes of Mesolithic type have been discovered at Titley and Lee Wood, but as they form only a small proportion of the total found, in the absence of recognised type artifacts one must assume that they are type survivals. Lee Wood has also produced two side scrapers (illustrated Fig. 1, Nos. 1 and 6), which are believed to be of Neolithic type. Both Miss Chitty and Mr. Gavin Robinson are of the opinion that there was a connection between the prehistoric settlements of the Golden Valley—Black Mountain and the Clun—Bishops Castle areas. The material found in the Kington area during 1957, would almost certainly appear to substantiate their theory.

In conclusion, I should like to express my sincere thanks and that of my colleagues in these researches, to Miss L. F. Chitty, O.B.E., M.A., F.S.A., Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson and Mr. F. Noble, B.A., for their advice, encouragement and identification of the material. I am also grateful to Mr. J. F. L. Norwood, Assistant Curator at Hereford Museum, for suggestions in the drafting of this report and for the excellent drawings which accompany it.

By way of a footnote to this report I have to record the following discovery, made near Arthur's Stone at N.G.R. 318432, by myself :

"Burnt chip from the blade of a polished flint celt, with an unusually wide side facet at the end of the cutting edge. Material grey flint, origin doubtful."

Mr. Gavin Robinson has kindly supplied this identification.

INVENTORY OF ARTIFACTS FOUND IN N.W. HEREFORDSHIRE DURING 1957

Collection identification marks are in brackets after the description. Numerals preceding the description refer to those on the drawings. *Dimensions are given in centimetres.*

STAUNTON-ON-ARROW, LEE WOOD, Field No. 146 (O.S. 25 in. Map), N.G.R. 365604

Illustrated, Fig. 1.

1. Side scraper of honey-coloured flint, possibly from Ireland : 03.50 long, 02.80 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 2.)
2. Triangular-shaped implement of black flint, worked on one side only. Opinions differ as to whether it is an arrow or javelin head or a plano-convex implement : 03.90 long, 02.75 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 1.)
3. Flake of dark grey shale with a strong ridge back, possibly a knife : 04.30 long, 01.90 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 14.)
4. Part of a circular spindle whorl with hour-glass perforation : original diameter approximately 04.50. (Staunton-on-Arrow 12.)
5. Irregularly shaped flat piece of stone with off-centre hour-glass perforation. Opinions differ as to whether it is a spindle whorl or a piece from a necklace : 03.30 long, 03.10 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 4.)
6. Side scraper of honey-coloured flint with cortex, possibly from Ireland : 06.60 long, 02.60 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 3.)
7. End of convex scraper of white opaque flint which may have come from north of The Wash : 02.20 long, 01.90 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 9.)
8. Borer of black flint : 03.25 long, 02.65 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 5.)
9. Thumb scraper of grey flint : 02.40 long, 02.10 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 8.)

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

9. Pointed blade of black flint with signs of wear and use on both edges : 04.45 long, 02.00 wide. (L.W. B.)
10. Flake of grey flint possibly used as a knife : 04.10 long, 02.30 wide. (L.W. D.)

Not illustrated.

- (a) Blade of dark grey flint : 02.90 long, 01.60 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 6.)
- (b) Broken blade of light grey flint : 02.20 long, 01.60 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 7.)
- (c) Stone (coarse felspathic grit, possibly Ordovician—Prof. Shotton), rubbed down to an almost spherical shape and flattened at the poles, i.e., an oblate spheroid ; opinions as to its use vary between the following—pounding stone, unfinished mace head, unfinished stone for loading a digging stick : diameters 06.50 and 05.00 approximately. (Staunton-on-Arrow 10.)
- (d) Large elliptical boulder, possibly used for grinding corn : length 29.00, breadth 26.00, height 15.00. (Staunton-on-Arrow 11.)
- (e) Core trimmer of white opaque flint : 04.50 long, 03.95 wide. (L.W. A.)
- (f) Borer or blade of burnt flint with the point missing : 03.65 long, 01.30 wide. (L.W. C.)
- (g) Rough flake of light grey flint possibly used as a hollow scraper : 05.30 long, 02.15 wide. (L.W. I.)
- (h) Small spall with some working on one end : 01.60 long, 01.40 wide. (L.W. R.)

STANSBATCH, N.G.R. 339611

Not illustrated.

Flake of grey mottled flint with all-over working on one side : 03.30 long, 02.30 wide. (Staunton-on-Arrow 17.)

TITLEY, N.G.R. 334599

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

1. Triangular shaped side scraper of brown flint with a battered edge and a chisel edge : 03.50 long, 02.25 wide. (Titley 2.)
2. Small blade worked as an end scraper, of a grey and white flint ; possibly of Mesolithic character : 03.30 long, 01.20 wide. (Titley 1.)
3. Flake of brown flint with working and wear on the bulbular end : 02.85 long, 01.40 wide. (Titley 3.)
5. Piece of an S-shaped tool of brown flint, possibly used as a hollow scraper : 02.90 long, 01.45 wide. (Titley 8.)
8. Convex scraper of grey flint with cortex : 02.60 long, 02.35 wide. (Titley 13.)

TITLEY, N.G.R. 332592

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

4. Flake of brown flint with cortex ; working and wear on the bulbular end : 02.80 long, 01.25 wide. (Titley 11.)

Not illustrated.

Battered-back point of brown flint, possibly Mesolithic in character : 02.20 long, 00.80 wide. (Titley 9.)

TITLEY, N.G.R. 331599

Not illustrated.

Possible fabricator of almost white flint, with cortex : 04.10 long, 01.55 wide. (Titley 7.)

FLINTSHAM, N.G.R. 316587

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

6. Flake of brown flint, possibly formed when a leaf-shaped arrowhead was made : 02.75 long, 02.30 wide. (Titley 14.)

FLINTSHAM, N.G.R. 315584

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

7. Piece of worked dark grey and white flint of uncertain use : 04.20 long, 02.30 wide. (Titley 12.)

BOLLINGHAM, N.G.R. 298533

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

11. End scraper of grey flint : 03.30 long, 02.30 wide. (Bollingham 1.)

WILLERSLEY, N.G.R. 339474 (approximately)

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

12. Flake of dark grey flint with scraper edge : 02.85 long, 02.40 wide. (W 3.)

Not illustrated.

- (a) Small utilized flake of grey flint : 02.15 long, 01.75 wide. (W 2.)
 (b) Flake of grey flint with one edge battered, possibly a "strike-a-light" : 04.15 long, 02.40 wide. (W 4.)
 (c) Flake of grey flint with signs of wear or use on one or two of the edges : 03.65 long, 02.80 wide. (W 5.)
 (d) Small utilized flake of brown flint : 02.45 long, 01.10 wide. (W 6.)
 (e) Partly worked flake of grey flint, with hinge fracture : 03.70 long, 02.30 wide. (W 7.)
 (f) Possible fragment of a larger implement, of white flint : 02.15 long, 01.40 wide. (W 9.)

RUSHOCK, N.G.R. 311581

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

13. Borer of dark grey flint : 02.60 long, 02.00 wide. (RK 1.)

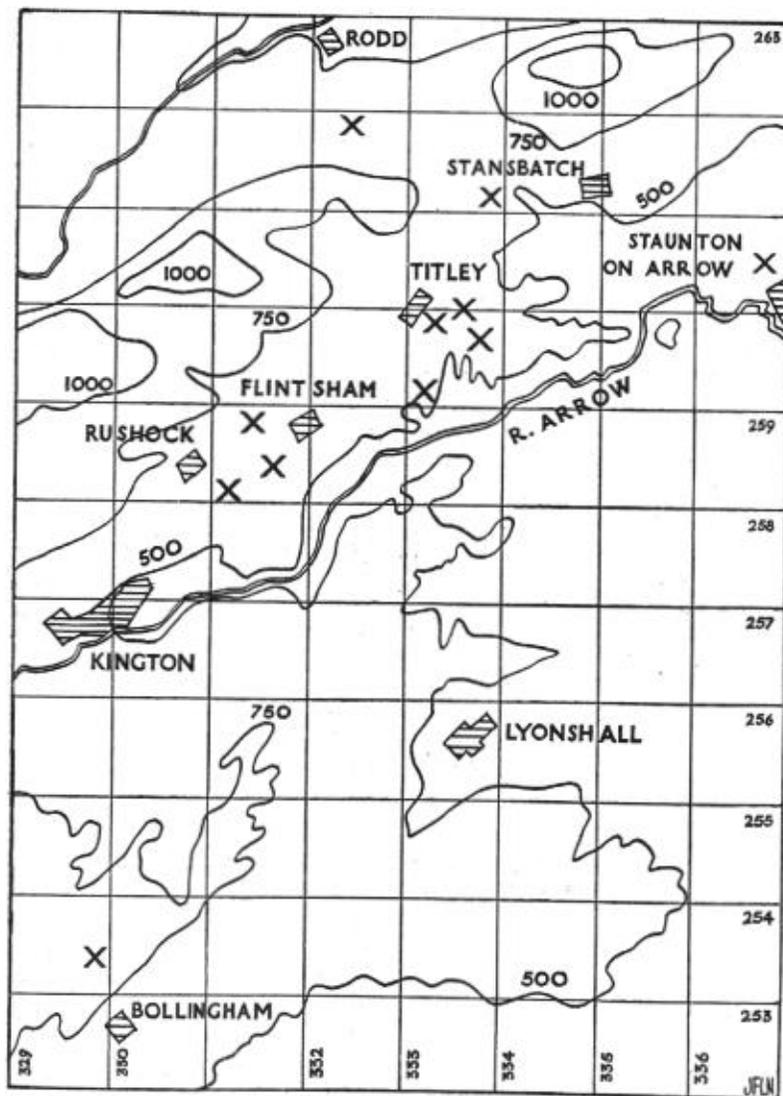
RODD, N.G.R. 324618

Illustrated, Fig. 2.

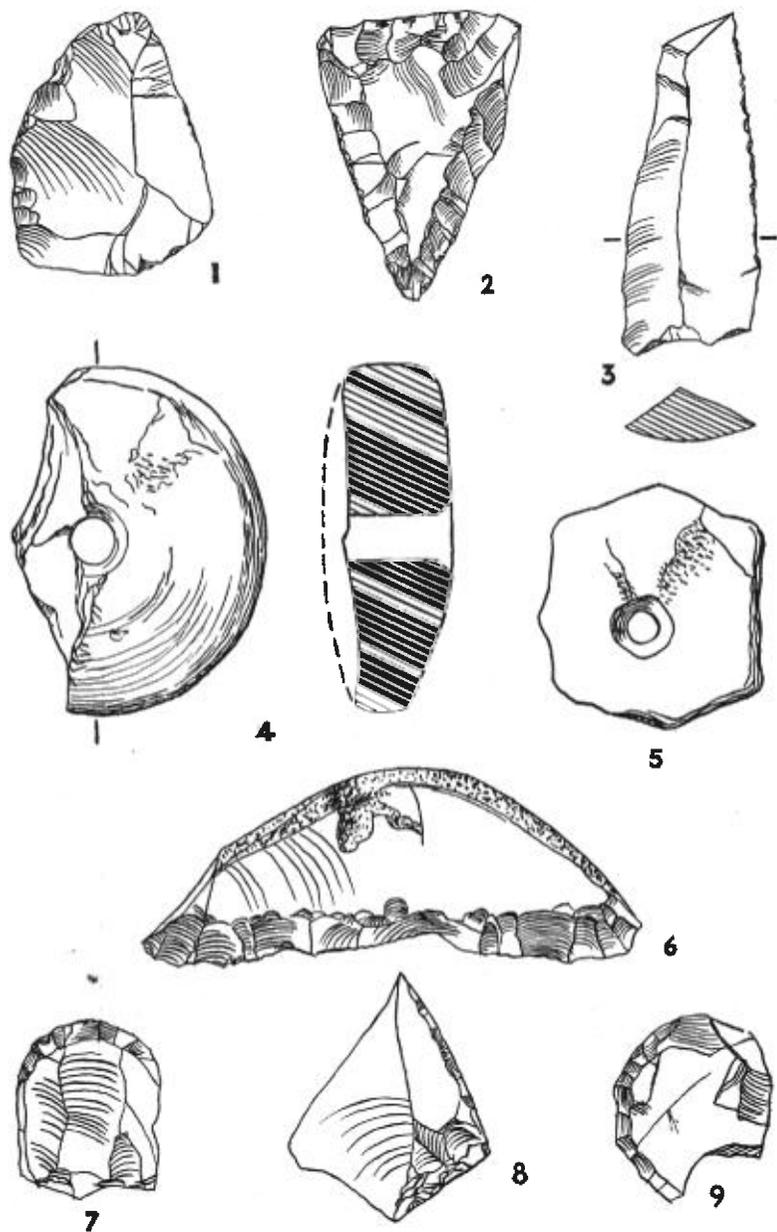
14. Rough convex scraper of black flint with cortex : 03.20 long, 02.70 wide. (Rodd 1.)

The above is an inventory of the worked flints only. The following is a summary of the complete collection :

	N.G.R.	Artifacts of flint, chert or shale	Unworked flakes of flint, chert or shale	Other Material
Staunton-on-Arrow	365604	14	32	4
"	364608	—	1	—
Stansbatch	339611	1	—	—
Titley	334599	5	5	—
"	332592	2	—	—
"	331599	1	—	—
"	332598	—	1	—
"	337597	—	1	—
Flintsham	316587	1	—	—
"	315584	1	—	—
Bollingham	298533	1	1	—
Willersley	339474	7	2	—
Rushock	311581	1	4	—
Rodd	324618	1	—	—
TOTALS	...	35	47	4



326

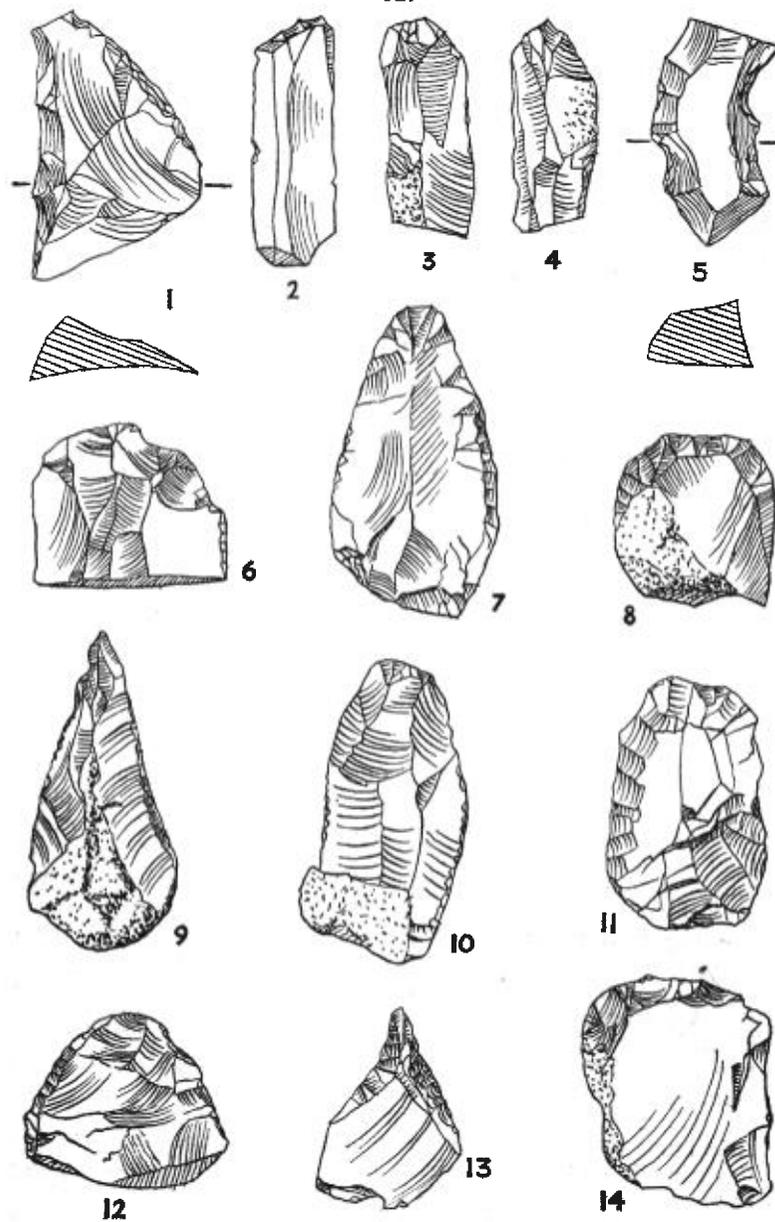


JFLN



Fig. 1

327



JFLN



Fig. 2

KENCHESTER EXCAVATIONS, 1957

By F. G. HEYS, M.A.

Excavations at Kenchester this year, as fore-shadowed in the last *Transactions* (vol. xxxv, part II), have been concentrated on the bastion at the north-west corner of the wall. The whole site has been uncovered to reveal the remains of a considerable foundation and its relationship to the town wall and early ditch.

The bastion, which is pentagonal in shape, measures approximately twenty feet across at the point nearest the wall and ten feet across at the front edge.

Publication of a detailed report would, at present, be premature, since excavation continues. A section will be dug through the middle of the bastion in the spring, preparatory to stripping and studying the stonework. A full account should be ready for the *Transactions* of 1958.

ROMAN ROADS IN SOUTH HEREFORDSHIRE

By N. P. BRIDGEWATER, B.Sc.

The course of the buried road in Weston-under-Penyard parish was found to continue along the Wigg meadows, and at one place a roadside building was discovered. This yielded datable pottery (2nd century A.D.), and the finds indicated the existence of an inhabited building at which some kind of occupational activity was carried on.

The road was also uncovered in the grounds of Frogmore. The sectioning of the causeway near Goodrich ford revealed a road of 17th century construction, but no Roman road could be found.

A further short stretch of road was found to the south-west of Whitchurch, taking the course of the Sellarsbrook valley, and two well defined sections at different points along it were made here. In one section traces of a wheel rut were found.

The results of the present investigation suggest that the Ariconium to Monmouth road is unlikely to have traversed the Castlebrook valley to Goodrich ford, as was first believed. An entirely different route for this Iter, which appears to be promising, is being explored. A fuller report will appear in the *Transactions* later.

MEDIEVAL FINDS IN OFFA STREET, HEREFORD

By J. F. L. NORWOOD

Excavations for foundations of the new West Midlands Trustee Savings Bank on the corner of Offa Street and St. Peter's Street, Hereford, started in May, 1957, and for the next three months close watch was kept upon the site. The following report describes the site and the finds made in it, but it must be emphasised that almost no opportunity arose for scientific examination of the ground, and the whole operation was therefore in the nature of a rescue of finds thrown up in the course of the work, many of which were much damaged by mechanical excavators. For this reason, few useful conclusions can be drawn as to the history of the area, and the facts are for the most part presented without further comment.

Thanks are due to the contractors, William Powell (Builders) Ltd., their site foreman and workmen, for enthusiastic co-operation in rescuing finds; to Messrs. Scriven, Powell and James, architects, for generously donating them all to Hereford Museum and Art Gallery; to Messrs. I. Cohen, F. G. Heys and B. C. Knight for vigilance at the site; to Mr. S. C. Stanford for preparation of the plan and section; to Mr. Adrian Oswald, Keeper of Archaeology at Birmingham City Museum, for help in dating the pottery and clay pipes; to Mr. T. Jones, for the photographs; and to the West Midlands Trustee Savings Bank for their benevolent interest. The finds have received the Museum Accession Number 6757.

Of the previous history of the site, little can be said. All early maps of Hereford (e.g., Speed, 1610) show houses here, but to a scale that is too small to be accurate. Buildings of various kinds stood on the St. Peter's Street and Offa Street frontages until their eventual demolition in 1953, and the 1/500 survey of Hereford (1885) shows part of the Sun Tavern in the north corner (Plan, Fig. 1). The late Walter Pillely noted a rise in the street level between St. Peter's Square and East Street,¹ and took it as evidence for a south-easterly extension of Harold's wall and moat (1055 A.D.). The late Alfred Watkins added to this,² noting soft black earth in an excavation in Offa Street "about 25 yards from St. Peter's Square", and settlement in a nearby building.³ These observations may have some bearing upon the features to be described.

The plan (Fig. 1) shows the site as it was in May, 1957, before building started. It was almost impossible, owing to the speed at which work proceeded, to make any satisfactory plan of late founda-

¹ *Hereford Times*, 9th September, 1899.

² *Transactions*, Woolhope Club, 1920, p. 250.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 258.

tions struck in the north and south corners. The evidence of style in the north corner suggested a building of perhaps 17th century date, while that in the south corner was certainly 19th century. No foundations were struck in the central and western parts of the site, which seem always to have been open. Two wells were found adjacent to Offa Street. Well 1 was about 5 ft. square at the top, decreasing in size to about 3 ft. square at a depth of 10 ft. It was constructed of faced masonry at the top with drystone walling lower down. In it was found a quantity of animal bones in association with 16th and 17th century pottery, and a good deal of soot and charcoal; the sides were much burned at the bottom. Well 2 was circular, with a brick lining at the top; it was not cleared. Rough masonry foundations at a depth of between 6-11 ft. and part of a flight of steps in the central north-western boundary of the site probably belonged to cellars. The filling was of very dark earth and contained a number of wine bottles and pottery of 17th-19th century date. A link with the tavern known to have stood here becomes probable.

Two long sections of the subsoil were seen, but only one could be measured and drawn (Fig. 1, Section 1). This was 20 ft. long, but for reasons of space has been slightly abbreviated in the drawing. The salient features were a pair of post holes, 7 ft. 6 in. apart, which taken in conjunction with the stratification between and above them suggest some sort of a light hut or shelter. The trodden muddy condition of layer 7, with the fragments of sandstone roof tiles and charcoal, would appear to confirm this. To the right of the section part of a wide, shallow, charcoal-lined pit can be seen. Sherds of 13th century pottery were found in layers 4 and 9 (Fig. 2, 1, 2). Only a cursory inspection of Section II was possible, and no section could be drawn. The ground was very wet at the time, and determination of the strata difficult, but there appeared to be in section a very large ditch cutting deep into the natural gravel. It is tempting to associate this with Watkins' observations above, but as no measurements are available in either case further evidence must be awaited. Over the rest of the site no clear features could be seen, except traces of several rubbish pits, whose soft filling and consequent collapses made them a cause of hindrance in digging operations. It was from these that most of the medieval pottery came, and they point to the characteristic practice of the times in disposing of rubbish as and where possible.

THE FINDS

A wide cross-section of human occupation debris was recovered. The pottery covered most dates from the 13th to the 19th centuries A.D. (16th century wares were not common), and for this reason it has been thought desirable, with the exception of the very late material, to illustrate the better examples of most of it. This has been done in the hope also, of providing a reference for subsequent

research on local pottery; for despite the finding of fair quantities of medieval and post medieval pottery in this county, very little has been authoritatively described or satisfactorily illustrated. As therefore this report touches virtually unknown territory, the dating is necessarily of a broad character, and amendments are to be expected in the course of time. A similarity between the folded-rim pots from Offa Street (i.e., nos. 2, 3, 10, 11) and those found at Lydney Castle, Gloucestershire,¹ may be remarked; further study of the likeness may well be fruitful.

THE POTTERY (*Figures II and III*) and *Plate I* (*opp. 334*)

1. Cooking pot rim. Coarse dark grey ware with grits; rough surface. From layer 9, Section I. Probably late 13th century.
2. Folded-rim cooking pot. Pale grey ware with a few large grits; smooth surface. From layer 3, Section I. 13th century.
3. Folded-rim cooking pot with sagging base. Black ware with coarse grits. Reconstructed from associated base sherds, much burned and sooty. 13th century.
4. Pot rim. Grey gritty ware fired light red on outer surface. Poor olive-brown glaze inside, mottled olive-orange outside. ?14th century.
5. Pitcher rim. Fine gritty grey ware, fired light red inside. Thick olive glaze outside, patchy olive-orange inside. Raised wavy decoration and traces of stamps. 13th century.
6. Base of ?pitcher. Fine light red ware. Mottled olive-orange glaze both sides. ?15th century.
7. Crook-ended pipkin handle. Fine light red ware, the exterior burnt and sooty. 15th-16th century.
8. ?Pipkin handle. Fine light red fabric with fine grits. Traces of green-speckled orange glaze both sides. Wear at the tip suggests that this may be a skillet leg. 14th-15th century.
9. Pitcher rim and handle. Fine grey ware fired light red both sides. Traces of olive glaze outside. Cf. no. 18. ?15th century.
10. Folded-rim cooking pot. Coarse grey ware with large grits, unevenly fired buff and grey. 13th century.
11. Folded-rim cooking pot. Coarse gritty black fabric, surface smooth to the touch. 13th century.
12. Cooking pot rim. Coarse grey gritty ware fired light brown both sides. Outside dark brown, gritty and burnt. 14th century.
13. Cooking pot rim. Fine light red gritty ware. Mottled olive glaze inside. 15th century.
14. Pedestal of vessel of uncertain use. Fine gritty grey ware fired light red both sides. Thick olive-brown glaze inside. Traces of two handles. Pedestal top pierced at centre, but not enough remains of bottom to reconstruct any possible hole. 15th century.
15. ?Pitcher strap handle. Coarse grey ware fired red. Orange and pale olive glaze. Notched edges and centre rib. 13th century.
16. Slashed strap handle of pitcher with concave surface. Fine dark grey ware fired light brown inside pitcher. Mottled light green-orange glaze. 13th-14th century. Cf. a similar from Grosmont Castle, Monmouthshire.²

¹ *Antiquaries Journal*, vol. xi, pp. 255-257.

² *Antiquaries Journal*, vol. xv, pl. xlvi, 1.

18. Pitcher. Fine grey ware fired light red both sides. Uneven mottled green glaze outside and inside neck. Not enough of rim survives to reconstruct any possible spout. Plain round handle, with single deep vertical slash top and bottom. Sagging base with pinched edge. A common 15th century type. Plate I, 1.
19. Jug. Light red ware. Uneven orange glaze with some green speckling. Plain round handle and splayed base. 14th century. The type is common—cf. those from kiln at Ashton, Cheshire.¹ Plate I, 3.
20. Cooking pot rim. Fine hard light brown ware. Thick manganese glaze inside. From Well 1. ?17th century.
21. Cooking pot rim. Fine hard light red ware. Speckled brown-ochre glaze inside rim, which is seen in section to have been folded inwards. From Well 1. 17th century.
22. Cooking pot rim. Fine hard light red ware. Thick brown glaze inside. From Well 1. ?17th century.
24. Three-handled tyg. Fine hard red ware. Thick manganese glaze. 17th century. An almost identical specimen was found in Maylord Street.² Plate I, 6.
25. Slipware jug. Fine hard pale buff ware with fine grits, fired light red inside. Decorated in pattern of circles and triangles with cream, ochre and brown trailed slip, with stamps. On neck, in brown slip with cream spots: RICHARD SHEPARD. This jug is closely reminiscent of the late 17th century Staffordshire products of Thomas Toft and his school, and is probably a local imitation made for Richard Shepard. Plate I, 2.
26. Chamber vessel. Fine hard light red ware. Thick manganese glaze both sides. 17th century. Plate I, 8.
27. ?Cooking pot rim. Fine buff ware. Ochre glaze inside. 17th–18th century.
28. Cooking pot rim. Fine light red ware, fired pale buff outside. Traces of ochre glaze inside. ?17th century.
29. Piedish rim. Coarse buff ware with fine grits. 17th century.
30. Piedish rim. Coarse light brown ware with fine grits. The rim has been folded inwards. 17th century.
31. Large vessel of uncertain use. Fine hard light grey ware. Light-dark olive brown glaze of warty finish outside, olive-grey glaze inside. With (originally) four applied loops at neck. Base restoration conjectural. This vessel is quite strange to English pottery, and may well be an import, possibly for honey, spices or preserves. The loops are too small for holding, but may have served for securing a top or a carrying sling. Part of a graffito ?monogram appears on an unattached sherd. ?Late 17th century.
32. ?Posset pot. Fine hard cream ware. Tortoiseshell glaze both sides except bottom of wall and base outside. Cf. similar one-handed specimen from Deritend, Birmingham.³ Late 17th century.

Not Illustrated.

43. Uncertain. Coarse grey gritty ware fired light red in parts. Three ?handles subtended from solid "neck" suggesting top of a jug. Mottled orange-green glaze outside. Perhaps part of an aquamanile (zoomorphic water jug) or a roof finial. 13th–14th century.

¹ *Annals of Arch. and Anthropol.*, vol. xxi, pl. iv, 4, 7, 8.

² Hereford Museum, Acc. No. 1996. See *Transactions*, Woolhope Club, 1924, pl. 20.

³ *Trans. and Proc.*, Birmingham Arch. Soc., vol. 73, p. 113, fig. 3, 7.

44. Pitcher. Parts of base and handle, in fabric and form almost identical with No. 18, except for absence of slash on handle. 15th century.
45. Jug base, dia. 3½ in. Coarse light red ware. Hollowed base. From Well 1. 16th–17th century.
46. Bowl rim. Fine hard light brown gritty ware. Fine olive glaze both sides. The rim is scalloped, perhaps cinquefoil, suggestive of a metal original.¹ 16th century.
47. Chamber vessel, height 5 in. Identical in form, ware and glaze with no. 26. 17th century. Fragments of probably two others were also found.
48. Base of small pot, dia. 1½ in. Cream earthenware and cream glaze. Similar to an apothecary's pot found adjacent to Aubrey Street.² 17th century.
49. Tygs. Sherds of probably another 10–12 tygs, all similar in form, ware and glaze to no. 24, with some variation in height of handles.³ One sherd has an imperforate double-looped handle. 17th century. Numerous sherds of 18th and 19th century pottery were found, including Staffordshire and local slipwares, continental wares, Lambeth delft and oriental porcelain.

OTHER FINDS (*Figures II and III*)

17. Ridge tile. Coarse grey ware, fired light red inside. Thick, olive-brown glaze. Two rounded knobs survive. ?14th century.
23. Bronze cup fragment. Traces of engraved lines outside. Date uncertain.
33. Clay pipe. Asterisk stamp. Local type, c. 1650.
34. Clay pipe. Stamped with rose and crown between R O. Birtley type ⁴, c. 1650–70. A variation without initials also occurred.
35. Clay pipe. Local type, 1660–80.
36. Clay pipe. Asterisk stamp. Local type, c. 1660–80. A considerable number of these were found.
37. Clay pipe. Bristol type, c. 1670–90.
38. Clay pipe. Broseley type 3, either by Randle Peck, Robert Poole or Richard Price. Late 17th century.⁵
39. Clay pipe. Broseley type 5, probably by a member of the Clarke family. Late 17th century.
40. Clay pipe. Similar to types found at Gloucester and Worcester. c. 1660.
41. Clay pipe. Broseley type 4, probably by one of the Bradley family of Broseley. c. 1680–1710.
42. Clay pipe. Broseley type 4, probably by Richard Bradley. 1700–28.
50. Wine bottles. Five complete bottles and fragments of numerous others were found in the ?cellar. All are of thick olive glass with hollowed bases. 17th century. Plate I, 4, 5, 7.

¹ Cf. *Arch. Journal*, vol. lix, pl. iv, 22 for a complete example in the British Museum.

² Hereford Museum, Acc. No. 1995.

³ Cf. specimens from Chanstone (Hereford Museum Acc. No. 1989) and Upton Bishop—*Transactions*, Woolhope Club, 1929, pp. 207–208 and plates.

⁴ See *Transactions*, Woolhope Club, 1931, p. 132 and plate for drawing of this and other parallels at Birtley.

⁵ A classification of Broseley (Staffordshire) pipes appears in *Archaeological Newsletter*, vol. v, nos. 10–11, and a general classification in no. 12.

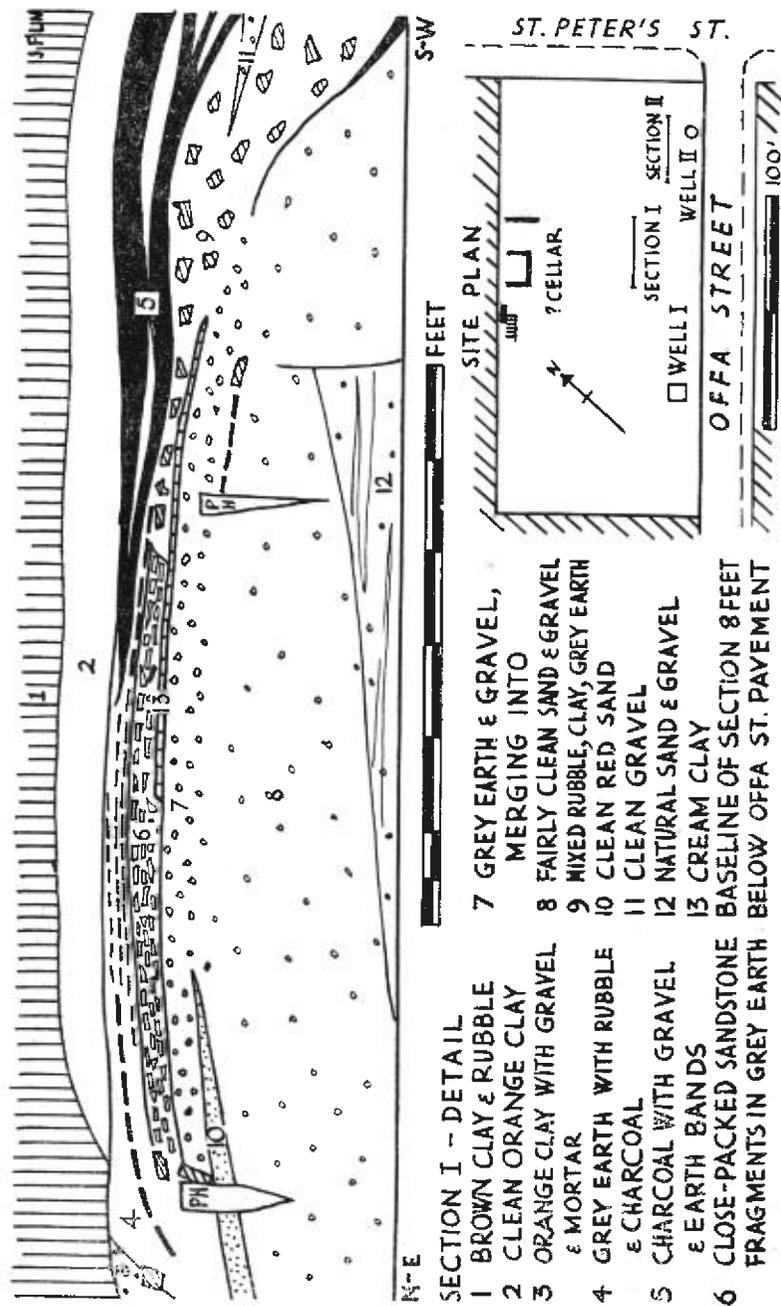


Fig. 1. Plan and section of the Offa Street site.

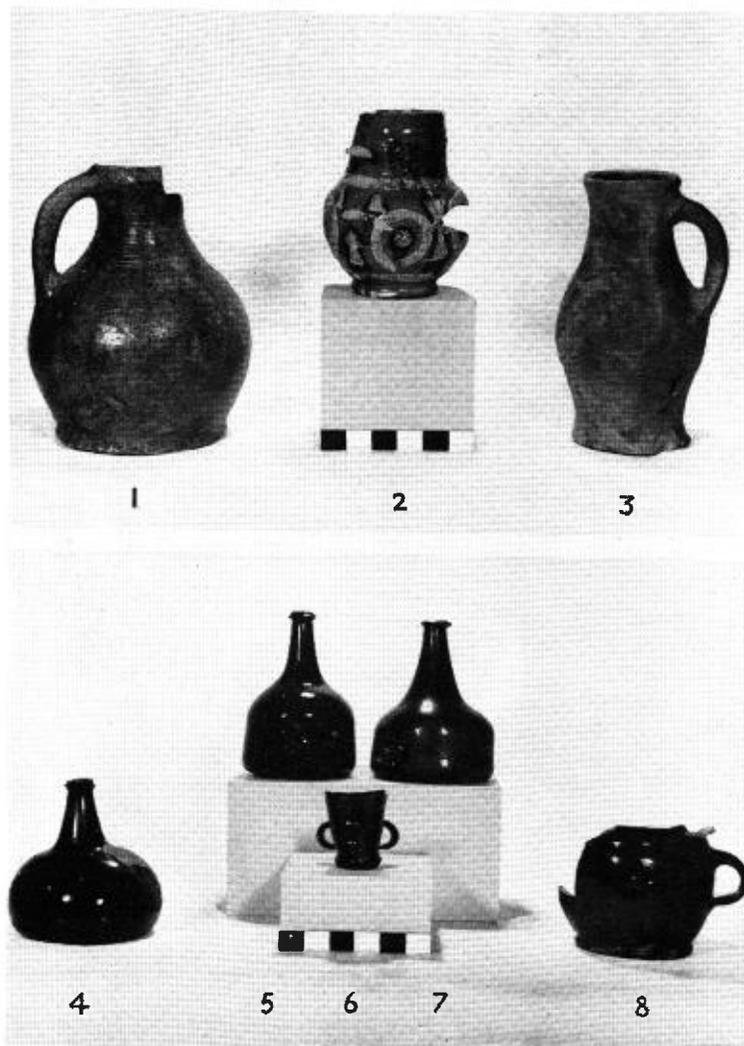
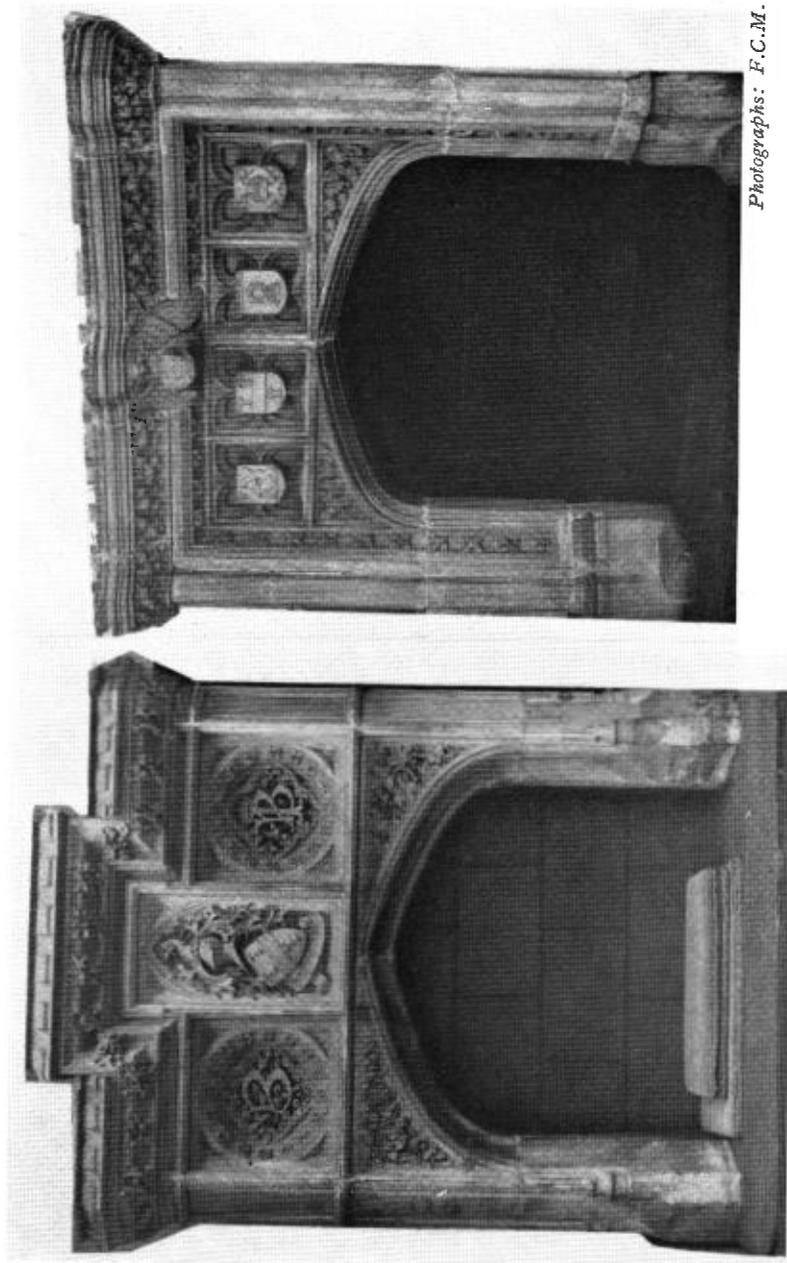


Plate I. Pottery and Glass from Offa Street.



Photographs: F.C.M.

FIREPLACES FROM ROTHERWAS
 1. From the main hall
 2. From the small dining room

(see pp. 349)

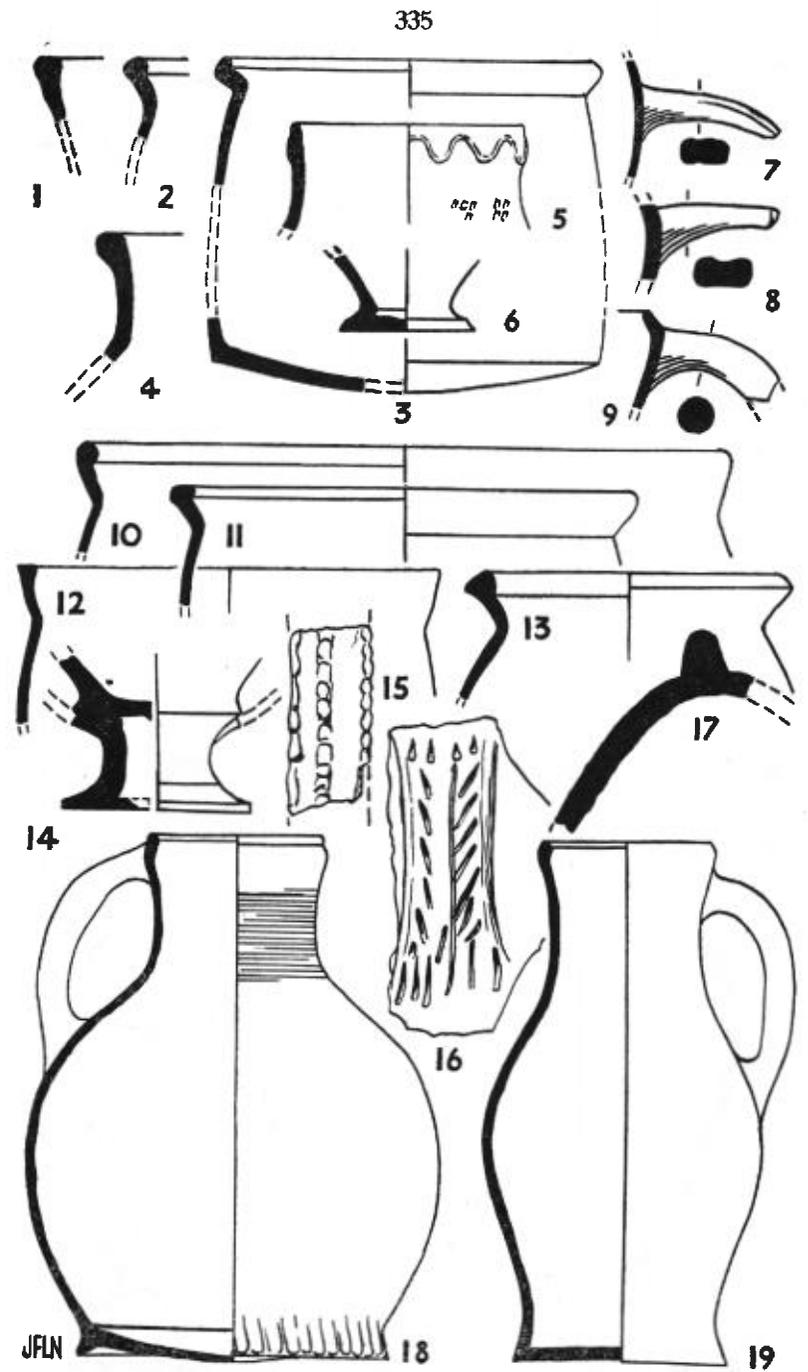


Fig. II. Early finds from Offa Street. All $\frac{1}{2}$, except No. 16, $\frac{1}{4}$.

JFLN

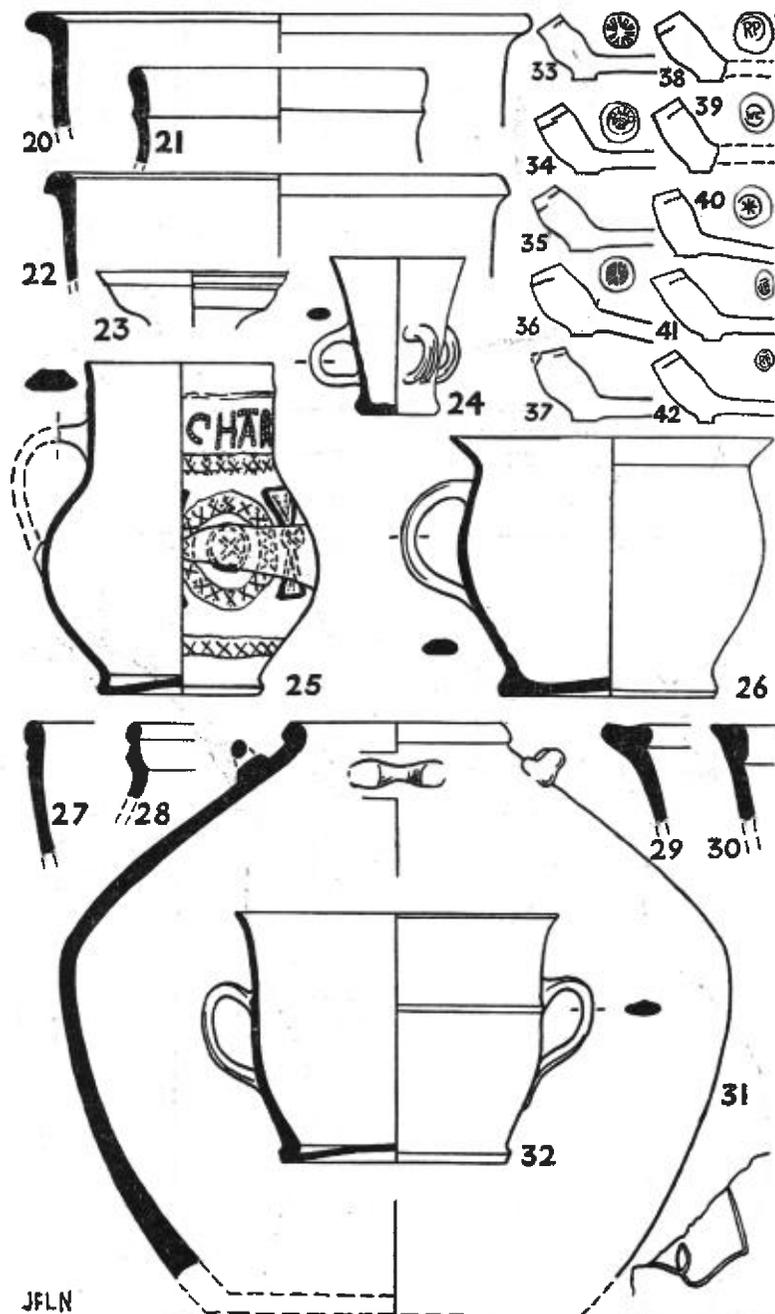


Fig. III. Later finds from Offa Street. All $\frac{1}{4}$, except pipe stamps, $\frac{1}{2}$.

Not Illustrated.

51. ?Loomweight or fishive weight. Th. $2\frac{3}{16}$ in., dia. c. 5 in., dia. of hour-glass perforation c. 1 in. Roughly made from light red brick.
52. Ridge tile. Small piece, of coarse light red ware with mottled olive-orange glaze. A pinched-up knob gives the appearance of a spine. Cf. ridge tiles from Ogmore Castle, Glamorgan.¹
53. Brush. Length $3\frac{1}{2}$ in., width of head $\frac{1}{8}$ in. Bone, with 10 bristles, some surviving. ?An early toothbrush. ?18th century.
54. Skull fragment. Right parietal bone, probably of a young woman. Associated with 16th-17th century pottery.
55. Animal bones. Jaws, long bones and horns of ox and sheep were plentiful. Bones of fox and domestic fowl were also found.

A MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT AT HAMPTON WAFER
INTERIM REPORT

By S. C. STANFORD, B.A.

Hampton Wafer² is one of the smallest parishes in Herefordshire. Within its 333 acres today are only the farm that bears the parish name and two cottages. The presence of such contrasting neighbours as diminutive Newhampton (148 acres) and swollen Pencombe (4,764 acres) combines to make this an intriguing region and makes one suspect an interesting history.

Entries in the episcopal registers mention a chapel of Hampton Wafer six times between 1349 and 1536. From such records we learn further that the manor was held by a branch of the Mortimer family during the 14th century. The chapel does not appear on Speed's map of 1610, and, indeed, the only published indication of the presence of anything more than the existing buildings is on Taylor's map of 1786, which shows some unspecified ruins south of the farm.

EXISTING EARTHWORKS

A casual visit, at the invitation of Mr. T. Burton, to look for the site of this chapel brought to notice the mounds, banks and ditches shown on Plan I. In their present condition few of these present recognizable patterns and it is not possible to say at this stage how many of the ditches are merely the results of stone-robbing along the lines of former walls; for the moment they serve to indicate the minimum extent of the area to be explored. Into this disturbed area come four hollow-ways (HW 1, 2, 3 and 4 on Plan I), and to the north a low bank (B) may represent a boundary

¹ *Antiquaries Journal*, vol. xv, pl. li.

² National Grid Reference 129/577570

bank. It is not yet known how much of the quarry was contemporary with the other features of Sites IV and V. Traces of former open-field strips survive on Site III.

EXCAVATIONS, 1957

The trial excavation of one of the most prominent earthworks (Trench A, Plan 2) showed the ditches here to be robber trenches and the accompanying ridges the spoil heaps from them. In spite of the complete robbing of the walls it has been possible to plan part of two buildings (B1 and B2 on Plan 2) by means of foundation trenches (RT3 and RT9 in Section 5-5) or robber trenches (e.g., RT1 and RT2 on Section 1-1). The walls of another building (B3) were plotted when they showed up as parched lines during the summer. The bottom of the neighbouring pond which had dried up by midsummer proved to have a cobbled surface and presumably represents the yard of a farmhouse on Site I (Plan I).

BUILDING 1 (B1 on Plan 2)

Four walls of this building are clearly marked by robber trenches on the ground today; the fifth was picked up as RT3 in Sections 5-5 and 6-6. Such trenches suggest walls about 2 ft. thick; and that this was the general rule on Site I seems to be confirmed by the recurring measurement of 2 ft. for those parts of B3 walls which were really sharply defined. It will be observed that none of the buildings is rectangular.

The greatest concentration of pottery, including sherds of black cooking pots and green glazed pitchers, was found south of RT2 in Trench A, a fact which may suggest that the living quarters associated with B1 are to be found south-east of B1. Apart from the truncated walls of B3, a further indication of more buildings south of the excavated area may be the spread of sandstone rubble, including a number of pierced tilestone fragments, which overlies RT2 in Section 1-1 and RT3 in Section 5-5. It is difficult to derive this spread from known robber trenches, so a further source to the south must be considered.

The trench T1 (Section 1-1) appears to belong to an earlier phase than B1 for its fill was clearly differentiated from overlying layers, and its line is crossed by RT1. In it were found large fragments of baked daub with the impress of wattling.

BUILDING 2 (B2, Plan 2)

On the ground this appears to be but part of a larger group of buildings extending westwards. The narrowness of the rooms suggests that, possibly like B3, this is a farm outbuilding of some kind. To judge from the spoil heaps of the robbed walls the latter were of local cornstone and sandstone. Pieces of tufa were also found, but nearly always below floor level, representing the debris from some earlier building used as build-up for the floors of B2. Pieces of these floors, of cornstone, were found *in situ* and show three

different levels. Thus F1, represented by the large flag in the middle of Trench B (Plan 2) lies 10 inches higher (but not above) F3 in the same room, suggesting a gutter along the north side of RT8. F2 in the southern room is 7 or 8 inches lower than F1. The "daub layer" of Section 3-3 and the shallow post-holes between RT7 and RT8 hint at a less substantial building on the site before the construction of B2.

CONCLUSIONS

The completeness of the wall-robbing makes it impossible at present to obtain either absolute or relative dating for the construction of the several walls. On the other hand the way in which the spoil from one robber trench spills over and into neighbouring trenches shows that in this last destruction phase both B1 and B2 were involved. It seems reasonable therefore to proceed on the assumption that in their final form these buildings were contemporary. This is confirmed by the similarity of the pottery recovered from the several trenches. The earliest material from Trenches A and B is considered by Mr. A. H. Oswald to be no earlier than possibly the latter half of the 13th century, while, apart from some rare 17th century sherds in the humus, the latest pottery recovered is, in Mr. Oswald's opinion, of 14th century date.

It has already been shown that B1 and B2 form part only of a larger complex on Site I, and we have seen that there are grounds for believing them to be farm buildings rather than cottages. The close approach of RT9 to RT3 may even suggest that two distinct properties are involved, and that we may in fact have two farmhouses with outbuildings on this site. On the ground there appears sufficient evidence to suspect the presence of a third farm on Site II. Allowing for the medieval manor farm to occupy the present site of Hampton Wafer, we have four farms and an unknown number of cottages to add to the recorded chapel. We are, in short, well on the way to reconstructing a settlement of village status extending along an ancient "high street" marked today by HW 1. If all the earthworks of Plan 1 mark contemporary features the developed area of this village would be about five acres.

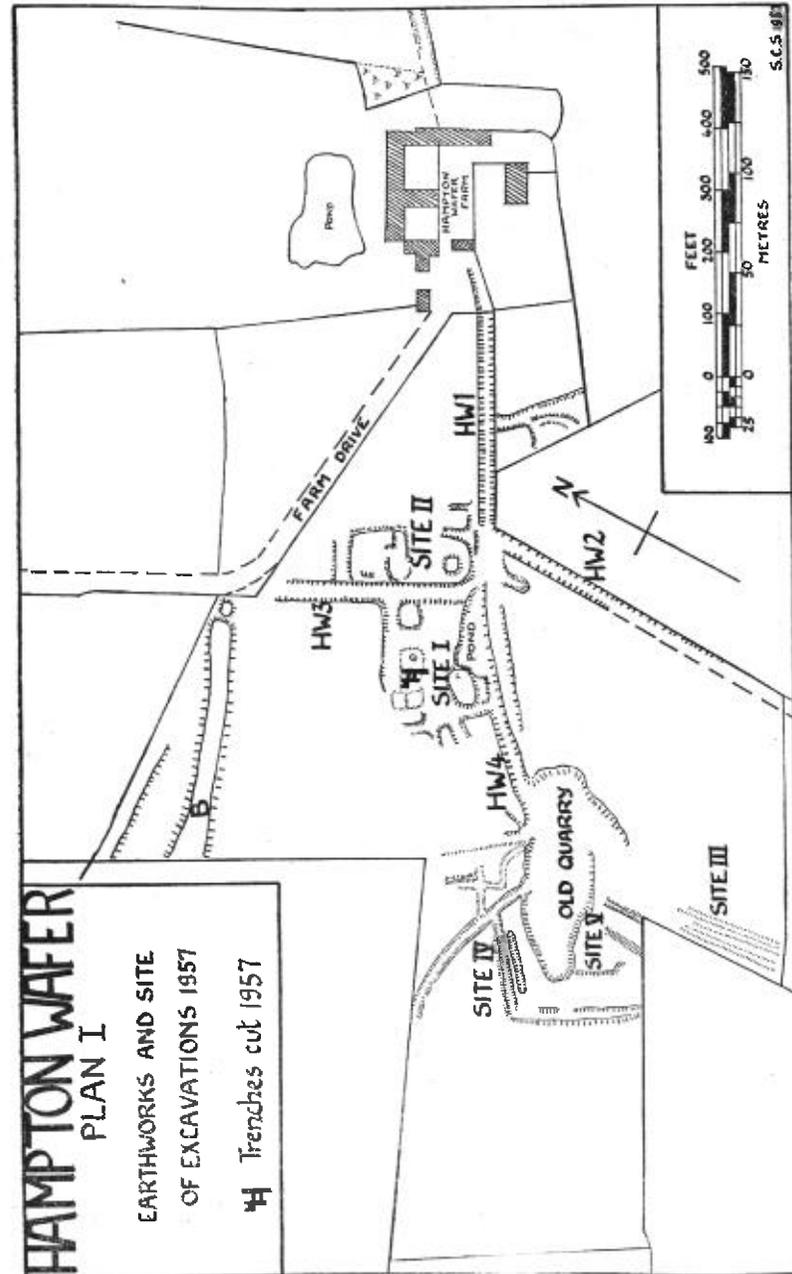
The pottery, which shows Site I to have been abandoned in the 14th century, indicates further that this does not form part of the earliest settlement. Hampton Wafer appears in Domesday Book, and has a "tun" place-name that could be fairly early in Herefordshire. If any part of the earliest settlement is not covered by modern buildings there exists a chance of recovering archaeological evidence for dating the place-name type. This is one of the possibilities that has prompted the Bredembury Local Research Group to go ahead with its work and explore further parts of the settlement. It is perhaps not too early to consider other ways in which the site may prove of significance for Herefordshire as a whole.

It is clear that a great opportunity here exists for obtaining information about living conditions and farm economy in medieval Herefordshire. While we may rue the quality of building stone used which was to prove such an attraction to later builders, even the robbed walls present a less arduous proposition for the recovery of building plans than would a timber-built settlement on the clay plains of Herefordshire. As B3 indicates there are some less disturbed areas where more useful stratification than was found in Trenches A and B may be recovered.

Hampton Wafer also seems likely to help us towards an understanding of the present settlement pattern in the county. One of the features of this that has yet to receive a satisfactory explanation is the association of dispersed farmsteads with areas of early Anglo-Saxon place-names. Such a combination is unusual generally in England east of the Welsh Marches and the south-west peninsula. Where it occurs it has been explained in terms of the enforced enclosure of Open Fields. Such a process was responsible for many of the "lost villages" described by M. W. Beresford in *The Lost Villages of England*. In his introduction he comments on the apparent absence of such sites in Herefordshire, mentioning only Kilpeck and Upper Chilstone as possible examples of "shrunkened" settlements. In addition we may here note other sites suggested by the Historical Monuments Commission at Brinsop, Dinedor, Lower Ashton and Wolferlow.

In Herefordshire the dispersed farmstead pattern is nowhere more dominant than in the north-east where there is no statutory evidence for enclosure and where surviving field evidence for open-field agriculture is scanty. This dispersion of settlement has been variously ascribed to a survival of Celtic influence causing the English to abandon their custom of settling in nucleated villages, to broken relief which made the cultivation of large open fields impracticable, and to poor water supplies. A valuable discussion by J. N. Jackson, of these and other likely factors appeared in the Club's *Transactions* for 1954.

How do such explanations sound when viewed against the evidence from Hampton Wafer? Here in hilly country, 700 ft. above ordnance datum, set on the watershed between three headstreams of the Humber and Holly brooks, we appear to have a nucleated settlement with the strips of its original Open Fields reaching to it on at least one side. Hampton Wafer may of course prove to be unique in the county, although it would be a strange freak of coincidence if the only domestic site of the period so far excavated in Herefordshire were without parallel. Is it not more likely that it will provide us with a solution to fit many areas: the dispersion of farms from a nucleated village following the enclosure of its Open Fields? One of the traits of Herefordshire's individuality would be explicable in terms employed for the rest of lowland England, allowing of course, for possible differences in the timing,



reason, and process of enclosure between Herefordshire and eastern England.

Although the writer accepts responsibility for the interpretations placed upon the evidence, the surveying, excavating, library-searching and discussion which formed the basis for this report has been the joint work of members of the Local Research Group of Bredebury W.E.A. branch.

Mr. Graham Webster, M.A., F.S.A., of Birmingham University Extra-Mural Department kindly visited the site and discussed its problems in the early stages. Our thanks are also due to Mr. A. H. Oswald, M.A., F.S.A., F.M.A., of the Department of Archaeology and Local History at the Birmingham City Museum for his opinions, quoted above, on the pottery from the site. A full account of the finds will appear with the final report of the excavation.

The group are pleased to have this opportunity of putting on record their very best thanks to Mr. T. Burton of Hampton Wafer who has not only allowed the excavation to take place, but has helped the group in many ways.

ADDITIONS TO LIBRARY

- 099 Lloyd-Johnes (H.). A Rare Monmouthshire broadsheet. Records a flood on 24th March, 1688. Pamphlet box.
- 581.942 Clapham (A. R.), Tutin (T. G.) and Warburg (E. F.). Flora of the British Isles. 1957. Illus. Marshall bequest.
- 591.94244 Watkins (S. Cornish). The Naturalists' diary. sm. 4to. Manuscript notes from 1904 to 1935.
- 598.2 Watkins (S. Cornish). Manuscript notes on Herefordshire birds, with notes of the arrival of migrants from 1893 to 1924. Sm. 4to.
- 631.3 Lloyd-Johnes (H.). Some bean-setting dibbles. Illus. 4to. Pamphlet box.
- 726.5 Woodhouse (T.). Two manuscript note-books on Herefordshire churches, 1861-6. 4to. Illus.
- 726.6 Drinkwater (N.). Hereford cathedral; the chapter house; and addendum to the bishop's chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene. Illus. 4to. Pamphlet box.
- 913.42 Margary (Ivan D.) Roman roads in Britain. 2 vols. 1955-7. 4to. Marshall collection.
- 929.06 Harleian Society. Report on heraldic cases in the court of chivalry, 1923-1732. Prepared from the records by G. D. Squibb. 1656. Contains the names of many Herefordshire people.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS

ARCHÆOLOGY, 1957

By I. COHEN, M.I.Mech.E.

PREHISTORIC

A neolithic site has been uncovered at Lee Wood in the parish of Staunton-on-Arrow, and a separate report has been made on it by Mr. R. J. Jenkins.

Nine flints were found by Mr. R. Jones during May, 1956, near Willersley. Two more at Bollingham, by Mr. Jenkins, on 15th September, 1957, 18 by various finders at Titley and five by various other finders at Rushock during September, 1957. (See pp. 320-327).

EXCAVATIONS

Two fine stretches of Roman road have been exposed to view near Abbeydore station and efforts are being made to keep the sites available for permanent public access and inspection. Further excavation has disclosed other portions of the road, and in the near future it is hoped that the complete line of the road will be known for certain.

See report by Mr. F. G. Heys, on Kenchester, p. 328.

In the Ross area, Mr. N. P. Bridgwater has been busy and will make a separate report of his progress. His finds include part of a Roman road, and what may be part of a villa.

A discovery of an abandoned village at Hampton Wafer has been made under the direction of Mr. S. C. Stanford and once again a separate report has been made. (See p. 337.)

During excavations for a new bank building at the corner of Offa Street, in Hereford many interesting items were unearthed and Mr. Norwood has prepared a special report on them. (See p. 329.)

DEMOLITIONS

Several important houses have disappeared during 1957. Amongst these are Stoke Edith and Sarnesfield Court. Efforts are being made to preserve Heath House, Leintwardine, at the northern border of Herefordshire. Allensmore Court has its fate still to be determined.¹ Freens Court, Sutton, has been demolished, but it has been possible to preserve an almost unique tile in one of its chimneys, by the courtesy of Mr. C. T. Bishop. An interesting item in connection with Freens Court was the sale in 1855 of 10,000 gallons of cider and perry, a cider mill and gear, a hop bagging machine and a cider finer with bags and frame.

¹ Allensmore Court was purchased in January, 1958, by Mr. Thomas Oakley, of Luton, with what purpose is at the moment unknown.

Apart from the tile, two important documents were found, one a copy of an inventory of 1394 (see p. 316), and a 17th century will. The tile was examined by the Rev. D. A. L. Maclean and his report reads as follows :

" I feel quite sure that Mr. Bishop's tile represents King Henry VII and his queen Elizabeth (of York). The red dragon and the silver greyhound were his *usual* supporters—the former signifying the descent under which the Tudors claimed from Cadwallader, the latter probably signifying his mother's family of Beaufort. King Henry VIII's *usual* supporters were the lion and dragon, though he seems occasionally to have used his father's dragon and greyhound. King Edward VI used the lion and dragon, and so did his sisters—except where Phillip and Mary's arms are displayed together. Queen Elizabeth I did sometimes have the lion and greyhound. Henry VIII was, however, the last to use the dragon and greyhound, and these rarely.

There is not, I think, any clue from the shape of the Crown—but it fits Henry VII. The initials E.R. in connection with H.R. must stand for the queen and cannot mean Edward VI.

I take it therefore that the tile can be dated as between 18th January, 1486, when Henry VII married Elizabeth of York, and 11th February, 1503, when the queen died."

A separate report from the Victoria and Albert Museum by Mr. Arthur Lane, states :

" We have two closely similar tiles with initials E R only, and we have assumed that they date from Edward VI. We also have a cistern in the same green glazed ware with H.R. and E R. We have assumed this to stand for Henry VII and Elizabeth of York. Though it is difficult to understand how the Renaissance ornament can be so early.

" I think E R may stand for Edward VI and H R for Henry VIII. Thus the date of the tile would be after 1547.

" This kind of tile must have been made in London or the London district and it is interesting to know that one has found its way so far afield."

Two historic Herefordshire houses have been saved by gifts to the National Trust, and will be open to the public in 1958. They are Berrington Hall and Croft Castle.

Eye Manor, in the occupation of Mr. Christopher Sandford, will also be open to the public in 1958, though the ownership is not changed.

SCHEDULED AS ANCIENT MONUMENTS

Three ancient camp sites have been scheduled, they are Wall Hills Camp, Ledbury ; Walls Hill Camp, Thornbury ; and Castle Frome Camp.

OFFAS DYKE

In April, 1857, one hundred years ago,

" Prof. Earle of Oxford complained of the levelling of some hundreds of feet on the hill by the Knighton to Presteigne road. However a much more considerable portion has been rescued by Richard Price of Norton Manor, and planted judiciously with forest trees to ensure preservation. In a similar way a portion of the Dyke on Evenjobb Hill has been preserved by R. B. Mynors." (*Hereford Journal*, 1857).

JOHN ABEL

Some confusion exists regarding various dates ascribed to the works of John Abel. Actually there were several John Abels. The one buried in Sarnesfield churchyard died in 1674. Another, a churchwarden, who did work at Hampton Bishop church was buried in 1699. He is probably the one mentioned in the accounts of Richard Skyrme, one of the churchwardens of Hampton Bishop for 1689, exhibited on 5th August, 1690.

" *Item.* Payd to John Abell, Carpenter for worke donne in repaireing the said Church, 14/-."

SILVER CHALICE AT MARDEN

The date of this was unknown to B. S. Stanhope and H. C. Moffat, authors of *The Church Plate of the County of Hereford*, 1903. According to the churchwardens' accounts of 1670, it is recorded that it was purchased in that year for 50 shillings. [*Cathedral archives*, 5356 (i).]

SUPPOSED ROMAN ROAD NEAR CLYRO

Though just outside the boundary of Herefordshire this was deemed worthy of investigation, having been reported by Mr. J. Whitney of Clyro. Mr. V. H. Coleman and I visited the site and formed the conclusion that there was every possibility of a Roman road existing near Lloyney farm, leading from Clyro to Painscastle, but that the evidence at present available was insufficient, and a certain amount of excavation was desirable. The section that was exposed may readily be explained as an outcrop of limestone split naturally to resemble artificial coursing. There were no signs of wheelmarks or other traffic. The real road, should it exist, is probably a few yards west of this exposure. Similar exposures in the Chamonix district of France are locally termed Roman roads, though not actually such.

ICE HOUSE IN HEREFORD

It is usual for remains of ice houses to be associated with isolated country dwellings, but one exists, or rather existed, in the city of Hereford itself. It was found when rebuilding the new premises of Messrs. Lindsey Price, Ltd., in 1926, in Commercial Street, and was filled with rubble, new straight walls then being built around it. The shape is somewhat that of a squat upper part of a wine flask, 12 feet outside diameter at the bottom, 18 feet high, with an opening at the top in the form of a bottle neck, 2 ft. 6 in. internal diameter. So far as is known the ice house was used about 1870 by Mr. Stephens, the fishmonger. When filling, a bottle with an enclosed message was left inside.

ORIGIN OF THE WOOLHOPE CLUB

In all accounts of the origin of the Woolhope Club¹ it is stated that the Rev. W. S. Symonds was its propounder in 1851, on the occasion of his lecture to the Hereford Literary, Philosophical and Natural History Institution. It seems however that a society on the lines of the Woolhope Club was advocated earlier as is revealed by a long letter in the *Hereford Journal* of 25th April, 1849.

The letter is much too long for repeating *in extenso*, so that a paraphrased summary has been made embodying its main features. Here it is.

"I have often been surprised to think that no natural history association exists in Herefordshire though there are societies for the promotion of interest in literature and science and local antiquities.

Few English counties have been more imperfectly examined as regards animal and vegetable productions as Herefordshire. Its geology is fairly well known, but the assistance that may be given by a geologist to a botanist would be valuable to a botanist when comparing the habitats of plants.

This well wooded and watered county might be expected to contain birds and insects in abundance. Little has been done to classify the botanical species of Herefordshire.

I do not dream of a costly library or museum, nor evening meetings for the presentation of papers, etc. With what is called a "Naturalists Field Club" the case is different. It is simply a union of scientific men whose explorations will acquire many new facts and compile correct local lists. These in turn may be embodied into "Transactions" and published.

Several such societies have already been formed and I append a few representative rules of one (the Tyneside) as an example of the idea.

That the members of the Club shall hold five field meetings during the year in the most interesting localities for investigating the natural history and antiquities of the district.

That those members to whom it shall be convenient shall partake of breakfast together at the nearest country inn at 10 o'clock before commencing an expedition.

That the hour for a frugal dinner be accompanied or followed by the reading of a paper.

That at the close of a year the President be requested to favour the Club with an address dealing with its proceedings at the various meetings and such observations that may be conducive to the welfare of the Club.

That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various actual productions of the county.

Various other remarks follow and the letter is signed in Greek characters.

ΦΥΣΙΟΛΟΓΟΣ

(PHYSIOLOGOS)."

The above rules are followed so closely by the original Woolhope rules in the minutes of 13th April, 1852, that there can be little doubt but that this letter had powerful influence in the Club's formation; indeed the letter itself might well have been written by Mr. Symonds himself. Perhaps some future investigator may bring further facts to life.

¹ See *Transactions*, 1900, p. 289.

THE BODENHAM FAMILY AND ROTHERWAS

A family that held an important position in Herefordshire for centuries was that of Bodenham of Rotherwas. So far nothing about either the family or the house has appeared in the *Transactions* of the Woolhope Club, and the following brief notes are published in the hope that some member of the Club may make investigations and record the result.

Although the earliest mention of the Bodenhams is that of Hugh de Bodenham of Monington Stradle in the reign of King Stephen, it was not until about the middle of the 15th century that they made Rotherwas their principal seat. Here, apparently upon the site of an old manor house, they built an Elizabethan mansion of good design which was described by Blount as "a delicious seat" in 1678, and its fine situation gave rise to the proverb, "Every one may not live at Rotherwas". Apparently it was partly of timber, but one end was "new built of stone by Sir Roger Bodenham (born 1545), and in the 18th century, it was partly rebuilt in brick.¹ The dining room had fine walnut panelling and a magnificent fire place showing 25 quarterings of arms.

Today, nothing remains above ground in Herefordshire except two fireplaces in the possession of Messrs. Lindsey Price, by whose permission² the photographs opposite page 335 were taken. These fireplaces came from the additions made to the house after 1850, when the last member of the family, Charles de la Barre Bodenham, married Irena Maria, daughter of Count Dzierzykra Morawskij, of Poland. Charles died in 1883, but his widow lived at Rotherwas until 1892. The last tenant was Mr. Mackworth Praed.

In 1913, the property having been sold, the mansion was demolished and the fittings were sold by auction.³ The family vault was opened, all the bodies were removed, including that of Charles, and reburied nearby, much to the anger of many local residents. The site of former splendour is now devoted to huts for military stores and factories.

The following notes on the fireplaces are by Mr. H. J. Powell, F.R.I.B.A. :

ROTHERWAS

This mansion was built in 1731 on the site of an older mansion, a portion of which then remained. The house was altered by the addition of a new wing in the 19th century and these two fireplaces, which are products of the Gothic Revival, apparently date from that time. They are both well executed in Caen stone and are reputed to have been carved by French masons but the design and detail is essentially English and they must at least have been designed by a British architect.

¹ There is a short description of the house in Robinson's *Mansions and manors of Herefordshire*, 1873.

² Mr. Lindsey Price has kindly supplied the blocks to illustrate these notes.

³ See *Hereford Times*, 18th January, 22nd February and 15th March, 1913, and Pilleys Scrapbook in the City Library, where illustrations of two early fireplaces, taken from the sale catalogue may be seen.

MAIN HALL.

This is the larger of the two fireplaces, it is 6 ft. 1 in. wide \times 8 ft. high. The fire opening is 3 ft. 2 in. wide spanned by a four-centred arch with 15th century type detail and mouldings and with a deep "casement mould" around the arch. The bases are typical of this date and the spandrels above the arch have paterae and vine leaf ornament. The top is castellated.

Above the opening is a pointed arch over a coat of arms¹ and on either side are two quatrefoils within circles, the one on the left containing the letter "B" and that on the right the monogram "I B".

SMALL DINING ROOM

This fireplace is 5 ft. 2 in. wide \times 5 ft. 6 in. high. The fireplace opening is 3 ft. 7 in. wide with a four-centred arch. The detail is a copy of 15th century work and the spandrels on either side have acorn leaves and cups. Vine leaf ornament is used around the top with embattlements above. Over the fire opening are four quatrefoils within squares each containing a coat of arms, or initials. In the centre of the cornice above is the figure of an angel also holding a coat of arms.

Both fireplaces date from about the middle of the 19th century.

BOTANY, 1957

By F. M. KENDRICK

The year 1957 commenced, like 1956, with a dry and cold spell which retarded the spring flowers but, as it returned to normal climatic conditions during late May, the season proved to be not uninteresting botanically.

During the first field day of the year when the camp at Castle Frome was being examined, specimens of tway-blade, greater butterfly orchis and orchis maculata were observed, also several plants of *Primula variabilis*, Goupel (*P. vulgaris* \times *pveris*). It was noticed that the cornstones were exposed near the top of the hill, and it is thought that the area would repay a closer examination.

Some interesting plants were also discovered during the field day in the Ledbury area. At Wall Hills Camp the fetid iris was abundant as was also the nettle-leaved bell flower and large teasel. Plants were also found of the narrow-leaved everlasting pea (*Lathyrus sylvestris*) the yellow wort (*Blackstonia perfoliata*) and the corn snapdragon (*A. orontium*, L.). At the Frith quarry, some fine specimens of the spreading bell flower (*C. patula*) were observed. This plant, once reported as common in the county, is now unfortunately becoming somewhat of a rarity. At Kilbury Camp a few plants of the prickly rest harrow (*O. spinosa*) and the yellow rock rose were found.

¹ Argent, a fesse between 3 chess rooks or.

During the year, the Botanical Society held meetings at Aconbury Woods, Broxwood area, Dimmore, Garway and Pencombe—also during the latter end of June visited the Black Mountains, Brampton Brian and Moccas and Burghope-Dinmore areas with members of the Botanical Society of the British Isles to assist in the completion of the flower mapping scheme for these areas. Several interesting finds were made, including the rediscovery of the bladderwort (*U. vulgaris* L.) in Moccas Lake after it had been presumed absent from that station for a number of years, and *Orchis strictifolia* in quantity at Brampton Bryan. The discovery of the latter was most fortuitous as the owner of the land was contemplating certain agricultural operations that may have led to the destruction of the plants; they will now be preserved.

Mr. Morgan of Pencombe has reported that the *Helleborus viridis* first recorded by Mr. Winterbourne from Humber, is still flourishing in that area. The continued presence of this plant in the centre of a silicious sandstone area is remarkable and can only be accounted for by the abundance of glacial drift—much of it calcareous—which occurs in the district.

Through the kindness of Mr. M. P. Watkins of Symonds Yat, I have been able to examine a copy of the *Flora of Herefordshire* which had been annotated by the late Rev. Prebendary S. Cornish-Watkins. The records are mainly from the Staunton-on-Arrow area (District II), and any unusual specimens seem to have been confirmed either by Rev. A. Ley or Mr. S. H. Bickham. The more interesting finds are recorded separately below.

The more important records received during the year either by the recorder of the Botanical Society (Mrs. Whitehead) or myself are as follows:

(a) NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED

1. **Amaranthus chlorostachys.**
7: Hereford sewage farm (*Miss I. Muller*), identified at Cardiff.
2. **Amaranthus thumbergil**, *Mog.* var. *maculatus*, Thall.
7: Hereford sewage farm, identified (*P. J. Brennan*) (*Mrs. Whitehead*).
3. **Impatiens noll-me-tangere**, *casual*.
11: Staunton-on-Arrow on the bank of the river near the Mill. First seen October, 1910, did not re-appear in 1911. (*Rev. S. Cornish-Watkins*)
4. **Veronica peregrina.**
12: Winforton (*Miss A. Powell*). First record (not published), Ledbury, 1928 (*S. H. Bickham*).
5. **Calamintha nepeta.**
2: By ferry, Symonds Yat (*Miss Wise*).
4: Mathon (*Mr. Murray*).
10: Wigmore (*Mr. Murray*).
6. **Ambrosia artemisiaefolia.**
7: Hereford sewage farm (*Miss I. Muller*); identified at Cardiff. *Casual*—introduced.
7. **Lactuca serriola**, *Prickly lettuce.*
7: Hereford sewage farm (*Miss I. Muller*); identified at Cardiff.

8. *Lilium martagon*.
11: Lyonshall Castle (Mrs. Edwards). These plants seem well established as they have now been known to exist here for six years.
8: Near Scotland Cottage, Dinmore—garden escape but well established.
9. *Ceratocloa unioloides* (*Bromus unioloides*), HBH.
7: Hereford sewage farm (Mrs. Whitehead); identified Hubbard
Casual—an introduced grass from South America.
10. *Digitaria sanguinalis*.
7: Hereford sewage farm (Miss I. Muller); identified at Cardiff.
Casual—a rare grass introduced from warm regions.

(b) RECORDED IN FORMER ANNUAL REPORTS OR ADDITIONS

Claytonia alsinoides, Sims.

7: Footpath, Putson—garden escape (Miss M. Vincent).

Bupleurum lancifolium.

7: Sewage farm, Hereford (Miss I. Muller); identified at Cardiff.

(c) RECORDED IN THE "FLORA". (The following numbers are those given in the *Flora of Herefordshire*, 1889.)

51. *Diploxalis muralis*, D.C. *Wall mustard*.
Rare casual.
7: Roadside near Allensmore on made-up ground (Mrs. Whitehead).
86. *Viola palustris*, L. *Marsh violet*.
Very rare—native.
11: Lyonshall wood (Mrs. Edwards), in quantity—may be an old record.
207. *Lathyrus sylvestris*, L. *Narrow-leaved everlasting pea*.
4: Wall Hills, Ledbury (Kendrick).
230. *Potentilla palustris* (*Comarum palustre*, L.).
Rare—native.
11: Lyonshall wood (Mrs. Edwards). In two places, one of which is certainly an old station for this plant.
- Petasites fragrans*, PREST. *Sweet-scented coltsfoot*.
Note on page 186 of *Flora*. Alien.
4: Near Lamberts Cross, Ledbury—in quantity and well established (Kendrick).
- Xanthium spinosum*, L. *Clot-bur*.
Note on page 196 of *Flora*. Alien, rare.
7: Sewage farm, Hereford (Miss I. Muller); identified at Cardiff.
441. *Chicorium intybus*, L. *Chicory*.
13: Old Station Yard at Abbeydore (Kendrick).
479. *Pyrola minor*. *Lesser winter-green*.
2: Great Doward, new station (Miss Wise).
There are no recent records of plants at old stations.
- Datura stramonium*, L. *Common thorn apple*.
7: Sewage farm Hereford (Miss I. Muller).
486. *Blackstonia perfoliata*. *Yellow wort*.
4: Wall Hills, Ledbury, on Cornstone (Kendrick).
- Verbascum blattaria*, L. *Moth mullen*.
7: Hereford sewage farm (Miss I. Muller); identified at Cardiff.
Specimen had whitish flowers.
504. *Antirrhinum orontium*, L. *Corn snapdragon*.
Colonist—rather rare.
4: Wall Hills, Ledbury (Kendrick).
522. *Euphrasia borealis*.
14: Blaen Olchon (Dr. D. P. Young); identified by E. F. Warburg.
(1,200 ft.).

530. *Orobancha minor*, L.
Native, very local.
2: Lords Wood, Great Doward (M. P. Watkins).
582. *Utricularia vulgaris*, L. *Greater bladderwort*.
13: Pool in Moccas Park. This plant was feared to have been lost when this pool was cleaned out some years ago, but was found there in quantity this year.
701. *Orehis strictifolia* (*O. incarnata*). *Marsh orchis*.
10: Brampton Bryan (F. M. Day).
708. *Ophrys apifera*, Huds. *Bee orchis*.
2: Great Doward—east slope several plants. This is apparently a new station.
709. *Ophrys insectifera* (*Omuscifera*). *Fly orchis*.
Native on limestone. Rare and very local.
2: Great Doward in old quarry—several plants (M. P. Watkins).
This orchid has been re-discovered after many years where it had been presumed to be absent from this station. The practical extinction of the rabbit from this area may account for its re-appearance in flower.
713. *Epipactis latifolia*. *Broad-leaved helleborine*.
2: Great Doward in plenty (M. P. Watkins).
718. *Cephalanthera grandiflora*. *White helleborine*.
2: Great Doward in two stations (M. P. Watkins). A. Ley gives two spots for this orchid in Lords Wood.
- Setaria viridis*, Beauv. *Great bristle grass*.
7: Hereford sewage farm (Mrs. Whitehead). There is only one former record by Purchas from the Ross area in 1854. Casual.
853. *Bromus secalinus*, L. var. *histus*.
7: Callow (top road), (Mrs. Whitehead); identified by Hubbard.
854. *Bromus racemosus*.
Identified by Hubbard.
- Bromus arvensis*, L. *Field brome grass*.
7: Ruckhall common (Mrs. Whitehead); identified by Hubbard.
Note on page 349 of *Flora* states this grass was found in Ross area in 1881.
879. *Dryopteris borreli*.
10: Hay Park woods; Richards Castle (Dr. D. P. Young); identified by Alston.
This fern is probably fairly common in the county.
891. *Botrychium lunaria*, Sw. *Moon wort*.
11: Nash Scar (J. Price).
12: Broxwood Park (Mrs. Whitehead).

(d) RECORDED FROM THE ANNOTATED "FLORA OF HEREFORDSHIRE" BELONGING TO THE LATE REV. PREB. S. CORNISH-WATKINS

14. *Ranunculus sceleratus*. Shobdon Marsh, 1910.
26. *Trollius europaeus*, L. Huntington.
29. *Aquilegia vulgaris*, L. Wood near Limebrook Alley, 1910.
30. *Aconitum napellus*, L. Staunton (Wapley).
31. *Berberis vulgaris*. Staunton Lodge at bottom of Lea Wood, 1918.
40. *Corydalis lutea*. Pembroge.
46. *Raphanus raphanistrum*, Staunton.
- Sisymbrium pannonicum*. Paddock S. on A. vicarage, 1917 and 1918.
55. *Erysimum cheiranthoides*, L. Staunton, field near Post Office, 1917.
63. *Arabis hirsuta*. Nash rocks.
70. *Nasturtium palustre*. Staunton, Combe moor.
77. *Teesdalia nudicaulis*. Staunton, wall round "The Warren", Wapley, May, 1910.
81. *Lepidium smithii*. Staunton, quarry in Wapley Lane.

84. *Reseda luteola*. Nash rocks, The Leen, Pembridge, 1922.
 93. *Viola lutea*. Wapley, Staunton.
 101. *Silene inflata*. Staunton.
 102. *Silene anglica*. Staunton, 1920.
 VAR. *Gallica*. Staunton, 1920.
 108. *Moenchia erecta*. Heywood, Kington. May, 1910.
 129. *Spergularia rubra*. Staunton Park, 1918.
 131. *Montia fontana*. Pool margin, Staunton farm, 1910.
 139. *Hypericum montanum*. Nash rocks, 1912.
 149. *Geranium sanguineum*. Nash rocks, 1910.
 150. *Geranium phaeum*. Roadside near Staunton, Pembridge, 1920.
 153. *Geranium pyrenaleum*. Richards Castle (?Is this station in Salop).
 158. *Geranium lucidum*. Ewyas Harold.
 172. *Genista anglica*. Staunton, Ladywell, 1910; Dinterwood, Ewyas Harold, 1915.
 173. *Genista tinctoria*. Highlands Cross, Staunton, 1910.
 177. *Anthyllis vulneraria*. Rough Acre, Staunton, August, 1919.
Medicago sativa. Staunton, 1930.
 181. *Melilotus officinalis*. Rough Acre, Staunton, 1919.
Melilotus arvensis. Turnip field, Staunton, 1911.
 183. *Trifolium medium*. Staunton, Lyonshall, 1907.
 196. *Ornithopus perpusillus*. Kington, Staunton. (Wapley), 1912.
 204. *Vicia sepium*. White variety at Stansbatch, 1913, still there in a large patch in 1918.
 207. *Lathyrus sylvestris*. Lea Wood, Staunton, 1919.
 217. *Agrimonia eupatoria*. Staunton.
 219. *Sanguisorba officinalis*. Staunton, 1917.
 220. *Poterium sanguisorba*. Nash rocks.
 285. *Pepelis portula*. Combe moor.
 316. *Saxifraga tridactylites*. Kington.
 317. *Saxifraga granulata*. Kentchurch, 1890. Arrow Bank below Grove farm; Quarry fields (abundant); Church; Quarry Hill; Court of Noke; above Leintwardine.
 321. *Chrysosplenium alternifolium*. Grove wood, between Staunton Church and Noke Bridge.
 322. *Hydrocotyle vulgaris*. Shobdon March, 1910; Staunton farm, 1913.
 360. *Sambucus ebulus*. Staunton, mound near Church.
 377. *Valerianella olitoria*. Hedge between Staunton and Mortimers Cross.
 381. *Dipsacus pilosus*. Staunton, 1912. Lye Pool, 1920.
 426. *Senecio squalidus*. Railway ballast, Lyonshall, 1915.
 441. *Chelidonium intybus*. Rough Acre, Staunton, 1919.
Claytonia perfoliata. Staunton, May, 1919.
 448. *Helminthia echioides*. Rough Acre, Staunton.
 467. *Jasione montana*. Staunton, 1918.
 477. *Erica cinerea*. Black Mountains, 1889.
Mimulus luteus. Pembridge, Staunton, Quarry fields.
 519. *Veronica scutellata*. Combe Moor.
 582. *Lathraea squamaria*. Lyme Brook Alley Wood, considerable quantity, 1910. Kington, 1897.
 544. *Origanum vulgare*. Lymebrook, 1912.
 547. *Nepeta cataria*. Stansbatch, Staunton, 1920.
 550. *Scutellaria galericulata*. Kenchester, 1893; Staunton, Lyepool.
 560. *Galeopsis versicolor*. Stan lane, Staunton, 1911 and 1916.
Lamium maculatum. Byton near vicarage.
 569. *Echium vulgare*. Staunton, 1928.
Amsineakia cycopsoides. Staunton vicarage, 1918 (native of California).
Myosotis sylvatica. Grove wood, Pembridge, 1910.
 601. *Chenopodium bonus-henricus*. Pembridge, 1910; Wapley camp, 1912.
 623. *Polygonum bistorta*. Pembridge; Staunton vicarage (near).
 625. *Daphne laureola*. Rowlestone church yard, 1893.

672. *Arum maculata*. Staunton.
 705. *Habenaria viridis*. Staunton, Llangua.
 706. *Habenaria bifolia*. Llangua, 1891; Staunton road, Huntington Park.
 712. *Neottia nidus-avis*. Eywood, Titley, 1919.
 726. *Paris quadrifolia*. Titley (Flintshire Pool).
 735. *Colchicum autumnale*. Row Ditch, Milton Cross.
 870. *Asplenium trichomanes*. Staunton.
 876. *Cystopteris fragilis*. Stansbatch, Huntington, old walls at Cusop.
 891. *Botrychium lunaria*. Meadow near Stockland Cross, 1916; Staunton, 1907; Kentchurch.
 892. *Lycopodium clavatum*. Wapley.

Most of the above records are from District No. 11, near Staunton-on-Arrow, with a few from Districts 10, 12 and 14, and will fill many gaps in the flora for these areas.

In conclusion, I must once more place on record my thanks to the landowners and farmers of the county who have so freely given permission for access to their land and in many cases given us the benefit of their local knowledge.

ORNITHOLOGICAL NOTES, 1957

By C. W. WALKER

Of recent years the corncrake has been a fleeting and sporadic visitor to the county. It is interesting to be able to record an attempt at nesting. The call was heard at Little Breinton by members of Mr. Bertram Bulmer's family on 10th May, and on subsequent days and (especially) nights. It became silent towards the end of the month. On 5th June, when mowing the meadow, Mr. John Bulmer saw a corncrake fly off from close to his machine. He found that the edge of a nest containing nine eggs had been touched. The exposed side of the nest was re-camouflaged with hay, and the mowing postponed. The bird returned and was sitting the next day, but soon deserted. A corncrake was heard also at Bridstow last spring on various occasions between April and August: two birds were seen in a field of standing grass there on 8th June, by Mr. R. Fleming. Other reports of the corncrakes' call having been heard in 1957, came from Eaton Bishop and Pontrilas.

Mr. Gavin Robinson reported early in May that a large crossbill flock, which had frequented pinewoods near Crickhowell since early in 1956, had split up into pairs, some of which appeared to be breeding. Crossbills appeared in the Aymestrey district in 1956, but there have been no reports suggesting any attempt at breeding in this county.

On the 12th May, 1957, a gadwall was seen at Wigmore Moor by Mr. R. H. Baillie and other members of the ornithological club. This bird and one shot at Much Marcle in 1953, are the only two gadwall ever recorded in Herefordshire.

KITES IN RADNORSHIRE

By H. A. GILBERT

The Kite, once a common bird, became extinct in Herefordshire more than 80 years ago, judging by the evidence of the Rev. Clement Ley and others, recorded in our *Transactions*. Fifty years ago it had been reduced to very small numbers indeed in Britain. In fact, those who then began to protect the kite could only find a single pair in the whole country. It is from that single pair that all our kites are descended. Even now there are very few.

There are those who, like myself, believe that our kites are suffering from inbreeding. Indeed there are signs that this is a fact. Therefore I determined, if I could, to obtain fresh blood from the continent.

It is not easy to do this because the kite is a very rare bird over the greater part of Europe. In parts of Andalucia, in southern Spain, kite's nests can still be found. From the cork oak woods close to Algeciras, I obtained two young kites which I handed over to a well known family of gamekeepers—Ben Price and his son, Walter—at Rhulen in Radnorshire. The young birds were well looked after and tamed until at mid-summer of 1957, they were released to fly free. They were fed daily and remained about the house. Slowly they became strong and began to look for their own food.

In September the two birds found a dead sheep and gorged themselves. The kite is a carrion bird. From that moment, these kites became wild birds, having learnt how to fend for themselves. They remained in the district but did not come home.

The last news of them was in December when they had moved about 10 miles into Breconshire.

I hope that they will survive to breed and mix with our native stock. Their introduction can do no harm and may do a great deal of good. Perhaps their advent may make certain the survival of a rare, beautiful, and interesting bird.

ENTOMOLOGY

By R. B. SISSON, M.A.

Speaking from my own experience, I must say that the 1957 season was a most disappointing one: the numbers of butterflies and moths observed were even lower than during the preceding season. During October, I managed to attend the Annual Conversation and Exhibition of The Lancashire and Cheshire Entomo-

logical Society and, in the course of conversation with some of the members, I found that they considered the year under review the worst for a number of seasons.

Turning first to butterflies. The shortage appeared very marked. On one occasion I noted numbers of ringlets (*hyperanthus*) between Clehonger and Blakemere and on 29th September, a clouded yellow (*C. croceus*) appeared in the rectory drive, the first that I have seen in Moccas. The buddleia completely failed to draw the usual small tortoiseshells, peacocks and red admirals—a most unusual experience.

Regarding moths. The numbers trapped at Callow were well down on last year's figures—900 odd as against 2,200. However, the northern drab (*O. opima*), appeared for the first time and the numbers of white marked (*G. leucographa*) and blossom underwings (*O. miniosa*) were up on previous years figures. Later in the season, a pinion spotted pug (*E. insigniata*) and one or two silver clouds (*X. conspicillaris*) put in welcome reappearances. There were three newcomers to my "garden list", viz., the chamomile shark (*C. chamomillae*), the mullein (*C. verbasci*), and the true lover's knot (*L. porphyrea*); the last named being rather an interesting capture because it is essentially an insect of heath and heather. Golden plusias (*P. moneta*) were more numerous than usual and, in the autumn, there were quite a few barred sallows (*T. aurago*) about. Neither ivy blossom nor sugar produced anything of note and the number of moths that came to these usual attractions was very small indeed.

Unfortunately, I have received no reports from other sources in the county and so my observations are confined to a very small district.

COINS FOUND IN HEREFORDSHIRE IN 1957

By S. H. MARTIN

ROMAN

1. *Per Mrs. Parry. 11 Cantilupe Street.*
HADRIAN. Tetradrachm of Alexandria. Year 11. 128 A.D.
2. *Per Mr. Heys. Found in Kenchester excavations.*
CARAUSIUS. PAX AUG. TETRICUS. SALUS AUG.
ILLEGIBLE. Perhaps c. 350 A.D.
3. *Found in Kenchester by Miss Burra.*
CARAUSIUS. PROVIDENTIA AUG. B E
MLXXI
Minted in London, 287-293 A.D.
4. *Per Mr. J. F. Tunny. Found in Holmer.*
JUSTINUS I. Byzantine Emperor. 518-527 A.D.

BRITISH AND FOREIGN

1. *Found in Hereford.*
FRENCH JETON. 15th century.
2. *Found in Broad Street, in Westminster Bank foundations.*
FRENCH JETON. MADE IN NUREMBERG by Kravwinkel.
3. *Found in Bewell Street.*
FRENCH JETON.
4. *Found in Kington in foundation of a new road. Per Mr. W. G. Howse.*
EDWARDUS REX ANG DNS. HYB. CIVITAS LOND. Silver half-groat of Edward III. 1363-9.
5. *Found at Three Elms by Mr. G. Tansell.*
CHARLES II. FARTHING. 1673.
6. *Found in Hereford by Mrs. Bircher.*
Brass Coin weight for Portuguese gold Dubra of John V, king of Portugal. 1700-1740.
Obv. HEAD OF JOHN V. *Rev.* EIGHTEEN SHILLINGS.
The Dubra, valued at 18/- had considerable circulation in England during the eighteenth century.
7. *Found in School Garden in Kington.*
Brass halfpenny of George I. 1723.
ROSA AMERICANA. UTILE DULCI. (Useful for buying sweets?)
Some of these were made by William Wood of Ireland and were exported to the American colonies.
8. *Found near Ledbury.*
Medal used as a ticket for a box at Drury Lane Theatre, commemorating Culloden, 1746.
Obv. No. of box. *Rev.* The Duke, GULIELMUS DUX CUMB.
A livery button of early nineteenth century has also been received. Dove with Olive Leaf.

Additional note on *Edward Cooper* (*vide* Woolhope Club *Transactions*, 1946-7-8, p. xcvi.)

The document giving the transcript of the evidence presented before the Council of Wales is dated 1586. This was a mistake, the true date being 1566. The enquiry therefore belongs to the period of Cooper's first mastership of St. Katherine's, Ledbury, and is much more contemporary with the records of Thomas Watkins in the Much Marcle registers.

GENERAL INDEX

FOR THE YEARS 1955, 1956 AND 1957.

- Abacus, 12th cent., 62.
Abbey Dore, royal arms, 109.
Abel, J., jun., 347.
Abergavenny — Hereford, tramway, 183.
Aconbury, royal arms, 109.
Agriculture, *see* Farming.
Allensmore Court, 345.
Apprentices and salmon, 1-19.
Architects, Herefordshire, 176-180.
Ariconium, 71.
Ancient monuments scheduled, 346.
Armitage, Miss, donation, viii.
Arms, royal, *see* Heraldry.
Ashperton, royal arms, 110.
- Bacton, visit iv; royal arms, 110.
Barber, J. T., 97.
Barges, Wye, names of, 99-100; sale of, 96.
Bats, 75.
Berkeley, visit, xx.
Bishop, enthronement of, 314.
Bishops, Hereford, 117-133.
Bishopstone, royal arms, 110-111.
Black death, 146-155.
Boat building on Wye, 99.
Boat races, Hereford, 185.
Bodenham family, 349.
Boscobel, visit, vii.
Botanical reports, 72-4, 187-206, 350-355.
Boter, R. & J., 162-3.
Botterell barn, 184.
Bradshaw, W., 305.
Brampton Bryan, archives, 166-176, 299-308.
Bredwardine excavations, 182.
Bridgewater, N. P., 'Roman roads', 71, 186, 328.
Broadfield, visit, xx.
Brockhampton chapel, i.
- Bromfield, visit, v.
Bryngwyn, visit, xix.
Bull, Miss L., gift, ii.
Burdell, Wm., inventory (1608), 305.
Buzzards, 74.
Byton, farm indenture, 300.
- Caerwent, visit, iv.
Caldicot castle, visit, iv.
Cambridge, Thomas of, 261, 262.
Canal, Hereford to Gloucester, 272; Leominster to Stourport, 267-285.
Canon Pyon chantry, 162-5.
Castle Frome mound, 183.
Caxton, W., 228-9.
'Chalet', Leominster, 66.
Cirencester, MS. from, 61-4.
Claverley, visit, vii.
Clinker, C. R., 'Railways of west Herefordshire', 286-293.
Clodock, royal arms, 111.
Coal, cost (1797), 273-4.
Cohen, I., 'Apprentices and salmon', 8-19; 'Leominster to Stourport canal', 267-285; 'Non-tidal Wye', 83-101; 'Archaeological reports', 66-72, 181-7, 345-348.
Coins, 79-81, 191-2, 357-8.
Cole, E. J., 'Bailiff's accounts for manor of Kingsland', 168-176.
Coleoptera, 65.
Collington, plague, 149.
Colvin, H. M., 'Biographical dictionary of English architects', 177-180.
Colwall, royal arms, 111.
Coningsby, Fitzwilliam, 226.
Cowper, E., 358.
Corncrake, 74, 355.
Court, royal (c. 1725), 306.
Craswall, iv, vii, xvii.
Croft, royal arms, 111.
Crossbill, 355.

Davis, John, 149-150.
 Dee, John, 193.
 Defoe, D., 93.
 Diumore hill, visit, xx.
 Dormice, 76.
 Drinkwater, N., 'The Bishop's chapel of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene', 256-260; 'The Chapter house', 260-265.
 Eardisley, royal arms, 111.
 Eaton Bishop, Green Court, 184.
 Effigies, *see* Monuments
 Elton, royal arms, 111.
 Entomological reports, 78, 190-191, 356.
 Evesham, Epiphanius, 50; John of, 262.
 Fair, Hereford, 315.
 Farm bailiff's expenses (1682-7), 303; agreement (1680), 305; indentures (1481), 299-300; operations, (1719), 301.
 Farnham, John, 49-53.
 Felton, W., 230.
 Flint implements, *see* Stone implements.
 Flora, Herefordshire, 188-296, *see also* Botanical reports.
 Foley MSS., 89.
 Friendly society, Orleton, 68.
 Freen's Court, 345; tile from, 345-6.
 Gerlandus, 'De abaco', 61-64.
 Gilbert, H. A., 'Kites in Radnorshire', 356-7.
 Godwin, F., 'Man in the Moone', 311-313.
 Golden oriole, 74.
 Great Turnant, 185.
 Grebe, black-necked, 74.
 Griffiths, J. W. B., pottery of, 133-138.
 Hall Court, visit, xxi.
 Hallet, H. M., 'Coleoptera of Herefordshire', 65.
 Hampton Bishop, royal arms, 112.
 Hampton Wafer, settlement, 337-344.
 Hannynghton, H., 'Notes on a twelfth century mathematical MS.', 61-64.
 Harewood Park, demolition, 69.
 Harley, J. R. H., manuscripts, 166-176, 299-308.
 Harvey, J., and Oswald, A., 'English mediaeval architects to 1550', 176-7.
 Hearth duty (1689), 303.
 Hentland chapel, 49-53.

Heraldry, royal arms, 102-8.
 Hereford, bishops of, 117-133; bishop's fair custom (c. 1700), 315; black death, 146-155; plague, 146 *et seq.*; City Council, grant, xxiv; Fair, 315; houses in King Street, 20-23; mediaeval, 329-337; Mitre hotel, 67; Museum, 316-320; Offa street finds, 329-337; pavement, mediaeval, 186; St. Peter's church, royal arms, 113; wall paintings, 66.
 Hereford cathedral, archives, 314-5; visit to, vii; bishop's chapel, 256-260; bosses, 265-7; chapter house, 260-265; dean and chapter v. Roger Side, 156-162; library, history, 211-5; twelfth century MS. in 61-64; masons, i; royal arms, 112-3; south transept repairs, 69.
 Vicars choral, chapel rebuilding, 227; fire in, 228; library, donors, 230-525; history, 222-230; incunables, 255.
 Herefordshire, plague in, 146-156; pottery, 133-138, 331-337; *see also under* subjects.
 Hergest Croft, visit, xix.
 Hetty Pegler's tump, visit, vi.
 Hindwell, Roman remains at, 182.
 Hoopoe, 74.
 Hoskyns, John, 229, 249.
 Houses demolished, Botterell barn, 184; Green Court, Eaton Bishop, 184; Heath house, Leintwardine, 184; Stoke Edith, 185, 345; Freen's Court, Sutton, 345; Sarnesfield Court, 345; repaired, King street, 20-23.
 How Caple, royal arms, 113.
 Howse, W. H., 'A Harley miscellany', 299-308; 'Llanbister church', 165-6; elected F.S.A., xvii.
 Huntington, visit, xix.
 Husbandry, *see* Farm.
 Ice house, 347.
 Inventory (1394), 316; (1608), 305; (1629), 216-22; (1662), 167.
 Johnson, Dr. S., 295-7.
 Johnson, T. W. M., 'Sir Peter de la Mare', 1-7; gift by, vi.
 Kenchester, visit to, xxii; excavations, 138-145, 328.

Kendrick, F. M., Botanical reports, 72-4, 187-190, 350-355; 'Further additions to flora of Hereford', 193-206; elected president, xxiv; lectures on 'Algae', xxiii, and 'Evolution of plants', xviii.
 Kent, earl of, 90 *et seq.*
 King Arthur's cave, xviii, xix, 181.
 King's Caple, visit, xxii.
 Kingsland, account of the manor, 168-176.
 Kites, 356-7.
 Land tax, 302.
 Langford, A. W., elected president, xxxiv; 'Plague in Herefordshire', 146-156.
 Ledbury, royal arms, 114; St. Katherine's hospital, 215.
 Leinthall Starkes, petition, 307-8.
 Leintwardine church terrier (1616), 166; hearth tax, 184.
 Leominster, the Chalet, 66; royal arms, 114; and Stourport canal, 267-285.
 Library, *see* Hereford cathedral, and Hereford Vicars' choral.
 Llanbister, visit, xxii, church, 165-6.
 Llangarron chapel, 49-53; royal arms, 114.
 Llananno, visit, xxii.
 Llanrothal church, 69; royal arms, 114.
 Longtown, Great Turnant, 185.
 Lotharingia, Robert of, 64.
 Ludlow, visit, v.
 Lugg, fauna, 57-61; navigation, 94.
 Lugwardine and John Farnham, 49-53.
 Lydbrook port, 98.
 Lyngayn, M., 316.
 Maclean, D. A. L., 'Royal arms in Herefordshire', 102-108.
 Madley, church repairs, 308-310; glass, 308-310; royal arms, 115.
 Marden, chalice, 347.
 Mainstone, visit, v.
 Malvern, visit, xxi.
 Mammals, 75-8.
 'Man in the Moone', 311-13.
 Marcle, Much, manor deeds, vi; royal arms, 115.
 Mare, Peter de la, 1-7.
 Marshall, Mrs. G., death, xviii.
 Martin, S. H., 'The Black death in Hereford', 154-5; 'Case of Roger Side v. the dean and chapter of Hereford', 156-162; 'Chantry at

Canon Pyon', 162-5; 'The Presentation to Ullingswick', 46-48; 'Ullingswick, Hereford infirmary and Dr. Johnson', 293-8; reports on coins, 79-81, 191-2, 357-8, 181-2.
 Masons, Herefordshire, 176-180.
 Mathematical MS., 12th century, 61-4.
 Mathern, visit, iii.
 Mellor, J. E. M., report on mammals, 75.
 Mice, 6.
 Mills on the Wye, 86 *et seq.*
 Moir, A. L., installed president, iii; 'Bishops of Hereford', 117-133.
 Monnaughty, visit, xxii.
 Monnington, royal arms, 115.
 Monumental effigies, R. and J. Boter, 162; J. Farnham, 49-53.
 Monuments, historic, 64, 346.
 Mordiford, visit, xxi.
 Morgan, F. C., 'Hereford cathedral bosses', 265-7; 'Herefordshire potteries', 133-8; 'John Farnham of Quorndon', 49-53; 'Space travel in the 17th century', 311-313; 'Vicars choral library', 222-255.
 Morgan, Paul, 'George Skyppe's catalogue of books', 24-46.
 Munsley, visit, v.
 Myxomatosis, 76-8.
 Navigation, Lugg and Wye, 269.
 Norton Canon church, 69.
 Norwood, J. F. L., 'Mediaeval finds in Offa street', 327-337; 'Pre-historic additions to Hereford Museum', 316-320.
 Nunnington, Roman remains, 71.
 Oakly Park, visit, iv.
 Offa's Dyke, 346.
 Orleton friendly society, 68.
 Ornithological reports, 74, 355.
 Oxford University Extension Lecture Committee, gift, xviii.
 Paintings, mural, 66-7.
 Parishioners' petition (1698), 307.
 Parry, Blanche, 86.
 Pendock, visit, xxi.
 Perkins, E. J., 'Notes on the fauna of the Lugg', 57-61; 'Notes on the incidence of parasitic protozoa in Herefordshire', 53-57.
 Pixley, visit, v.
 Plover, golden, 74.

- Pottery, Herefordshire, 133-138, 327-337; Roman, 144.
 Powell, H. J., 'Four and five King street, Hereford', 20-23.
 Prehistoric implements, 316-327.
 Presteigne, plague in, 149-150.
 Protozoa, 53-57.
 Pryll, T., inventory (1394), 316.
- Quail, 74.
- Rabbits and myxomatosis, 76.
 Railways (horse), Leominster — Brecon, 278; (steam), Shrewsbury—Hereford, 279; West Herefordshire, 286-293.
 Ripple, visit, xxi.
 Robert of Lotharingia, 64.
 Roman roads, 71, 186, 328, 427; Roman Herefordshire 70-71, 188 *see also* Ariconium, Kenchester, Hindwell, Nunnington, Tedstone Wafre.
 Ross, plague at, 151-2; royal arms, 115-6.
 Rotherwas, 349.
- St. Margarets, visit, iv; pottery from, 136.
 St. Pierre, visit, iii.
 St. Weonards, chapel, 49-53; royal arms, 116.
 Salmon and apprentices, 8-19.
 Sandpiper, green, 74.
 Sandys, Wm., Henry, and Windsor, 87 *et seq.*
 Sarnesfield Court, 345.
 Shobdon arches, vi.
 Shrews, 75.
 Shrike, great grey, 74.
 Side, Roger, 156-162.
 Sidney, Philip, 208.
 Sisson, R. B., entomological reports, 78, 190, 356.
 Skyppe, G., Catalogue of library, 24-46.
 Stanford, S. C., 'A Mediaeval settlement at Hampton Wafer', 337-344.
 Squirrels, xxii, 76.
 Staunton-on-Wye, royal arms, 116.
 Stoats and weasels, 75.
 Stoke Edith mansion, 185, 345.
 Stokesay, visit, v.
 Stone implements, 181, 316-327.
 Stretton Sugwas, royal arms, 116.
 Stukeley, W., 257, 259-263.
- Sutton Walls, 182; quern from, 69.
 Swinfield, bishop, 262.
 Symonds, W. S., grave, xxi, xxiv.
- Talbot, T., 295-7.
 Taylor, J., and Wye navigation, 95.
 Tedstone Delamere, holy well, 67.
 Tedstone Wafre, roman remains, 70.
 Thornbury, visit, vi.
 Thornton, T., 207-222; inventory, 216-22.
 Tidnor mills, 70.
 Tong, visit, vi.
 Torrington diaries, 95.
 Tortworth, visit, vi.
 Tramway, Abergavenny, 183; Leominster to Brecon, 278.
 Tyberton, royal arms, 116.
- Ullingswick, history, 293-5; presentation to 46-48.
- Valence, Joan, 86.
 Vicars choral, *see* Hereford cathedral, Vicars choral.
- Walker, C. W., reports on ornithology 74, 355.
 Walwyn, Dorothy, 49.
 Webster, G., 'Excavations at Kenchester', 138-145; lecture by, ix; report on Roman Hereford, 70-71.
 Weirs, Wye, 88 *et seq.*
 Well, Holy, 67.
 Wigmore, royal arms, 116.
 Wilkes, M., inventory (1662), 167.
 Window tax, 302.
 Winnington-Ingram, A. J., president, xviii; 'Notes on an 18th century MS. recording various customs and events', 314-5; 'Thomas Thornton', 207-216.
 Woolhope, Lower Buckenhill, excavations, 181.
 Woolhope Club, accounts, xi-xiii, xxv-xxvi; grant from City Council, xxiv; additions to library, 82, 344; subscriptions, ix; origin of, 348.
 Wye navigation, 83-101; Act (1695), 90, (1727), 94; piracy on, 97; towing path Act (1809), 97.
- Yarranton, A., 93.
 Yazor, royal arms, 117.

